OpenMP Technical Report 7: Version 5.0 Public Comment Draft

This Technical Report is the public comment draft for the OpenMP Application Programming Specification version 5.0 that augments the OpenMP API Specification version 4.5 with support for C11, C++14/17, and Fortran 2008, for concurrent loops, improved worksharing constructs, task reductions, runtime interfaces for first-party (OMPT) and for third-party tools (OMPD), major extensions to the device constructs, memory allocation features, improved task dependencies, and several clarifications and corrections.

EDITORS

Bronis R. de Supinski

Michael Klemm

July 12, 2018
Expires November 8, 2018

We actively solicit comments. Please provide feedback on this document either to the Editors directly or in the OpenMP Forum at openmp.org

End of Public Comment Period: September 12, 2018

OpenMP Architecture Review Board – www.openmp.org – info@openmp.org
Ravi S. Rao, OpenMP, c/o Intel Corporation, 1300 MoPac Express Way, Austin, TX 78746, USA
This technical report describes possible future directions or extensions to the OpenMP Specification.

The goal of this technical report is to build more widespread existing practice for an expanded OpenMP. It gives advice on extensions or future directions to those vendors who wish to provide them possibly for trial implementation, allows OpenMP to gather early feedback, support timing and scheduling differences between official OpenMP releases, and offers a preview to users of the future directions of OpenMP with the provisions stated in the next paragraph.

This technical report is non-normative. Some of the components in this technical report may be considered for standardization in a future version of OpenMP, but they are not currently part of any OpenMP Specification. Some of the components in this technical report may never be standardized, others may be standardized in a substantially changed form, or it may be standardized as is in its entirety.
1. Introduction
   1.1. Scope ................................................................. 1
   1.2. Glossary ............................................................. 2
       1.2.1. Threading Concepts ............................................. 2
       1.2.2. OpenMP Language Terminology ............................... 2
       1.2.3. Loop Terminology .............................................. 2
       1.2.4. Synchronization Terminology .................................. 9
       1.2.5. Tasking Terminology .......................................... 9
       1.2.6. Data Terminology ............................................. 11
       1.2.7. Implementation Terminology .................................. 13
       1.2.8. Tool Terminology .............................................. 16
   1.3. Execution Model ................................................... 19
   1.4. Memory Model ....................................................... 22
       1.4.1. Structure of the OpenMP Memory Model ...................... 22
       1.4.2. Device Data Environments .................................... 23
       1.4.3. Memory Management .......................................... 24
       1.4.4. The Flush Operation .......................................... 24
       1.4.5. Flush Synchronization and Happens Before .................. 26
       1.4.6. OpenMP Memory Consistency .................................. 27
   1.5. Tool Interface ....................................................... 28
       1.5.1. OMPT ............................................................. 28
       1.5.2. OMPD ............................................................ 29
   1.6. OpenMP Compliance ................................................. 30
   1.7. Normative References .............................................. 30
   1.8. Organization of this Document ................................... 33
## 2. Directives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.1.</td>
<td>Directive Format</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.1.1.</td>
<td>Fixed Source Form Directives</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.1.2.</td>
<td>Free Source Form Directives</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.1.3.</td>
<td>Stand-Alone Directives</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.2.</td>
<td>Conditional Compilation</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.2.1.</td>
<td>Fixed Source Form Conditional Compilation Sentinels</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.2.2.</td>
<td>Free Source Form Conditional Compilation Sentinel</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.3.</td>
<td><code>requires</code> Directive</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.4.</td>
<td>Internal Control Variables</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.4.1.</td>
<td>ICV Descriptions</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.4.2.</td>
<td>ICV Initialization</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.4.3.</td>
<td>Modifying and Retrieving ICV Values</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.4.4.</td>
<td>How ICVs are Scoped</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.4.4.1.</td>
<td>How the Per-Data Environment ICVs Work</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.4.5.</td>
<td>ICV Override Relationships</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.5.</td>
<td>Array Shaping</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.6.</td>
<td>Array Sections</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.7.</td>
<td>Iterators</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.8.</td>
<td>Variant Directives</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.8.1.</td>
<td>OpenMP Context</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.8.2.</td>
<td>Context Selectors</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.8.3.</td>
<td>Matching and Scoring Context Selectors</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.8.4.</td>
<td><em>declare variant</em> Directive</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.8.5.</td>
<td>Metadirective Meta-Directive</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.9.</td>
<td><code>parallel</code> Construct</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.9.1.</td>
<td>Determining the Number of Threads for a <code>parallel</code> Region</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.9.2.</td>
<td>Controlling OpenMP Thread Affinity</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.10.</td>
<td><code>teams</code> Construct</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.11.</td>
<td>Worksharing Constructs</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.11.1.</td>
<td><code>sections</code> Construct</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.11.2.</td>
<td><code>single</code> Construct</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.11.3.</td>
<td><code>workshare</code> Construct</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2.12. Loop Constructs ......................................................... 95
  2.12.1. Canonical Loop Form .............................................. 95
  2.12.2. Worksharing-Loop Construct .................................... 100
    2.12.2.1. Determining the Schedule of a Worksharing Loop ........... 110
  2.12.3. SIMD Constructs ................................................ 111
    2.12.3.1. simd Construct ............................................. 111
    2.12.3.2. Worksharing-Loop SIMD Construct .............................. 116
  2.12.4. distribute Loop Constructs ................................... 117
    2.12.4.1. distribute Construct ....................................... 117
    2.12.4.2. distribute simd Construct .................................. 121
    2.12.4.3. Distribute Parallel Worksharing-Loop Construct .............. 122
    2.12.4.4. Distribute Parallel Worksharing-Loop SIMD Construct ........ 124
  2.12.5. loop Construct .................................................. 126
  2.12.6. scan Directive ................................................. 129

2.13. Tasking Constructs ................................................ 133
  2.13.1. task Construct .................................................. 133
  2.13.2. taskloop Construct ............................................. 138
  2.13.3. taskloop simd Construct ....................................... 144
  2.13.4. taskyield Construct ............................................ 145
  2.13.5. Initial Task ..................................................... 146
  2.13.6. Task Scheduling ................................................ 147

2.14. Memory Management Directives ................................... 150
  2.14.1. Memory Spaces .................................................. 150
  2.14.2. Memory Allocators .............................................. 151
  2.14.3. allocate Directive ............................................. 154
  2.14.4. allocate Clause ................................................ 157

2.15. Device Constructs ................................................ 158
  2.15.1. Device Initialization ........................................... 158
  2.15.2. target data Construct .......................................... 159
  2.15.3. target enter data Construct ................................... 162
  2.15.4. target exit data Construct .................................... 165
  2.15.5. target Construct ................................................ 168
  2.15.6. target update Construct ....................................... 174
2.15.7. declare target Directive ........................................ 178
2.15.8. declare mapper Directive .................................... 183

2.16. Combined Constructs ................................................. 185
    2.16.1. Parallel Worksharing-Loop Construct .................. 185
    2.16.2. Parallel Loop Construct .................................. 187
    2.16.3. parallel sections Construct .............................. 188
    2.16.4. parallel workshare Construct ............................ 190
    2.16.5. Parallel Worksharing-Loop SIMD Construct .......... 191
    2.16.6. target parallel Construct ............................... 192
    2.16.7. Target Parallel Worksharing-Loop Construct ........ 193
    2.16.8. Target Parallel Worksharing-Loop SIMD Construct .... 195
    2.16.9. target simd Construct .................................. 196
    2.16.10. target teams Construct ................................ 198
    2.16.11. teams distribute Construct .............................. 199
    2.16.12. teams loop Construct ................................... 200
    2.16.13. teams distribute simd Construct ...................... 201
    2.16.14. target teams distribute Construct .................... 203
    2.16.15. target teams distribute simd Construct ............. 204
    2.16.16. Teams Distribute Parallel Worksharing-Loop Construct 205
    2.16.17. Target Teams Distribute Parallel Worksharing-Loop Construct 206
    2.16.18. Teams Distribute Parallel Worksharing-Loop SIMD Construct 208
    2.16.19. Target Teams Distribute Parallel Worksharing-Loop SIMD Construct 209

2.17. Clauses on Combined and Composite Constructs .................. 211
2.18. if Clause .......................................................... 213
2.19. master Construct .................................................. 214

2.20. Synchronization Constructs and Clauses .......................... 216
    2.20.1. critical Construct ...................................... 216
    2.20.2. barrier Construct ...................................... 219
    2.20.3. Implicit Barriers ....................................... 221
    2.20.4. Implementation-Specific Barriers ...................... 223
    2.20.5. taskwait Construct .................................... 223
    2.20.6. taskgroup Construct ................................... 225
    2.20.7. atomic Construct .................................... 227
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.20.8.</td>
<td><strong>flush</strong> Construct</td>
<td>235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.20.8.1.</td>
<td>Implicit Flushes</td>
<td>240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.20.9.</td>
<td><strong>ordered</strong> Construct</td>
<td>243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.20.10.</td>
<td>Depend Objects</td>
<td>246</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.20.10.1.</td>
<td><strong>depobj</strong> Construct</td>
<td>247</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.20.11.</td>
<td><strong>depend</strong> Clause</td>
<td>248</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.20.12.</td>
<td>Synchronization Hints</td>
<td>253</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.21.</td>
<td>Cancellation Constructs</td>
<td>256</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.21.1.</td>
<td><strong>cancel</strong> Construct</td>
<td>256</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.21.2.</td>
<td><strong>cancellation point</strong> Construct</td>
<td>260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.22.</td>
<td>Data Environment</td>
<td>263</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.22.1.</td>
<td>Data-sharing Attribute Rules</td>
<td>263</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.22.1.1.</td>
<td>Data-sharing Attribute Rules for Variables Referenced in a Construct</td>
<td>263</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.22.1.2.</td>
<td>Data-sharing Attribute Rules for Variables Referenced in a Region but not in a Construct</td>
<td>266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.22.2.</td>
<td><strong>threadprivate</strong> Directive</td>
<td>268</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.22.3.</td>
<td>List Item Privatization</td>
<td>273</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.22.4.</td>
<td>Data-Sharing Attribute Clauses</td>
<td>276</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.22.4.1.</td>
<td><strong>default</strong> Clause</td>
<td>277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.22.4.2.</td>
<td><strong>shared</strong> Clause</td>
<td>278</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.22.4.3.</td>
<td><strong>private</strong> Clause</td>
<td>280</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.22.4.4.</td>
<td><strong>firstprivate</strong> Clause</td>
<td>281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.22.4.5.</td>
<td><strong>lastprivate</strong> Clause</td>
<td>283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.22.4.6.</td>
<td><strong>linear</strong> Clause</td>
<td>286</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.22.5.</td>
<td>Reduction Clauses</td>
<td>290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.22.5.1.</td>
<td>Properties Common To All Reduction Clauses</td>
<td>290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.22.5.2.</td>
<td>Reduction Scoping Clauses</td>
<td>296</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.22.5.3.</td>
<td>Reduction Participating Clauses</td>
<td>296</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.22.5.4.</td>
<td><strong>reduction</strong> Clause</td>
<td>297</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.22.5.5.</td>
<td><strong>task_reduction</strong> Clause</td>
<td>299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.22.5.6.</td>
<td><strong>in_reduction</strong> Clause</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.22.6.</td>
<td>Data Copying Clauses</td>
<td>301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.22.6.1.</td>
<td><strong>copyin</strong> Clause</td>
<td>301</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2.22.6.2. **copyprivate** Clause .................................................. 303
2.22.7. Data-mapping Attribute Rules and Clauses .................................. 305
  2.22.7.1. **map** Clause ............................................................ 307
  2.22.7.2. **defaultmap** Clause .................................................. 315

2.23. Declare Directives ........................................................................ 317
  2.23.1. **declare simd** Directive .................................................. 317
  2.23.2. **declare reduction** Directive ............................................ 321

2.24. Nesting of Regions ....................................................................... 327

3. **Runtime Library Routines** ............................................................ 329
  3.1. Runtime Library Definitions ....................................................... 330
  3.2. Execution Environment Routines ................................................ 332
    3.2.1. **omp_set_num_threads** .................................................... 332
    3.2.2. **omp_get_num_threads** .................................................... 333
    3.2.3. **omp_get_max_threads** ..................................................... 334
    3.2.4. **omp_get_thread_num** ..................................................... 336
    3.2.5. **omp_get_num_procs** ...................................................... 337
    3.2.6. **omp_in_parallel** ............................................................ 337
    3.2.7. **omp_set_dynamic** ........................................................... 338
    3.2.8. **omp_get_dynamic** ........................................................... 339
    3.2.9. **omp_get_cancellation** .................................................... 340
    3.2.10. **omp_set_nested** ............................................................. 341
    3.2.11. **omp_get_nested** ............................................................. 342
    3.2.12. **omp_set_schedule** ......................................................... 343
    3.2.13. **omp_get_schedule** ......................................................... 345
    3.2.14. **omp_get_thread_limit** ................................................... 346
    3.2.15. **omp_set_max_active_levels** .......................................... 347
    3.2.16. **omp_get_max_active_levels** .......................................... 348
    3.2.17. **omp_get_level** ............................................................... 349
    3.2.18. **omp_get_ancestor_thread_num** ...................................... 350
    3.2.19. **omp_get_team_size** ...................................................... 351
    3.2.20. **omp_in_final** ................................................................. 353
    3.2.21. **omp_get_proc_bind** ...................................................... 354
3.2.23. omp_get_num_places .................................................. 356
3.2.24. omp_get_place_num_procs ........................................ 357
3.2.25. omp_get_place_proc_ids ........................................... 358
3.2.26. omp_get_place_num .................................................. 359
3.2.27. omp_get_partition_num_places ................................... 360
3.2.28. omp_get_partition_place_nums .................................. 360
3.2.29. omp_set_affinity_format ......................................... 361
3.2.30. omp_get_affinity_format .......................................... 363
3.2.31. omp_display_affinity .............................................. 364
3.2.32. omp_capture_affinity ............................................. 365
3.2.33. omp_set_default_device .......................................... 367
3.2.34. omp_get_default_device ......................................... 368
3.2.35. omp_get_num_devices ............................................. 369
3.2.36. omp_get_device_num ............................................... 369
3.2.37. omp_get_num_teams ............................................... 370
3.2.38. omp_get_team_num .................................................. 371
3.2.39. omp_is_initial_device ........................................... 372
3.2.40. omp_get_initial_device ......................................... 373
3.2.41. omp_get_max_task_priority ..................................... 374
3.2.42. omp_pause_resource .............................................. 375
3.2.43. omp_pause_resource_all ......................................... 377

3.3. Lock Routines ............................................................. 378
3.3.1. omp_init_lock and omp_init_nest_lock .......................... 380
3.3.2. omp_init_lock_with_hint and
       omp_init_nest_lock_with_hint .................................... 382
3.3.3. omp_destroy_lock and omp_destroy_nest_lock ................. 383
3.3.4. omp_set_lock and omp_set_nest_lock ............................ 384
3.3.5. omp_unset_lock and omp_unset_nest_lock ....................... 386
3.3.6. omp_test_lock and omp_test_nest_lock .......................... 388

3.4. Timing Routines .......................................................... 390
3.4.1. omp_get_wtime ...................................................... 390
3.4.2. omp_get_wtick ...................................................... 391
3.5. Event Routines ................................................. 392
  3.5.1. `omp_fulfill_event` ..................................... 392
3.6. Device Memory Routines ..................................... 393
  3.6.1. `omp_target_alloc` ..................................... 393
  3.6.2. `omp_target_free` ...................................... 395
  3.6.3. `omp_target_is_present` ................................. 396
  3.6.4. `omp_target_memcpy` ................................... 396
  3.6.5. `omp_target_memcpy_rect` .............................. 398
  3.6.6. `omp_target_associate_ptr` .......................... 399
  3.6.7. `omp_target_disassociate_ptr` ....................... 401
3.7. Memory Management Routines ............................... 403
  3.7.1. Memory Management Types .............................. 403
  3.7.2. `omp_init_allocator` ................................ 406
  3.7.3. `omp_destroy_allocator` .............................. 407
  3.7.4. `omp_set_default_allocator` ........................ 408
  3.7.5. `omp_get_default_allocator` ........................ 409
  3.7.6. `omp_alloc` ........................................... 410
  3.7.7. `omp_free` ............................................ 411
3.8. Tool Control Routines ...................................... 413

4. Tool Support ................................................. 417
  4.1. Tool Interfaces Definitions .............................. 418
  4.2. OMPT ..................................................... 418
    4.2.1. Activating an OMPT Tool ............................. 418
      4.2.1.1. Determining Whether an OMPT Tool Should be Initialized ... 419
      4.2.1.2. Initializing an OMPT Tool .......................... 420
      4.2.1.3. Monitoring Activity on the Host with OMPT ............... 422
      4.2.1.4. Tracing Activity on Target Devices with OMPT .......... 425
    4.2.2. Finalizing an OMPT Tool .............................. 429
    4.2.3. OMPT Data Types ..................................... 429
      4.2.3.1. Tool Initialization and Finalization .................. 429
      4.2.3.2. Callbacks ........................................... 430
      4.2.3.3. Tracing .............................................. 431
      4.2.3.4. Miscellaneous Type Definitions ....................... 433
4.2.4. OMPT Tool Callback Signatures and Trace Records ........................................ 443
  4.2.4.1. Initialization and Finalization Callback Signature ................................. 444
  4.2.4.2. Event Callback Signatures and Trace Records ...................................... 446
4.2.5. OMPT Runtime Entry Points for Tools ......................................................... 480
  4.2.5.1. Entry Points in the OMPT Callback Interface ....................................... 481
  4.2.5.2. Entry Points in the OMPT Device Tracing Interface ............................... 502
  4.2.5.3. Lookup Entry Point ............................................................................. 516
4.3. OMPD ............................................................................................................. 518
  4.3.1. Activating an OMPD Tool ......................................................................... 519
    4.3.1.1. Enabling the Runtime for OMPD ......................................................... 519
    4.3.1.2. Finding the OMPD library ................................................................. 519
  4.3.2. OMPD Data Types .................................................................................... 520
    4.3.2.1. Basic Types ....................................................................................... 520
    4.3.2.2. System Device Identifiers .................................................................... 522
    4.3.2.3. Thread Identifiers .............................................................................. 522
    4.3.2.4. OMPD Handle Types ........................................................................... 523
    4.3.2.5. OMPD Scope Types ............................................................................ 523
    4.3.2.6. ICV ID Type ....................................................................................... 524
    4.3.2.7. Tool Context Types ............................................................................ 524
    4.3.2.8. Return Code Types ............................................................................. 525
    4.3.2.9. Primitive Types .................................................................................. 526
  4.3.3. OMPD Tool Callback Interface .................................................................. 527
    4.3.3.1. Memory Management of OMPD Library ............................................ 527
    4.3.3.2. Context Management and Navigation ................................................. 529
    4.3.3.3. Accessing Memory in the OpenMP Program or Runtime ..................... 532
    4.3.3.4. Data Format Conversion ..................................................................... 536
    4.3.3.5. Output ............................................................................................... 537
    4.3.3.6. The Callback Interface ...................................................................... 538
  4.3.4. OMPD Tool Interface Routines .................................................................. 540
    4.3.4.1. Per OMPD Library Initialization and Finalization ............................... 540
    4.3.4.2. Per OpenMP Process Initialization and Finalization ........................... 543
    4.3.4.3. Thread and Signal Safety .................................................................... 546
    4.3.4.4. Address Space Information ............................................................... 546
4.3.4.5. Thread Handles ............................................. 548
4.3.4.6. Parallel Region Handles ................................. 553
4.3.4.7. Task Handles .............................................. 558
4.3.4.8. Display Control variables ................................. 568
4.3.4.9. Accessing Scope Specific Information .................... 570
4.3.5. Runtime Entry Points for OMPD ........................... 577
  4.3.5.1. Beginning Parallel Regions ............................... 577
  4.3.5.2. Ending Parallel Regions .................................. 578
  4.3.5.3. Beginning Task Regions ................................. 580
  4.3.5.4. Ending Task Regions ..................................... 581
  4.3.5.5. Beginning OpenMP Thread ............................... 582
  4.3.5.6. Ending OpenMP Thread .................................. 582
  4.3.5.7. Beginning OpenMP Device ............................... 583
  4.3.5.8. Ending OpenMP Device .................................. 584
4.4. Tool Foundation .................................................. 584
  4.4.1. Data Types .................................................. 584
    4.4.1.1. Thread States ......................................... 584
    4.4.1.2. Frames .................................................. 589
    4.4.1.3. Wait Identifiers ....................................... 591
  4.4.2. Global Symbols ............................................. 591
    4.4.2.1. ompt_start_tool ....................................... 592
    4.4.2.2. ompd_dll_locations .................................... 593
    4.4.2.3. ompd_dll_locations_valid ............................... 594
5. Environment Variables ........................................... 595
  5.1. OMP_SCHEDULE .............................................. 596
  5.2. OMP_NUM_THREADS ........................................... 597
  5.3. OMP_DYNAMIC ................................................. 598
  5.4. OMP_PROC_BIND .............................................. 598
  5.5. OMP_PLACES .................................................. 599
  5.6. OMP_NESTED .................................................. 601
  5.7. OMP_STACKSIZE .............................................. 602
  5.8. OMP_WAIT_POLICY ........................................... 603
  5.9. OMP_MAX_ACTIVE_LEVELS .................................... 603
Introduction

The collection of compiler directives, library routines, and environment variables described in this document collectively define the specification of the OpenMP Application Program Interface (OpenMP API) for parallelism in C, C++ and Fortran programs.

This specification provides a model for parallel programming that is portable across architectures from different vendors. Compilers from numerous vendors support the OpenMP API. More information about the OpenMP API can be found at the following web site

http://www.openmp.org

The directives, library routines, and environment variables defined in this document allow users to create and to manage parallel programs while permitting portability. The directives extend the C, C++ and Fortran base languages with single program multiple data (SPMD) constructs, tasking constructs, device constructs, worksharing constructs, and synchronization constructs, and they provide support for sharing, mapping and privatizing data. The functionality to control the runtime environment is provided by library routines and environment variables. Compilers that support the OpenMP API often include a command line option to the compiler that activates and allows interpretation of all OpenMP directives.
1.1 Scope

The OpenMP API covers only user-directed parallelization, wherein the programmer explicitly specifies the actions to be taken by the compiler and runtime system in order to execute the program in parallel. OpenMP-compliant implementations are not required to check for data dependencies, data conflicts, race conditions, or deadlocks, any of which may occur in conforming programs. In addition, compliant implementations are not required to check for code sequences that cause a program to be classified as non-conforming. Application developers are responsible for correctly using the OpenMP API to produce a conforming program. The OpenMP API does not cover compiler-generated automatic parallelization and directives to the compiler to assist such parallelization.

1.2 Glossary

1.2.1 Threading Concepts

- **thread**: An execution entity with a stack and associated static memory, called `threadprivate memory`.
- **OpenMP thread**: A `thread` that is managed by the OpenMP implementation.
- **idle thread**: An `OpenMP thread` that is not currently part of any `parallel` region.
- **thread-safe routine**: A routine that performs the intended function even when executed concurrently (by more than one `thread`).
- **processor**: Implementation defined hardware unit on which one or more `OpenMP threads` can execute.
- **device**: An implementation defined logical execution engine.

COMMENT: A `device` could have one or more `processors`.

- **host device**: The `device` on which the `OpenMP program` begins execution.
- **target device**: A device onto which code and data may be offloaded from the `host device`.
- **parent device**: For a given `target` region, the device on which the corresponding `target` construct was encountered.
1.2.2 OpenMP Language Terminology

**base language** A programming language that serves as the foundation of the OpenMP specification.

COMMENT: See Section 1.7 on page 30 for a listing of current base languages for the OpenMP API.

**base program** A program written in a base language.

**program order** An ordering of operations performed by the same thread as determined by the execution sequence of operations specified by the base language.

COMMENT: For C11 and C++11, program order corresponds to the sequenced before relation between operations performed by the same thread.

**structured block** For C/C++, an executable statement, possibly compound, with a single entry at the top and a single exit at the bottom, or an OpenMP construct.

For Fortran, a block of executable statements with a single entry at the top and a single exit at the bottom, or an OpenMP construct.

COMMENTS:

For all base languages:

- Access to the structured block must not be the result of a branch;
- The point of exit cannot be a branch out of the structured block;
- Infinite loops where the point of exit is never reached are allowed in a structured block; and
- Halting caused by an IEEE exception is allowed in a structured block.

For C/C++:

- The point of entry must not be a call to setjmp();
- longjmp() and throw() must not violate the entry/exit criteria;
- A structured block may contain calls to exit(), _Exit(), quick_exit(), abort() or functions with _Noreturn specifier (in C) or noreturn attribute (in C/C++); and
- An expression statement, iteration statement, selection statement, or try block is considered to be a structured block if the corresponding compound statement obtained by enclosing it in { and } would be a structured block.

For Fortran:
STOP statements are allowed in a *structured block*.

**compilation unit**  For C/C++, a translation unit.
For Fortran, a program unit.

**enclosing context**  For C/C++, the innermost scope enclosing an OpenMP *directive*.
For Fortran, the innermost scoping unit enclosing an OpenMP *directive*.

**directive**  For C/C++, a 1*pragma*, and for Fortran, a comment, that specifies *OpenMP program* behavior.

COMMENT: See Section 2.1 on page 36 for a description of OpenMP *directive* syntax.

**meta-directive**  A *directive* that conditionally resolves to another *directive* at compile time.

**white space**  A non-empty sequence of space and/or horizontal tab characters.

**OpenMP program**  A program that consists of a *base program* that is annotated with OpenMP *directives* or that calls OpenMP API runtime library routines.

**conforming program**  An *OpenMP program* that follows all rules and restrictions of the OpenMP specification.

**declarative directive**  An OpenMP *directive* that may only be placed in a declarative context. A *declarative directive* results in one or more declarations only; it is not associated with the immediate execution of any user code.

**executable directive**  An OpenMP *directive* that is not declarative. That is, it may be placed in an executable context.

**stand-alone directive**  An OpenMP *executable directive* that has no associated executable user code.

**construct**  An OpenMP *executable directive* (and for Fortran, the paired *end directive*, if any) and the associated statement, loop or *structured block*, if any, not including the code in any called routines. That is, the lexical extent of an *executable directive*.

**combined construct**  A construct that is a shortcut for specifying one construct immediately nested inside another construct. A combined construct is semantically identical to that of explicitly specifying the first construct containing one instance of the second construct and no other statements.

**composite construct**  A construct that is composed of two constructs but does not have identical semantics to specifying one of the constructs immediately nested inside the other. A composite construct either adds semantics not included in the constructs from which it is composed or the nesting of the one construct inside the other is not conforming.

**combined target construct**  A *combined construct* that is composed of a *target construct* and another
region All code encountered during a specific instance of the execution of a given construct or of an OpenMP library routine. A region includes any code in called routines as well as any implicit code introduced by the OpenMP implementation. The generation of a task at the point where a task generating construct is encountered is a part of the region of the encountering thread, but an explicit task region corresponding to a task generating construct is not unless it is an included task region. The point where a target or teams directive is encountered is a part of the region of the encountering thread, but the region corresponding to the target or teams directive is not.

COMMENTS:

A region may also be thought of as the dynamic or runtime extent of a construct or of an OpenMP library routine.

During the execution of an OpenMP program, a construct may give rise to many regions.

active parallel region A parallel region that is executed by a team consisting of more than one thread.

inactive parallel region A parallel region that is executed by a team of only one thread.

active target region A target region that is executed on a device other than the device that encountered the target construct.

inactive target region A target region that is executed on the same device that encountered the target construct.

sequential part All code encountered during the execution of an initial task region that is not part of a parallel region corresponding to a parallel construct or a task region corresponding to a task construct.

COMMENTS:

A sequential part is enclosed by an implicit parallel region.

Executable statements in called routines may be in both a sequential part and any number of explicit parallel regions at different points in the program execution.

master thread An OpenMP thread that has thread number 0. A master thread may be an initial thread or the thread that encounters a parallel construct, creates a team, generates a set of implicit tasks, and then executes one of those tasks as thread number 0.

parent thread The thread that encountered the parallel construct and generated a parallel region is the parent thread of each of the threads in the team of that parallel
region. The master thread of a parallel region is the same thread as its parent thread with respect to any resources associated with an OpenMP thread.

child thread When a thread encounters a parallel construct, each of the threads in the generated parallel region’s team are child threads of the encountering thread. The target or teams region’s initial thread is not a child thread of the thread that encountered the target or teams construct.

ancestor thread For a given thread, its parent thread or one of its parent thread’s ancestor threads.

descendent thread For a given thread, one of its child threads or one of its child threads’ descendents.

team A set of one or more threads participating in the execution of a parallel region.

COMMENTS:
For an active parallel region, the team comprises the master thread and at least one additional thread.

For an inactive parallel region, the team comprises only the master thread.

league The set of teams created by a teams construct.

contention group An initial thread and its descendents.

implicit parallel region An inactive parallel region that is not generated from a parallel construct. Implicit parallel regions surround the whole OpenMP program, all target regions, and all teams regions.

initial thread A thread that executes an implicit parallel region.

initial team A team that comprises an initial thread executing an implicit parallel region.

nested construct A construct (lexically) enclosed by another construct.

closely nested construct A construct nested inside another construct with no other construct nested between them.

nested region A region (dynamically) enclosed by another region. That is, a region generated from the execution of another region or one of its nested regions.

COMMENT: Some nestings are conforming and some are not. See Section 2.24 on page 327 for the restrictions on nesting.

closely nested region A region nested inside another region with no parallel region nested between them.

strictly nested region A region nested inside another region with no other region nested between them.

all threads All OpenMP threads participating in the OpenMP program.

current team All threads in the team executing the innermost enclosing parallel region.
encountering thread  For a given region, the thread that encounters the corresponding construct.

all tasks  All tasks participating in the OpenMP program.

current team tasks  All tasks encountered by the corresponding team. The implicit tasks constituting the parallel region and any descendent tasks encountered during the execution of these implicit tasks are included in this set of tasks.

generating task  For a given region, the task for which execution by a thread generated the region.

binding thread set  The set of threads that are affected by, or provide the context for, the execution of a region.

The binding thread set for a given region can be all threads on a device, all threads in a contention group, all master threads executing an enclosing teams region, the current team, or the encountering thread.

COMMENT: The binding thread set for a particular region is described in its corresponding subsection of this specification.

binding task set  The set of tasks that are affected by, or provide the context for, the execution of a region.

The binding task set for a given region can be all tasks, the current team tasks, the binding implicit task or the generating task.

COMMENT: The binding task set for a particular region (if applicable) is described in its corresponding subsection of this specification.

binding region  The enclosing region that determines the execution context and limits the scope of the effects of the bound region is called the binding region.

Binding region is not defined for regions for which the binding thread set is all threads or the encountering thread, nor is it defined for regions for which the binding task set is all tasks.

COMMENTS:

The binding region for an ordered region is the innermost enclosing loop region.

The binding region for a taskwait region is the innermost enclosing task region.

The binding region for a cancel region is the innermost enclosing region corresponding to the construct-type-clause of the cancel construct.
The binding region for a **cancellation point region** is the innermost enclosing region corresponding to the **construct-type-clause** of the **cancellation point** construct.

For all other **regions** for which the **binding thread set** is the **current team** or the **binding task set** is the **current team tasks**, the **binding region** is the innermost enclosing **parallel region**.

For **regions** for which the **binding task set** is the **generating task**, the **binding region** is the **region** of the **generating task**.

A **parallel region** need not be **active** nor explicit to be a **binding region**.

A **task region** need not be explicit to be a **binding region**.

A **region** never binds to any **region** outside of the innermost enclosing **parallel region**.

**orphaned construct** A **construct** that gives rise to a **region** for which the **binding thread set** is the **current team**, but is not nested within another **construct** giving rise to the **binding region**.

**worksharing construct** A **construct** that defines units of work, each of which is executed exactly once by one of the **threads** in the **team** executing the **construct**.

For C/C++, **worksharing constructs** are **for**, **sections**, and **single**.

For Fortran, **worksharing constructs** are **do**, **sections**, **single** and **workshare**.

**place** Unordered set of **processors** on a device that is treated by the execution environment as a location unit when dealing with OpenMP thread affinity.

**place list** The ordered list that describes all OpenMP **places** available to the execution environment.

**place partition** An ordered list that corresponds to a contiguous interval in the OpenMP **place list**. It describes the **places** currently available to the execution environment for a given parallel **region**.

**place number** A number that uniquely identifies a **place** in the **place list**, with zero identifying the first **place** in the **place list**, and each consecutive whole number identifying the next **place** in the **place list**.

**SIMD instruction** A single machine instruction that can operate on multiple data elements.

**SIMD lane** A software or hardware mechanism capable of processing one data element from a **SIMD instruction**.

**SIMD chunk** A set of iterations executed concurrently, each by a **SIMD lane**, by a single **thread** by means of **SIMD instructions**.
1. **memory** A storage resource to store and to retrieve variables accessible by OpenMP threads.

2. **memory space** A representation of storage resources from which memory can be allocated or deallocated.

3. **memory allocator** An OpenMP object that fulfills requests to allocate and to deallocate memory for program variables from the storage resources of its associated memory space.

### 1.2.3 Loop Terminology

- **loop directive** An OpenMP executable directive for which the associated user code must be a loop nest that is a structured block.

- **associated loop(s)** The loop(s) controlled by a loop directive.

  **COMMENT:** If the loop directive contains a `collapse` or an `ordered(n)` clause then it may have more than one associated loop.

- **sequential loop** A loop that is not associated with any OpenMP loop directive.

- **SIMD loop** A loop that includes at least one SIMD chunk.

- **non-rectangular loop nest** A loop nest for which the iteration count of a loop inside the loop nest is not the same for all occurrences of the loop in the loop nest.

- **doacross loop nest** A loop nest that has cross-iteration dependence. An iteration is dependent on one or more lexicographically earlier iterations.

  **COMMENT:** The `ordered` clause parameter on a loop directive identifies the loop(s) associated with the doacross loop nest.

### 1.2.4 Synchronization Terminology

- **barrier** A point in the execution of a program encountered by a team of threads, beyond which no thread in the team may execute until all threads in the team have reached the barrier and all explicit tasks generated by the team have executed to completion. If cancellation has been requested, threads may proceed to the end of the canceled region even if some threads in the team have not reached the barrier.

- **cancellation** An action that cancels (that is, aborts) an OpenMP region and causes executing implicit or explicit tasks to proceed to the end of the canceled region.
cancellation point  A point at which implicit and explicit tasks check if cancellation has been requested. If cancellation has been observed, they perform the cancellation.

COMMENT: For a list of cancellation points, see Section 2.21.1 on page 256.

flush  An operation that a thread performs to enforce consistency between its view and other threads’ view of memory.

flush property  Properties that determine the manner in which a flush operation enforces memory consistency. These properties are:

- strong:flushes a set of variables from the current thread’s temporary view of the memory to the memory;
- release: orders memory operations that precede the flush before memory operations performed by a different thread with which it synchronizes;
- acquire: orders memory operations that follow the flush after memory operations performed by a different thread that synchronizes with it.

COMMENT: Any flush operation has one or more flush properties.

strong flush  A flush operation that has the strong flush property.

release flush  A flush operation that has the release flush property.

acquire flush  A flush operation that has the acquire flush property.

atomic operation  An operation that is specified by an atomic construct and atomically accesses and/or modifies a specific storage location.

atomic read  An atomic operation that is specified by an atomic construct on which the read clause is present.

atomic write  An atomic operation that is specified by an atomic construct on which the write clause is present.

atomic update  An atomic operation that is specified by an atomic construct on which the update clause is present.

atomic captured update  An atomic operation that is specified by an atomic construct on which the capture clause is present.

read-modify-write  An atomic operation that reads and writes to a given storage location.

COMMENT: All atomic update and atomic captured update operations are read-modify-write operations.

sequentially consistent atomic construct  An atomic construct for which the seq_cst clause is specified.
non-sequentially consistent atomic construct
An atomic construct for which the seq_cst clause is not specified.

sequentially consistent atomic operation
An atomic operation that is specified by a sequentially consistent atomic construct.

### 1.2.5 Tasking Terminology

**task** A specific instance of executable code and its data environment that the OpenMP implementation can schedule for execution by threads.

**task region** A region consisting of all code encountered during the execution of a task.

COMMENT: A parallel region consists of one or more implicit task regions.

**implicit task** A task generated by an implicit parallel region or generated when a parallel construct is encountered during execution.

**binding implicit task** The implicit task of the current thread team assigned to the encountering thread.

**explicit task** A task that is not an implicit task.

**initial task** An implicit task associated with an implicit parallel region.

**current task** For a given thread, the task corresponding to the task region in which it is executing.

**child task** A task is a child task of its generating task region. A child task region is not part of its generating task region.

**sibling tasks** Tasks that are child tasks of the same task region.

**descendent task** A task that is the child task of a task region or of one of its descendent task regions.

**task completion** Task completion occurs when the end of the structured block associated with the construct that generated the task is reached.

COMMENT: Completion of the initial task that is generated when the program begins occurs at program exit.

**task scheduling point** A point during the execution of the current task region at which it can be suspended to be resumed later; or the point of task completion, after which the executing thread may switch to a different task region.

COMMENT: For a list of task scheduling points, see Section 2.13.6 on page 147.
task switching  The act of a thread switching from the execution of one task to another task.

  tied task  A task that, when its task region is suspended, can be resumed only by the same thread that suspended it. That is, the task is tied to that thread.

  untied task  A task that, when its task region is suspended, can be resumed by any thread in the team. That is, the task is not tied to any thread.

  undeferred task  A task for which execution is not deferred with respect to its generating task region. That is, its generating task region is suspended until execution of the undeferred task is completed.

  included task  A task for which execution is sequentially included in the generating task region. That is, an included task is undeferred and executed immediately by the encountering thread.

  merged task  A task for which the data environment, inclusive of ICVs, is the same as that of its generating task region.

  mergeable task  A task that may be a merged task if it is an undeferred task or an included task.

  final task  A task that forces all of its child tasks to become final and included tasks.

  task dependence  An ordering relation between two sibling tasks: the dependent task and a previously generated predecessor task. The task dependence is fulfilled when the predecessor task has completed.

  dependent task  A task that because of a task dependence cannot be executed until its predecessor tasks have completed.

  mutually exclusive tasks  Tasks that may be executed in any order, but not at the same time.

  predecessor task  A task that must complete before its dependent tasks can be executed.

  task synchronization construct  A taskwait, taskgroup, or a barrier construct.

  task generating construct  A construct that generates one or more explicit tasks.

  target task  A mergeable and untied task that is generated by a target, target enter data, target exit data, or target update construct.

  taskgroup set  A set of tasks that are logically grouped by a taskgroup region.
1.2.6 Data Terminology

**variable** A named data storage block, for which the value can be defined and redefined during the execution of a program.

Note – An array or structure element is a variable that is part of another variable.

**scalar variable** For C/C++: A scalar variable, as defined by the base language.

For Fortran: A scalar variable with intrinsic type, as defined by the base language, excluding character type.

**aggregate variable** A variable, such as an array or structure, composed of other variables.

**array section** A designated subset of the elements of an array.

**array item** An array, an array section, or an array element.

**base expression** For C/C++: The expression in an array section or array element that specifies the address of the original array.

COMMENT: The *base expression* is $x$ for *array element* $x[i]$ and for *array section* $x[i:j]$.

**named array** For C/C++: An expression that is an array but not an array element and appears as the array referred to by a given array item.

For Fortran: A variable that is an array and appears as the array referred to by a given array item.

**named pointer** For C/C++: An lvalue expression that is a pointer and appears as a pointer to the array implicitly referred to by a given array item.

For Fortran: A variable that has the **POINTER** attribute and appears as a pointer to the array to which a given array item implicitly refers.

COMMENT: A given array item cannot have a *named pointer* if it has a *named array*.

**attached pointer** A pointer variable in a device data environment to which the effect of a **map** clause assigns the address of an array section. The pointer is an attached pointer for the remainder of its lifetime in the device data environment.

**simply contiguous array section** An array section that statically can be determined to have contiguous storage or that has the **CONTIGUOUS** attribute.
structure  A structure is a variable that contains one or more variables.
For C/C++: Implemented using struct types.
For C++: Implemented using class types.
For Fortran: Implemented using derived types.

private variable  With respect to a given set of task regions or SIMD lanes that bind to the same parallel region, a variable for which the name provides access to a different block of storage for each task region or SIMD lane.
A variable that is part of another variable (as an array or structure element) cannot be made private independently of other components.

shared variable  With respect to a given set of task regions that bind to the same parallel region, a variable for which the name provides access to the same block of storage for each task region.
A variable that is part of another variable (as an array or structure element) cannot be shared independently of the other components, except for static data members of C++ classes.

threadprivate variable  A variable that is replicated, one instance per thread, by the OpenMP implementation. Its name then provides access to a different block of storage for each thread.
A variable that is part of another variable (as an array or structure element) cannot be made threadprivate independently of the other components, except for static data members of C++ classes.

threadprivate memory  The set of threadprivate variables associated with each thread.

data environment  The variables associated with the execution of a given region.

device data environment  The initial data environment associated with a device.

device address  An implementation defined reference to an address in a device data environment.

device pointer  A variable that contains a device address.

mapped variable  An original variable in a data environment with a corresponding variable in a device data environment.

COMMENT: The original and corresponding variables may share storage.

map-type decay  The process used to determine the final map type used when mapping a variable with a user defined mapper. The combination of the two map types determines the final map type based on the following table.
mappable type A type that is valid for a mapped variable. If a type is composed from other types (such as the type of an array or structure element) and any of the other types are not mappable then the type is not mappable.

COMMENT: Pointer types are mappable but the memory block to which the pointer refers is not mapped.

For C: The type must be a complete type.

For C++: The type must be a complete type.

In addition, for class types:

- All member functions accessed in any target region must appear in a declare target directive.

For Fortran: No restrictions on the type except that for derived types:

- All type-bound procedures accessed in any target region must appear in a declare target directive.

defined For variables, the property of having a valid value.

For C: For the contents of variables, the property of having a valid value.

For C++: For the contents of variables of POD (plain old data) type, the property of having a valid value.

For variables of non-POD class type, the property of having been constructed but not subsequently destructed.

For Fortran: For the contents of variables, the property of having a valid value. For the allocation or association status of variables, the property of having a valid status.

COMMENT: Programs that rely upon variables that are not defined are non-conforming programs.

class type For C++: Variables declared with one of the class, struct, or union keywords

1.2.7 Implementation Terminology

supporting n levels of parallelism Implies allowing an active parallel region to be enclosed by n-1 active parallel regions.
supporting the OpenMP API

Supporting at least one level of parallelism.

supporting nested parallelism

Supporting more than one level of parallelism.

internal control variable

A conceptual variable that specifies runtime behavior of a set of threads or tasks in an OpenMP program.

COMMENT: The acronym ICV is used interchangeably with the term internal control variable in the remainder of this specification.

compliant implementation

An implementation of the OpenMP specification that compiles and executes any conforming program as defined by the specification.

COMMENT: A compliant implementation may exhibit unspecified behavior when compiling or executing a non-conforming program.

unspecified behavior

A behavior or result that is not specified by the OpenMP specification or not known prior to the compilation or execution of an OpenMP program.

Such unspecified behavior may result from:

• Issues documented by the OpenMP specification as having unspecified behavior.
• A non-conforming program.
• A conforming program exhibiting an implementation defined behavior.

implementation defined behavior

Behavior that must be documented by the implementation, and is allowed to vary among different compliant implementations. An implementation is allowed to define this behavior as unspecified.

COMMENT: All features that have implementation defined behavior are documented in Appendix A.

deprecated

Implies a construct, clause, or other feature is normative in the current specification but is considered obsolescent and will be removed in the future.

1.2.8 Tool Terminology

tool

Executable code, distinct from application or runtime code, that can observe and/or modify the execution of an application.

first-party tool

A tool that executes in the address space of the program it is monitoring.

third-party tool

A tool that executes as a separate process from that which it is monitoring and potentially controlling.
activated tool  A first-party tool that successfully completed its initialization.

event  A point of interest in the execution of a thread where the condition defining that event is true.

tool callback  A function provided by a tool to an OpenMP implementation that can be invoked when needed.

registering a callback  Providing a callback function to an OpenMP implementation for a particular purpose.

dispatching a callback at an event  Processing a callback when an associated event occurs in a manner consistent with the return code provided when a first-party tool registered the callback.

thread state  An enumeration type that describes what an OpenMP thread is currently doing. A thread can be in only one state at any time.

wait identifier  A unique opaque handle associated with each data object (e.g., a lock) used by the OpenMP runtime to enforce mutual exclusion that may cause a thread to wait actively or passively.

frame  A storage area on a thread’s stack associated with a procedure invocation. A frame includes space for one or more saved registers and often also includes space for saved arguments, local variables, and padding for alignment.

canonical frame address  An address associated with a procedure frame on a call stack defined as the value of the stack pointer immediately prior to calling the procedure whose invocation the frame represents.

runtime entry point  A function interface provided by an OpenMP runtime for use by a tool. A runtime entry point is typically not associated with a global function symbol.

trace record  A data structure to store information associated with an occurrence of an event.

native trace record  A trace record for an OpenMP device that is in a device-specific format.

signal  A software interrupt delivered to a thread.

signal handler  A function called asynchronously when a signal is delivered to a thread.

async signal safe  Guaranteed not to interfere with operations that are being interrupted by signal delivery. An async signal safe runtime entry point is safe to call from a signal handler.

code block  A contiguous region of memory that contains code of an OpenMP program to be executed on a device.

OMPT  An interface that helps a first-party tool monitor the execution of an OpenMP program.
OMPD An interface that helps a third-party tool inspect the OpenMP state of a program that has begun execution.

OMPD library A dynamically loadable library that implements the OMPD interface.

image file An executable or shared library.

address space A collection of logical, virtual, or physical memory address ranges containing code, stack, and/or data. Address ranges within an address space need not be contiguous. An address space consists of one or more segments.

segment A region of an address space associated with a set of address ranges.

OpenMP architecture The architecture on which an OpenMP region executes.

tool architecture The architecture on which an OMPD tool executes.

OpenMP process A collection of one or more threads and address spaces. A process may contain threads and address spaces for multiple OpenMP architectures. At least one thread in an OpenMP process is an OpenMP thread. A process may be live or a core file.

handle An opaque reference provided by an OMPD library to a using tool. A handle uniquely identifies an abstraction.

address space handle A handle that refers to an address space within an OpenMP process.

thread handle A handle that refers to an OpenMP thread.

parallel handle A handle that refers to an OpenMP parallel region.

task handle A handle that refers to an OpenMP task region.

descendent handle An output handle that is returned from the OMPD library in a function that accepts an input handle: the output handle is a descendent of the input handle.

ancestor handle An input handle that is passed to the OMPD library in a function that returns an output handle: the input handle is an ancestor of the output handle. For a given handle, the ancestors of the handle are also the ancestors of the handle’s descendent.

COMMENT: A handle cannot be used by the tool in an OMPD call if at least one ancestor of the handle has been released, except for OMPD calls that release the handle.

tool context An opaque reference provided by a tool to an OMPD library. A tool context uniquely identifies an abstraction.

address space context A tool context that refers to an address space within a process.

thread context A tool context that refers to a thread.

thread identifier An identifier for a native thread defined by a thread implementation.
1.3 Execution Model

The OpenMP API uses the fork-join model of parallel execution. Multiple threads of execution perform tasks defined implicitly or explicitly by OpenMP directives. The OpenMP API is intended to support programs that will execute correctly both as parallel programs (multiple threads of execution and a full OpenMP support library) and as sequential programs (directives ignored and a simple OpenMP stubs library). However, it is possible and permitted to develop a program that executes correctly as a parallel program but not as a sequential program, or that produces different results when executed as a parallel program compared to when it is executed as a sequential program. Furthermore, using different numbers of threads may result in different numeric results because of changes in the association of numeric operations. For example, a serial addition reduction may have a different pattern of addition associations than a parallel reduction. These different associations may change the results of floating-point addition.

An OpenMP program begins as a single thread of execution, called an initial thread. An initial thread executes sequentially, as if the code encountered is part of an implicit task region, called an initial task region, that is generated by the implicit parallel region surrounding the whole program.

The thread that executes the implicit parallel region that surrounds the whole program executes on the host device. An implementation may support other target devices. If supported, one or more devices are available to the host device for offloading code and data. Each device has its own threads that are distinct from threads that execute on another device. Threads cannot migrate from one device to another device. The execution model is host-centric such that the host device offloads target regions to target devices.

When a target construct is encountered, a new target task is generated. The target task region encloses the target region. The target task is complete after the execution of the target region is complete.

When a target task executes, the enclosed target region is executed by an initial thread. The initial thread may execute on a target device. The initial thread executes sequentially, as if the target region is part of an initial task region that is generated by an implicit parallel region. If the target device does not exist or the implementation does not support the target device, all target regions associated with that device execute on the host device.

The implementation must ensure that the target region executes as if it were executed in the data environment of the target device unless an if clause is present and the if clause expression evaluates to false.

The teams construct creates a league of teams, where each team is an initial team that comprises an initial thread that executes the teams region. Each initial thread executes sequentially, as if the code encountered is part of an initial task region that is generated by an implicit parallel region associated with each team.

If a construct creates a data environment, the data environment is created at the time the construct is encountered. Whether a construct creates a data environment is defined in the description of the
When any thread encounters a **parallel** construct, the thread creates a team of itself and zero or more additional threads and becomes the master of the new team. A set of implicit tasks, one per thread, is generated. The code for each task is defined by the code inside the **parallel** construct. Each task is assigned to a different thread in the team and becomes tied; that is, it is always executed by the thread to which it is initially assigned. The task region of the task being executed by the encountering thread is suspended, and each member of the new team executes its implicit task. There is an implicit barrier at the end of the **parallel** construct. Only the master thread resumes execution beyond the end of the **parallel** construct, resuming the task region that was suspended upon encountering the **parallel** construct. Any number of **parallel** constructs can be specified in a single program.

**parallel** regions may be arbitrarily nested inside each other. If nested parallelism is disabled, or is not supported by the OpenMP implementation, then the new team that is created by a thread encountering a **parallel** construct inside a **parallel** region will consist only of the encountering thread. However, if nested parallelism is supported and enabled, then the new team can consist of more than one thread. A **parallel** construct may include a **proc_bind** clause to specify the places to use for the threads in the team within the **parallel** region.

When any team encounters a worksharing construct, the work inside the construct is divided among the members of the team, and executed cooperatively instead of being executed by every thread. There is a default barrier at the end of each worksharing construct unless the **nowait** clause is present. Redundant execution of code by every thread in the team resumes after the end of the worksharing construct.

When any thread encounters a **task generating construct**, one or more explicit tasks are generated. Execution of explicitly generated tasks is assigned to one of the threads in the current team, subject to the thread’s availability to execute work. Thus, execution of the new task could be immediate, or deferred until later according to task scheduling constraints and thread availability. Threads are allowed to suspend the current task region at a task scheduling point in order to execute a different task. If the suspended task region is for a tied task, the initially assigned thread later resumes execution of the suspended task region. If the suspended task region is for an untied task, then any thread may resume its execution. Completion of all explicit tasks bound to a given parallel region is guaranteed before the master thread leaves the implicit barrier at the end of the region. Completion of a subset of all explicit tasks bound to a given parallel region may be specified through the use of task synchronization constructs. Completion of all explicit tasks bound to the implicit parallel region is guaranteed by the time the program exits.

When any thread encounters a **simd** construct, the iterations of the loop associated with the construct may be executed concurrently using the SIMD lanes that are available to the thread.

When a **loop** construct is encountered, the iterations of the loop associated with the construct are executed in the context of its encountering thread(s), as determined according to its binding region. If the **loop** region binds to a **teams** region, the region is encountered by the set of master threads that execute the **teams** region. If the **loop** region binds to a **parallel** region, the region is
encountered by the team of threads executing the parallel region. Otherwise, the region is encountered by a single thread.

If the loop region binds to a teams region, the encountering threads may continue execution after the loop region without waiting for all iterations to complete; the iterations are guaranteed to complete before the end of teams region. Otherwise, all iterations must complete before the encountering thread(s) continue execution after the loop region. All threads that encounter the loop construct may participate in the execution of the iterations. Only one of these threads may execute any given iteration.

The cancel construct can alter the previously described flow of execution in an OpenMP region. The effect of the cancel construct depends on its construct-type-clause. If a task encounters a cancel construct with a taskgroup construct-type-clause, then the task activates cancellation and continues execution at the end of its task region, which implies completion of that task. Any other task in that taskgroup that has begun executing completes execution unless it encounters a cancellation point construct, in which case it continues execution at the end of its task region, which implies its completion. Other tasks in that taskgroup region that have not begun execution are aborted, which implies their completion.

For all other construct-type-clause values, if a thread encounters a cancel construct, it activates cancellation of the innermost enclosing region of the type specified and the thread continues execution at the end of that region. Threads check if cancellation has been activated for their region at cancellation points and, if so, also resume execution at the end of the canceled region.

If cancellation has been activated regardless of construct-type-clause, threads that are waiting inside a barrier other than an implicit barrier at the end of the canceled region exit the barrier and resume execution at the end of the canceled region. This action can occur before the other threads reach that barrier.

Synchronization constructs and library routines are available in the OpenMP API to coordinate tasks and data access in parallel regions. In addition, library routines and environment variables are available to control or to query the runtime environment of OpenMP programs.

The OpenMP specification makes no guarantee that input or output to the same file is synchronous when executed in parallel. In this case, the programmer is responsible for synchronizing input and output statements (or routines) using the provided synchronization constructs or library routines. For the case where each thread accesses a different file, no synchronization by the programmer is necessary.
1.4 Memory Model

1.4.1 Structure of the OpenMP Memory Model

The OpenMP API provides a relaxed-consistency, shared-memory model. All OpenMP threads have access to a place to store and to retrieve variables, called the memory. In addition, each thread is allowed to have its own temporary view of the memory. The temporary view of memory for each thread is not a required part of the OpenMP memory model, but can represent any kind of intervening structure, such as machine registers, cache, or other local storage, between the thread and the memory. The temporary view of memory allows the thread to cache variables and thereby to avoid going to memory for every reference to a variable. Each thread also has access to another type of memory that must not be accessed by other threads, called threadprivate memory.

A directive that accepts data-sharing attribute clauses determines two kinds of access to variables used in the directive’s associated structured block: shared and private. Each variable referenced in the structured block has an original variable, which is the variable by the same name that exists in the program immediately outside the construct. Each reference to a shared variable in the structured block becomes a reference to the original variable. For each private variable referenced in the structured block, a new version of the original variable (of the same type and size) is created in memory for each task or SIMD lane that contains code associated with the directive. Creation of the new version does not alter the value of the original variable. However, the impact of attempts to access the original variable during the region corresponding to the directive is unspecified; see Section 2.22.4.3 on page 280 for additional details. References to a private variable in the structured block refer to the private version of the original variable for the current task or SIMD lane. The relationship between the value of the original variable and the initial or final value of the private version depends on the exact clause that specifies it. Details of this issue, as well as other issues with privatization, are provided in Section 2.22 on page 263.

The minimum size at which a memory update may also read and write back adjacent variables that are part of another variable (as array or structure elements) is implementation defined but is no larger than required by the base language.

A single access to a variable may be implemented with multiple load or store instructions, and hence is not guaranteed to be atomic with respect to other accesses to the same variable. Accesses to variables smaller than the implementation defined minimum size or to C or C++ bit-fields may be implemented by reading, modifying, and rewriting a larger unit of memory, and may thus interfere with updates of variables or fields in the same unit of memory.

If multiple threads write without synchronization to the same memory unit, including cases due to atomicity considerations as described above, then a data race occurs. Similarly, if at least one thread reads from a memory unit and at least one thread writes without synchronization to that same memory unit, including cases due to atomicity considerations as described above, then a data race occurs. If a data race occurs then the result of the program is unspecified.
A private variable in a task region that eventually generates an inner nested *parallel* region is permitted to be made shared by implicit tasks in the inner *parallel* region. A private variable in a task region can be shared by an explicit task region generated during its execution. However, it is the programmer’s responsibility to ensure through synchronization that the lifetime of the variable does not end before completion of the explicit task region sharing it. Any other access by one task to the private variables of another task results in unspecified behavior.

### 1.4.2 Device Data Environments

When an OpenMP program begins, an implicit *target data* region for each device surrounds the whole program. Each device has a device data environment that is defined by its implicit *target data* region. Any *declare target* directives and the directives that accept data-mapping attribute clauses determine how an original variable in a data environment is mapped to a corresponding variable in a device data environment.

When an original variable is mapped to a device data environment and the associated corresponding variable is not present in the device data environment, a new corresponding variable (of the same type and size as the original variable) is created in the device data environment. Conversely the original variable becomes the new variable’s corresponding variable in the device data environment of the device that performs the mapping operation.

The corresponding variable in the device data environment may share storage with the original variable. Writes to the corresponding variable may alter the value of the original variable. The impact of this on memory consistency is discussed in Section 1.4.6 on page 27. When a task executes in the context of a device data environment, references to the original variable refer to the corresponding variable in the device data environment. If a corresponding variable does not exist in the device data environment then accesses to the original variable result in unspecified behavior unless the unified_shared_memory requirement is specified.

The relationship between the value of the original variable and the initial or final value of the corresponding variable depends on the *map-type*. Details of this issue, as well as other issues with mapping a variable, are provided in Section 2.22.7.1 on page 307.

The original variable in a data environment and the corresponding variable(s) in one or more device data environments may share storage. Without intervening synchronization data races can occur.
1.4.3 Memory Management

The host device, and target devices that an implementation may support, have attached storage resources where program variables are stored. These resources can be of different kinds and have different traits. A memory space in an OpenMP program represents a set of these storage resources. Memory spaces are defined according to a set of traits and a single resource may be exposed as multiple memory spaces with different traits or may be part of multiple memory spaces. In any device at least one memory space is guaranteed to exist.

An OpenMP program can use a memory allocator to allocate memory to which store and from which retrieve its variables. This memory will be allocated from the storage resources of the memory space associated with the allocator. Memory allocators are also used to deallocate previously allocated memory. When an OpenMP memory allocator is not used variables may be allocated in any storage resource.

1.4.4 The Flush Operation

The memory model has relaxed-consistency because a thread’s temporary view of memory is not required to be consistent with memory at all times. A value written to a variable can remain in the thread’s temporary view until it is forced to memory at a later time. Likewise, a read from a variable may retrieve the value from the thread’s temporary view, unless it is forced to read from memory.

The OpenMP flush operation enforces consistency between multiple threads’ view of memory.

If a flush operation is a strong flush, it enforces consistency between a thread’s temporary view and memory. A strong flush operation is applied to a set of variables called the flush-set. A strong flush restricts reordering of memory operations that an implementation might otherwise do.

Implementations must not reorder the code for a memory operation for a given variable, or the code for a flush operation for the variable, with respect to a strong flush operation that refers to the same variable.

If a thread has performed a write to its temporary view of a shared variable since its last strong flush of that variable, then when it executes another strong flush of the variable, the strong flush does not complete until the value of the variable has been written to the variable in memory. If a thread performs multiple writes to the same variable between two strong flushes of that variable, the strong flush ensures that the value of the last write is written to the variable in memory. A strong flush of a variable executed by a thread also causes its temporary view of the variable to be discarded, so that if its next memory operation for that variable is a read, then the thread will read from memory when it may again capture the value in the temporary view. When a thread executes a strong flush, no later memory operation by that thread for a variable involved in that strong flush is allowed to start until the strong flush completes. The completion of a strong flush of a set of variables executed by a thread is defined as the point at which all writes to those variables
performed by the thread before the strong flush are visible in memory to all other threads and that thread’s temporary view of all variables involved is discarded.

A strong flush operation provides a guarantee of consistency between a thread’s temporary view and memory. Therefore, a strong flush can be used to guarantee that a value written to a variable by one thread may be read by a second thread. To accomplish this, the programmer must ensure that the second thread has not written to the variable since its last strong flush of the variable, and that the following sequence of events are completed in the specified order:

1. The value is written to the variable by the first thread.
2. The variable is flushed, with a strong flush, by the first thread.
3. The variable is flushed, with a strong flush, by the second thread.
4. The value is read from the variable by the second thread.

If a flush operation is a release flush or acquire flush, it can enforce consistency between two synchronizing threads’ view of memory. A release flush guarantees that any prior operation that writes or reads a shared variable will appear to be completed before any operation that writes or reads the same shared variable that follows an acquire flush with which it synchronizes (see Section 1.4.5 on page 26 for more details on flush synchronization). A release flush will propagate the values of all shared variables in its temporary view to memory prior to the thread performing any subsequent atomic operation that may establish a synchronization. An acquire flush will discard any value of a shared variable in its temporary view to which the thread has not written since last performing a release flush, so that it may subsequently read a value propagated by a release flush that synchronizes with it. Therefore, release and acquire flushes may also be used to guarantee that a value written to a variable by one thread may be read by a second thread. To accomplish this, the programmer must ensure that the second thread has not written to the variable since its last acquire flush, and that the following sequence of events happen in the specified order:

1. The value is written to the variable by the first thread.
2. The first thread performs a release flush.
3. The second thread performs an acquire flush.
4. The value is read from the variable by the second thread.

Note – OpenMP synchronization operations, described in Section 2.20 on page 216 and in Section 3.3 on page 378, are recommended for enforcing this order. Synchronization through variables is possible but is not recommended because the proper timing of flushes is difficult.
1.4.5 **Flush Synchronization and Happens Before**

OpenMP supports thread synchronization with the use of release flushes and acquire flushes. For any such synchronization, a release flush is the source of the synchronization and an acquire flush is the sink of the synchronization, such that the release flush *synchronizes with* the acquire flush.

A release flush has one or more associated *release sequences* that define the set of modifications that may be used to establish a synchronization. Any such release sequence starts with an atomic operation that follows the release flush and modifies a shared variable and additionally includes any read-modify-write atomic operations that read a value taken from some modification in the release sequence. The atomic operations that start an associated release sequence are determined as follows:

- If a release flush is performed on entry to an atomic operation, that atomic operation starts its release sequence.
- If a release flush is performed by an implicit *flush* region, some atomic operation performed by the implementation on an internal synchronization variable starts its release sequence.
- If a release flush is performed by an explicit *flush* region, any atomic operation that modifies a shared variable and follows the *flush* region in its thread’s program order starts an associated release sequence.

An acquire flush is associated with one or more prior atomic operations that read a shared variable and that may be used to establish a synchronization. The associated atomic operations that may establish a synchronization are determined as follows:

- If an acquire flush is performed on exit from an atomic operation, that atomic operation is its associated atomic operation.
- If an acquire flush is performed by an implicit *flush* region, some atomic operation performed by the implementation that reads an internal synchronization variable is its associated atomic operation.
- If an acquire flush is performed by an explicit *flush* region, any atomic operation that reads a shared variable and precedes the *flush* region in its thread’s program order is an associated atomic operation.

A release flush synchronizes with an acquire flush if an atomic operation associated with the acquire flush reads a value written by a modification from a release sequence associated with the release flush.

An operation $X$ *simply happens before* an operation $Y$ if any of the following conditions are satisfied:

1. $X$ and $Y$ are performed by the same thread, and $X$ precedes $Y$ in the thread’s program order.
2. $X$ synchronizes with $Y$ according to the flush synchronization conditions explained above or according to the base language’s definition of *synchronizes with*, if such a definition exists.
3. There exists another operation Z, such that X simply happens before Z and Z simply happens before Y.

An operation X happens before an operation Y if any of the following conditions are satisfied:

1. X happens before Y according to the base language’s definition of happens before, if such a definition exists.

2. X simply happens before Y.

A variable with an initial value is treated as if the value is stored to the variable by an operation that happens before all operations that access or modify the variable in the program.

1.4.6 OpenMP Memory Consistency

The observable completion order of memory operations, as seen by all threads, is guaranteed according to the following rules:

• If two operations performed by different threads are sequentially consistent atomic operations or they are strong flushes that flush the same variable, then they must be completed as if in some sequential order, seen by all threads.

• If two operations performed by the same thread are sequentially consistent atomic operations or they access, modify, or, with a strong flush, flush the same variable, then they must be completed as if in that thread’s program order, as seen by all threads.

• If two operations are performed by different threads and one happens before the other, then they must be completed as if in that happens before order, as seen by all threads, if:
  – both operations access or modify the same variable,
  – both operations are strong flushes that flush the same variable, or
  – both operations are sequentially consistent atomic operations.

• Any two atomic memory operations from different atomic regions must be completed as if in the same order as the strong flushes implied in their respective regions, as seen by all threads.

The flush operation can be specified using the flush directive, and is also implied at various locations in an OpenMP program: see Section 2.20.8 on page 235 for details.

Note – Since flush operations by themselves cannot prevent data races, explicit flush operations are only useful in combination with non-sequentially consistent atomic directives.
OpenMP programs that:

- do not use non-sequentially consistent atomic directives,
- do not rely on the accuracy of a false result from `omp_test_lock` and `omp_test_nest_lock`, and
- correctly avoid data races as required in Section 1.4.1 on page 22

behave as though operations on shared variables were simply interleaved in an order consistent with the order in which they are performed by each thread. The relaxed consistency model is invisible for such programs, and any explicit flush operations in such programs are redundant.

### 1.5 Tool Interface

To enable development of high-quality, portable, tools that support monitoring, performance, or correctness analysis and debugging of OpenMP programs developed using any implementation of the OpenMP API, the OpenMP API includes two tool interfaces: OMPT and OMPD.

#### 1.5.1 OMPT

The OMPT interface, which is intended for first-party tools, provides the following:

- a mechanism to initialize a first-party tool,
- routines that enable a tool to determine the capabilities of an OpenMP implementation,
- routines that enable a tool to examine OpenMP state information associated with a thread,
- mechanisms that enable a tool to map implementation-level calling contexts back to their source-level representations,
- a callback interface that enables a tool to receive notification of OpenMP events,
- a tracing interface that enables a tool to trace activity on OpenMP target devices, and
- a runtime library routine that an application can use to control a tool.

OpenMP implementations may differ with respect to the thread states that they support, the mutual exclusion implementations they employ, and the OpenMP events for which tool callbacks are invoked. For some OpenMP events, OpenMP implementations must guarantee that a registered callback will be invoked for each occurrence of the event. For other OpenMP events, OpenMP
implementations are permitted to invoke a registered callback for some or no occurrences of the event; for such OpenMP events, however, OpenMP implementations are encouraged to invoke tool callbacks on as many occurrences of the event as is practical to do so. Section 4.2.1.3 specifies the subset of OMPT callbacks that an OpenMP implementation must support for a minimal implementation of the OMPT interface.

An implementation of the OpenMP API may differ from the abstract execution model described by its specification. The ability of tools using the OMPT interface to observe such differences does not constrain implementations of the OpenMP API in any way.

With the exception of the `omp_control_tool` runtime library routine for tool control, all other routines in the OMPT interface are intended for use only by tools and are not visible to applications. For that reason, a Fortran binding is provided only for `omp_control_tool`; all other OMPT functionality is described with C syntax only.

### 1.5.2 OMPD

The OMPD interface is intended for a *third-party* tool, which runs as a separate process. An OpenMP implementation must provide an OMPD library that can be dynamically loaded and used by a third-party tool. A third-party tool, such as a debugger, uses the OMPD library to access OpenMP state of a program that has begun execution. OMPD defines the following:

- an interface that an OMPD library exports, which a tool can use to access OpenMP state of a program that has begun execution;

- a callback interface that a tool provides to the OMPD library so that the library can use it to access OpenMP state of a program that has begun execution; and

- a small number of symbols that must be defined by an OpenMP implementation to help the tool find the correct OMPD library to use for that OpenMP implementation and to facilitate notification of events.

OMPД is described in Chapter 4.
1.6 OpenMP Compliance

The OpenMP API defines constructs that operate in the context of the base language that is supported by an implementation. If the implementation of the base language does not support a language construct that appears in this document, a compliant OpenMP implementation is not required to support it, with the exception that for Fortran, the implementation must allow case insensitivity for directive and API routines names, and must allow identifiers of more than six characters. An implementation of the OpenMP API is compliant if and only if it compiles and executes all other conforming programs, and supports the tool interface, according to the syntax and semantics laid out in Chapters 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5. Appendices A, B, C, D, and E, as well as sections designated as Notes (see Section 1.8 on page 33) are for information purposes only and are not part of the specification.

All library, intrinsic and built-in routines provided by the base language must be thread-safe in a compliant implementation. In addition, the implementation of the base language must also be thread-safe. For example, `ALLOCATE` and `DEALLOCATE` statements must be thread-safe in Fortran. Unsynchronized concurrent use of such routines by different threads must produce correct results (although not necessarily the same as serial execution results, as in the case of random number generation routines).

Starting with Fortran 90, variables with explicit initialization have the `SAVE` attribute implicitly. This is not the case in Fortran 77. However, a compliant OpenMP Fortran implementation must give such a variable the `SAVE` attribute, regardless of the underlying base language version.

Appendix A lists certain aspects of the OpenMP API that are implementation defined. A compliant implementation is required to define and document its behavior for each of the items in Appendix A.

1.7 Normative References

- ISO/IEC 9899:2011, Information Technology - Programming Languages - C. This OpenMP API specification refers to ISO/IEC 9899:2011 as C11. The following features are not supported:
  - Supporting the noreturn property
– Adding alignment support
– Creation of complex value
– Abandoning a process (adding quick_exit and at_quick_exit)
– Threads for the C standard library
– Thread-local storage
– Parallel memory sequencing model
– Atomic


• ISO/IEC 14882:2011, Information Technology - Programming Languages - C++. This OpenMP API specification refers to ISO/IEC 14882:2011 as C++11. The following features are not supported:
  – Alignment support
  – Standard layout types
  – Allowing move constructs to throw
  – Defining move special member functions
  – Concurrency
  – Data-dependency ordering: atomics and memory model
  – Additions to the standard library
  – Thread-local storage
  – Dynamic initialization and destruction with concurrency
  – C++11 library

• ISO/IEC 14882:2014, Information Technology - Programming Languages - C++. This OpenMP API specification refers to ISO/IEC 14882:2014 as C++14. The following features are not supported:
  – Sized deallocation
  – What signal handlers can do

• ISO/IEC 14882:2017, Information Technology - Programming Languages - C++. This OpenMP API specification refers to ISO/IEC 14882:2017 as C++17.
This OpenMP API specification refers to ISO/IEC 1539:1980 as Fortran 77.

This OpenMP API specification refers to ISO/IEC 1539:1991 as Fortran 90.

This OpenMP API specification refers to ISO/IEC 1539-1:1997 as Fortran 95.

This OpenMP API specification refers to ISO/IEC 1539-1:2004 as Fortran 2003.

This OpenMP API specification refers to ISO/IEC 1539-1:2010 as Fortran 2008. The following features are not supported:
  – Submodules
  – Coarrays
  – DO CONCURRENT
  – Allocatable components of recursive type
  – Pointer initialization
  – Value attribute is permitted for any nonallocatable nonpointer nonarray
  – Simply contiguous arrays rank remapping to rank>1 target
  – Polymorphic assignment
  – Accessing real and imaginary parts
  – Pointer function reference is a variable
  – Recursive I/O
  – The BLOCK construct
  – EXIT statement
  – ERROR STOP
  – Internal procedure as an actual argument
  – Generic resolution by procedureness
  – Generic resolution by pointer vs. allocatable
  – Impure elemental procedures
Where this OpenMP API specification refers to C, C++ or Fortran, reference is made to the base language supported by the implementation.

### 1.8 Organization of this Document

The remainder of this document is structured as follows:

- Chapter 2 “Directives”
- Chapter 3 “Runtime Library Routines”
- Chapter 4 “Tool Support”
- Chapter 5 “Environment Variables”
- Appendix A “OpenMP Implementation-Defined Behaviors”
- Appendix B “Task Frame Management for the Tool Interface”
- Appendix C “Interaction Diagram of OMPD Components”
- Appendix D “Features History”

Some sections of this document only apply to programs written in a certain base language. Text that applies only to programs for which the base language is C or C++ is shown as follows:

```
C / C++ specific text...
```

Text that applies only to programs for which the base language is C only is shown as follows:

```
C specific text...
```

Text that applies only to programs for which the base language is C90 only is shown as follows:
C90 specific text...

Text that applies only to programs for which the base language is C99 only is shown as follows:

C99 specific text...

Text that applies only to programs for which the base language is C++ only is shown as follows:

C++ specific text...

Text that applies only to programs for which the base language is Fortran is shown as follows:

Fortran specific text......

Where an entire page consists of base language specific text, a marker is shown at the top of the page. For Fortran-specific text, the marker is:

Fortran (cont.)

For C/C++-specific text, the marker is:

C/C++ (cont.)

Some text is for information only, and is not part of the normative specification. Such text is designated as a note, like this:

Note – Non-normative text...
This chapter describes the syntax and behavior of OpenMP directives, and is divided into the following sections:

- The language-specific directive format (Section 2.1 on page 36)
- Mechanisms to control conditional compilation (Section 2.2 on page 41)
- Control of OpenMP API ICVs (Section 2.4 on page 47)
- How to specify and to use array sections for all base languages (Section 2.6 on page 59)
- Details of each OpenMP directive, including associated events and tool callbacks (Section 2.9 on page 72 to Section 2.24 on page 327)

In C/C++, OpenMP directives are specified by using the `#pragma` mechanism provided by the C and C++ standards.

In Fortran, OpenMP directives are specified by using special comments that are identified by unique sentinels. Also, a special comment form is available for conditional compilation.

Compilers can therefore ignore OpenMP directives and conditionally compiled code if support of the OpenMP API is not provided or enabled. A compliant implementation must provide an option or interface that ensures that underlying support of all OpenMP directives and OpenMP conditional compilation mechanisms is enabled. In the remainder of this document, the phrase *OpenMP compilation* is used to mean a compilation with these OpenMP features enabled.
Restrictions

The following restriction applies to all OpenMP directives:

- OpenMP directives, except SIMD and `declare target` directives, may not appear in pure procedures.

2.1 Directive Format

OpenMP directives for C/C++ are specified with the `#pragma` preprocessing directive. The syntax of an OpenMP directive is as follows:

```
#pragma omp directive-name [clause[ [, ] clause] ... ] new-line
```

Each directive starts with `#pragma omp`. The remainder of the directive follows the conventions of the C and C++ standards for compiler directives. In particular, white space can be used before and after the `#`, and sometimes white space must be used to separate the words in a directive. Preprocessing tokens following the `#pragma omp` are subject to macro replacement.

Some OpenMP directives may be composed of consecutive `#pragma` preprocessing directives if specified in their syntax.

Directives are case-sensitive.

An OpenMP executable directive applies to at most one succeeding statement, which must be a structured block.

Directives may not appear in `constexpr` functions or in constant expressions. Variadic parameter packs cannot be expanded into a directive or its clauses except as part of an expression argument to be evaluated by the base language, such as into a function call inside an `if()` clause.
OpenMP directives for Fortran are specified as follows:

```
| sentinel directive-name [clause [ , ] clause]... |
```

All OpenMP compiler directives must begin with a directive *sentinel*. The format of a sentinel differs between fixed and free-form source files, as described in Section 2.1.1 on page 38 and Section 2.1.2 on page 39.

Directives are case insensitive. Directives cannot be embedded within continued statements, and statements cannot be embedded within directives.

In order to simplify the presentation, free form is used for the syntax of OpenMP directives for Fortran in the remainder of this document, except as noted.

Only one *directive-name* can be specified per directive (note that this includes combined directives, see Section 2.16 on page 185). The order in which clauses appear on directives is not significant. Clauses on directives may be repeated as needed, subject to the restrictions listed in the description of each clause.

Some data-sharing attribute clauses (Section 2.22.4 on page 276), data copying clauses (Section 2.22.6 on page 301), the *threadprivate* directive (Section 2.22.2 on page 268), the *flush* directive (Section 2.20.8 on page 235), and the *link* clause of the *declare target* directive (Section 2.15.7 on page 178) accept a *list*. The *to* clause of the *declare target* directive (Section 2.15.7 on page 178) accepts an *extended-list*. The *depend* clause (Section 2.20.11 on page 248), when used to specify task dependences, accepts a *locator-list*. A *list* consists of a comma-separated collection of one or more *list items*. A *extended-list* consists of a comma-separated collection of one or more *extended list items*. A *locator-list* consists of a comma-separated collection of one or more *locator list items*.

A *list item* is a variable or array section. An *extended list item* is a *list item* or a function name. A *locator list item* is any *lvalue* expression, including variables, or an array section.
A list item is a variable, array section or common block name (enclosed in slashes). An extended list item is a list item or a procedure name. A locator list item is a list item.

When a named common block appears in a list, it has the same meaning as if every explicit member of the common block appeared in the list. An explicit member of a common block is a variable that is named in a COMMON statement that specifies the common block name and is declared in the same scoping unit in which the clause appears.

Although variables in common blocks can be accessed by use association or host association, common block names cannot. As a result, a common block name specified in a data-sharing attribute, a data copying or a data-mapping attribute clause must be declared to be a common block in the same scoping unit in which the clause appears.

If a list item that appears in a directive or clause is an optional dummy argument that is not present, the directive or clause for that list item is ignored.

If the variable referenced inside a construct is an optional dummy argument that is not present, any explicitly determined, implicitly determined, or predetermined data-sharing and data-mapping attribute rules for that variable are ignored. Otherwise, if the variable is an optional dummy argument that is present, it is present inside the construct.

For all base languages, a list item or an extended list item is subject to the restrictions specified in Section 2.6 on page 59 and in each of the sections describing clauses and directives for which the list or extended-list appears.

### 2.1.1 Fixed Source Form Directives

The following sentinels are recognized in fixed form source files:

```
!$omp | c$omp | *$omp
```

Sentinels must start in column 1 and appear as a single word with no intervening characters. Fortran fixed form line length, white space, continuation, and column rules apply to the directive line. Initial directive lines must have a space or zero in column 6, and continuation directive lines must have a character other than a space or a zero in column 6.

Comments may appear on the same line as a directive. The exclamation point initiates a comment when it appears after column 6. The comment extends to the end of the source line and is ignored. If the first non-blank character after the directive sentinel of an initial or continuation directive line is an exclamation point, the line is ignored.
Note – in the following example, the three formats for specifying the directive are equivalent (the first line represents the position of the first 9 columns):

```fortran
!$omp parallel do shared(a,b,c)
c$omp parallel do
c$omp+shared(a,b,c)
c$omp paralleldoshared(a,b,c)
```

### 2.1.2 Free Source Form Directives

The following sentinel is recognized in free form source files:

```
!$omp
```

The sentinel can appear in any column as long as it is preceded only by white space (spaces and tab characters). It must appear as a single word with no intervening character. Fortran free form line length, white space, and continuation rules apply to the directive line. Initial directive lines must have a space after the sentinel. Continued directive lines must have an ampersand (`&`) as the last non-blank character on the line, prior to any comment placed inside the directive. Continuation directive lines can have an ampersand after the directive sentinel with optional white space before and after the ampersand.

Comments may appear on the same line as a directive. The exclamation point (`!`) initiates a comment. The comment extends to the end of the source line and is ignored. If the first non-blank character after the directive sentinel is an exclamation point, the line is ignored.

One or more blanks or horizontal tabs are optional to separate adjacent keywords in `directive-names` unless otherwise specified.
Note – in the following example the three formats for specifying the directive are equivalent (the first line represents the position of the first 9 columns):

```
!23456789
  !$omp parallel do &
  !$omp shared(a,b,c)

  !$omp parallel &
  !$omp&do shared(a,b,c)

  !$omp paralleldo shared(a,b,c)
```

### 2.1.3 Stand-Alone Directives

#### Summary

Stand-alone directives are executable directives that have no associated user code.

#### Description

Stand-alone directives do not have any associated executable user code. Instead, they represent executable statements that typically do not have succinct equivalent statements in the base languages. There are some restrictions on the placement of a stand-alone directive within a program. A stand-alone directive may be placed only at a point where a base language executable statement is allowed.

#### Restrictions

For C/C++, a stand-alone directive may not be used in place of the statement following an `if`, `while`, `do`, `switch`, or `label`.

---

OpenMP API – Version 5.0 Public Comment Draft, July 2018
For Fortran, a stand-alone directive may not be used as the action statement in an \texttt{if} statement or as the executable statement following a label if the label is referenced in the program.

2.2 Conditional Compilation

In implementations that support a preprocessor, the \texttt{\_OPENMP} macro name is defined to have the decimal value \texttt{yyyymm} where \texttt{yyyy} and \texttt{mm} are the year and month designations of the version of the OpenMP API that the implementation supports.

If this macro is the subject of a \texttt{#define} or a \texttt{#undef} preprocessing directive, the behavior is unspecified.

The OpenMP API requires Fortran lines to be compiled conditionally, as described in the following sections.

2.2.1 Fixed Source Form Conditional Compilation Sentinels

The following conditional compilation sentinels are recognized in fixed form source files:

\begin{verbatim}
!$ | *$ | c$
\end{verbatim}

To enable conditional compilation, a line with a conditional compilation sentinel must satisfy the following criteria:

\begin{itemize}
  \item The sentinel must start in column 1 and appear as a single word with no intervening white space.
  \item After the sentinel is replaced with two spaces, initial lines must have a space or zero in column 6 and only white space and numbers in columns 1 through 5.
  \item After the sentinel is replaced with two spaces, continuation lines must have a character other than a space or zero in column 6 and only white space in columns 1 through 5.
\end{itemize}

If these criteria are met, the sentinel is replaced by two spaces. If these criteria are not met, the line is left unchanged.
Note – in the following example, the two forms for specifying conditional compilation in fixed source form are equivalent (the first line represents the position of the first 9 columns):

```fortran
!$ 10 iam = omp_get_thread_num() +
!$   & index

#ifdef __OPENMP
  10 iam = omp_get_thread_num() +
   & index
#endif
```

### 2.2.2 Free Source Form Conditional Compilation Sentinel

The following conditional compilation sentinel is recognized in free form source files:

```
!$
```

To enable conditional compilation, a line with a conditional compilation sentinel must satisfy the following criteria:

- The sentinel can appear in any column but must be preceded only by white space.
- The sentinel must appear as a single word with no intervening white space.
- Initial lines must have a space after the sentinel.
- Continued lines must have an ampersand as the last non-blank character on the line, prior to any comment appearing on the conditionally compiled line. Continuation lines can have an ampersand after the sentinel, with optional white space before and after the ampersand.

If these criteria are met, the sentinel is replaced by two spaces. If these criteria are not met, the line is left unchanged.
Note – in the following example, the two forms for specifying conditional compilation in free source form are equivalent (the first line represents the position of the first 9 columns):

```c
!$ iam = omp_get_thread_num() + &
!$& index

#ifndef _OPENMP
iam = omp_get_thread_num() + &
index
#endif
```

2.3 requires Directive

Summary

The `requires` directive specifies the features an implementation must provide in order for the code to compile and to execute correctly. The `requires` directive is a declarative directive.

Syntax

The syntax of the `requires` directive is as follows:

```
#pragma omp requires clause [ [, ] clause ] ... } new-line
```

The syntax of the `requires` directive is as follows:

```
!$omp requires clause [ [, ] clause ] ...
```
Where \textit{clause} is either one of the requirement clauses listed below or a clause of the form \texttt{ext\_implementation-defined-requirement} for an implementation defined requirement clause.

\begin{Verbatim}
reverse_offload
unified_address
unified_shared_memory
atomic_default_mem_order(seq_cst | acq_rel | relaxed)
dynamic allocators
\end{Verbatim}

\section*{Description}

The \texttt{requires} directive specifies features an implementation must support for correct execution. The behavior specified by a requirement clause may override the normal behavior specified elsewhere in this document.

\begin{itemize}
  \item C / C++
  \begin{itemize}
    \item The \texttt{requires} directive specifies requirements for the execution of all code in the current translation unit.
  \end{itemize}
  \item Fortran
  \begin{itemize}
    \item The \texttt{requires} directive specifies requirements for the execution of all code in the current program unit.
  \end{itemize}
\end{itemize}
Note – Use of this directive makes your code less portable. Users should be aware that not all devices or implementations support all requirements.

When the `reverse_offload` clause appears on a `requires` directive, the implementation guarantees that a `target` region, for which the `target` construct specifies a `device` clause in which the `ancestor` modifier appears, can execute on the parent device of an enclosing `target` region.

When the `unified_address` clause appears on a `requires` directive, the implementation guarantees that all devices accessible through OpenMP API routines and directives use a unified address space. In this address space, a pointer will always refer to the same location in memory from all devices accessible through OpenMP. The pointers returned by `omp_target_alloc` and accessed through `use_device_ptr` are guaranteed to be pointer values that can support pointer arithmetic while still being native device pointers. The `is_device_ptr` clause is not necessary for device pointers to be translated in `target` regions, and pointers found not present are not set to null but keep their original value. Memory local to a specific execution context may be exempt from this, following the restrictions of locality to a given execution context, thread or contention group. Target devices may still have discrete memories and dereferencing a device pointer on the host device remains unspecified behavior.

The `unified_shared_memory` clause implies the `unified_address` requirement, inheriting all of its behaviors. Additionally memory in the device data environment of any device visible to OpenMP, including but not limited to the host, is considered part of the device data environment of all devices accessible through OpenMP except as noted below. Every device address allocated through OpenMP device memory routines is a valid host pointer. Memory local to an execution context as defined in `unified_address` above may remain part of distinct device data environments as long as the execution context is local to the device containing that environment.

The `unified_shared_memory` clause makes the `map` clause optional on `target` constructs as well as the `declare target` directive on static lifetime variables accessed as part of `declare target` functions. Scalar variables are still made `firstprivate` by default for `target` regions. Values stored into memory by one device may not be visible to other devices until those two devices synchronize with each other or both synchronize with the host.

The `atomic_default_mem_order` clause specifies the default memory ordering behavior for `atomic` constructs that must be provided by an implementation. If the default memory ordering is specified as `seq_cst`, all `atomic` constructs on which `memory-order-clause` is not specified behave as if the `seq_cst` clause appears. If the default memory ordering is specified as `relaxed`, all `atomic` constructs on which `memory-order-clause` is not specified behave as if the `relaxed` clause appears.

If the default memory ordering is specified as `acq_rel`, `atomic` constructs on which `memory-order-clause` is not specified behave in the following manner:
• as if the `release` clause is present if the construct specifies an atomic write or atomic update operation;

• as if the `acquire` clause is present if the construct specifies an atomic read operation;

• as if the `acq_rel` clause is present if the construct specifies an atomic captured update operation.

The `dynamic_allocators` clause has the following effects:

• makes the `uses_allocators` clause optional on `target` constructs for the purpose of using allocators in the corresponding `target` regions,

• allows the `omp_init_allocator` and `omp_destroy_allocator` API routines in `target` regions,

• allows default allocators to be used by `allocate` directives, `allocate` clauses and `omp Alloc` API routines in `target` regions.

Implementers are allowed to include additional implementation defined requirement clauses. Requirement names that do not start with `ext__` are reserved. All implementation-defined requirements should begin with `ext__`.

Restrictions

The restrictions for the `requires` directive are as follows:

• Each of the clauses can appear at most once on the directive.

• At most one `requires` directive with `atomic_default_mem_order` clause can appear in a single compilation unit.

• A `requires` directive with a `unified_address`, `unified_shared_memory` or `reverse_offload` clause shall appear lexically before any device constructs or device routines.

• A `requires` directive with the `unified_shared_memory` clause must appear in all `compilation units` of a program that contain device constructs or device routines or in none of them.

• A `requires` directive with the `reverse_offload` clause must appear in all `compilation units` of a program that contain device constructs or device routines or in none of them.

• The `requires` directive with `atomic_default_mem_order` clause may not appear lexically after any `atomic` construct on which `memory-order-clause` is not specified.
### 2.4 Internal Control Variables

An OpenMP implementation must act as if there are internal control variables (ICVs) that control the behavior of an OpenMP program. These ICVs store information such as the number of threads to use for future `parallel` regions, the schedule to use for worksharing loops and whether nested parallelism is enabled or not. The ICVs are given values at various times (described below) during the execution of the program. They are initialized by the implementation itself and may be given values through OpenMP environment variables and through calls to OpenMP API routines. The program can retrieve the values of these ICVs only through OpenMP API routines.

For purposes of exposition, this document refers to the ICVs by certain names, but an implementation is not required to use these names or to offer any way to access the variables other than through the ways shown in Section 2.4.2 on page 49.

#### 2.4.1 ICV Descriptions

The following ICVs store values that affect the operation of `parallel` regions.

- **dyn-var** - controls whether dynamic adjustment of the number of threads is enabled for encountered `parallel` regions. There is one copy of this ICV per data environment.
- **nest-var** - controls whether nested parallelism is enabled for encountered `parallel` regions. There is one copy of this ICV per data environment. The `nest-var` ICV has been deprecated.
- **nthreads-var** - controls the number of threads requested for encountered `parallel` regions. There is one copy of this ICV per data environment.
- **thread-limit-var** - controls the maximum number of threads participating in the contention group. There is one copy of this ICV per data environment.
- **max-active-levels-var** - controls the maximum number of nested active `parallel` regions. There is one copy of this ICV per device.
- **place-partition-var** – controls the place partition available to the execution environment for encountered `parallel` regions. There is one copy of this ICV per implicit task.
- **active-levels-var** - the number of nested, active parallel regions enclosing the current task such that all of the `parallel` regions are enclosed by the outermost initial task region on the current device. There is one copy of this ICV per data environment.
- **levels-var** - the number of nested parallel regions enclosing the current task such that all of the `parallel` regions are enclosed by the outermost initial task region on the current device. There is one copy of this ICV per data environment.
• **bind-var** - controls the binding of OpenMP threads to places. When binding is requested, the variable indicates that the execution environment is advised not to move threads between places. The variable can also provide default thread affinity policies. There is one copy of this ICV per data environment.

The following ICVs store values that affect the operation of worksharing-loop regions.

• **run-sched-var** - controls the schedule that the `runtime` schedule clause uses for worksharing-loop regions. There is one copy of this ICV per data environment.

• **def-sched-var** - controls the implementation defined default scheduling of worksharing-loop regions. There is one copy of this ICV per device.

The following ICVs store values that affect program execution.

• **stacksize-var** - controls the stack size for threads that the OpenMP implementation creates. There is one copy of this ICV per device.

• **wait-policy-var** - controls the desired behavior of waiting threads. There is one copy of this ICV per device.

• **display-affinity-var** - controls whether to display thread affinity. There is one copy of this ICV for the whole program.

• **affinity-format-var** - controls the thread affinity format when displaying thread affinity. There is one copy of this ICV per device.

• **cancel-var** - controls the desired behavior of the `cancel` construct and cancellation points. There is one copy of this ICV for the whole program.

• **default-device-var** - controls the default target device. There is one copy of this ICV per data environment.

• **target-offload-var** - controls the offloading behavior. There is one copy of this ICV for the whole program.

• **max-task-priority-var** - controls the maximum priority value that can be specified in the `priority` clause of the `task` construct. There is one copy of this ICV for the whole program.

The following ICVs store values that affect the operation of the first-party tool interface.

• **tool-var** - determines whether an OpenMP implementation will try to register a tool. There is one copy of this ICV for the whole program.

• **tool-libraries-var** - specifies a list of absolute paths to tool libraries for OpenMP devices. There is one copy of this ICV for the whole program.

The following ICVs store values that relate to the operation of the OMPD tool interface.

• **debug-var** - determines whether an OpenMP implementation will collect information that an OMPD library can access to satisfy requests from a tool. There is one copy of this ICV for the whole program.
The following ICVs store values that affect default memory allocation.

- *def-allocator-var* - determines the memory allocator to be used by memory allocation routines, directives and clauses when a memory allocator is not specified by the user. There is one copy of this ICV per implicit task.

### 2.4.2 ICV Initialization

Table 2.1 shows the ICVs, associated environment variables, and initial values.

**TABLE 2.1: ICV Initial Values**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ICV</th>
<th>Environment Variable</th>
<th>Initial value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>dyn-var</td>
<td>OMP_DYNAMIC</td>
<td>See description below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nest-var</td>
<td>OMP_NESTED</td>
<td>Implementation defined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nthreads-var</td>
<td>OMP_NUM_THREADS</td>
<td>Implementation defined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>run-sched-var</td>
<td>OMP_SCHEDULE</td>
<td>Implementation defined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>def-sched-var</td>
<td>(none)</td>
<td>Implementation defined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bind-var</td>
<td>OMP_PROC_BIND</td>
<td>Implementation defined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stacksize-var</td>
<td>OMP_STACKSIZE</td>
<td>Implementation defined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wait-policy-var</td>
<td>OMP_WAIT_POLICY</td>
<td>Implementation defined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thread-limit-var</td>
<td>OMP_THREAD_LIMIT</td>
<td>Implementation defined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>max-active-levels-var</td>
<td>OMP_MAX_ACTIVE_LEVELS</td>
<td>See description below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>active-levels-var</td>
<td>(none)</td>
<td>zero</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>levels-var</td>
<td>(none)</td>
<td>zero</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>place-partition-var</td>
<td>OMP_PLACES</td>
<td>Implementation defined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cancel-var</td>
<td>OMP_CANCELLATION</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>display-affinity-var</td>
<td>OMP_DISPLAY_AFFINITY</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*table continued on next page*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ICV</th>
<th>Environment Variable</th>
<th>Initial value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>affinity-format-var</td>
<td>OMP_AFFINITY_FORMAT</td>
<td>Implementation defined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>default-device-var</td>
<td>OMP_DEFAULT_DEVICE</td>
<td>Implementation defined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>target-offload-var</td>
<td>OMP_TARGET_OFFLOAD</td>
<td>DEFAULT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>max-task-priority-var</td>
<td>OMP_MAX_TASK_PRIORITY</td>
<td>zero</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tool-var</td>
<td>OMP_TOOL</td>
<td>enabled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tool-libraries-var</td>
<td>OMP_TOOL_LIBRARIES</td>
<td>empty string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>debug-var</td>
<td>OMP_DEBUG</td>
<td>disabled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>def-allocator-var</td>
<td>OMP_ALLOCATOR</td>
<td>Implementation defined</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**

- Each device has its own ICVs.
- The value of the `nthreads-var` ICV is a list.
- The value of the `bind-var` ICV is a list.
- The initial value of `dyn-var` is implementation defined if the implementation supports dynamic adjustment of the number of threads; otherwise, the initial value is `false`.
- The initial value of `max-active-levels-var` is the number of levels of parallelism that the implementation supports. See the definition of *supporting n levels of parallelism* in Section 1.2.7 on page 15 for further details.

The host and target device ICVs are initialized before any OpenMP API construct or OpenMP API routine executes. After the initial values are assigned, the values of any OpenMP environment variables that were set by the user are read and the associated ICVs for the host device are modified accordingly. The method for initializing a target device’s ICVs is implementation defined.

**Cross References**

- `OMP_SCHEDULE` environment variable, see Section 5.1 on page 596.
- `OMP_NUM_THREADS` environment variable, see Section 5.2 on page 597.
- `OMP_DYNAMIC` environment variable, see Section 5.3 on page 598.
- `OMP_PROC_BIND` environment variable, see Section 5.4 on page 598.
- `OMP_PLACES` environment variable, see Section 5.5 on page 599.
2.4.3 Modifying and Retrieving ICV Values

Table 2.2 shows the method for modifying and retrieving the values of ICVs through OpenMP API routines.

**Table 2.2:** Ways to Modify and to Retrieve ICV Values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ICV</th>
<th>Ways to modify value</th>
<th>Ways to retrieve value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>dyn-var</td>
<td>omp_set_dynamic()</td>
<td>omp_get_dynamic()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nest-var</td>
<td>omp_set_nested()</td>
<td>omp_get_nested()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nthreads-var</td>
<td>omp_set_num_threads()</td>
<td>omp_get_max_threads()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>run-sched-var</td>
<td>omp_set_schedule()</td>
<td>omp_get_schedule()</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*table continued on next page*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ICV</th>
<th>Ways to modify value</th>
<th>Ways to retrieve value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>def-sched-var</td>
<td>(none)</td>
<td>(none)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bind-var</td>
<td>(none)</td>
<td>omp_get_proc_bind()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stacksize-var</td>
<td>(none)</td>
<td>(none)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wait-policy-var</td>
<td>(none)</td>
<td>(none)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thread-limit-var</td>
<td>thread_limit clause</td>
<td>omp_get_thread_limit()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>max-active-levels-var</td>
<td>omp_set_max_active_levels()</td>
<td>omp_get_max_active_levels()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>active-levels-var</td>
<td>(none)</td>
<td>omp_get_active_level()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>levels-var</td>
<td>(none)</td>
<td>omp_get_level()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>place-partition-var</td>
<td>(none)</td>
<td>See description below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cancel-var</td>
<td>(none)</td>
<td>omp_get_cancellation()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>display-affinity-var</td>
<td>(none)</td>
<td>(none)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>affinity-format-var</td>
<td>omp_set_affinity_format()</td>
<td>omp_get_affinity_format()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>default-device-var</td>
<td>omp_set_default_device()</td>
<td>omp_get_default_device()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>target-offload-var</td>
<td>(none)</td>
<td>(none)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>max-task-priority-var</td>
<td>(none)</td>
<td>omp_get_max_task_priority()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tool-var</td>
<td>(none)</td>
<td>(none)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tool-libraries-var</td>
<td>(none)</td>
<td>(none)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>debug-var</td>
<td>(none)</td>
<td>(none)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>def-allocator-var</td>
<td>omp_set_default_allocator()</td>
<td>omp_get_default_allocator()</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**

- The value of the `nthreads-var` ICV is a list. The runtime call `omp_set_num_threads` sets the value of the first element of this list, and `omp_get_max_threads` retrieves the value of the first element of this list.

- The value of the `bind-var` ICV is a list. The runtime call `omp_get_proc_bind` retrieves the value of the first element of this list.

- Detailed values in the `place-partition-var` ICV are retrieved using the runtime calls `omp_get_partition_num_places`, `omp_get_partition_place_nums`, `omp_get_place_num_procs`, and `omp_get_place_proc_ids`. 
Cross References

• thread_limit clause of the teams construct, see Section 2.10 on page 81.
• omp_set_num_threads routine, see Section 3.2.1 on page 332.
• omp_get_max_threads routine, see Section 3.2.3 on page 334.
• omp_set_dynamic routine, see Section 3.2.7 on page 338.
• omp_get_dynamic routine, see Section 3.2.8 on page 339.
• omp_get_cancellation routine, see Section 3.2.9 on page 340.
• omp_set_nested routine, see Section 3.2.10 on page 341.
• omp_get_nested routine, see Section 3.2.11 on page 342.
• omp_set_schedule routine, see Section 3.2.12 on page 343.
• omp_get_schedule routine, see Section 3.2.13 on page 345.
• omp_get_thread_limit routine, see Section 3.2.14 on page 346.
• omp_set_max_active_levels routine, see Section 3.2.15 on page 347.
• omp_get_max_active_levels routine, see Section 3.2.16 on page 348.
• omp_get_level routine, see Section 3.2.17 on page 349.
• omp_get_active_level routine, see Section 3.2.20 on page 353.
• omp_get_proc_bind routine, see Section 3.2.22 on page 354.
• omp_get_place_num_procs routine, see Section 3.2.24 on page 357.
• omp_get_place_proc_ids routine, see Section 3.2.25 on page 358.
• omp_get_partition_num_places routine, see Section 3.2.27 on page 360.
• omp_get_partition_place_nums routine, see Section 3.2.28 on page 360.
• omp_set_affinity_format routine, see Section 3.2.29 on page 361.
• omp_get_affinity_format routine, see Section 3.2.30 on page 363.
• omp_set_default_device routine, see Section 3.2.33 on page 367.
• omp_get_default_device routine, see Section 3.2.34 on page 368.
• omp_get_max_task_priority routine, see Section 3.2.41 on page 374.
• omp_set_defaultAllocator routine, see Section 3.7.4 on page 408.
• omp_get_defaultAllocator routine, see Section 3.7.5 on page 409.
2.4.4 How ICVs are Scoped

Table 2.3 shows the ICVs and their scope.

**Table 2.3:** Scopes of ICVs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ICV</th>
<th>Scope</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>dyn-var</td>
<td>data environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nest-var</td>
<td>data environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nthreads-var</td>
<td>data environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>run-sched-var</td>
<td>data environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>def-sched-var</td>
<td>device</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bind-var</td>
<td>data environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stacksize-var</td>
<td>device</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wait-policy-var</td>
<td>device</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thread-limit-var</td>
<td>data environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>max-active-levels-var</td>
<td>device</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>active-levels-var</td>
<td>data environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>levels-var</td>
<td>data environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>place-partition-var</td>
<td>implicit task</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cancel-var</td>
<td>global</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>display-affinity-var</td>
<td>global</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>affinity-format-var</td>
<td>device</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>default-device-var</td>
<td>data environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>target-offload-var</td>
<td>global</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>max-task-priority-var</td>
<td>global</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tool-var</td>
<td>global</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tool-libraries-var</td>
<td>global</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*table continued on next page*
Description

- There is one copy per device of each ICV with device scope
- Each data environment has its own copies of ICVs with data environment scope
- Each implicit task has its own copy of ICVs with implicit task scope

Calls to OpenMP API routines retrieve or modify data environment scoped ICVs in the data environment of their binding tasks.

### 2.4.4.1 How the Per-Data Environment ICVs Work

When a `task` construct or `parallel` construct is encountered, the generated task(s) inherit the values of the data environment scoped ICVs from the generating task’s ICV values.

When a `parallel` construct is encountered, the value of each ICV with implicit task scope is inherited, unless otherwise specified, from the implicit binding task of the generating task unless otherwise specified.

When a `task` construct is encountered, the generated task inherits the value of `nthreads-var` from the generating task’s `nthreads-var` value. When a `parallel` construct is encountered, and the generating task’s `nthreads-var` list contains a single element, the generated task(s) inherit that list as the value of `nthreads-var`. When a `parallel` construct is encountered, and the generating task’s `nthreads-var` list contains multiple elements, the generated task(s) inherit the value of `nthreads-var` as the list obtained by deletion of the first element from the generating task’s `nthreads-var` value.

The `bind-var` ICV is handled in the same way as the `nthreads-var` ICV.

When a `target task` executes a `target` region, the generated initial task uses the values of the data environment scoped ICVs from the device data environment ICV values of the device that will execute the region.

If a `teams` construct with a `thread_limit` clause is encountered, the `thread-limit-var` ICV of the construct’s data environment is instead set to a value that is less than or equal to the value specified in the clause.
When encountering a loop worksharing region with `schedule(runtime)`, all implicit task regions that constitute the binding parallel region must have the same value for `run-sched-var` in their data environments. Otherwise, the behavior is unspecified.

2.4.5 ICV Override Relationships

Table 2.4 shows the override relationships among construct clauses and ICVs.

**TABLE 2.4: ICV Override Relationships**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ICV</th>
<th>construct clause, if used</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>dyn-var</code></td>
<td>(none)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>nest-var</code></td>
<td>(none)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>nthreads-var</code></td>
<td><code>num_threads</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>run-sched-var</code></td>
<td><code>schedule</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>def-sched-var</code></td>
<td><code>schedule</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>bind-var</code></td>
<td><code>proc_bind</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>stacksize-var</code></td>
<td>(none)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>wait-policy-var</code></td>
<td>(none)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>thread-limit-var</code></td>
<td>(none)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>max-active-levels-var</code></td>
<td>(none)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>active-levels-var</code></td>
<td>(none)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>levels-var</code></td>
<td>(none)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>place-partition-var</code></td>
<td>(none)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>cancel-var</code></td>
<td>(none)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>display-affinity-var</code></td>
<td>(none)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>affinity-format-var</code></td>
<td>(none)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*table continued on next page*
table continued from previous page

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ICV</th>
<th>construct clause, if used</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>default-device-var</td>
<td>(none)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>target-offload-var</td>
<td>(none)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>max-task-priority-var</td>
<td>(none)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tool-var</td>
<td>(none)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tool-libraries-var</td>
<td>(none)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>debug-var</td>
<td>(none)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>def-allocator-var</td>
<td>allocator</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**

- The `num_threads` clause overrides the value of the first element of the `nthreads-var` ICV.
- If `bind-var` is not set to `false` then the `proc_bind` clause overrides the value of the first element of the `bind-var` ICV; otherwise, the `proc_bind` clause has no effect.

**Cross References**

- `parallel` construct, see Section 2.9 on page 72.
- `proc_bind` clause, Section 2.9 on page 72.
- `num_threads` clause, see Section 2.9.1 on page 77.
- Worksharing-Loop construct, see Section 2.12.2 on page 100.
- `schedule` clause, see Section 2.12.2.1 on page 110.
2.5 Array Shaping

If an expression has a pointer to \( T \) type, then a shape-operator can be used to specify the extent of that pointer. In other words, the shape-operator is used to reinterpret, as an n-dimensional array, the region of memory to which that expression points.

Formally, the syntax of the shape-operator is as follows:

\[
\textit{shaped-expression} ::= ([s_1] [s_2] \ldots [s_n]) \textit{expression}
\]

The result of applying the shape-operator to an expression is an lvalue expression with an n-dimensional array type with dimensions \( s_1 \times s_2 \ldots \times s_n \) and element type \( T \).

The precedence of the shape operator is the same as a type cast.

Each \( s_i \) is an integral type expression that must evaluate to a positive integer.

Restrictions

Restrictions on the shape-operator are as follows:

- The \( T \) type must be a complete type.
- The shape-operator can appear only in clauses where it is explicitly allowed.
- The type of the expression upon which a shape-operator is applied must be a pointer type.
- If the \( T \) type is a reference to a type \( T' \) then the type will be considered to be \( T' \) for all purposes of the designated array.
2.6 Array Sections

An array section designates a subset of the elements in an array.

To specify an array section in an OpenMP construct, array subscript expressions are extended with the following syntax:

\[
[ \text{lower-bound} : \text{length} : \text{stride} ] \text{ or } \\
[ \text{lower-bound} : \text{length} : ] \text{ or } \\
[ \text{lower-bound} : : \text{stride} ] \text{ or } \\
[ \text{lower-bound} : : ] \text{ or } \\
[ \text{lower-bound} : ] \text{ or } \\
[ : \text{length} : \text{stride} ] \text{ or } \\
[ : \text{length} : ] \text{ or } \\
[ : \text{length} ] \text{ or } \\
[ : : \text{stride} ] \\
[ : : ] \\
[ : ]
\]

The array section must be a subset of the original array.

Array sections are allowed on multidimensional arrays. Base language array subscript expressions can be used to specify length-one dimensions of multidimensional array sections.

The lower-bound, length and stride are integral type expressions. When evaluated they represent a set of integer values as follows:

\[
\{ \text{lower-bound}, \text{lower-bound} + \text{stride}, \text{lower-bound} + 2 * \text{stride}, \ldots, \text{lower-bound} + ((\text{length} - 1) * \text{stride}) \}
\]

The length must evaluate to a non-negative integer.

The stride must evaluate to a positive integer.

When the size of the array dimension is not known, the length must be specified explicitly.

When the stride is absent it defaults to 1.

When the length is absent, it defaults to \((\text{size} - \text{lower-bound}) / \text{stride}\) where size is the size of the array dimension

When the lower-bound is absent it defaults to 0.
The precedence of an array section is the same as the subscript operator.

Note – The following are examples of array sections:

\[
\begin{align*}
&a[0:6] \\
&a[:6] \\
&a[1:10] \\
&a[1:] \\
&b[10][:][:0] \\
&c[1:10][42][0:6] \\
&S.c[:,100] \\
&p->y[:10] \\
&this->a[:N]
\end{align*}
\]

The first two examples are equivalent. If \( a \) is declared to be an eleven element array, the third and fourth examples are equivalent. The fifth example is a zero-length array section. The sixth example is not contiguous. The remaining examples show array sections that are formed from more general base expressions.
• If the type of the base expression of an array section is a reference to a type \( T \) then the type will be considered to be \( T \) for all purposes of the array section.

• An array section cannot be used in a C++ user-defined \([\ ]\)-operator.

• If a stride expression is specified, it must be positive.

• The upper bound for the last dimension of an assumed-size dummy array must be specified.

• If a list item is an array section with vector subscripts, the first array element must be the lowest in the array element order of the array section.

## 2.7 Iterators

Iterators are identifiers that expand to multiple values in the clause on which they appear.

The syntax of an `iterators-definition` is the following:

```
iterator-specifier [, iterators-definition ]
```

The syntax of an `iterator-specifier` is one of the following:

```
[ iterator-type ] identifier = range-specification
```

where:

- `identifier` is a base language identifier.

- `iterator-type` is a type name.

- `iterator-type` is a type specifier.
• range-specification is of the form begin : end[ : step] where begin, end and step are expressions for which their types can be converted to the iterator-type type.

• In an iterator-specifier, if the iterator-type is not specified then the type of that iterator is of int type.

• In an iterator-specifier, if the iterator-type is not specified then the type of that iterator is default integer.

In a range-specification, if the step is not specified its value is implicitly defined to be 1.

An iterator only exists in the context of the clause on which it appears. An iterator also hides all accessible symbols with the same name in the context of the clause.

The use of a variable in an expression that appears in the range-specification causes an implicit reference to the variable in all enclosing constructs.

The values of the iterator are the set of values \( i_0 \ldots i_{N-1} \) where \( i_0 = \text{begin} \), \( i_j = i_{j-1} + \text{step} \) and

- \( i_0 < \text{end} \) and \( i_{N-1} < \text{end} \) and \( i_{N-1} + \text{step} >= \text{end} \) if \( \text{step} > 0 \).
- \( i_0 > \text{end} \) and \( i_{N-1} > \text{end} \) and \( i_{N-1} + \text{step} <= \text{end} \) if \( \text{step} < 0 \).

The values of the iterator are the set of values \( i_1 \ldots i_N \) where \( i_1 = \text{begin} \), \( i_j = i_{j-1} + \text{step} \) and

- \( i_1 <= \text{end} \) and \( i_N <= \text{end} \) and \( i_N + \text{step} > \text{end} \) if \( \text{step} > 0 \).
- \( i_1 >= \text{end} \) and \( i_N >= \text{end} \) and \( i_N + \text{step} < \text{end} \) if \( \text{step} < 0 \).

The set of of values will be empty if no possible value complies with the conditions above.

For those clauses that contain expressions containing iterator identifiers, the effect is as if the list item is instantiated within the clause for each value of the iterator in the set defined above, substituting each occurrence of the iterator identifier in the expression with the iterator value. If the set of values of the iterator is empty then the effect is as if the clause was not specified.
Restrictions

- An expression containing an iterator identifier can only appear in clauses that explicitly allow expressions containing iterators.
  
  C / C++  

- The *iterator-type* must be an integral or pointer type.
  
  C / C++  
  Fortran  

- The *iterator-type* must be an integer type.
  
  Fortran  

- If the *step* expression of a *range-specification* equals zero the behavior is unspecified.

- Each iterator identifier can only be defined once in an *iterators-definition*.

- Iterators cannot appear in the *range-specification*.

### 2.8 Variant Directives

#### 2.8.1 OpenMP Context

At any point in a program, an OpenMP context exists that defines traits describing the active OpenMP constructs, the execution devices, and functionality supported by the implementation. The traits are grouped in trait sets. The following trait sets exist: *construct*, *device* and *implementation*.

The *construct* set is composed of the directive names, each being a trait, of all enclosing executable directives at that point in the program up to a *target* directive. Combined and composite constructs will be added to the set as independent constructs in the same nesting order specified by the original construct. The set is ordered by their nesting level in increasing order. In addition, if the point in the program is not enclosed by a *target* directive, the following rules will be applied in order:

1. for functions with a *declare simd* directive, the *simd* trait will be added at the beginning of the set for the generated SIMD versions.

2. for functions with a *declare variant* directive, the selectors of the *construct* selector set will be added in the same order at the beginning of the set.
for functions within a `declare target` block, the `target` trait will be added at the beginning of the set for the versions of the function being generated for `target` regions.

The `simd` trait can be further defined with properties that match the clauses accepted by the `declare simd` directive with the same name and semantics. The `simd` trait will define at least the `simdlen` property and one of the `inbrach` or `notinbranch` properties.

The `device` set includes traits that define the characteristics of the device being targeted by the compiler at that point in the program. At least the following traits must be defined:

- The `kind(kind-name-list)` trait specifies the general kind of the device. The following `kind-name` values are defined:
  - `host` specifies that the device is the host device.
  - `nohost` specifies that the devices is not the host device.
  - Values defined in the “OpenMP Context Definitions” document which is available on [http://www.openmp.org/](http://www.openmp.org/).

- The `isa(isa-name-list)` trait specifies the Instruction Set Architectures supported by the device. The accepted `isa-name` values are implementation defined.

- The `arch(arch-name-list)` trait specifies the architectures supported by the device. The accepted `arch-name` values are implementation defined.

The `implementation` set includes traits that describe the functionallity supported by the OpenMP implementation at that point in the program. At least the following traits can be defined:

- The `vendor(vendor-name)` trait specifies the name of the vendor of the implementation. OpenMP defined values for `vendor-name` are defined in the “OpenMP Context Definitions” document which is available on [http://www.openmp.org/](http://www.openmp.org/).

- The `extension(extension-name-list)` trait specifies vendor specific extensions to the OpenMP specification. The accepted `extension-name` values are implementation defined.

- A trait with the same name corresponding to each clause that can be supplied to the `requires` directive.
Implementations can define further traits in the device and implementation sets. All implementation defined traits must follow the following syntax:

\[
\text{identifier[ (context-element[ , context-element[ , ...]])]}
\]

context-element:

- identifier[ (context-element[ , context-element[ , ...]])]
- or
- context-value

context-value:

- string
- or
- integer expression

where identifier is a base language identifier.

### 2.8.2 Context Selectors

Context selectors allow to define the properties of an OpenMP context that a directive or clause wants to match. OpenMP defines different sets of selectors, each containing different selectors.

The syntax to define a context-selector-specification is the following:

\[
\text{trait-set-selector[ , trait-set-selector[ , ...]]}
\]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>trait-set-selector:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>trait-set-selector-name={trait-selector[ , trait-selector[ , ...]]}</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>trait-selector:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>trait-selector-name={trait-property[ , trait-property[ , ...]]}</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The construct selector set defines which construct traits should be active in the OpenMP context. The following selectors can be defined in the construct set: target, teams, parallel, for (in C/C++), do (in Fortran), and simd. The properties of each selector are the same defined for the corresponding trait. The construct selector is an ordered list.

The device and implementation selector sets define which traits should be active in the corresponding trait set of the OpenMP context. The same traits defined in the corresponding traits sets can be used as selectors with the same properties. The kind selector of the device selector set can also be set to the value any which is as if no kind selector was specified.

The user selector set defines the condition selector that provides additional user-defined conditions.
The `condition(boolean-expr)` selector defines a *constant expression* that must evaluate to true for the selector to be true.

The `condition(boolean-expr)` selector defines a *constexpr* expression that must evaluate to true for the selector to be true.

The `condition(logical-expr)` selector defines a *constant expression* that must evaluate to true for the selector to be true.

Implementations can allow further selectors to be specified. Implementations can ignore specified selectors that are not those described in this section.

**Restrictions**

- Each *trait-set-selector-name* can only be specified once.
- Each *trait-selector-name* can only be specified once.

### 2.8.3 Matching and Scoring Context Selectors

A given context selector is compatible with a given OpenMP context if:

- All selectors in the *user* set of the context selector are true,
- All selectors in the *construct*, *device* and *implementation* sets of the context selector appear in the corresponding trait set of the OpenMP context,
- For each selector in the context selector, its properties are a subset of the properties of the corresponding trait of the OpenMP context,
- Selectors in the *construct* set of the context selector appear in the same relative order as their corresponding traits in the *construct* trait set of the OpenMP context.

Some properties of the *simd* selector have special rules to match the properties of the *simd* trait:

- The *simdlen(N)* property of the selector matches the *simdlen(M)* trait of the OpenMP context if $M \% N$ equals zero.
The \textit{aligned} (list:\textit{N}) property of the selector matches the \textit{aligned} (list:\textit{M}) trait of the OpenMP context if \( N \% M \) equals zero.

Among compatible context selectors a score will be computed using the following algorithm:

1. Each trait appearing in the \textit{construct} trait set in the OpenMP context gets assigned the value \( 2^{p - 1} \) where \( p \) is the position of trait in the set.

2. The \textbf{kind}, \textbf{arch} and \textbf{isa} selectors will have the value \( 2^l \), \( 2^{l+1} \) and \( 2^{l+2} \) respectively where \( l \) is the number of traits in the \textit{construct} set.

3. Additional implementation allowed selector values are implementation defined.

4. Other selectors have a value of zero.

5. Context selectors which are a strict subset of another context selector have a score of zero. For other context selectors, the final score is the addition of the values of all the specified selectors plus 1. If the traits correspoding to the \textit{construct} selectors appear multiple times in the OpenMP context, the highest valued subset of traits that contains all the selectors in the same order will be used.

\section{2.8.4 \textit{declare variant} Directive}

\textbf{Summary}

The \textit{declare variant} declares a function to be a specialized variant of another function and in which context it should be used.

\textbf{Syntax}

```
C / C++

#pragma omp declare variant(base-func-name) [clause [, clause] ... ]
```

where \textit{clause} is one of the following:

```
match(context-selector-specification)
```

```
C / C++
```
The syntax of the `declare variant` directive is as follows:

```fortran
!$omp declare variant([proc-name: ]base-proc-name) [clause[ [, ] clause] ... ]
```

where `clause` is one of the following:

```fortran
match(context-selector-specification)
```

**Description**

The use of a `declare variant` directive declares the function to be a function variant of the `base-func-name` or `base-proc-name` function. If no `match` clause is specified then the context selector for the variant is empty. If a `match` clause is specified then the context selector in the clause will be associated to the variant.

At any point, after the declaration of variant for a given base function, where there is a direct call to that base function the compiler will check if there is any variant that is compatible with OpenMP context at that point. Among the compatible variants, the variant with the highest score according to the algorithm described in Section 2.8.3 will be selected. If multiple variants have the highest score, it is unspecified which one will be selected. If a compatible variant exists, the original call to the base function will be replaced with a call to the selected variant function.

The prototype of the variant function shall, in general, match that of the base function. It is implementation defined if for some specific OpenMP context the prototype of the variant should differ, and how, from that of the base function.

**Restrictions**

Restrictions to the `declare variant` directive are as follows:

- At most one `match` clause can appear in a `declare variant` directive.
- If the function definition has a `declare variant` directive or if a declaration of the function in the same compilation unit has a `declare variant`, then, calling the variant function directly in an OpenMP context that is different than the one specified by the `construct` set of the context selector is non-conforming.
- If the function has any declarations, then the `declare variant` directive for any declaration that has one must be equivalent. If the function definition has a `declare variant` it must also be equivalent. Otherwise, the result is unspecified.
• `base-func-name` should not designate an overloaded function name. Otherwise, `base-func-name` must be a function declaration without the return type.

• The `base-func-name` of a `declare variant` directive cannot be a template function.

• The `base-func-name` of a `declare variant` directive cannot be a virtual function.

• `proc-name` must not be a generic name, procedure pointer or entry name

• If `proc-name` is omitted, the `declare variant` directive must appear in the specification part of a subroutine subprogram or a function subprogram.

• Any `declare variant` directive must appear in the specification part of a subroutine, subprogram, function subprogram or interface body to which it applies.

• If a `declare variant` directive is specified in an interface block for a procedure, it must match a `declare variant` directive in the definition of the procedure.

• If a procedure is declared via a procedure declaration statement, the procedure `proc-name` should appear in the same specification.

• If a `declare variant` directive is specified for a procedure name with explicit interface and a `declare variant` directive is also specified for the definition of the procedure the two `declare variant` directives must match. Otherwise the result is unspecified.

Cross References

• OpenMP Context Specification, see Section 2.8.1 on page 63.

• Context Selectors, see Section 2.8.2 on page 65.

2.8.5 Metadirective Meta-Directive

Summary

The metadirective meta-directive can specify multiple directive variants of which one may be conditionally selected to replace the meta-directive based on the enclosing context.
Syntax

The syntax of the metadirective meta-directive takes one of the following forms:

```c
#pragma omp metadirective [clause [, ] clause] ... ] new-line
```

or

```c
#pragma omp begin metadirective [clause [, ] clause] ... ] new-line
stmt(s)
#pragma omp end metadirective
```

where `clause` is one of the following:

```c
when (context-selector-specification : [directive-variant])
default (directive-variant)
```

The syntax of the metadirective meta-directive takes one of the following forms:

```c
!$omp metadirective [clause [, ] clause] ...
```

or

```c
!$omp begin metadirective [clause [, ] clause] ...
stmt(s)
!$omp end metadirective
```

where `clause` is one of the following:

```c
when (context-selector-specification : [directive-variant])
default (directive-variant)
```

In the `when` clause, `context-selector-specification` specifies a context selector (see Section 2.8.2).
In the \texttt{when} and \texttt{default} clauses, \textit{directive-variant} has the following form and specifies a directive variant that is an OpenMP directive that has the same directive name and clauses.

\begin{verbatim}
directive-name [clause [ , clause] ... ]
\end{verbatim}

\section*{Description}

The metadirective directive is a meta-directive that behaves as if it is either ignored or replaced by the directive variant specified in one of the \texttt{when} or \texttt{default} clauses that appears on the directive.

The OpenMP context for a given meta-directive is defined according to Section 2.8.1. For each \texttt{when} clause that appears on the meta-directive, the specified directive variant, if present, is a candidate to replace the meta-directive if the corresponding context selector is compatible with the OpenMP context according to the matching rules defined in Section 2.8.3. If only one compatible context selector specified by a \texttt{when} clause has the highest score and it specifies a directive variant, the directive variant will replace the meta-directive. If more than one \texttt{when} clause specifies a compatible context selector that has the highest computed score and at least one specifies a directive variant, the first directive variant specified in the lexical order of those \texttt{when} clauses will replace the meta-directive.

If no context selector from any \texttt{when} clause is compatible with the OpenMP context and a \texttt{default} clause is present, the directive variant specified in the \texttt{default} clause will replace the meta-directive.

If a directive variant is not selected to replace the meta-directive according to the above rules, the meta-directive has no effect on the execution of program.

The \texttt{begin metadirective} directive behaves identically to the \texttt{metadirective} directive, except that the directive syntax for the specified directive variants must accept a paired \texttt{end directive}. For any directive variant that is selected to replace the \texttt{begin metadirective} meta-directive, the \texttt{end metadirective} directive will be implicitly replaced by its paired \texttt{end directive} to demarcate the statements that are affected by or are associated with the directive variant. If no directive variant is selected to replace the meta-directive, its paired \texttt{end metadirective} directive is ignored.

\section*{Restrictions}

Restrictions for the metadirective directive are as follows:

\begin{itemize}
  \item The directive variant appearing in a \texttt{when} or \texttt{default} clause must not specify a \texttt{metadirective}, \texttt{begin metadirective}, or \texttt{end metadirective} directive.
  \item The context selector that appears in a \texttt{when} clause must not specify any properties for the \texttt{simd} selector.
  \item Any replacement that occurs for a metadirective meta-directive must not result in a non-conforming OpenMP program.
\end{itemize}
Any directive variant that is specified by a `when` or `default` clause on a `begin metadirective` meta-directive must be an OpenMP directive that has a paired `end directive`, and the `begin metadirective` directive must have a paired `end metadirective` directive.

- The `default` clause may appear at most once on the directive.

---

### 2.9 parallel Construct

#### Summary

This fundamental construct starts parallel execution. See Section 1.3 on page 19 for a general description of the OpenMP execution model.

#### Syntax

```c
#pragma omp parallel [clause[ , ] clause] ... ] new-line
structured-block
```

where `clause` is one of the following:

- `if(/parallel : ) scalar-expression)
- `num_threads(integer-expression)
- `default(shared | none)
- `private(list)
- `firstprivate(list)
- `shared(list)
- `copyin(list)
- `reduction([ reduction-modifier, ]reduction-identifier : list)
- `proc_bind(master | close | spread)
- `allocate([allocator: ]list)
```
The syntax of the `parallel` construct is as follows:

```fortran
!$omp parallel [clause[ , ] clause] ... ]
structured-block
!$omp end parallel
```

where `clause` is one of the following:

```fortran
if( [parallel :] scalar-logical-expression)
num_threads(scalar-integer-expression)
default(private | firstprivate | shared | none)
private(list)
firstprivate(list)
shared(list)
copyin(list)
reduction([ reduction-modifier, ]reduction-identifier : list)
proc_bind(master | close | spread)
allocate([allocator: ]list)
```

The `end parallel` directive denotes the end of the `parallel` construct.

**Binding**

The binding thread set for a `parallel` region is the encountering thread. The encountering thread becomes the master thread of the new team.

**Description**

When a thread encounters a `parallel` construct, a team of threads is created to execute the `parallel` region (see Section 2.9.1 on page 77 for more information about how the number of threads in the team is determined, including the evaluation of the `if` and `num_threads` clauses). The thread that encountered the `parallel` construct becomes the master thread of the new team, with a thread number of zero for the duration of the new `parallel` region. All threads in the new team, including the master thread, execute the region. Once the team is created, the number of threads in the team remains constant for the duration of that `parallel` region.

The optional `proc_bind` clause, described in Section 2.9.2 on page 79, specifies the mapping of OpenMP threads to places within the current place partition, that is, within the places listed in the `place-partition-var` ICV for the implicit task of the encountering thread.
Within a **parallel** region, thread numbers uniquely identify each thread. Thread numbers are consecutive whole numbers ranging from zero for the master thread up to one less than the number of threads in the team. A thread may obtain its own thread number by a call to the `omp_get_thread_num` library routine.

A set of implicit tasks, equal in number to the number of threads in the team, is generated by the encountering thread. The structured block of the **parallel** construct determines the code that will be executed in each implicit task. Each task is assigned to a different thread in the team and becomes tied. The task region of the task being executed by the encountering thread is suspended and each thread in the team executes its implicit task. Each thread can execute a path of statements that is different from that of the other threads.

The implementation may cause any thread to suspend execution of its implicit task at a task scheduling point, and switch to execute any explicit task generated by any of the threads in the team, before eventually resuming execution of the implicit task (for more details see Section 2.13 on page 133).

There is an implied barrier at the end of a **parallel** region. After the end of a **parallel** region, only the master thread of the team resumes execution of the enclosing task region.

If a thread in a team executing a **parallel** region encounters another **parallel** directive, it creates a new team, according to the rules in Section 2.9.1 on page 77, and it becomes the master of that new team.

If execution of a thread terminates while inside a **parallel** region, execution of all threads in all teams terminates. The order of termination of threads is unspecified. All work done by a team prior to any barrier that the team has passed in the program is guaranteed to be complete. The amount of work done by each thread after the last barrier that it passed and before it terminates is unspecified.

**Execution Model Events**

The **parallel-begin** event occurs in a thread encountering a **parallel** construct before any implicit task is created for the corresponding **parallel** region.

Upon creation of each implicit task, an **implicit-task-begin** event occurs in the thread executing the implicit task after the implicit task is fully initialized but before the thread begins to execute the structured block of the **parallel** construct.

If the **parallel** region creates a thread, a **thread-begin** event occurs as the first event in the context of the new thread prior to the **implicit-task-begin**.

Events associated with implicit barriers occur at the end of a **parallel** region. Section 2.20.3 describes events associated with implicit barriers.

When a thread finishes an implicit task, an **implicit-task-end** event occurs in the thread after events associated with implicit barrier synchronization in the implicit task.
The parallel-end event occurs in the thread encountering the parallel construct after the thread executes its implicit-task-end event but before resuming execution of the encountering task.

If a thread is destroyed at the end of a parallel region, a thread-end event occurs in the thread as the last event prior to the thread’s destruction.

Tool Callbacks

A thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_parallel_begin callback for each occurrence of a parallel-begin event in that thread. The callback occurs in the task encountering the parallel construct. This callback has the type signature ompt_callback_parallel_begin_t.

A thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_implicit_task callback for each occurrence of a implicit-task-begin and implicit-task-end event in that thread. The callback occurs in the context of the implicit task. The callback has type signature ompt_callback_implicit_task_t. The callback receives ompt_scope_begin or ompt_scope_end as its endpoint argument, as appropriate.

A thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_parallel_end callback for each occurrence of a parallel-end event in that thread. The callback occurs in the task encountering the parallel construct. This callback has the type signature ompt_callback_parallel_end_t.

A thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_thread_begin callback for the thread-begin event in that thread. The callback occurs in the context of the thread. The callback has type signature ompt_callback_thread_begin_t.

A thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_thread_end callback for the thread-end event in that thread. The callback occurs in the context of the thread. The callback has type signature ompt_callback_thread_end_t.

Restrictions

Restrictions to the parallel construct are as follows:

• A program that branches into or out of a parallel region is non-conforming.

• A program must not depend on any ordering of the evaluations of the clauses of the parallel directive, or on any side effects of the evaluations of the clauses.

• At most one if clause can appear on the directive.

• At most one proc_bind clause can appear on the directive.

• At most one num_threads clause can appear on the directive. The num_threads expression must evaluate to a positive integer value.
A `throw` executed inside a `parallel` region must cause execution to resume within the same `parallel` region, and the same thread that threw the exception must catch it.

Unsynchronized use of Fortran I/O statements by multiple threads on the same unit has unspecified behavior.

**Cross References**

- `if` clause, see Section 2.18 on page 213.
- `default, shared, private, firstprivate, and reduction` clauses, see Section 2.22.4 on page 276.
- `copyin` clause, see Section 2.22.6 on page 301.
- `omp_get_thread_num` routine, see Section 3.2.4 on page 336.
- `ompt_scope_begin` and `ompt_scope_end`, see Section 4.2.3.4.10 on page 437.
- `ompt_callback_thread_begin_t`, see Section 4.2.4.2.1 on page 446.
- `ompt_callback_thread_end_t`, see Section 4.2.4.2.2 on page 447.
- `ompt_callback_parallel_begin_t`, see Section 4.2.4.2.3 on page 447.
- `ompt_callback_parallel_end_t`, see Section 4.2.4.2.4 on page 449.
- `ompt_callback_implicit_task_t`, see Section 4.2.4.2.10 on page 455.
### 2.9.1 Determining the Number of Threads for a parallel Region

When execution encounters a `parallel` directive, the value of the `if` clause or `num_threads` clause (if any) on the directive, the current parallel context, and the values of the `nthreads-var`, `dyn-var`, `thread-limit-var`, `max-active-levels-var`, and `nest-var` ICVs are used to determine the number of threads to use in the region.

Using a variable in an `if` or `num_threads` clause expression of a `parallel` construct causes an implicit reference to the variable in all enclosing constructs. The `if` clause expression and the `num_threads` clause expression are evaluated in the context outside of the `parallel` construct, and no ordering of those evaluations is specified. It is also unspecified whether, in what order, or how many times any side effects of the evaluation of the `num_threads` or `if` clause expressions occur.

When a thread encounters a `parallel` construct, the number of threads is determined according to Algorithm 2.1.

#### Algorithm 2.1

```plaintext
let ThreadsBusy be the number of OpenMP threads currently executing in this contention group;

let ActiveParRegions be the number of enclosing active parallel regions;

if an if clause exists
then let IfClauseValue be the value of the if clause expression;
else let IfClauseValue = true;

if a num_threads clause exists
then let ThreadsRequested be the value of the num_threads clause expression;
else let ThreadsRequested = value of the first element of nthreads-var;

if a thread_limit clause exists on a teams construct corresponding to an enclosing teams region
then let ThreadLimit be the value of the thread_limit clause expression;
else let ThreadLimit = thread-limit-var;

let ThreadsAvailable = (ThreadLimit - ThreadsBusy + 1);

if (IfClauseValue = false)
then number of threads = 1;
```
else if (ActiveParRegions >= 1) and (nest-var = false)
then number of threads = 1;

else if (ActiveParRegions = max-active-levels-var)
then number of threads = 1;

else if (dyn-var = true) and (ThreadsRequested <= ThreadsAvailable)
then number of threads = [ 1 : ThreadsRequested ];

else if (dyn-var = true) and (ThreadsRequested > ThreadsAvailable)
then number of threads = [ 1 : ThreadsAvailable ];

else if (dyn-var = false) and (ThreadsRequested <= ThreadsAvailable)
then number of threads = ThreadsRequested;

else if (dyn-var = false) and (ThreadsRequested > ThreadsAvailable)
then behavior is implementation defined;

Note – Since the initial value of the dyn-var ICV is implementation defined, programs that depend
don a specific number of threads for correct execution should explicitly disable dynamic adjustment
of the number of threads.

Cross References

• nthreads-var, dyn-var, thread-limit-var, max-active-levels-var, and nest-var ICVs, see
  Section 2.4 on page 47.
2.9.2 Controlling OpenMP Thread Affinity

When a thread encounters a `parallel` directive without a `proc_bind` clause, the `bind-var` ICV is used to determine the policy for assigning OpenMP threads to places within the current place partition, that is, the places listed in the `place-partition-var` ICV for the implicit task of the encountering thread. If the `parallel` directive has a `proc_bind` clause then the binding policy specified by the `proc_bind` clause overrides the policy specified by the first element of the `bind-var` ICV. Once a thread in the team is assigned to a place, the OpenMP implementation should not move it to another place.

The **master** thread affinity policy instructs the execution environment to assign every thread in the team to the same place as the master thread. The place partition is not changed by this policy, and each implicit task inherits the `place-partition-var` ICV of the parent implicit task.

The **close** thread affinity policy instructs the execution environment to assign the threads in the team to places close to the place of the parent thread. The place partition is not changed by this policy, and each implicit task inherits the `place-partition-var` ICV of the parent implicit task. If $T$ is the number of threads in the team, and $P$ is the number of places in the parent’s place partition, then the assignment of threads in the team to places is as follows:

- $T \leq P$. The master thread executes on the place of the parent thread. The thread with the next smallest thread number executes on the next place in the place partition, and so on, with wrap around with respect to the place partition of the master thread.

- $T > P$. Each place $P$ will contain $S_p$ threads with consecutive thread numbers, where $\lfloor T/P \rfloor \leq S_p \leq \lceil T/P \rceil$. The first $S_0$ threads (including the master thread) are assigned to the place of the parent thread. The next $S_1$ threads are assigned to the next place in the place partition, and so on, with wrap around with respect to the place partition of the master thread.

When $P$ does not divide $T$ evenly, the exact number of threads in a particular place is implementation defined.

The purpose of the **spread** thread affinity policy is to create a sparse distribution for a team of $T$ threads among the $P$ places of the parent’s place partition. A sparse distribution is achieved by first subdividing the parent partition into $T$ subpartitions if $T \leq P$, or $P$ subpartitions if $T > P$. Then one thread ($T \leq P$) or a set of threads ($T > P$) is assigned to each subpartition. The `place-partition-var` ICV of each implicit task is set to its subpartition. The subpartitioning is not only a mechanism for achieving a sparse distribution, it also defines a subset of places for a thread to use when creating a nested `parallel` region. The assignment of threads to places is as follows:

- $T \leq P$. The parent thread’s place partition is split into $T$ subpartitions, where each subpartition contains $\lfloor P/T \rfloor$ or $\lceil P/T \rceil$ consecutive places. A single thread is assigned to each subpartition. The master thread executes on the place of the parent thread and is assigned to the subpartition that includes that place. The thread with the next smallest thread number is assigned to the first place in the next subpartition, and so on, with wrap around with respect to the original place partition of the master thread.
- \( T > P \). The parent thread’s place partition is split into \( P \) subpartitions, each consisting of a single place. Each subpartition is assigned \( S_p \) threads with consecutive thread numbers, where \( \lfloor T/P \rfloor \leq S_p \leq \lceil T/P \rceil \). The first \( S_0 \) threads (including the master thread) are assigned to the subpartition containing the place of the parent thread. The next \( S_1 \) threads are assigned to the next subpartition, and so on, with wrap around with respect to the original place partition of the master thread. When \( P \) does not divide \( T \) evenly, the exact number of threads in a particular subpartition is implementation defined.

The determination of whether the affinity request can be fulfilled is implementation defined. If the affinity request cannot be fulfilled, then the affinity of threads in the team is implementation defined.

- \( T > P \). The parent thread’s place partition is split into \( P \) subpartitions, each consisting of a single place. Each subpartition is assigned \( S_p \) threads with consecutive thread numbers, where \( \lfloor T/P \rfloor \leq S_p \leq \lceil T/P \rceil \). The first \( S_0 \) threads (including the master thread) are assigned to the subpartition containing the place of the parent thread. The next \( S_1 \) threads are assigned to the next subpartition, and so on, with wrap around with respect to the original place partition of the master thread. When \( P \) does not divide \( T \) evenly, the exact number of threads in a particular subpartition is implementation defined.

The determination of whether the affinity request can be fulfilled is implementation defined. If the affinity request cannot be fulfilled, then the affinity of threads in the team is implementation defined.

- \( T > P \). The parent thread’s place partition is split into \( P \) subpartitions, each consisting of a single place. Each subpartition is assigned \( S_p \) threads with consecutive thread numbers, where \( \lfloor T/P \rfloor \leq S_p \leq \lceil T/P \rceil \). The first \( S_0 \) threads (including the master thread) are assigned to the subpartition containing the place of the parent thread. The next \( S_1 \) threads are assigned to the next subpartition, and so on, with wrap around with respect to the original place partition of the master thread. When \( P \) does not divide \( T \) evenly, the exact number of threads in a particular subpartition is implementation defined.

The determination of whether the affinity request can be fulfilled is implementation defined. If the affinity request cannot be fulfilled, then the affinity of threads in the team is implementation defined.

\[
\text{Note} – \text{ Wrap around is needed if the end of a place partition is reached before all thread assignments are done. For example, wrap around may be needed in the case of close and } T \leq P, \text{ if the master thread is assigned to a place other than the first place in the place partition. In this case, thread 1 is assigned to the place after the place of the master place, thread 2 is assigned to the place after that, and so on. The end of the place partition may be reached before all threads are assigned. In this case, assignment of threads is resumed with the first place in the place partition.}
\]
2.10 teams Construct

Summary

The teams construct creates a league of initial teams and the initial thread in each team executes the region.

Syntax

The syntax of the teams construct is as follows:

```c
#pragma omp teams [clause[ , ] clause] ... ] new-line
structured-block
```

where clause is one of the following:

- `num_teams(integer-expression)`
- `thread_limit(integer-expression)`
- `default(shared | none)`
- `private(list)`
- `firstprivate(list)`
- `shared(list)`
- `reduction(reduction-identifier : list)`
- `allocate([allocator:]list)`

The syntax of the teams construct is as follows:

```fortran
!$omp teams [clause[ , ] clause] ... ]
structured-block
!$omp end teams
```
where clause is one of the following:

```
num_teams(scalar-integer-expression)
thread_limit(scalar-integer-expression)
default(shared | firstprivate | private | none)
private(list)
firstprivate(list)
shared(list)
reduction(reduction-identifier : list)
allocate([allocator:]list)
```

The `end teams` directive denotes the end of the `teams` construct.

---

### Binding

The binding thread set for a `teams` region is the encountering thread.

---

### Description

When a thread encounters a `teams` construct, a league of teams is created. Each team is an initial team, and the initial thread in each team executes the `teams` region.

The number of teams created is implementation defined, but is less than or equal to the value specified in the `num_teams` clause. A thread may obtain the number of initial teams created by the construct by a call to the `omp_get_num_teams` routine.

The maximum number of threads participating in the contention group that each team initiates is implementation defined, but is less than or equal to the value specified in the `thread_limit` clause.

On a combined or composite construct that includes `target` and `teams` constructs, the expressions in `num_teams` and `thread_limit` clauses are evaluated on the host device on entry to the `target` construct.

Once the teams are created, the number of initial teams remains constant for the duration of the `teams` region.

Within a `teams` region, initial team numbers uniquely identify each initial team. Initial team numbers are consecutive whole numbers ranging from zero to one less than the number of initial teams. A thread may obtain its own initial team number by a call to the `omp_get_team_num` library routine. The policy for assigning the initial threads to places is implementation defined. The
team construct sets the place-partition-var and default-device-var ICVs for each initial thread to an implementation-defined value.

After the teams have completed execution of the teams region, the encountering task resumes execution of the enclosing task region.

**Execution Model Events**

The teams-begin event occurs in a thread encountering a teams construct before any initial task is created for the corresponding teams region.

Upon creation of each initial task, an initial-task-begin event occurs in the thread executing the initial task after the initial task is fully initialized but before the thread begins to execute the structured block of the teams construct.

If the teams region creates a thread, a thread-begin event occurs as the first event in the context of the new thread prior to the initial-task-begin.

When a thread finishes an initial task, an initial-task-end event occurs in the thread.

The teams-end event occurs in the thread encountering the teams construct after the thread executes its initial-task-end event but before resuming execution of the encountering task.

If a thread is destroyed at the end of a teams region, a thread-end event occurs in the thread as the last event prior to the thread’s destruction.

**Tool Callbacks**

A thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_parallel_begin callback for each occurrence of a teams-begin event in that thread. The callback occurs in the task encountering the parallel construct. This callback has the type signature ompt_callback_parallel_begin_t.

A thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_implicit_task callback for each occurrence of a initial-task-begin and initial-task-end event in that thread. The callback occurs in the context of the initial task. The callback has type signature ompt_callback_implicit_task_t. The callback receives ompt_scope_begin or ompt_scope_end as its endpoint argument, as appropriate.

A thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_parallel_end callback for each occurrence of a teams-end event in that thread. The callback occurs in the task encountering the teams construct. This callback has the type signature ompt_callback_parallel_end_t.

A thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_thread_begin callback for the thread-begin event in that thread. The callback occurs in the context of the thread. The callback has type signature ompt_callback_thread_begin_t.
A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_thread_end` callback for the `thread-end` event in that thread. The callback occurs in the context of the thread. The callback has type signature `ompt_callback_thread_end_t`.

**Restrictions**

Restrictions to the `teams` construct are as follows:

- A program that branches into or out of a `teams` region is non-conforming.
- A program must not depend on any ordering of the evaluations of the clauses of the `teams` directive, or on any side effects of the evaluation of the clauses.
- At most one `thread_limit` clause can appear on the directive. The `thread_limit` expression must evaluate to a positive integer value.
- At most one `num_teams` clause can appear on the directive. The `num_teams` expression must evaluate to a positive integer value.
- A `teams` region can only be strictly nested within the implicit parallel region or a `target` region. If a `teams` construct is nested within a `target` construct, that `target` construct must contain no statements, declarations or directives outside of the `teams` construct.
- `distribute`, `distribute simd`, `distribute parallel worksharing-loop`, `distribute parallel worksharing-loop SIMD`, `parallel`, `omp_get_num_teams()` regions, and `omp_get_team_num()` are the only OpenMP regions that may be strictly nested inside the `teams` region.

**Cross References**

- `parallel` construct, see Section 2.9 on page 72.
- `distribute` construct, see Section 2.12.4.1 on page 117.
- `distribute simd` construct, see Section 2.12.4.2 on page 121.
- `target` construct, see Section 2.15.5 on page 168.
- Data-sharing attribute clauses, see Section 2.22.4 on page 276.
- `omp_get_num_teams` routine, see Section 3.2.37 on page 370.
- `omp_get_team_num` routine, see Section 3.2.38 on page 371.
- `ompt_callback_thread_begin_t`, see Section 4.2.4.2.1 on page 446.
- `ompt_callback_thread_end_t`, see Section 4.2.4.2.2 on page 447.
- `ompt_callback_parallel_begin_t`, see Section 4.2.4.2.3 on page 447.
- `ompt_callback_parallel_end_t`, see Section 4.2.4.2.4 on page 449.
• `omp_callback_implicit_task_t`, see Section 4.2.4.2.10 on page 455.

## 2.11 Worksharing Constructs

A worksharing construct distributes the execution of the corresponding region among the members of the team that encounters it. Threads execute portions of the region in the context of the implicit tasks each one is executing. If the team consists of only one thread then the worksharing region is not executed in parallel.

A worksharing region has no barrier on entry; however, an implied barrier exists at the end of the worksharing region, unless a `nowait` clause is specified. If a `nowait` clause is present, an implementation may omit the barrier at the end of the worksharing region. In this case, threads that finish early may proceed straight to the instructions following the worksharing region without waiting for the other members of the team to finish the worksharing region, and without performing a flush operation.

The OpenMP API defines the worksharing constructs that are described in this section. The worksharing-loop construct is described in Section 2.12.2 on page 100.

### Restrictions

The following restrictions apply to worksharing constructs:

- Each worksharing region must be encountered by all threads in a team or by none at all, unless cancellation has been requested for the innermost enclosing parallel region.
- The sequence of worksharing regions and `barrier` regions encountered must be the same for every thread in a team.
2.11.1 sections Construct

Summary

The sections construct is a non-iterative worksharing construct that contains a set of structured blocks that are to be distributed among and executed by the threads in a team. Each structured block is executed once by one of the threads in the team in the context of its implicit task.

Syntax

The syntax of the sections construct is as follows:

```
#pragma omp sections [clause [ , ] clause] ... ] new-line
{
  [#pragma omp section new-line]
  structured-block
  [#pragma omp section new-line]
  structured-block
  ...}
```

where clause is one of the following:

- `private(list)`
- `firstprivate(list)`
- `lastprivate([ lastprivate-modifier : ] list)`
- `reduction([reduction-modifier, ]reduction-identifier : list)`
- `nowait`
- `allocate([allocator: ]list)`
The syntax of the `sections` construct is as follows:

```fortran
!$omp sections [clause[ , ] clause] ...

!$omp section
  structured-block

!$omp section
  structured-block

...

!$omp end sections [nowait]
```

where `clause` is one of the following:

- `private(list)`
- `firstprivate(list)`
- `lastprivate([lastprivate-modifier:] list)`
- `reduction([reduction-modifier,]reduction-identifier: list)`
- `allocate([allocator:]list)`

# Binding

The binding thread set for a `sections` region is the current team. A `sections` region binds to the innermost enclosing `parallel` region. Only the threads of the team executing the binding `parallel` region participate in the execution of the structured blocks and the implied barrier of the `sections` region if the barrier is not eliminated by a `nowait` clause.

# Description

Each structured block in the `sections` construct is preceded by a `section` directive except possibly the first block, for which a preceding `section` directive is optional.

The method of scheduling the structured blocks among the threads in the team is implementation defined.

There is an implicit barrier at the end of a `sections` construct unless a `nowait` clause is specified.
Execution Model Events

The sections-begin event occurs after an implicit task encounters a sections construct but before the task starts the execution of the structured block of the sections region.

The sections-end event occurs after a sections region finishes execution but before resuming execution of the encountering task.

The section-begin event occurs before an implicit task starts executing a structured block in the sections construct.

Tool Callbacks

A thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_work callback for each occurrence of a sections-begin and sections-end event in that thread. The callback occurs in the context of the implicit task. The callback has type signature ompt_callback_work_t. The callback receives ompt_scope_begin or ompt_scope_end as its endpoint argument, as appropriate, and ompt_work_sections as its wstype argument.

A thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_dispatch callback for each occurrence of a section-begin event in that thread. The callback occurs in the context of the implicit task. The callback has type signature ompt_callback_dispatch_t.

Restrictions

Restrictions to the sections construct are as follows:

- Orphaned section directives are prohibited. That is, the section directives must appear within the sections construct and must not be encountered elsewhere in the sections region.

- The code enclosed in a sections construct must be a structured block.

- Only a single nowait clause can appear on a sections directive.

- A throw executed inside a sections region must cause execution to resume within the same section of the sections region, and the same thread that threw the exception must catch it.
Cross References

- `private`, `firstprivate`, `lastprivate`, and `reduction` clauses, see Section 2.22.4 on page 276.
- `ompt_scope_begin` and `ompt_scope_end`, see Section 4.2.3.4.10 on page 437.
- `ompt_work_sections`, see Section 4.2.3.4.14 on page 438.
- `ompt_callback_work_t`, see Section 4.2.4.2.15 on page 461.
- `ompt_callback_dispatch_t`, see Section 4.2.4.2.17 on page 464.

### 2.11.2 `single` Construct

#### Summary

The `single` construct specifies that the associated structured block is executed by only one of the threads in the team (not necessarily the master thread), in the context of its implicit task. The other threads in the team, which do not execute the block, wait at an implicit barrier at the end of the `single` construct unless a `nowait` clause is specified.

#### Syntax

```c
#pragma omp single [clause [ , ] clause] ... ] new-line
structured-block
```

where `clause` is one of the following:

- `private(list)`
- `firstprivate(list)`
- `copyprivate(list)`
- `nowait`
- `allocate([allocator:]list)`
The syntax of the `single` construct is as follows:

```
!$omp single [clause[ , clause] ... ]
  structured-block
!$omp end single [end_clause[ , end_clause] ... ]
```

where `clause` is one of the following:

```
private(list)
firstprivate(list)
allocate([allocator:]list)
```

and `end_clause` is one of the following:

```
copyprivate(list)
nowait
```

---

**Binding**

The binding thread set for a `single` region is the current team. A `single` region binds to the innermost enclosing `parallel` region. Only the threads of the team executing the binding `parallel` region participate in the execution of the structured block and the implied barrier of the `single` region if the barrier is not eliminated by a `nowait` clause.

**Description**

Only one of the encountering threads will execute the structured block associated with the `single` construct. The method of choosing a thread to execute the structured block each time the team encounters the construct is implementation defined. There is an implicit barrier at the end of the `single` construct unless a `nowait` clause is specified.

**Execution Model Events**

The `single-begin` event occurs after an `implicit task` encounters a `single` construct but before the task starts the execution of the structured block of the `single` region.

The `single-end` event occurs after a `single` region finishes execution of the structured block but before resuming execution of the encountering implicit task.
Tool Callbacks

A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_work` callback for each occurrence of `single-begin` and `single-end` events in that thread. The callback has type signature `ompt_callback_work_t`. The callback receives `ompt_scope_begin` or `ompt_scope_end` as its `endpoint` argument, as appropriate, and `ompt_work_single_executor` or `ompt_work_single_other` as its `wstype` argument.

Restrictions

Restrictions to the `single` construct are as follows:

- The `copyprivate` clause must not be used with the `nowait` clause.
- At most one `nowait` clause can appear on a `single` construct.

```
C++
• A throw executed inside a `single` region must cause execution to resume within the same `single` region, and the same thread that threw the exception must catch it.
```

Cross References

- `private` and `firstprivate` clauses, see Section 2.22.4 on page 276.
- `copyprivate` clause, see Section 2.22.6.2 on page 303.
- `ompt_scope_begin` and `ompt_scope_end`, see Section 4.2.3.4.10 on page 437.
- `ompt_work_single_executor` and `ompt_work_single_other`, see Section 4.2.3.4.14 on page 438.
- `ompt_callback_work_t`, Section 4.2.4.2.15 on page 461.

2.11.3 workshare Construct

Summary

The `workshare` construct divides the execution of the enclosed structured block into separate units of work, and causes the threads of the team to share the work such that each unit is executed only once by one thread, in the context of its implicit task.
Syntax
The syntax of the workshare construct is as follows:

```fortran
!$omp workshare
  structured-block
!$omp end workshare /nowait/
```

The enclosed structured block must consist of only the following:

- array assignments
- scalar assignments
- FORALL statements
- FORALL constructs
- WHERE statements
- WHERE constructs
- atomic constructs
- critical constructs
- parallel constructs

Statements contained in any enclosed critical construct are also subject to these restrictions. Statements in any enclosed parallel construct are not restricted.

Binding
The binding thread set for a workshare region is the current team. A workshare region binds to the innermost enclosing parallel region. Only the threads of the team executing the binding parallel region participate in the execution of the units of work and the implied barrier of the workshare region if the barrier is not eliminated by a nowait clause.

Description
There is an implicit barrier at the end of a workshare construct unless a nowait clause is specified.

An implementation of the workshare construct must insert any synchronization that is required to maintain standard Fortran semantics. For example, the effects of one statement within the structured block must appear to occur before the execution of succeeding statements, and the evaluation of the right hand side of an assignment must appear to complete prior to the effects of assigning to the left hand side.

The statements in the workshare construct are divided into units of work as follows:
• For array expressions within each statement, including transformational array intrinsic functions that compute scalar values from arrays:

  – Evaluation of each element of the array expression, including any references to `ELEMENTAL` functions, is a unit of work.

  – Evaluation of transformational array intrinsic functions may be freely subdivided into any number of units of work.

• For an array assignment statement, the assignment of each element is a unit of work.

• For a scalar assignment statement, the assignment operation is a unit of work.

• For a `WHERE` statement or construct, the evaluation of the mask expression and the masked assignments are each a unit of work.

• For a `FORALL` statement or construct, the evaluation of the mask expression, expressions occurring in the specification of the iteration space, and the masked assignments are each a unit of work.

• For an `atomic` construct, the atomic operation on the storage location designated as `x` is a unit of work.

• For a `critical` construct, the construct is a single unit of work.

• For a `parallel` construct, the construct is a unit of work with respect to the `workshare` construct. The statements contained in the `parallel` construct are executed by a new thread team.

• If none of the rules above apply to a portion of a statement in the structured block, then that portion is a unit of work.

The transformational array intrinsic functions are `MATMUL`, `DOT_PRODUCT`, `SUM`, `PRODUCT`, `MAXVAL`, `MINVAL`, `COUNT`, `ANY`, `ALL`, `SPREAD`, `PACK`, `UNPACK`, `RESHAPE`, `TRANSPOSE`, `EOSHIFT`, `CSHIFT`, `MINLOC`, and `MAXLOC`.

It is unspecified how the units of work are assigned to the threads executing a `workshare` region.

If an array expression in the block references the value, association status, or allocation status of private variables, the value of the expression is undefined, unless the same value would be computed by every thread.

If an array assignment, a scalar assignment, a masked array assignment, or a `FORALL` assignment assigns to a private variable in the block, the result is unspecified.

The `workshare` directive causes the sharing of work to occur only in the `workshare` construct, and not in the remainder of the `workshare` region.
Execution Model Events

The `workshare-begin` event occurs after an implicit task encounters a `workshare` construct but before the task starts the execution of the structured block of the `workshare` region.

The `workshare-end` event occurs after a `workshare` region finishes execution but before resuming execution of the encountering task.

Tool Callbacks

A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_work` callback for each occurrence of a `workshare-begin` and `workshare-end` event in that thread. The callback occurs in the context of the implicit task. The callback has type signature `ompt_callback_work_t`. The callback receives `ompt_scope_begin` or `ompt_scope_end` as its `endpoint` argument, as appropriate, and `ompt_work_workshare` as its `wstype` argument.

Restrictions

The following restrictions apply to the `workshare` construct:

- All array assignments, scalar assignments, and masked array assignments must be intrinsic assignments.
- The construct must not contain any user defined function calls unless the function is `ELEMENTAL`.

Cross References

- `ompt_scope_begin` and `ompt_scope_end`, see Section 4.2.3.4.10 on page 437.
- `ompt_work_workshare`, see Section 4.2.3.4.14 on page 438.
- `ompt_callback_work_t`, see Section 4.2.4.2.15 on page 461.
2.12 Loop Constructs

2.12.1 Canonical Loop Form

A range-based for loop with random access iterator has a canonical loop form.

The loops associated with a loop directive have canonical loop form if they conform to the following:

```
for (init-expr; test-expr; incr-expr) structured-block
```

- **init-expr**
  - One of the following:
    - `var = lb`
    - `integer-type var = lb`
    - `random-access-iterator-type var = lb`
    - `pointer-type var = lb`

- **test-expr**
  - One of the following:
    - `var relational-op b`
    - `b relational-op var`

- **incr-expr**
  - One of the following:
    - `++var`
    - `var++`
    - `- - var`
    - `var - -`
    - `var += incr`
    - `var -= incr`
    - `var = var + incr`
    - `var = incr + var`
    - `var = var - incr`

- **var**
  - One of the following:
    - A variable of a signed or unsigned integer type.
    - For C++, a variable of a random access iterator type.

continued on next page
For C, a variable of a pointer type.
If this variable would otherwise be shared, it is implicitly made private in the loop construct. This variable must not be modified during the execution of the for-loop other than in incr-expr. Unless the variable is specified lastprivate or linear on the loop construct, its value after the loop is unspecified.

relational-op One of the following:
<
<=
>
>=
!=

lb and b Expressions of a type compatible with the type of var that are loop invariant with respect to the outermost associated loop or are one of the following (where var-outer, a1, and a2 have a type compatible with the type of var, var-outer is var from an outer associated loop, and a1 and a2 are loop invariant integer expressions with respect to the outermost loop):
var-outer
var-outer + a2
a2 + var-outer
var-outer - a2
a2 - var-outer
a1 + var-outer
a1 + var-outer + a2
a2 + a1 + var-outer
a1 + var-outer - a2
a2 - a1 + var-outer
var-outer * a1
var-outer * a1 + a2
a2 + var-outer * a1
var-outer * a1 - a2
a2 - var-outer * a1

incr An integer expression that is loop invariant with respect to the outermost associated loop.
The loops associated with a loop directive have canonical loop form if each of them is a do-loop that is a do-construct or an inner-shared-do-construct as defined by the Fortran standard. If an end do directive follows a do-construct in which several loop statements share a DO termination statement, then the directive can only be specified for the outermost of these DO statements.

The do-stmt for any do-loop must conform to the following:

```
DO [ label ] var = lb , b [ , incr ]
```

- **var**: A variable of integer type. If this variable would otherwise be shared, it is implicitly made private in the loop construct. Unless the variable is specified `lastprivate` or `linear` on the loop construct, its value after the loop is unspecified.

- **lb and b**: Expressions of a type compatible with the type of `var` that are loop invariant with respect to the outermost associated loop or are one of the following (where `var-outer`, `a1`, and `a2` have a type compatible with the type of `var`, `var-outer` is `var` from an outer associated loop, and `a1` and `a2` are loop invariant integer expressions with respect to the outermost loop):
  - `var-outer`  
  - `var-outer + a2`  
  - `a2 + var-outer`  
  - `var-outer - a2`  
  - `a2 - var-outer`  
  - `a1 * var-outer`  
  - `a1 * var-outer + a2`  
  - `a2 + a1 * var-outer`  
  - `a1 * var-outer - a2`  
  - `a2 - a1 * var-outer`  
  - `var-outer * a1`  
  - `var-outer * a1 + a2`  
  - `a2 + var-outer * a1`  
  - `var-outer * a1 - a2`  
  - `a2 - var-outer * a1`

- **incr**: An integer expression that is loop invariant with respect to the outermost associated loop. If it is not explicitly specified, its value is assumed to be 1.

The canonical form allows the iteration count of all associated loops to be computed before executing the outermost loop. The computation is performed for each loop in an integer type. This type is derived from the type of `var` as follows:
• If `var` is of an integer type, then the type is the type of `var`.

\[
\text{C++}
\]

• If `var` is of a random access iterator type, then the type is the type that would be used by `std::distance` applied to variables of the type of `var`.

\[
\text{C++}
\]

\[
\text{C}
\]

• If `var` is of a pointer type, then the type is `ptrdiff_t`.

\[
\text{C}
\]

The behavior is unspecified if any intermediate result required to compute the iteration count cannot be represented in the type determined above.

There is no implied synchronization during the evaluation of the `lb`, `b`, or `incr` expressions. It is unspecified whether, in what order, or how many times any side effects within the `lb`, `b`, or `incr` expressions occur.

Note – Random access iterators are required to support random access to elements in constant time. Other iterators are precluded by the restrictions since they can take linear time or offer limited functionality. It is therefore advisable to use tasks to parallelize those cases.

Restrictions

The following restrictions also apply:

\[
\text{C / C++}
\]

• If `test-expr` is of the form `var relational-op b` and `relational-op` is `<` or `<=` then `incr-expr` must cause `var` to increase on each iteration of the loop. If `test-expr` is of the form `var relational-op b` and `relational-op` is `>` or `>=` then `incr-expr` must cause `var` to decrease on each iteration of the loop.

• If `test-expr` is of the form `b relational-op var` and `relational-op` is `<` or `<=` then `incr-expr` must cause `var` to decrease on each iteration of the loop. If `test-expr` is of the form `b relational-op var` and `relational-op` is `>` or `>=` then `incr-expr` must cause `var` to increase on each iteration of the loop.

• If `test-expr` is of the form `b != var` or `var != b` then `incr-expr` must cause `var` either to increase on each iteration of the loop or to decrease on each iteration of the loop.

• If `relational-op` is `!=` and `incr-expr` is of the form that has `incr` then `incr` must be a constant expression and evaluate to -1 or 1.
C++

- In the **simd** construct the only random access iterator types that are allowed for `var` are pointer types.
- The iteration count of a range-based for loop must be loop invariant with respect to the outermost associated loop.

C++

- The `b`, `lb`, and `incr` expressions may not reference `var` of any enclosed associated loop.
- For any associated loop where the `b` or `lb` expression is not loop invariant with respect to the outermost loop, the `var-outer` that appears in the expression may not have a random access iterator type.
- For any associated loop where `b` or `lb` is not loop invariant with respect to the outermost loop, the expression `b - lb` will have the form `c * var-outer + d`, where `c` and `d` are loop invariant integer expressions. Let `incr-outer` be the `incr` expression of the outer loop referred to by `var-outer`. The value of `c * incr-outer mod incr` must be 0.
2.12.2 Worksharing-Loop Construct

Summary

The worksharing-loop construct specifies that the iterations of one or more associated loops will be executed in parallel by threads in the team in the context of their implicit tasks. The iterations are distributed across threads that already exist in the team executing the parallel region to which the worksharing-loop region binds.

Syntax

```
#pragma omp for [clause[, clause] ... ] new-line
for-loops
```

where clause is one of the following:

- private(list)
- firstprivate(list)
- lastprivate([lastprivate-modifier:]list)
- linear(list[:linear-step])
- reduction([reduction-modifier,] reduction-identifier : list)
- schedule([modifier[, modifier]:]kind[, chunk_size])
- collapse(n)
- ordered/(n)/
- nowait
- allocate([allocator:]list)
- order(concurrent)

The for directive places restrictions on the structure of all associated for-loops. Specifically, all associated for-loops must have canonical loop form (see Section 2.12.1 on page 95).
The syntax of the worksharing-loop construct is as follows:

```
!$omp do [clause[ , clause] ... ]
do-loops
[ !$omp end do [nowait]]
```

where `clause` is one of the following:

- `private(list)`
- `firstprivate(list)`
- `lastprivate([ lastprivate-modifier:] list)`
- `linear(list[ : linear-step])`
- `reduction([ reduction-modifier, ]reduction-identifier : list)`
- `schedule([modifier [, modifier]:]kind[ , chunk_size])`
- `collapse(n)`
- `ordered(/(n))`
- `allocate([allocator:]list)`
- `order(concurrent)`

If an `end do` directive is not specified, an `end do` directive is assumed at the end of the `do-loops`

The `do` directive places restrictions on the structure of all associated `do-loops`. Specifically, all associated `do-loops` must have canonical loop form (see Section 2.12.1 on page 95).

**Binding**

The binding thread set for a worksharing-loop region is the current team. A worksharing-loop region binds to the innermost enclosing `parallel` region. Only the threads of the team executing the binding `parallel` region participate in the execution of the loop iterations and the implied barrier of the worksharing-loop region if the barrier is not eliminated by a `nowait` clause.
**Description**

The worksharing-loop construct is associated with a loop nest consisting of one or more loops that follow the directive.

There is an implicit barrier at the end of a worksharing-loop construct unless a `nowait` clause is specified.

The `collapse` clause may be used to specify how many loops are associated with the worksharing-loop construct. The parameter of the `collapse` clause must be a constant positive integer expression. If a `collapse` clause is specified with a parameter value greater than 1, then the iterations of the associated loops to which the clause applies are collapsed into one larger iteration space that is then divided according to the `schedule` clause. The sequential execution of the iterations in these associated loops determines the order of the iterations in the collapsed iteration space. If no `collapse` clause is present or its parameter is 1, the only loop that is associated with the worksharing-loop construct for the purposes of determining how the iteration space is divided according to the `schedule` clause is the one that immediately follows the worksharing-loop directive.

If more than one loop is associated with the worksharing-loop construct then the number of times that any intervening code between any two associated loops will be executed is unspecified but will be at least once per iteration of the loop enclosing the intervening code and at most once per iteration of the innermost loop associated with the construct. If the iteration count of any loop that is associated with the worksharing-loop construct and does not enclose the intervening code is zero then the behavior is unspecified.

The iteration count for each associated loop is computed before entry to the outermost loop. If execution of any associated loop changes any of the values used to compute any of the iteration counts, then the behavior is unspecified.

The integer type (or kind, for Fortran) used to compute the iteration count for the collapsed loop is implementation defined.

A worksharing loop has logical iterations numbered 0,1,...,N-1 where N is the number of loop iterations, and the logical numbering denotes the sequence in which the iterations would be executed if a set of associated loop(s) were executed sequentially. At the beginning of each logical iteration, the loop iteration variable of each associated loop has the value that it would have if the set of the associated loop(s) were executed sequentially. The `schedule` clause specifies how iterations of these associated loops are divided into contiguous non-empty subsets, called chunks, and how these chunks are distributed among threads of the team. Each thread executes its assigned chunk(s) in the context of its implicit task. The iterations of a given chunk are executed in sequential order by the assigned thread. The `chunk_size` expression is evaluated using the original list items of any variables that are made private in the worksharing-loop construct. It is unspecified whether, in what order, or how many times, any side effects of the evaluation of this expression occur. The use of a variable in a `schedule` clause expression of a worksharing-loop construct causes an implicit reference to the variable in all enclosing constructs.
Different worksharing-loop regions with the same schedule and iteration count, even if they occur in the same parallel region, can distribute iterations among threads differently. The only exception is for the `static` schedule as specified in Table 2.5. Programs that depend on which thread executes a particular iteration under any other circumstances are non-conforming.

See Section 2.12.2.1 on page 110 for details of how the schedule for a worksharing worksharing-loop is determined.

The schedule `kind` can be one of those specified in Table 2.5.

The schedule `modifier` can be one of those specified in Table 2.6. If the `static` schedule kind is specified or if the `ordered` clause is specified, and if the `nonmonotonic` modifier is not specified, the effect is as if the `monotonic` modifier is specified. Otherwise, unless the `monotonic` modifier is specified, the effect is as if the `nonmonotonic` modifier is specified.

The `ordered` clause with the parameter may also be used to specify how many loops are associated with the worksharing-loop construct. The parameter of the `ordered` clause must be a constant positive integer expression if specified. The parameter of the `ordered` clause does not affect how the logical iteration space is then divided. If an `ordered` clause with the parameter is specified for the worksharing-loop construct, then those associated loops form a *doacross loop nest*.

If the value of the parameter in the `collapse` or `ordered` clause is larger than the number of nested loops following the construct, the behavior is unspecified.

If an `order(concurrent)` clause is present, then after assigning the iterations of the associated loops to their respective threads, as specified in Table 2.5, the iterations may be executed in any order, including concurrently.
TABLE 2.5: schedule Clause kind Values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>kind</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>static</td>
<td>When <code>schedule(static, chunk_size)</code> is specified, iterations are divided into chunks of size <code>chunk_size</code>, and the chunks are assigned to the threads in the team in a round-robin fashion in the order of the thread number. Each chunk contains <code>chunk_size</code> iterations, except for the chunk that contains the sequentially last iteration, which may have fewer iterations. When no <code>chunk_size</code> is specified, the iteration space is divided into chunks that are approximately equal in size, and at most one chunk is distributed to each thread. The size of the chunks is unspecified in this case. A compliant implementation of the <code>static</code> schedule must ensure that the same assignment of logical iteration numbers to threads will be used in two worksharing-loop regions if the following conditions are satisfied: 1) both worksharing-loop regions have the same number of loop iterations, 2) both worksharing-loop regions have the same value of <code>chunk_size</code> specified, or both worksharing-loop regions have no <code>chunk_size</code> specified, 3) both worksharing-loop regions bind to the same parallel region, and 4) neither loop is associated with a SIMD construct. A data dependence between the same logical iterations in two such loops is guaranteed to be satisfied allowing safe use of the <code>nowait</code> clause.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dynamic</td>
<td>When <code>schedule(dynamic, chunk_size)</code> is specified, the iterations are distributed to threads in the team in chunks. Each thread executes a chunk of iterations, then requests another chunk, until no chunks remain to be distributed. Each chunk contains <code>chunk_size</code> iterations, except for the chunk that contains the sequentially last iteration, which may have fewer iterations. When no <code>chunk_size</code> is specified, it defaults to 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>guided</td>
<td>When <code>schedule(guided, chunk_size)</code> is specified, the iterations are assigned to threads in the team in chunks. Each thread executes a chunk of iterations, then requests another chunk, until no chunks remain to be assigned.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*table continued on next page*
For a `chunk_size` of 1, the size of each chunk is proportional to the number of unassigned iterations divided by the number of threads in the team, decreasing to 1. For a `chunk_size` with value \( k \) (greater than 1), the size of each chunk is determined in the same way, with the restriction that the chunks do not contain fewer than \( k \) iterations (except for the chunk that contains the sequentially last iteration, which may have fewer than \( k \) iterations).

When no `chunk_size` is specified, it defaults to 1.

**auto**

When `schedule(auto)` is specified, the decision regarding scheduling is delegated to the compiler and/or runtime system. The programmer gives the implementation the freedom to choose any possible mapping of iterations to threads in the team.

**runtime**

When `schedule(runtime)` is specified, the decision regarding scheduling is deferred until run time, and the schedule and chunk size are taken from the `run-sched-var ICV`. If the ICV is set to `auto`, the schedule is implementation defined.

---

**Note** – For a team of \( p \) threads and a loop of \( n \) iterations, let \( \lceil n/p \rceil \) be the integer \( q \) that satisfies \( n = p \times q - r \), with \( 0 \leq r < p \). One compliant implementation of the `static` schedule (with no specified `chunk_size`) would behave as though `chunk_size` had been specified with value \( q \). Another compliant implementation would assign \( q \) iterations to the first \( p - r \) threads, and \( q - 1 \) iterations to the remaining \( r \) threads. This illustrates why a conforming program must not rely on the details of a particular implementation.

A compliant implementation of the `guided` schedule with a `chunk_size` value of \( k \) would assign \( q = \lceil n/p \rceil \) iterations to the first available thread and set \( n \) to the larger of \( n - q \) and \( p \times k \). It would then repeat this process until \( q \) is greater than or equal to the number of remaining iterations, at which time the remaining iterations form the final chunk. Another compliant implementation could use the same method, except with \( q = \lceil n/(2p) \rceil \), and set \( n \) to the larger of \( n - q \) and \( 2 \times p \times k \).
TABLE 2.6: schedule Clause modifier Values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Modifier</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>monotonic</td>
<td>When the monotonic modifier is specified then each thread executes the chunks that it is assigned in increasing logical iteration order.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nonmonotonic</td>
<td>When the nonmonotonic modifier is specified then chunks are assigned to threads in any order and the behavior of an application that depends on any execution order of the chunks is unspecified.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>simd</td>
<td>When the simd modifier is specified and the loop is associated with a SIMD construct, the chunk_size for all chunks except the first and last chunks is ( new_chunk_size = \lceil chunk_size / simd_width \rceil \times simd_width ) where simd_width is an implementation-defined value. The first chunk will have at least new_chunk_size iterations except if it is also the last chunk. The last chunk may have fewer iterations than new_chunk_size. If the simd modifier is specified and the loop is not associated with a SIMD construct, the modifier is ignored.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Execution Model Events

The ws-loop-begin event occurs after an implicit task encounters a worksharing-loop construct but before the task starts the execution of the structured block of the worksharing-loop region.

The ws-loop-end event occurs after a worksharing-loop region finishes execution but before resuming execution of the encountering task.

The ws-loop-iteration-begin event occurs before an implicit task executes each iteration of a parallel loop.

Tool Callbacks

A thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_work callback for each occurrence of a ws-loop-begin and ws-loop-end event in that thread. The callback occurs in the context of the implicit task. The callback has type signature ompt_callback_work_t. The callback receives ompt_scope_begin or ompt_scope_end as its endpoint argument, as appropriate, and work_loop as its wstype argument.

A thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_dispatch callback for each occurrence of a ws-loop-iteration-begin event in that thread. The callback occurs in the context of the implicit task. The callback has type signature ompt_callback_dispatch_t.
Restrictions

Restrictions to the worksharing-loop construct are as follows:

• There must be no OpenMP directive in the region between any associated loops.

• If a collapse clause is specified, exactly one loop must occur in the region at each nesting
  level up to the number of loops specified by the parameter of the collapse clause.

• If the ordered clause is present, all loops associated with the construct must be perfectly
  nested; that is there must be no intervening code between any two loops.

• If a reduction clause with the inscan modifier is specified, neither the ordered nor
  schedule clause may appear on the worksharing-loop directive.

• The values of the loop control expressions of the loops associated with the worksharing-loop
  construct must be the same for all threads in the team.

• Only one schedule clause can appear on a worksharing-loop directive.

• The schedule clause must not appear on the worksharing-loop directive if the associated
  loop(s) form a non-rectangular loop nest.

• The ordered clause must not appear on the worksharing-loop directive if the associated
  loop(s) form a non-rectangular loop nest.

• Only one collapse clause can appear on a worksharing-loop directive.

• chunk_size must be a loop invariant integer expression with a positive value.

• The value of the chunk_size expression must be the same for all threads in the team.

• The value of the run-sched-var ICV must be the same for all threads in the team.

• When schedule(runtime) or schedule(auto) is specified, chunk_size must not be
  specified.

• A modifier may not be specified on a linear clause.

• Only one ordered clause can appear on a worksharing-loop directive.

• The ordered clause must be present on the worksharing-loop construct if any ordered
  region ever binds to a worksharing-loop region arising from the worksharing-loop construct.

• The nonmonotonic modifier cannot be specified if an ordered clause is specified.

• Either the monotonic modifier or the nonmonotonic modifier can be specified but not both.

• The loop iteration variable may not appear in a threadprivate directive.

• If both the collapse and ordered clause with a parameter are specified, the parameter of the
  ordered clause must be greater than or equal to the parameter of the collapse clause.
• A **linear** clause or an **ordered** clause with a parameter can be specified on a worksharing-loop directive but not both.

• If an **order(concurrent)** clause is present, all restrictions from the **loop** construct with an **order(concurrent)** clause also apply.

• If an **order(concurrent)** clause is present, an **ordered** clause may not appear on the same directive.

---

**C / C++**

• The associated **for-loops** must be structured blocks.

• Only an iteration of the innermost associated loop may be curtailed by a **continue** statement.

• No statement can branch to any associated **for** statement.

• Only one **nowait** clause can appear on a **for** directive.

• A throw executed inside a worksharing-loop region must cause execution to resume within the same iteration of the worksharing-loop region, and the same thread that threw the exception must catch it.

---

**Fortran**

• The associated **do-loops** must be structured blocks.

• Only an iteration of the innermost associated loop may be curtailed by a **CYCLE** statement.

• No statement in the associated loops other than the **DO** statements can cause a branch out of the loops.

• The **do-loop** iteration variable must be of type integer.

• The **do-loop** cannot be a **DO WHILE** or a **DO** loop without loop control.

---
Cross References

- order(concurrent) clause, see Section 2.12.5 on page 126.
- ordered construct, see Section 2.20.9 on page 243.
- depend clause, see Section 2.20.11 on page 248.
- private, firstprivate, lastprivate, linear, and reduction clauses, see Section 2.22.4 on page 276.
- ompt_scope_begin and ompt_scope_end, see Section 4.2.3.4.10 on page 437.
- ompt_work_loop, see Section 4.2.3.4.14 on page 438.
- ompt_callback_work_t, see Section 4.2.4.2.15 on page 461.
- OMP_SCHEDULE environment variable, see Section 5.1 on page 596.

Figure 2.1: Determining the schedule for a Worksharing Loop
2.12.2.1 Determining the Schedule of a Worksharing Loop

When execution encounters a worksharing-loop directive, the schedule clause (if any) on the directive, and the run-sched-var and def-sched-var ICVs are used to determine how loop iterations are assigned to threads. See Section 2.4 on page 47 for details of how the values of the ICVs are determined. If the worksharing-loop directive does not have a schedule clause then the current value of the def-sched-var ICV determines the schedule. If the worksharing-loop directive has a schedule clause that specifies the runtime schedule kind then the current value of the run-sched-var ICV determines the schedule. Otherwise, the value of the schedule clause determines the schedule. Figure 2.1 describes how the schedule for a worksharing loop is determined.

Cross References

- ICVs, see Section 2.4 on page 47.
2.12.3 SIMD Constructs

2.12.3.1 simd Construct

Summary

The `simd` construct can be applied to a loop to indicate that the loop can be transformed into a SIMD loop (that is, multiple iterations of the loop can be executed concurrently using SIMD instructions).

Syntax

The syntax of the `simd` construct is as follows:

```c
#pragma omp simd [clause [ , clause] ... ] new-line
```

where `clause` is one of the following:

- `if([simd : ] scalar-expression)`
- `safelen(length)`
- `simdlen(length)`
- `linear(list[ : linear-step])`
- `aligned(list[ : alignment])`
- `nontemporal(list)`
- `private(list)`
- `lastprivate([ lastprivate-modifier: ] list)`
- `reduction([reduction-modifier, ]reduction-identifier : list)`
- `collapse(n)`
- `order(concurrent)`

The `simd` directive places restrictions on the structure of the associated `for-loops`. Specifically, all associated `for-loops` must have canonical loop form (Section 2.12.1 on page 95).
Fortran

```fortran
!$omp simd [clause[ ,] clause ...]
  do-loops
!$omp end simd/
```

where `clause` is one of the following:

```fortran
if(/simd : ] scalar-logical-expression)
safelen(length)
simdlen(length)
linear(list[ : linear-step])
aligned(list[ : alignment])
nontemporal(list)
private(list)
lastprivate([ lastprivate-modifier:] list)
reduction([reduction-modifier, ]reduction-identifier : list)
collapse(n)
order(concurrent)
```

If an `end simd` directive is not specified, an `end simd` directive is assumed at the end of the `do-loops`.

The `simd` directive places restrictions on the structure of all associated `do-loops`. Specifically, all associated `do-loops` must have canonical loop form (see Section 2.12.1 on page 95).

### Binding

A `simd` region binds to the current task region. The binding thread set of the `simd` region is the current team.

### Description

The `simd` construct enables the execution of multiple iterations of the associated loops concurrently by means of SIMD instructions.

The `collapse` clause may be used to specify how many loops are associated with the construct. The parameter of the `collapse` clause must be a constant positive integer expression. If no `collapse` clause is present, the only loop that is associated with the `simd` construct is the one that immediately follows the directive.
If more than one loop is associated with the `simd` construct, then the iterations of all associated loops are collapsed into one larger iteration space that is then executed with SIMD instructions. The sequential execution of the iterations in all associated loops determines the order of the iterations in the collapsed iteration space.

If more than one loop is associated with the `simd` construct then the number of times that any intervening code between any two associated loops will be executed is unspecified but will be at least once per iteration of the loop enclosing the intervening code and at most once per iteration of the innermost loop associated with the construct. If the iteration count of any loop that is associated with the `simd` construct and does not enclose the intervening code is zero then the behavior is unspecified.

The iteration count for each associated loop is computed before entry to the outermost loop. If execution of any associated loop changes any of the values used to compute any of the iteration counts, then the behavior is unspecified.

The integer type (or kind, for Fortran) used to compute the iteration count for the collapsed loop is implementation defined.

A SIMD loop has logical iterations numbered 0,1, ..., N-1 where N is the number of loop iterations, and the logical numbering denotes the sequence in which the iterations would be executed if the associated loop(s) were executed with no SIMD instructions. At the beginning of each logical iteration, the loop iteration variable of each associated loop has the value that it would have if the set of the associated loop(s) were executed sequentially. The number of iterations that are executed concurrently at any given time is implementation defined. Each concurrent iteration will be executed by a different SIMD lane. Each set of concurrent iterations is a SIMD chunk. Lexical forward dependencies in the iterations of the original loop must be preserved within each SIMD chunk.

The `safelen` clause specifies that no two concurrent iterations within a SIMD chunk can have a distance in the logical iteration space that is greater than or equal to the value given in the clause. The parameter of the `safelen` clause must be a constant positive integer expression. The `simdlen` clause specifies the preferred number of iterations to be executed concurrently unless an `if` clause is present and evaluates to `false`, in which case the preferred number of iterations to be executed concurrently is one. The parameter of the `simdlen` clause must be a constant positive integer expression.

The `aligned` clause declares that the object to which each list item points is aligned to the number of bytes expressed in the optional parameter of the `aligned` clause.
The `aligned` clause declares that the location of each list item is aligned to the number of bytes expressed in the optional parameter of the `aligned` clause.

The optional parameter of the `aligned` clause, `alignment`, must be a constant positive integer expression. If no optional parameter is specified, implementation-defined default alignments for SIMD instructions on the target platforms are assumed.

The `nontemporal` clause specifies that accesses to the storage locations to which the list items refer have low temporal locality across the iterations in which those storage locations are accessed.

Restrictions

- There must be no OpenMP directive in the region between any associated loops.
- If a `collapse` clause is specified, exactly one loop must occur in the region at each nesting level up to the number of loops specified by the parameter of the `collapse` clause.
- If the `ordered` clause is present, all loops associated with the construct must be perfectly nested; that is there must be no intervening code between any two loops.
- The associated loops must be structured blocks.
- A program that branches into or out of a `simd` region is non-conforming.
- Only one `collapse` clause can appear on a `simd` directive.
- A `list-item` cannot appear in more than one `aligned` clause.
- A `list-item` cannot appear in more than one `nontemporal` clause.
- Only one `safelen` clause can appear on a `simd` directive.
- Only one `simdlen` clause can appear on a `simd` directive.
- If both `simdlen` and `safelen` clauses are specified, the value of the `simdlen` parameter must be less than or equal to the value of the `safelen` parameter.
- A `modifier` may not be specified on a `linear` clause.
- The only OpenMP constructs that can be encountered during execution of a `simd` region are the `atomic` construct, the `loop` construct, the `simd` construct and the `ordered` construct with the `simd` clause.
- If an `order(concurrent)` clause is present, all restrictions from the `loop` construct with an `order(concurrent)` clause also apply.
1. The `simd` region cannot contain calls to the `longjmp` or `setjmp` functions.

2. The type of list items appearing in the `aligned` clause must be array or pointer.

3. The type of list items appearing in the `aligned` clause must be array, pointer, reference to array, or reference to pointer.

4. No exception can be raised in the `simd` region.

5. The `do-loop` iteration variable must be of type `integer`.

6. The `do-loop` cannot be a `DO WHILE` or a `DO` loop without loop control.

7. If a list item on the `aligned` clause has the `ALLOCATABLE` attribute, the allocation status must be allocated.

8. If a list item on the `aligned` clause has the `POINTER` attribute, the association status must be associated.

9. If the type of a list item on the `aligned` clause is either `C_PTR` or Cray pointer, the list item must be defined.
Cross References

- order(concurrent) clause, see Section 2.12.5 on page 126.
- if Clause, see Section 2.18 on page 213.
- private, lastprivate, linear and reduction clauses, see Section 2.22.4 on page 276.

2.12.3.2 Worksharing-Loop SIMD Construct

Summary

The worksharing-loop SIMD construct specifies that the iterations of one or more associated loops will be distributed across threads that already exist in the team and that the iterations executed by each thread can also be executed concurrently using SIMD instructions. The worksharing-loop SIMD construct is a composite construct.

Syntax

```
#pragma omp for simd [clause [, clause] ... ] new-line
```

for-loops

where clause can be any of the clauses accepted by the for or simd directives with identical meanings and restrictions.

```
!$omp do simd [clause [, clause] ... ]
```

do-loops

[!$omp end do simd [nowait] ]

where clause can be any of the clauses accepted by the simd or do directives, with identical meanings and restrictions.

If an end do simd directive is not specified, an end do simd directive is assumed at the end of the do-loops.
Description
The worksharing-loop SIMD construct will first distribute the iterations of the associated loop(s) across the implicit tasks of the parallel region in a manner consistent with any clauses that apply to the worksharing-loop construct. The resulting chunks of iterations will then be converted to a SIMD loop in a manner consistent with any clauses that apply to the simd construct.

Execution Model Events
This composite construct generates the same events as the worksharing-loop construct.

Tool Callbacks
This composite construct dispatches the same callbacks as the worksharing-loop construct.

Restrictions
All restrictions to the worksharing-loop construct and the simd construct apply to the worksharing-loop SIMD construct. In addition, the following restrictions apply:

- No ordered clause with a parameter can be specified.
- A list item may appear in a linear or firstprivate clause but not both.

Cross References
- worksharing-loop construct, see Section 2.12.2 on page 100.
- simd construct, see Section 2.12.3.1 on page 111.
- Data attribute clauses, see Section 2.22.4 on page 276.
- Events and tool callbacks for the worksharing-loop construct, see Section 2.12.2 on page 100.

2.12.4 distribute Loop Constructs

2.12.4.1 distribute Construct

Summary
The distribute construct specifies that the iterations of one or more loops will be executed by the initial teams in the context of their implicit tasks. The iterations are distributed across the initial threads of all initial teams that execute the teams region to which the distribute region binds.
Syntax

C / C++

The syntax of the **distribute** construct is as follows:

```c
#pragma omp distribute [clause [ , ] clause] ... new-line
```

For-loops

Where *clause* is one of the following:

- `private(list)`
- `firstprivate(list)`
- `lastprivate(list)`
- `collapse(n)`
- `dist_schedule(kind[, chunk_size])`
- `allocate([allocator: ]list)`

All associated for-loops must have the canonical form described in Section 2.12.1 on page 95.

Fortran

The syntax of the **distribute** construct is as follows:

```fortran
 !$omp distribute [clause [ , ] clause] ...
```

Do-loops

```fortran
 !$omp end distribute/
```

Where *clause* is one of the following:

- `private(list)`
- `firstprivate(list)`
- `lastprivate(list)`
- `collapse(n)`
- `dist_schedule(kind[, chunk_size])`
- `allocate([allocator: ]list)`

If an `end distribute` directive is not specified, an `end distribute` directive is assumed at the end of the do-loops.

The **distribute** directive places restrictions on the structure of all associated do-loops. Specifically, all associated do-loops must have canonical loop form (see Section 2.12.1 on page 95).
### Binding

The binding thread set for a `distribute` region is the set of initial threads executing an enclosing `teams` region. A `distribute` region binds to this `teams` region.

### Description

The `distribute` construct is associated with a loop nest consisting of one or more loops that follow the directive.

There is no implicit barrier at the end of a `distribute` construct. To avoid data races the original list items modified due to `lastprivate` or `linear` clauses should not be accessed between the end of the `distribute` construct and the end of the `teams` region to which the `distribute` binds.

The `collapse` clause may be used to specify how many loops are associated with the `distribute` construct. The parameter of the `collapse` clause must be a constant positive integer expression. If no `collapse` clause is present or its paraemter is 1, the only loop that is associated with the `distribute` construct is the one that immediately follows the `distribute` construct. If a `collapse` clause is specified with a parameter value greater than 1 and more than one loop is associated with the `distribute` construct, then the iteration of all associated loops are collapsed into one larger iteration space. The sequential execution of the iterations in all associated loops determines the order of the iterations in the collapsed iteration space.

A distribute loop has logical iterations numbered 0,1,...,N-1 where N is the number of loop iterations, and the logical numbering denotes the sequence in which the iterations would be executed if the set of associated loop(s) were executed sequentially. At the beginning of each logical iteration, the loop iteration variable of each associated loop has the value that it would have if the set of the associated loop(s) were executed sequentially.

If more than one loop is associated with the `distribute` construct then the number of times that any intervening code between any two associated loops will be executed is unspecified but will be at least once per iteration of the loop enclosing the intervening code and at most once per iteration of the innermost loop associated with the construct. If the iteration count of any loop that is associated with the `distribute` construct and does not enclose the intervening code is zero then the behavior is unspecified.

The iteration count for each associated loop is computed before entry to the outermost loop. If execution of any associated loop changes any of the values used to compute any of the iteration counts, then the behavior is unspecified.

The integer type (or kind, for Fortran) used to compute the iteration count for the collapsed loop is implementation defined.

If `dist_schedule` is specified, `kind` must be `static`. If specified, iterations are divided into chunks of size `chunk_size`, chunks are assigned to the initial teams of the league in a round-robin fashion in the order of the initial team number. When no `chunk_size` is specified, the iteration space
is divided into chunks that are approximately equal in size, and at most one chunk is distributed to each initial team of the league. The size of the chunks is unspecified in this case.

When no dist_schedule clause is specified, the schedule is implementation defined.

**Execution Model Events**

The distribute-begin event occurs after an implicit task encounters a distribute construct but before the task starts the execution of the structured block of the distribute region.

The distribute-end event occurs after a distribute region finishes execution but before resuming execution of the encountering task.

**Tool Callbacks**

A thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_work callback for each occurrence of a distribute-begin and distribute-end event in that thread. The callback occurs in the context of the implicit task. The callback has type signature ompt_callback_work_t. The callback receives ompt_scope_begin or ompt_scope_end as its endpoint argument, as appropriate, and ompt_work_distribute as its wstype argument.

**Restrictions**

Restrictions to the distribute construct are as follows:

- The distribute construct inherits the restrictions of the worksharing-loop construct.
- Each distribute region must be encountered by the initial threads of all initial teams in a league or by none at all.
- The sequence of the distribute regions encountered must be the same for every initial thread of every initial team in a league.
- The region corresponding to the distribute construct must be strictly nested inside a teams region.
- A list item may appear in a firstprivate or lastprivate clause but not both.
- The dist_schedule clause must not appear on the distribute directive if the associated loop(s) form a non-rectangular loop nest.

**Cross References**

- teams construct, see Section 2.10 on page 81
- worksharing-loop construct, see Section 2.12.2 on page 100.
- ompt_work_distribute, see Section 4.2.3.4.14 on page 438.
- ompt_callback_work_t, see Section 4.2.4.2.15 on page 461.
2.12.4.2 distribute simd Construct

Summary

The distribute simd construct specifies a loop that will be distributed across the master threads of the teams region and executed concurrently using SIMD instructions. The distribute simd construct is a composite construct.

Syntax

The syntax of the distribute simd construct is as follows:

C / C++

```plaintext
#pragma omp distribute simd [clause[ , ] clause] ... ] newline
```

where clause can be any of the clauses accepted by the distribute or simd directives with identical meanings and restrictions.

Fortran

```plaintext
!$omp distribute simd !$omp end distribute simd]
```

where clause can be any of the clauses accepted by the distribute or simd directives with identical meanings and restrictions.

If an end distribute simd directive is not specified, an end distribute simd directive is assumed at the end of the do-loops.

Description

The distribute simd construct will first distribute the iterations of the associated loop(s) according to the semantics of the distribute construct and any clauses that apply to the distribute construct. The resulting chunks of iterations will then be converted to a SIMD loop in a manner consistent with any clauses that apply to the simd construct.

Execution Model Events

This composite construct generates the same events as the distribute construct.
Tool Callbacks

This composite construct dispatches the same callbacks as the distribute construct.

Restrictions

- The restrictions for the distribute and simd constructs apply.
- A list item may not appear in a linear clause, unless it is the loop iteration variable.
- The conditional modifier may not appear in a lastprivate clause.

Cross References

- simd construct, see Section 2.12.3.1 on page 111.
- distribute construct, see Section 2.12.4.1 on page 117.
- Data attribute clauses, see Section 2.22.4 on page 276.
- Events and tool callbacks for the distribute construct, see Section 2.12.3.1 on page 111.

2.12.4.3 Distribute Parallel Worksharing-Loop Construct

Summary

The distribute parallel worksharing-loop construct specifies a loop that can be executed in parallel by multiple threads that are members of multiple teams. The distribute parallel worksharing-loop construct is a composite construct.

Syntax

The syntax of the distribute parallel worksharing-loop construct is as follows:

```
C / C++
#pragma omp distribute parallel for clause [ , clause ] ... newline
```

where clause can be any of the clauses accepted by the distribute or parallel worksharing-loop directives with identical meanings and restrictions.
The distribute parallel worksharing-loop construct will first distribute the iterations of the associated loop(s) into chunks according to the semantics of the `distribute` construct and any clauses that apply to the `distribute` construct. Each of these chunks will form a loop. Each resulting loop will then be distributed across the threads within the `teams` region to which the `distribute` construct binds in a manner consistent with any clauses that apply to the parallel worksharing-loop construct.

**Execution Model Events**

This composite construct generates the same events as the `distribute` and parallel worksharing-loop constructs.

**Tool Callbacks**

This composite construct dispatches the same callbacks as the `distribute` and parallel worksharing-loop constructs.

**Restrictions**

- The restrictions for the `distribute` and parallel worksharing-loop constructs apply.
- No `ordered` clause can be specified.
- No `linear` clause can be specified.
- The `conditional` modifier may not appear in a `lastprivate` clause.
2.12.4.4 Distribute Parallel Worksharing-Loop SIMD Construct

Summary

The distribute parallel worksharing-loop SIMD construct specifies a loop that can be executed concurrently using SIMD instructions in parallel by multiple threads that are members of multiple teams. The distribute parallel worksharing-loop SIMD construct is a composite construct.

Syntax

C / C++

```
#pragma omp distribute parallel for simd
  [clause [, clause] ... ] newline
```

where `clause` can be any of the clauses accepted by the `distribute` or parallel loop SIMD directives with identical meanings and restrictions.

Fortran

```
$omp distribute parallel do simd [clause [, clause] ... ]
```

where `clause` can be any of the clauses accepted by the `distribute` or parallel loop SIMD directives with identical meanings and restrictions.

If an `end distribute parallel do simd` directive is not specified, an `end distribute parallel do simd` directive is assumed at the end of the `do-loops`.

Cross References

- `distribute` construct, see Section 2.12.4.1 on page 117.
- Parallel worksharing-loop construct, see Section 2.16.1 on page 185.
- Data attribute clauses, see Section 2.22.4 on page 276.
- Events and tool callbacks for `distribute` construct, see Section 2.12.4.1 on page 117.
- Events and tool callbacks for parallel worksharing-loop construct, see Section 2.16.1 on page 185.
**Description**

The distribute parallel worksharing-loop SIMD construct will first distribute the iterations of the associated loop(s) according to the semantics of the `distribute` construct and any clauses that apply to the `distribute` construct. The resulting loops will then be distributed across the threads contained within the `teams` region to which the `distribute` construct binds in a manner consistent with any clauses that apply to the parallel worksharing-loop construct. The resulting chunks of iterations will then be converted to a SIMD loop in a manner consistent with any clauses that apply to the `simd` construct.

**Execution Model Events**

This composite construct generates the same events as the `distribute` and parallel worksharing-loop constructs.

**Tool Callbacks**

This composite construct dispatches the same callbacks as the `distribute` and parallel loop constructs.

**Restrictions**

- The restrictions for the `distribute` and parallel worksharing-loop SIMD constructs apply.
- No `ordered` clause can be specified.
- A list item may not appear in a `linear` clause, unless it is the loop iteration variable.
- The `conditional` modifier may not appear in a `lastprivate` clause.

**Cross References**

- `distribute` construct, see Section 2.12.4.1 on page 117.
- Parallel worksharing-loop SIMD construct, see Section 2.16.5 on page 191.
- Data attribute clauses, see Section 2.22.4 on page 276.
- Events and tool callbacks for `distribute` construct, see Section 2.12.4.1 on page 117.
- Events and tool callbacks for parallel worksharing-loop construct, see Section 2.16.1 on page 185.
2.12.5 loop Construct

**Summary**

A `loop` construct specifies that the iterations of the associated loops may execute concurrently and permits the encountering thread(s) to execute the loop accordingly.

**Syntax**

```
C / C++

#pragma omp loop [clause[ , clause] ... ] new-line

for-loops
```

where `clause` is one of the following:

- `bind(binding)`
- `collapse(n)`
- `order(concurrent)`
- `private(list)`
- `reduction(reduction-identifier : list)`

The `loop` directive places restrictions on the structure of all associated `for-loops`. Specifically, all associated `for-loops` must have canonical loop form (see Section 2.12.1 on page 95).

```
C / C++

!$omp loop [clause[ , clause] ... ]

do-loops

[$!$omp end loop]
```

where `clause` is one of the following:

- `bind(binding)`
- `collapse(n)`
- `order(concurrent)`
- `private(list)`
- `reduction(reduction-identifier : list)`
If an `end loop` directive is not specified, an `end loop` directive is assumed at the end of the `do-loops`.

The `loop` directive places restrictions on the structure of all associated `do-loops`. Specifically, all associated `do-loops` must have canonical loop form (see Section 2.12.1 on page 95).

Where `binding` is one of the following:

- `teams`
- `parallel`
- `thread`

**Binding**

If the `bind` clause is present on the construct, the binding region is determined by `binding`.

Otherwise, if the `loop` construct is closely nested inside a `teams` or `parallel` construct, the binding region is the corresponding `teams` or `parallel` region. If none of the above conditions are true, the `loop` region does not have a binding region.

If the binding region is a `teams` region, then the binding thread set is the set of master threads executing that region. If the binding region is a `parallel` region, then the binding thread set is the team of threads executing that region. If the `loop` region does not have a binding region, then the binding thread set is the encountering thread.

**Description**

The `loop` construct is associated with a loop nest consisting of one or more loops that follow the directive. The directive asserts that the iterations may execute in any order, including concurrently.

If the `bind` clause is present then `binding` may be one of the following: `teams`, `parallel`, or `thread`. If `binding` is `teams`, then the innermost enclosing `teams` region is the binding region. If `binding` is `parallel`, then the innermost enclosing `parallel` region is the binding region. If `binding` is `thread`, then the loop does not have a binding region and the binding thread set is the encountering thread.

The `collapse` clause may be used to specify how many loops are associated with the `loop` construct. The parameter of the `collapse` clause must be a constant positive integer expression.

If a `collapse` clause is specified with a parameter value greater than 1, then the iterations of the associated loops to which the clause applies are collapsed into one larger iteration space with unspecified ordering. If no `collapse` clause is present or its parameter is 1, the only loop that is associated with the `loop` construct is the one that immediately follows the `loop` directive.

If more than one loop is associated with the `loop` construct then the number of times that any intervening code between any two associated loops will be executed is unspecified but will be at
least once per iteration of the loop enclosing the intervening code and at most once per iteration of
the innermost loop associated with the construct. If the iteration count of any loop that is associated
with the **loop** construct and does not enclose the intervening code is zero then the behavior is
unspecified.

The iteration space of the associated loops correspond to logical iterations numbered 0,1, ..., N-1
where N is the number of loop iterations, and the logical numbering denotes the sequence in which
the iterations would be executed if a set of associated loop(s) were executed sequentially. At the
beginning of each logical iteration, the loop iteration variable of each associated loop has the value
that it would have if the set of the associated loop(s) were executed sequentially.

Each logical iteration is executed once per instance of the **loop** region that is encountered by the
binding thread set.

If the **order(concurrent)** clause appears on the **loop** construct, the iterations of the
associated loops may execute in any order, including concurrently. If the **order** clause is not
present, the behavior is as if the **order(concurrent)** clause appeared on the construct.

The set of threads that may execute the iterations of the **loop** region is the binding thread set. Each
iteration is executed by one thread from this set.

If the **loop** region binds to a **teams** region, the threads in the binding thread set may continue
execution after the **loop** region without waiting for all iterations of the associated loop(s) to
complete. The iterations are guaranteed to complete before the end of the **teams** region.

If the **loop** region does not bind to a **teams** region, all iterations of the associated loop(s) must
complete before the encountering thread(s) continue execution after the **loop** region.

**Restrictions**

Restrictions to the **loop** construct are as follows:

- If the **collapse** clause exists there may be no intervening OpenMP directives between the
  associated loops.

- At most one **collapse** clause can appear on a **loop** directive.

- If a **loop** construct is not nested inside another OpenMP construct and it appears in a procedure
called from the program, the **bind** clause must be present.

- If a **loop** region binds to a **teams** or **parallel** region, it must be encountered by all threads
  in the binding thread set or by none of them.

- The only constructs that may be nested inside a **loop** region are the **loop** construct, the
  **parallel** construct, the **simd** construct, and combined constructs for which the first construct
  is a **parallel** construct.

- A **loop** region corresponding to a **loop** construct may not contain calls to procedures that
  contain OpenMP directives.
- A loop region corresponding to a loop construct may not contain calls to the OpenMP Runtime API.
- If a threadprivate variable is referenced inside a loop region, the behavior is unspecified.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{C / C++} & \quad \text{C / C++} \\
\text{Fortran} & \quad \text{Fortran}
\end{align*}
\]

- The associated for-loops must be structured blocks.
- No statement can branch to any associated for statement.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{Fortran} & \quad \text{Fortran}
\end{align*}
\]

- The associated do-loops must be structured blocks.
- No statement in the associated loops other than the DO statements can cause a branch out of the loops.

Cross References

- The Worksharing-Loop construct, see Section 2.12.2 on page 100.
- distribute construct, see Section 2.12.4.1 on page 117.
- SIMD constructs, see Section 2.12.3 on page 111.
- The single construct, see Section 2.11.2 on page 89.

2.12.6 scan Directive

Summary

The scan directive specifies that a scan computation is to be performed over the values used on each iteration to update a list item.
The syntax of the `scan` directive is as follows:

```c
loop-directive
  for-loop-headers(s)
  {
    structured-block
    #pragma omp scan clause
    structured-block
  }
```

where `clause` is one of the following:

- `inclusive(list)`
- `exclusive(list)`

and where `loop-directive` is a `for`, `for simd`, or `simd` directive.

The syntax of the `scan` directive is as follows:

```fortran
loop-directive
  do-loop-header(s)
  structured-block
  !$omp scan clause
  structured-block
  do-termination-stmts(s)
[end-loop-directive]
```

where `clause` is one of the following:

- `inclusive(list)`
- `exclusive(list)`

and where `loop-directive` (end-loop-directive) is a `do` (end do), `do simd` (end do simd), or `simd` (end simd) directive.
Description

The scan directive may appear in the body of a loop or loop nest associated with an enclosing worksharing-loop, worksharing-loop SIMD, or simd construct, to specify that one or more scan computations are to be performed by the loop. The directive specifies that either an inclusive scan computation is to be performed for each list item that appears in an inclusive clause on the directive, or an exclusive scan computation is to be performed for each list item that appears in an exclusive clause on the directive. For each list item for which a scan computation is specified, statements that lexically precede or follow the directive constitute one of two phases for a given logical iteration of the loop – an input phase or a scan phase.

If the list item appears in an inclusive clause, all statements in the structured block that lexically precede the directive constitute the input phase and all statements in the structured block that lexically follow the directive constitute the scan phase. If the list item appears in an exclusive clause and the iteration is not the last iteration, all statements in the structured block that lexically precede the directive constitute the scan phase and all statements in the structured block that lexically follow the directive constitute the input phase. If the list item appears in an exclusive clause and the iteration is the last iteration, there is no input phase for the iteration and all statements that lexically precede or follow the directive constitute the scan phase for the iteration. The input phase contains all computations that update the list item in the iteration, and the scan phase ensures that any statement that reads the list item will see the result of the scan computation for that iteration.

The result of a scan computation for a given iteration is calculated according to the last generalized prefix sum \( \text{PRESUM}_{\text{last}} \) applied over the sequence of values given by the original value of the list item prior to the loop and all preceding updates to the list item in the logical iteration space of the loop. The operation \( \text{PRESUM}_{\text{last}}(op, a_1, \ldots, a_N) \) is defined for a given binary operator \( op \) and a sequence of \( N \) values \( a_1, \ldots, a_N \) as follows:

- if \( N = 1 \), \( a_1 \)
- if \( N > 1 \), \( op(\text{PRESUM}_{\text{last}}(op, a_1, \ldots, a_K), \text{PRESUM}_{\text{last}}(op, a_L, \ldots, a_N)) \), where \( 1 \leq K + 1 = L \leq N \).

If the operator \( op \) is not a mathematically associative operation, the result of the \( \text{PRESUM}_{\text{last}} \) operation is nondeterministic.

At the beginning of the input phase of each iteration, the list item is initialized with the initializer value of the reduction-identifier specified by the reduction clause on the innermost enclosing construct. The update value of a list item is, for a given iteration, the value of the list item on completion of its input phase.

Let \( \text{orig-val} \) be the value of the original list item on entry to enclosing worksharing-loop, worksharing-loop SIMD, or simd construct. Let \( \text{combiner} \) be the combiner for the reduction-identifier specified by the reduction clause on the construct. And let \( u_I \) be the update value of a list item for iteration \( I \). For list items appearing in an inclusive clause on the scan directive, at the beginning of the scan phase for iteration \( I \) the list item is assigned the result of the
operation \texttt{PRESUM}_{\text{last}}( \texttt{combiner}, \texttt{orig-val}, u_0, \ldots, u_I). For list items appearing in an \texttt{exclusive} clause on the \texttt{scan} directive, at the beginning of the scan phase for iteration \( I = 0 \) the list item is assigned the value \texttt{orig-val}, and at the beginning of the scan phase for iteration \( I > 0 \) the list item is assigned the result of the operation \texttt{PRESUM}_{\text{last}}( \texttt{combiner}, \texttt{orig-val}, u_0, \ldots, u_{I-1}).

\textbf{Restrictions}

Restrictions to the \texttt{scan} directive are as follows:

\begin{itemize}
  \item Exactly one \texttt{scan} directive must appear in the loop body of an enclosing worksharing-loop, worksharing-loop SIMD, or \texttt{simd} construct on which a \texttt{reduction} clause with the \texttt{inscan} modifier is present.
  \item A list item that appears in the \texttt{inclusive} or \texttt{exclusive} clause must appear in a \texttt{reduction} clause with the \texttt{inscan} modifier on the enclosing worksharing-loop, worksharing-loop SIMD, or \texttt{simd} construct.
  \item Cross-iteration dependences across different logical iterations must not exist, except for dependences for the list items specified in an \texttt{inclusive} or \texttt{exclusive} clause.
  \item Intra-iteration dependences from a statement in the structured block preceding a \texttt{scan} directive to a statement in the structured block following a \texttt{scan} directive must not exist, except for dependences for the list items specified in an \texttt{inclusive} or \texttt{exclusive} clause.
\end{itemize}

\textbf{Cross References}

\begin{itemize}
  \item worksharing-loop construct, see Section 2.12.2 on page 100.
  \item \texttt{simd} construct, see Section 2.12.3.1 on page 111.
  \item worksharing-loop SIMD construct, see Section 2.12.3.2 on page 116.
  \item \texttt{reduction} clause, see Section 2.22.5.4 on page 297.
\end{itemize}
2.13 Tasking Constructs

2.13.1 task Construct

Summary

The task construct defines an explicit task.

Syntax

The syntax of the task construct is as follows:

```c/c++
#pragma omp task [clause [ , ] clause] ... ] new-line
structured-block
```

where clause is one of the following:

- `if(task : scalar-expression)`
- `final(scalar-expression)`
- `untied`
- `default(shared | none)`
- `mergeable`
- `private(list)`
- `firstprivate(list)`
- `shared(list)`
- `in_reduction(reduction-identifier : list)`
- `depend([depend-modifier : ][dependence-type : ] locator-list)`
- `priority(priority-value)`
- `allocate([allocator: ]list)`
- `affinity([aff-modifier : ] locator-list)`
- `detach(event-handler)`

where aff-modifier is one of the following:

- `iterator(iterators-definition)`

where event-handler is a variable of the `omp_event_t *` type.
The syntax of the `task` construct is as follows:

```fortran
!$omp task [clause[ [, ] clause] ... ]
        structured-block
!$omp end task
```

where `clause` is one of the following:

```fortran
if( [ task : ] scalar-logical-expression)
final( scalar-logical-expression)
untied
default(private | firstprivate | shared | none)
mergeable
private(list)
firstprivate(list)
shared(list)
in_reduction(reduction-identifier : list)
depend([depend-modifier : ][dependence-type : ] locator-list)
priority(priority-value)
allocate([allocator: ]list)
affinity([aff-modifier : ] locator-list)
detach(event-handler)
```

where `aff-modifier` is one of the following:

```fortran
iterator(iterators-definition)
```

where `event-handler` is a variable of the `omp_event_kind` integer `kind`

**Binding**

The binding thread set of the `task` region is the current team. A `task` region binds to the innermost enclosing `parallel` region.
Description

The **task** construct is a *task generating construct*. When a thread encounters a **task** construct, an explicit task is generated from the code for the associated **structured-block**. The data environment of the task is created according to the data-sharing attribute clauses on the **task** construct, per-data environment ICVs, and any defaults that apply. The data environment of the task is destroyed when the execution code of the associated **structured-block** is completed.

The encountering thread may immediately execute the task, or defer its execution. In the latter case, any thread in the team may be assigned the task. Completion of the task can be guaranteed using task synchronization constructs. If a **task** construct is encountered during execution of an outer task, the generated **task** region corresponding to this construct is not a part of the outer task region unless the generated task is an included task.

If a **detach** clause is present on a **task** construct a new event of type **omp_event_t**, *allow-completion-event*, is created. The *allow-completion-event* is connected to the completion of the associated **task** region. The original event-handler will be updated to point to the *allow-completion-event* event before the task data environment is created. The event-handler will be considered as if it was specified on a **firstprivate** clause. Note that the use of a variable in a **detach** clause expression of a **task** construct causes an implicit reference to the variable in all enclosing constructs.

If no **detach** clause is present on a **task** construct the generated **task** is completed when the execution of its associated **structured-block** is completed. If a **detach** clause is present on a **task** construct the task is completed when the execution of its associated **structured-block** is completed and the *allow-completion-event* is fulfilled.

When an **if** clause is present on a **task** construct, and the **if** clause expression evaluates to *false*, an undeferred task is generated, and the encountering thread must suspend the current task region, for which execution cannot be resumed until the generated task is completed. The use of a variable in an **if** clause expression of a **task** construct causes an implicit reference to the variable in all enclosing constructs.

When a **final** clause is present on a **task** construct and the **final** clause expression evaluates to *true*, the generated task will be a final task. All **task** constructs encountered during execution of a final task will generate final and included tasks. Note that the use of a variable in a **final** clause expression of a **task** construct causes an implicit reference to the variable in all enclosing constructs. Encountering a **task** construct with the **detach** clause during the execution of a final task results in unspecified behavior.

The **if** clause expression and the **final** clause expression are evaluated in the context outside of the **task** construct, and no ordering of those evaluations is specified.

A thread that encounters a task scheduling point within the **task** region may temporarily suspend the **task** region. By default, a task is tied and its suspended **task** region can only be resumed by the thread that started its execution. If the **untied** clause is present on a **task** construct, any thread in the team can resume the **task** region after a suspension. The **untied** clause is ignored.
if a `final` clause is present on the same `task` construct and the `final` clause expression evaluates to `true`, or if a task is an included task.

The `task` construct includes a task scheduling point in the task region of its generating task, immediately following the generation of the explicit task. Each explicit `task` region includes a task scheduling point at the end of its associated `structured-block`.

When the `mergeable` clause is present on a `task` construct, the generated task is a `mergeable task`.

The `priority` clause is a hint for the priority of the generated task. The `priority-value` is a non-negative integer expression that provides a hint for task execution order. Among all tasks ready to be executed, higher priority tasks (those with a higher numerical value in the `priority` clause expression) are recommended to execute before lower priority ones. The default `priority-value` when no `priority` clause is specified is zero (the lowest priority). If a value is specified in the `priority` clause that is higher than the `max-task-priority-var` ICV then the implementation will use the value of that ICV. A program that relies on task execution order being determined by this `priority-value` may have unspecified behavior.

The `affinity` clause is a hint to indicate data affinity of the generated task. The task is recommended to execute closely to the location of the list items. A program that relies on the task execution location being determined by this list may have unspecified behavior.

The list items that appear in the `affinity` clause may reference iterators defined by an `iterators-definition` appearing on the same clause. The list items that appear in the `affinity` clause may include array sections.

```
\[ C/C++ \]

The list items that appear in the `affinity` clause may use shape-operators.

```
\[ C/C++ \]

```
If a list item appears in an `affinity` clause then data affinity refers to the original list item.

```

Note – When storage is shared by an explicit `task` region, the programmer must ensure, by adding proper synchronization, that the storage does not reach the end of its lifetime before the explicit `task` region completes its execution.

```

**Execution Model Events**

The `task-create` event occurs when a thread encounters a construct that causes a new task to be created. The event occurs after the task is initialized but before it begins execution or is deferred.
Tool Callbacks

A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_task_create` callback for each occurrence of a `task-create` event in the context of the encountering task. This callback has the type signature `ompt_callback_task_create_t`. In the dispatched callback, `(task_type & ompt_task_explicit)` always evaluates to `true`. If the task is an undeferred task, then `(task_type & ompt_task_undeferred)` evaluates to `true`. If the task is a final task, `(task_type & ompt_task_final)` evaluates to `true`. If the task is an untied task, `(task_type & ompt_task_untied)` evaluates to `true`. If the task is a mergeable task, `(task_type & ompt_task_mergeable)` evaluates to `true`. If the task is a merged task, `(task_type & ompt_task_merged)` evaluates to `true`.

Restrictions

Restrictions to the `task` construct are as follows:

- A program that branches into or out of a `task` region is non-conforming.
- A program must not depend on any ordering of the evaluations of the clauses of the `task` directive, or on any side effects of the evaluations of the clauses.
- At most one `if` clause can appear on the directive.
- At most one `final` clause can appear on the directive.
- At most one `priority` clause can appear on the directive.
- At most one `detach` clause can appear on the directive.
- If a `detach` clause appears on the directive, then a `mergeable` clause cannot appear on the same directive.

- C / C++
- A throw executed inside a `task` region must cause execution to resume within the same `task` region, and the same thread that threw the exception must catch it.

- Fortran
- Unsynchronized use of Fortran I/O statements by multiple tasks on the same unit has unspecified behavior.
Cross References

- Task scheduling constraints, see Section 2.13.6 on page 147.
- if Clause, see Section 2.18 on page 213.
- depend clause, see Section 2.20.11 on page 248.
- Data-sharing attribute clauses, Section 2.22.4 on page 276.
- omp_fulfill_event, see Section 3.5.1 on page 392.
- ompt_callback_task_create_t, see Section 4.2.4.2.6 on page 451.

## 2.13.2 taskloop Construct

### Summary

The taskloop construct specifies that the iterations of one or more associated loops will be executed in parallel using explicit tasks. The iterations are distributed across tasks generated by the construct and scheduled to be executed.

### Syntax

```c
#pragma omp taskloop [clause[ , ] clause] ... new-line
   for-loops
```

where clause is one of the following:

- if( [ taskloop : ] scalar-expr)
- shared(list)
- private(list)
- firstprivate(list)
- lastprivate(list)
- reduction(reduction-identifier : list)
- in_reduction(reduction-identifier : list)
- default(shared | none)
- grainsize(grain-size)
- num_tasks(num-tasks)
The `taskloop` directive places restrictions on the structure of all associated `for-loops`. Specifically, all associated `for-loops` must have canonical loop form (see Section 2.12.1 on page 95).

The syntax of the `taskloop` construct is as follows:

```
!$omp taskloop [clause[,[,] clause] ...]
  do-loops
  / !$omp end taskloop/
```

where `clause` is one of the following:

```
if([ taskloop : ] scalar-logical-expr)
shared(list)
private(list)
firstprivate(list)
lastprivate(list)
reduction(reduction-identifier : list)
in_reduction(reduction-identifier : list)
default(private | firstprivate | shared | none)
grainsize(grain-size)
num_tasks(num-tasks)
collapse(n)
final(scalar-logical-expr)
priority(priority-value)
untied
mergeable
nogroup
```
allocate([allocator: ]list)

If an end_taskloop directive is not specified, an end_taskloop directive is assumed at the end of the do-loops.

The taskloop directive places restrictions on the structure of all associated do-loops. Specifically, all associated do-loops must have canonical loop form (see Section 2.12.1 on page 95).

---

**Fortran**

---

**Binding**

The binding thread set of the taskloop region is the current team. A taskloop region binds to the innermost enclosing parallel region.

**Description**

The taskloop construct is a task generating construct. When a thread encounters a taskloop construct, the construct partitions the associated loops into explicit tasks for parallel execution of the loops’ iterations. The data environment of each generated task is created according to the data-sharing attribute clauses on the taskloop construct, per-data environment ICVs, and any defaults that apply. The order of the creation of the loop tasks is unspecified. Programs that rely on any execution order of the logical loop iterations are non-conforming.

By default, the taskloop construct executes as if it was enclosed in a taskgroup construct with no statements or directives outside of the taskloop construct. Thus, the taskloop construct creates an implicit taskgroup region. If the nogroup clause is present, no implicit taskgroup region is created.

If a reduction clause is present on the taskloop construct, the behavior is as if a task_reduction clause with the same reduction operator and list items was applied to the implicit taskgroup construct enclosing the taskloop construct. Furthermore, the taskloop construct executes as if each generated task was defined by a task construct on which an in_reduction clause with the same reduction operator and list items is present. Thus, the generated tasks are participants of the reduction defined by the task_reduction clause that was applied to the implicit taskgroup construct.

If an in_reduction clause is present on the taskloop construct, the behavior is as if each generated task was defined by a task construct on which an in_reduction clause with the same reduction operator and list items is present. Thus, the generated tasks are participants of a reduction previously defined by a reduction scoping clause.

If a grainsize clause is present on the taskloop construct, the number of logical loop iterations assigned to each generated task is greater than or equal to the minimum of the value of the grain-size expression and the number of logical loop iterations, but less than two times the value of the grain-size expression.
The parameter of the `grainsize` clause must be a positive integer expression. If `num_tasks` is specified, the `taskloop` construct creates as many tasks as the minimum of the `num-tasks` expression and the number of logical loop iterations. Each task must have at least one logical loop iteration. The parameter of the `num_tasks` clause must evaluate to a positive integer. If neither a `grainsize` nor `num_tasks` clause is present, the number of loop tasks generated and the number of logical loop iterations assigned to these tasks is implementation defined.

The `collapse` clause may be used to specify how many loops are associated with the `taskloop` construct. The parameter of the `collapse` clause must be a constant positive integer expression. If no `collapse` clause is present or its parameter is 1, the only loop that is associated with the `taskloop` construct is the one that immediately follows the `taskloop` directive. If a `collapse` clause is specified with a parameter value greater than 1 and more than one loop is associated with the `taskloop` construct, then the iterations of all associated loops are collapsed into one larger iteration space that is then divided according to the `grainsize` and `num_tasks` clauses. The sequential execution of the iterations in all associated loops determines the order of the iterations in the collapsed iteration space.

If more than one loop is associated with the `taskloop` construct then the number of times that any intervening code between any two associated loops will be executed is unspecified but will be at least once per iteration of the loop enclosing the intervening code and at most once per iteration of the innermost loop associated with the construct. If the iteration count of any loop that is associated with the `taskloop` construct and does not enclose the intervening code is zero then the behavior is unspecified.

A taskloop loop has logical iterations numbered 0,1,...,N-1 where N is the number of loop iterations, and the logical numbering denotes the sequence in which the iterations would be executed if the set of associated loop(s) were executed sequentially. At the beginning of each logical iteration, the loop iteration variable of each associated loop has the value that it would have if the set of the associated loop(s) were executed sequentially.

The iteration count for each associated loop is computed before entry to the outermost loop. If execution of any associated loop changes any of the values used to compute any of the iteration counts, then the behavior is unspecified.

The integer type (or kind, for Fortran) used to compute the iteration count for the collapsed loop is implementation defined.

When an `if` clause is present on a `taskloop` construct, and if the `if` clause expression evaluates to `false`, undeferred tasks are generated. The use of a variable in an `if` clause expression of a `taskloop` construct causes an implicit reference to the variable in all enclosing constructs.

When a `final` clause is present on a `taskloop` construct and the `final` clause expression evaluates to `true`, the generated tasks will be final tasks. The use of a variable in a `final` clause expression of a `taskloop` construct causes an implicit reference to the variable in all enclosing constructs.

When a `priority` clause is present on a `taskloop` construct, the generated tasks have the
*priority-value* as if it was specified for each individual task. If the *priority* clause is not specified, tasks generated by the *taskloop* construct have the default task priority (zero).

If the *untied* clause is specified, all tasks generated by the *taskloop* construct are untied tasks.

When the *mergeable* clause is present on a *taskloop* construct, each generated task is a *mergeable task*.

```
C++
```

For *firstprivate* variables of class type, the number of invocations of copy constructors to perform the initialization is implementation-defined.

```
C++
```

**Note** – When storage is shared by a *taskloop* region, the programmer must ensure, by adding proper synchronization, that the storage does not reach the end of its lifetime before the *taskloop* region and its descendant tasks complete their execution.

### Execution Model Events

The *taskloop-begin* event occurs after a task encounters a *taskloop* construct but before any other events that may trigger as a consequence of executing the *taskloop*. Specifically, a *taskloop-begin* event for a *taskloop* will precede the *taskgroup-begin* that occurs unless a *nogroup* clause is present. Regardless of whether an implicit taskgroup is present, a *taskloop-begin* will always precede any *task-create* events for generated tasks.

The *taskloop-end* event occurs after a *taskloop* region finishes execution but before resuming execution of the encountering task.

The *taskloop-iteration-begin* event occurs before an implicit task executes each iteration of a *taskloop*.

### Tool Callbacks

A thread dispatches a registered *ompt_callback_work* callback for each occurrence of a *taskloop-begin* and *taskloop-end* event in that thread. The callback occurs in the context of the encountering task. The callback has type signature *ompt_callback_work_t*. The callback receives *ompt_scope_begin* or *ompt_scope_end* as its *endpoint* argument, as appropriate, and *ompt_work_taskloop* as its *wstype* argument.

A thread dispatches a registered *ompt_callback_dispatch* callback for each occurrence of a *taskloop-iteration-begin* event in that thread. The callback occurs in the context of the implicit task. The callback has type signature *ompt_callback_dispatch_t*. 
Restrictions

The restrictions of the taskloop construct are as follows:

- A program that branches into or out of a taskloop region is non-conforming.
- There must be no OpenMP directive in the region between any associated loops.
- If a collapse clause is specified, exactly one loop must occur in the region at each nesting level up to the number of loops specified by the parameter of the collapse clause.
- If the ordered clause is present, all loops associated with the construct must be perfectly nested; that is there must be no intervening code between any two loops.
- If a reduction clause is present on the taskloop directive, the nogroup clause must not be specified.
- The same list item cannot appear in both a reduction and an in_reduction clause.
- At most one grainsize clause can appear on a taskloop directive.
- At most one num_tasks clause can appear on a taskloop directive.
- The grainsize clause and num_tasks clause are mutually exclusive and may not appear on the same taskloop directive.
- At most one collapse clause can appear on a taskloop directive.
- At most one if clause can appear on the directive.
- At most one final clause can appear on the directive.
- At most one priority clause can appear on the directive.

Cross References

- task construct, Section 2.13.1 on page 133.
- if Clause, see Section 2.18 on page 213.
- taskgroup construct, Section 2.20.6 on page 225.
- Data-sharing attribute clauses, Section 2.22.4 on page 276.
- ompt_scope_begin and ompt_scope_end, see Section 4.2.3.4.10 on page 437.
- ompt_work_taskloop, see Section 4.2.3.4.14 on page 438.
- ompt_callback_work_t, see Section 4.2.4.2.15 on page 461.
- ompt_callback_dispatch_t, see Section 4.2.4.2.17 on page 464.
2.13.3 taskloop simd Construct

**Summary**

The `taskloop simd` construct specifies a loop that can be executed concurrently using SIMD instructions and that those iterations will also be executed in parallel using explicit tasks. The `taskloop simd` construct is a composite construct.

**Syntax**

```c
#pragma omp taskloop simd [clause[, clause] ...] new-line
```

where `clause` can be any of the clauses accepted by the `taskloop` or `simd` directives with identical meanings and restrictions.

```fortran
!$omp taskloop simd [clause[, clause] ...]
```

where `clause` can be any of the clauses accepted by the `taskloop` or `simd` directives with identical meanings and restrictions.

If an `end taskloop simd` directive is not specified, an `end taskloop simd` directive is assumed at the end of the `do-loops`.

**Binding**

The binding thread set of the `taskloop simd` region is the current team. A `taskloop simd` region binds to the innermost enclosing parallel region.
Description

The **taskloop simd** construct will first distribute the iterations of the associated loop(s) across tasks in a manner consistent with any clauses that apply to the **taskloop** construct. The resulting tasks will then be converted to a SIMD loop in a manner consistent with any clauses that apply to the **simd** construct, except for the **collapse** clause. For the purposes of each task’s conversion to a SIMD loop, the **collapse** clause is ignored and the effect of any **in_reduction** clause is as if a **reduction** clause with the same reduction operator and list items is present on the construct.

Execution Model Events

This composite construct generates the same events as the **taskloop** construct.

Tool Callbacks

This composite construct dispatches the same callbacks as the **taskloop** construct.

Restrictions

- The restrictions for the **taskloop** and **simd** constructs apply.

Cross References

- **simd** construct, see Section 2.12.3.1 on page 111.
- **taskloop** construct, see Section 2.13.2 on page 138.
- Data-sharing attribute clauses, see Section 2.22.4 on page 276.
- Events and tool callbacks for **taskloop** construct, see Section 2.13.2 on page 138.

2.13.4 **taskyield** Construct

Summary

The **taskyield** construct specifies that the current task can be suspended in favor of execution of a different task. The **taskyield** construct is a stand-alone directive.
Syntax

The syntax of the `taskyield` construct is as follows:

```
#pragma omp taskyield
```

The syntax of the `taskyield` construct is as follows:

```
!$omp taskyield
```

Binding

A `taskyield` region binds to the current task region. The binding thread set of the `taskyield` region is the current team.

Description

The `taskyield` region includes an explicit task scheduling point in the current task region.

Cross References

- Task scheduling, see Section 2.13.6 on page 147.

2.13.5 Initial Task

Execution Model Events

No events are associated with the implicit parallel region in each initial thread.

The `initial-thread-begin` event occurs in an initial thread after the OpenMP runtime invokes the tool initializer but before the initial thread begins to execute the first OpenMP region in the initial task.

The `initial-task-create` event occurs after an `initial-thread-begin` event but before the first OpenMP region in the initial task begins to execute.

The `initial-thread-end` event occurs as the final event in an initial thread at the end of an initial task immediately prior to invocation of the tool finalizer.
**Tool Callbacks**

A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_thread_begin` callback for the `initial-thread-begin` event in an initial thread. The callback occurs in the context of the initial thread. The callback has type signature `ompt_callback_thread_begin_t`. The callback receives `ompt_thread_initial` as its `thread_type` argument.

A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_task_create` callback for each occurrence of a `initial-task-create` event in the context of the encountering task. This callback has the type signature `ompt_callback_task_create_t`. The callback receives `ompt_task_initial` as its `type` argument. The implicit parallel region does not dispatch a `ompt_callback_parallel_begin` callback; however, the implicit parallel region can be initialized within this `ompt_callback_task_create` callback.

A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_thread_end` callback for the `initial-thread-end` event in that thread. The callback occurs in the context of the thread. The callback has type signature `ompt_callback_thread_end_t`. The implicit parallel region does not dispatch a `ompt_callback_parallel_end` callback; however, the implicit parallel region can be finalized within this `ompt_callback_thread_end` callback.

**Cross References**

- `ompt_task_initial`, see Section 4.2.3.4.17 on page 440.
- `ompt_callback_thread_begin_t`, see Section 4.2.4.2.1 on page 446.
- `ompt_callback_thread_end_t`, see Section 4.2.4.2.2 on page 447.
- `ompt_callback_task_create_t`, see Section 4.2.4.2.6 on page 451.

### 2.13.6 Task Scheduling

Whenever a thread reaches a task scheduling point, the implementation may cause it to perform a task switch, beginning or resuming execution of a different task bound to the current team. Task scheduling points are implied at the following locations:

- the point immediately following the generation of an explicit task;
- after the point of completion of a task region;
- in a taskyield region;
- in a taskwait region;
- at the end of a taskgroup region;
- in an implicit and explicit barrier region;
• the point immediately following the generation of a `target` region;
• at the beginning and end of a `target data` region;
• in a `target update` region;
• in a `target enter data` region;
• in a `target exit data` region;
• in the `omp_target_memcpy` routine;
• in the `omp_target_memcpy_rect` routine;

When a thread encounters a task scheduling point it may do one of the following, subject to the
`Task Scheduling Constraints` (below):

• begin execution of a tied task bound to the current team
• resume any suspended task region, bound to the current team, to which it is tied
• begin execution of an untied task bound to the current team
• resume any suspended untied task region bound to the current team.

If more than one of the above choices is available, it is unspecified as to which will be chosen.

`Task Scheduling Constraints` are as follows:

1. An included task is executed immediately after generation of the task.

2. Scheduling of new tied tasks is constrained by the set of task regions that are currently tied to the
   thread, and that are not suspended in a `barrier` region. If this set is empty, any new tied task
   may be scheduled. Otherwise, a new tied task may be scheduled only if it is a descendent task of
   every task in the set.

3. A dependent task shall not be scheduled until its task dependences are fulfilled.

4. A task shall not be scheduled while any task with which it is mutually exclusive has been
   scheduled, but has not yet completed.

5. When an explicit task is generated by a construct containing an `if` clause for which the
   expression evaluated to `false`, and the previous constraints are already met, the task is executed
   immediately after generation of the task.

A program relying on any other assumption about task scheduling is non-conforming.
Note – Task scheduling points dynamically divide task regions into parts. Each part is executed uninterrupted from start to end. Different parts of the same task region are executed in the order in which they are encountered. In the absence of task synchronization constructs, the order in which a thread executes parts of different schedulable tasks is unspecified.

A correct program must behave correctly and consistently with all conceivable scheduling sequences that are compatible with the rules above.

For example, if threadprivate storage is accessed (explicitly in the source code or implicitly in calls to library routines) in one part of a task region, its value cannot be assumed to be preserved into the next part of the same task region if another schedulable task exists that modifies it.

As another example, if a lock acquire and release happen in different parts of a task region, no attempt should be made to acquire the same lock in any part of another task that the executing thread may schedule. Otherwise, a deadlock is possible. A similar situation can occur when a critical region spans multiple parts of a task and another schedulable task contains a critical region with the same name.

The use of threadprivate variables and the use of locks or critical sections in an explicit task with an if clause must take into account that when the if clause evaluates to false, the task is executed immediately, without regard to Task Scheduling Constraint 2.

Execution Model Events

The task-schedule event occurs in a thread when the thread switches tasks at a task scheduling point; no event occurs when switching to or from a merged task.

Tool Callbacks

A thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_task_schedule callback for each occurrence of a task-schedule event in the context of the task that begins or resumes. This callback has the type signature ompt_callback_task_schedule_t. The argument prior_task_status is used to indicate the cause for suspending the prior task. This cause may be the completion of the prior task region, the encountering of a taskyield construct, or the encountering of an active cancellation point.

Cross References

• ompt_callback_task_schedule_t, see Section 4.2.4.2.9 on page 454.
2.14 Memory Management Directives

2.14.1 Memory Spaces

OpenMP memory spaces represent storage resources where variables can be stored and retrieved. Table 2.7 shows the list of predefined memory spaces. The selection of a given memory space expresses an intent to use storage with certain traits for the allocations. The actual storage resources that each memory space represents are implementation defined.

**Table 2.7:** Predefined Memory Spaces

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Memory space name</th>
<th>Storage selection intent</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>omp_default_mem_space</td>
<td>Represents the system default storage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>omp_large_cap_mem_space</td>
<td>Represents storage with large capacity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>omp_const_mem_space</td>
<td>Represents storage optimized for variables with constant values. The result of writing to this storage is unspecified.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>omp_high_bw_mem_space</td>
<td>Represents storage with high bandwidth.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>omp_low_lat_mem_space</td>
<td>Represents storage with low latency.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note – For variables allocated in the `omp_const_mem_space` memory space OpenMP supports initializing constant memory either by means of the `firstprivate` clause or through initialization with compile time constants for static and constant variables. Implementation-defined mechanisms to provide the constant value of these variables may also be supported.

Cross References

- `omp_init_allocator` routine, see Section 3.7.2 on page 406.
2.14.2 Memory Allocators

OpenMP memory allocators can be used by a program to make allocation requests. When a memory allocator receives a request to allocate storage of a certain size, it will try to return an allocation of logically consecutive memory in the resources of its associated memory space of at least the size being requested. This allocation will not overlap with any other existing allocation from an OpenMP memory allocator.

The behavior of the allocation process can be affected by the allocator traits the user specifies. Table 2.8 shows the allowed allocators traits, their possible values and the default value of each trait.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Allocator trait</th>
<th>Allowed values</th>
<th>Default value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>sync_hint</td>
<td>contended, uncontended, serialized, private</td>
<td>contended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alignment</td>
<td>A positive integer value which is a power of 2</td>
<td>1 byte</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>access</td>
<td>all, cgroup, pteam, thread</td>
<td>all</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pool_size</td>
<td>Positive integer value</td>
<td>Implementation defined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fallback</td>
<td>default_mem_fb, null_fb, abort_fb, allocator_fb</td>
<td>default_mem_fb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fb_data</td>
<td>an allocator handle</td>
<td>(none)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pinned</td>
<td>true, false</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>partition</td>
<td>environment, nearest, blocked, interleaved</td>
<td>environment</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The sync_hint trait describes the expected manner in which multiple threads may use the allocator. The values and their description are:

- **contended**: high contention is expected on the allocator; that is, many threads are expected to request allocations simultaneously.
- **uncontended**: low contention is expected on the allocator; that is, few threads are expected to request allocations simultaneously.
- **serialized**: only one thread at a time will request allocations with the allocator. Requesting two allocations simultaneously when specifying serialized results in unspecified behavior.
- **private**: the same thread will request allocations with the allocator every time. Requesting an allocation from different threads, simultaneously or not, when specifying private results in
unspecified behavior.

Memory allocated will be byte aligned to at least the value specified for the alignment trait of the allocator.

Memory allocated by allocators with the access trait defined to be all must be accessible by all threads in the device where the allocation was requested. Memory allocated by allocators with the access trait defined to be cgroup will be memory accessible by all threads in the same contention group of the thread requesting the allocation. Attempts to access the memory returned by an allocator with the access trait defined to be cgroup from a thread that is not part of the same contention group as the thread that allocated the memory result in unspecified behavior. Memory allocated by allocators with the access trait defined to be pteam will be memory accessible by all threads that bind to the same parallel region of the thread requesting the allocation. Attempts to access the memory returned by an allocator with the access trait defined to be pteam from a thread that does not bind to the same parallel region as the thread that allocated the memory result in unspecified behavior. Memory allocated by allocator with the access trait defined to be thread will be memory accessible by the thread requesting the allocation. Attempts to access the memory returned by an allocator with the access trait defined to be thread from a thread other than the one that allocated the memory result in unspecified behavior.

The total amount of storage in bytes that an allocator can use is limited by the pool_size trait. For allocators with the access trait defined to be all this limit refers to allocations from all threads accessing the allocator. For allocators with the access trait defined to be cgroup this limit refers to allocations from threads accessing the allocator from the same contention group. For allocators with the access trait defined to be pteam this limit refers to allocations from threads accessing the allocator from the same parallel team. For allocators with the access trait defined to be thread this limit refers to allocations from each thread accessing the allocator. Requests that would result in using more storage than pool_size will not be fulfilled by the allocator.

The fallback trait specifies how the allocator behaves when it cannot fulfil an allocation request. If the fallback trait is set to null_fb the allocator returns the value zero if it fails to allocate the memory. If the fallback trait is set to abort_fb the program execution will be terminated if the allocation fails. If the fallback trait is set to allocator_fb then when an allocation fails the request will be delegated to the allocator specified in the fb_data trait. If the fallback trait is set to default_mem_fb then when an allocation fails another allocation will be tried in the omp_default_mem_space memory space assuming all allocator traits to be set to their default values except for fallback trait which will be set to null_fb.

Allocators with the pinned trait defined to be true ensure that their allocations remain in the same storage resource at the same location for their entire lifetime.

The partition trait describes the partitioning of allocated memory over the storage resources represented by the memory space associated with the allocator. The partitioning will be done in parts with a minimum size that is implementation defined. The values are:

- environment: the placement of allocated memory is determined by the execution environment.
• **nearest**: allocated memory is placed in the storage resource that is nearest to the thread that requests the allocation.

• **blocked**: allocated memory is partitioned into parts of approximately the same size with at most one part per storage resource.

• **interleaved**: allocated memory parts are distributed in a round-robin fashion across the storage resources.

Table 2.9 shows the list of predefined memory allocators and their associated memory spaces. The predefined memory allocators have default values for their allocator traits unless otherwise specified.

**Table 2.9:** Predefined Allocators

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Allocator name</th>
<th>Associated memory space</th>
<th>Non-default trait values</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>omp_default_mem_alloc</td>
<td>omp_default_mem_space</td>
<td>(none)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>omp_large_cap_mem_alloc</td>
<td>omp_large_cap_mem_space</td>
<td>(none)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>omp_const_mem_alloc</td>
<td>omp_const_mem_space</td>
<td>(none)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>omp_high_bw_mem_alloc</td>
<td>omp_high_bw_mem_space</td>
<td>(none)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>omp_low_lat_mem_alloc</td>
<td>omp_low_lat_mem_space</td>
<td>(none)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>omp_cgroup_mem_alloc</td>
<td>Implementation defined</td>
<td>access:cgroup</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>omp_pteam_mem_alloc</td>
<td>Implementation defined</td>
<td>access:pteam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>omp_thread_mem_alloc</td>
<td>Implementation defined</td>
<td>access:thread</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If any operation of the base language causes a reallocation of an array that is allocated with a memory allocator then that memory allocator will be used to release the current memory and to allocate the new memory.
Cross References

- `omp_init_allocator` routine, see Section 3.7.2 on page 406.
- `omp_destroy_allocator` routine, see Section 3.7.3 on page 407.
- `omp_set_default_allocator` routine, see Section 3.7.4 on page 408.
- `omp_get_default_allocator` routine, see Section 3.7.5 on page 409.
- `OMP_ALLOCATOR` environment variable, see Section 5.21 on page 612.

2.14.3 `allocate` Directive

Summary

The `allocate` directive specifies how a set of variables are allocated. The `allocate` directive is a declarative directive if it is not associated with an allocation statement.

Syntax

```
#pragma omp allocate(list) [clause[ [ clause] ... ]] new-line
```

where `clause` is one of the following:

```
allocator(allocation)
```

where `allocator` is an expression of `const omp_allocator_t *` type.
The syntax of the `allocate` directive is as follows:

```fortran
|$omp allocate(list) [clause[ [ , ] clause] ... ]}
```

or

```fortran
|$omp allocate( (list) ] clause[ [ , ] clause] ... ]

|$omp allocate(list) clause[ [ , ] clause] ... ]
```

allocate statement

where `clause` is one of the following:

```fortran
allocatort(allocator)
```

where `allocator` is an integer expression of `omp_allocator_kind` kind.

---

### Description

If the directive is not associated with a statement, the storage for each `list item` that appears in the directive will be provided by an allocation through a memory allocator. If no clause is specified then the memory allocator specified by the `def-allocator-var` ICV will be used. If the `allocator` clause is specified, the memory allocator specified in the clause will be used. If a memory allocator is unable to fulfill the allocation request for any list item, the behavior is implementation defined.

The scope of this allocation is that of the list item in the base language. At the end of the scope for a given list item the memory allocator used to allocate that list item deallocates the storage.

If the directive is associated with an `allocate` statement, the same list items appearing in the directive list and the `allocate` statement list are allocated with the memory allocator of the directive. If no list items are specified then all variables listed in the `allocate` statement are allocated with the memory allocator of the directive.

For allocations that arise from this directive the `null_fb` value of the fallback allocator trait will behave as if the `abort_fb` had been specified.
Restrictions

- A variable that is part of another variable (as an array or structure element) cannot appear in an `allocate` directive.

- The directive must appear in the same scope of the list item declaration and before its first use.

- At most one `allocator` clause can appear on the `allocate` directive.

- `allocate` directives appearing in a target region must specify an `allocator` clause unless a `requires` directive with the `dynamic_allocators` clause is present in the same compilation unit.

- If a list item has a static storage type, only predefined memory allocator variables can be used in the `allocator` clause.

- List items specified in the `allocate` directive must not have the `ALLOCATABLE` attribute unless the directive is associated with an `allocate` statement.

- List items specified in an `allocate` directive that is associated with an `allocate` statement must be variables that are allocated by the `allocate` statement.

- Multiple directives can only be associated with an `allocate` statement if list items are specified on each `allocate` directive.

- If a list item has the `SAVE` attribute, is a common block name, or is declared in the scope of a module, then only predefined memory allocator variables can be used in the `allocator` clause.

- A type parameter inquiry cannot appear in an `allocate` directive.

Cross References

- `def-allocator-var` ICV, see Section 2.4.1 on page 47.

- Memory allocators, see Section 2.14.2 on page 151.

- `omp_allocator_t` and `omp_allocator_kind`, see Section 3.7.1 on page 403.
2.14.4 allocate Clause

Summary
The allocate clause specifies the memory allocator to be used to obtain storage for private
variables of a directive.

Syntax
The syntax of the allocate clause is as follows:

\[
\text{allocate}([\text{allocator}:] \text{list})
\]

where \textit{allocator} is an expression of the \texttt{const omp Allocator_t *} type.

Description
The storage for new list items that arise from list items that appear in the directive will be provided
through a memory allocator. If an \textit{allocator} is specified in the clause this will be the memory
allocator used for allocations. For all directives except for the target directive, if no \textit{allocator} is
specified in the clause then the memory allocator specified by the \texttt{def-allocator-var} ICV will be
used for the list items specified in the allocate clause. If a memory allocator is unable to fulfill
the allocation request for any list item, the behavior is implementation defined.

For allocations that arise from this clause the \texttt{null_fb} value of the fallback allocator trait will
behave as if the \texttt{abort_fb} had been specified.

Restrictions
- For any list item that is specified in the allocate clause on a directive, a data-sharing attribute
  clause that may create a private copy of that list item must be specified on the same directive.
- For task, taskloop or target directives, allocation requests to memory allocators with the
  trait access set to thread result in unspecified behavior.
- allocate clauses appearing in a target construct or in a target region must specify an
  allocator expression unless a requires directive with the \texttt{dynamic allocators} clause is
  present in the same compilation unit.
Cross References

- *def-allocator-var* ICV, see Section 2.4.1 on page 47.
- Memory allocators, see Section 2.14.2 on page 151.
- *omp_allocator_t* and *omp_allocator_kind*, see Section 3.7.1 on page 403.

## 2.15 Device Constructs

### 2.15.1 Device Initialization

#### Execution Model Events

The *device-initialize* event occurs in a thread that encounters the first *target*, *target data*, or *target enter data* construct associated with a particular target device after the thread initiates initialization of OpenMP on the device and the device’s OpenMP initialization, which may include device-side tool initialization, completes.

The *device-load* event for a code block for a target device occurs in some thread before any thread executes code from that code block on that target device.

The *device-unload* event for a target device occurs in some thread whenever a code block is unloaded from the device.

The *device-finalize* event for a target device that has been initialized occurs in some thread before an OpenMP implementation shuts down.

#### Tool Callbacks

A thread dispatches a registered *ompt_callback_device_initialize* callback for each occurrence of a *device-initialize* event in that thread. This callback has type signature *ompt_callback_device_initialize_t*.

A thread dispatches a registered *ompt_callback_device_load* callback for each occurrence of a *device-load* event in that thread. This callback has type signature *ompt_callback_device_load_t*.

A thread dispatches a registered *ompt_callback_device_unload* callback for each occurrence of a *device-unload* event in that thread. This callback has type signature *ompt_callback_device_unload_t*.

A thread dispatches a registered *ompt_callback_device_finalize* callback for each occurrence of a *device-finalize* event in that thread. This callback has type signature *ompt_callback_device_finalize_t*. 


Restrictions

No thread may offload execution of an OpenMP construct to a device until a dispatched
\texttt{ompt\_callback\_device\_initialize} callback completes.

No thread may offload execution of an OpenMP construct to a device after a dispatched
\texttt{ompt\_callback\_device\_finalize} callback occurs.

Cross References

\begin{itemize}
\item \texttt{ompt\_callback\_device\_initialize\_t}, see Section 4.2.4.2.28 on page 478.
\item \texttt{ompt\_callback\_device\_load\_t}, see Section 4.2.4.2.19 on page 466.
\item \texttt{ompt\_callback\_device\_unload\_t}, see Section 4.2.4.2.20 on page 467.
\item \texttt{ompt\_callback\_device\_finalize\_t}, see Section 4.2.4.2.29 on page 479.
\end{itemize}

2.15.2 target data Construct

Summary

Map variables to a device data environment for the extent of the region.

Syntax

\begin{verbatim}
#pragma omp target data clause[ [ , ] clause] ... ] new-line
      structured-block
\end{verbatim}

where \textit{clause} is one of the following:

\begin{itemize}
\item \texttt{if( [ target data : ] scalar-expression)}
\item \texttt{device( integer-expression)}
\item \texttt{map ( [ [map-type-modifier[, ] [map-type-modifier[, ] ... ] map-type: ] list)}
\item \texttt{use\_device\_ptr ( ptr-list)}
\item \texttt{use\_device\_addr ( list)}
\end{itemize}
The syntax of the target data construct is as follows:

```
!$omp target data clause[ [ , ] clause] ... ]
     structured-block
!$omp end target data
```

where clause is one of the following:

```
if(/ target data : / scalar-logical-expression)
device (scalar-integer-expression)
map ([ [map-type-modifier[ , ] [map-type-modifier[ , ] ... ] map-type : ] list])
use_device_ptr (ptr-list)
use_device_addr (list)
```

The end target data directive denotes the end of the target data construct.

**Binding**

The binding task set for a target data region is the generating task. The target data region binds to the region of the generating task.

**Description**

When a target data construct is encountered, the encountering task executes the region. If there is no device clause, the default device is determined by the default-device-var ICV. Variables are mapped for the extent of the region, according to any data-mapping attribute clauses, from the data environment of the encountering task to the device data environment. When an if clause is present and the if clause expression evaluates to false, the device is the host.

Pointers that appear in a use_device_ptr clause are privatized and the device pointer to the corresponding list items in the device data environment are assigned into the private versions.

List items that appear in a use_device_addr clause have the address of the corresponding object in the device data environment inside the construct. For objects, any reference to the value of the object will be to the corresponding object on the device, while references to the address will result in a valid device address pointing to that object. Array sections privatize the base of the array section and assign the private copy to the address of the corresponding array section in the device data environment.

If one or more of the use_device_ptr or use_device_addr clauses and one or more map clauses are present on the same construct, the address conversions of use_device_addr and use_device_ptr clauses will occur as if performed after all variables are mapped according to those map clauses.
Execution Model Events

The *target-data-begin* event occurs when a thread enters a *target data* region.
The *target-data-end* event occurs when a thread exits a *target data* region.

Tool Callbacks

A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_target` callback for each occurrence of a
*target-data-begin* and *target-data-end* event in that thread in the context of the task encountering
the construct. The callback has type signature `ompt_callback_target_t`. The callback
receives `ompt_scope_begin` or `ompt_scope_end` as its *endpoint* argument, as appropriate,
and `ompt_target_enter_data` as its *kind* argument.

Restrictions

- A program must not depend on any ordering of the evaluations of the clauses of the
  *target data* directive, or on any side effects of the evaluations of the clauses.
- At most one *device* clause can appear on the directive. The *device* clause expression must
evaluate to a non-negative integer value less than the value of `omp_get_num_devices()`.
- At most one *if* clause can appear on the directive.
- A *map-type* in a *map* clause must be *to*, *from*, *tfrom* or *alloc*.
- At least one *map*, *use_device_addr* or *use_device_ptr* clause must appear on the
directive.
- A list item in a *use_device_ptr* clause must hold the address of an object that has a
  corresponding list item in the device data environment.
- A list item in a *use_device_addr* clause must have a corresponding list item in the device
data environment.
- A list item that specifies a given variable may not appear in more than one *use_device_ptr*
  clause.
- A reference to a list item in a *use_device_addr* clause must be to the address of the list item.

Cross References

- *default-device-var*, see Section 2.4 on page 47.
- *if* Clause, see Section 2.18 on page 213.
- *map* clause, see Section 2.22.7.1 on page 307.
- `omp_get_num_devices` routine, see Section 3.2.35 on page 369.
- `ompt_callback_target_t`, see Section 4.2.4.2.18 on page 465.
2.15.3 **target enter data** Construct

**Summary**

The `target enter data` directive specifies that variables are mapped to a device data environment. The `target enter data` directive is a stand-alone directive.

**Syntax**

```c++
#pragma omp target enter data [ clause[ , ] clause ]... new-line
```

where `clause` is one of the following:

- `if([ target enter data : ] scalar-expression)`
- `device(integer-expression)`
- `map([map-type-modifier[, ] [map-type-modifier[, ] ...] map-type : list])`
- `depend([depend-modifier : ] [dependence-type : ] locator-list)`
- `nowait`

```fortran
!$omp target enter data [ clause[ , ] clause ]...
```

where clause is one of the following:

- `if([ target enter data : ] scalar-logical-expression)`
- `device(scalar-integer-expression)`
- `map([map-type-modifier[, ] [map-type-modifier[, ] ...] map-type : list])`
- `depend([depend-modifier : ] [dependence-type : ] locator-list)`
- `nowait`
Binding

The binding task set for a target enter data region is the generating task, which is the target task generated by the target enter data construct. The target enter data region binds to the corresponding target task region.

Description

When a target enter data construct is encountered, the list items are mapped to the device data environment according to the map clause semantics.

The target enter data construct is a task generating construct. The generated task is a target task. The generated task region encloses the target enter data region.

All clauses are evaluated when the target enter data construct is encountered. The data environment of the target task is created according to the data-sharing attribute clauses on the target enter data construct, per-data environment ICVs, and any default data-sharing attribute rules that apply to the target enter data construct. A variable that is mapped in the target enter data construct has a default data-sharing attribute of shared in the data environment of the target task.

Assignment operations associated with mapping a variable (see Section 2.22.7.1 on page 307) occur when the target task executes.

If the nowait clause is present, execution of the target task may be deferred. If the nowait clause is not present, the target task is an included task.

If a depend clause is present, it is associated with the target task.

If there is no device clause, the default device is determined by the default-device-var ICV.

When an if clause is present and the if clause expression evaluates to false, the device is the host.

Execution Model Events

Events associated with a target task are the same as for the task construct defined in Section 2.13.1 on page 133.

The target-enter-data-begin event occurs when a thread enters a target enter data region.

The target-enter-data-end event occurs when a thread exits a target enter data region.
Tool Callbacks

Callbacks associated with events for target tasks are the same as for the task construct defined in Section 2.13.1 on page 133.

A thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_target callback for each occurrence of a target-enter-data-begin and target-enter-data-end event in that thread in the context of the target task on the host. The callback has type signature ompt_callback_target_t. The callback receives ompt_scope_begin or ompt_scope_end as its endpoint argument, as appropriate, and ompt_target_enter_data as its kind argument.

Restrictions

- A program must not depend on any ordering of the evaluations of the clauses of the target enter data directive, or on any side effects of the evaluations of the clauses.
- At least one map clause must appear on the directive.
- At most one device clause can appear on the directive. The device clause expression must evaluate to a non-negative integer value less than the value of omp_get_num_devices().
- At most one if clause can appear on the directive.
- A map-type must be specified in all map clauses and must be either to or alloc.
- At most one nowait clause can appear on the directive.

Cross References

- default-device-var, see Section 2.4.1 on page 47.
- task, see Section 2.13.1 on page 133.
- task scheduling constraints, see Section 2.13.6 on page 147.
- target data, see Section 2.15.2 on page 159.
- target exit data, see Section 2.15.4 on page 165.
- if Clause, see Section 2.18 on page 213.
- map clause, see Section 2.22.7.1 on page 307.
- omp_get_numDevices routine, see Section 3.2.35 on page 369.
- ompt_callback_target_t, see Section 4.2.4.2.18 on page 465.
2.15.4 target exit data Construct

Summary

The target exit data directive specifies that list items are unmapped from a device data environment. The target exit data directive is a stand-alone directive.

Syntax

C / C++

The syntax of the target exit data construct is as follows:

```
#pragma omp target exit data [ clause[ [,] clause]...] new-line
```

where clause is one of the following:

```
if([ target exit data : ] scalar-expression)
device(integer-expression)
map([map-type-modifier[ , ] [map-type-modifier[ , ] ...] map-type : list])
depend([depend-modifier : ][dependence-type : ] locator-list)
nowait
```

Fortran

The syntax of the target exit data is as follows:

```
!$omp target exit data [ clause[ [,] clause]...]
```

where clause is one of the following:

```
if([ target exit data : ] scalar-logical-expression)
device(scalar-integer-expression)
map([map-type-modifier[ , ] [map-type-modifier[ , ] ...] map-type : list])
depend([depend-modifier : ][dependence-type : ] locator-list)
nowait
```
### Binding

The binding task set for a **target exit data** region is the generating task, which is the **target task** generated by the **target exit data** construct. The **target exit data** region binds to the corresponding **target task** region.

### Description

When a **target exit data** construct is encountered, the list items in the **map** clauses are unmapped from the device data environment according to the **map** clause semantics.

The **target exit data** construct is a task generating construct. The generated task is a **target task**. The generated task region encloses the **target exit data** region.

All clauses are evaluated when the **target exit data** construct is encountered. The data environment of the **target task** is created according to the data-sharing attribute clauses on the **target exit data** construct, per-data environment ICVs, and any default data-sharing attribute rules that apply to the **target exit data** construct. A variable that is mapped in the **target exit data** construct has a default data-sharing attribute of shared in the data environment of the **target task**.

Assignment operations associated with mapping a variable (see Section 2.22.7.1 on page 307) occur when the **target task** executes.

If the **nowait** clause is present, execution of the **target task** may be deferred. If the **nowait** clause is not present, the **target task** is an included task.

If a **depend** clause is present, it is associated with the **target task**.

If there is no **device** clause, the default device is determined by the **default-device-var** ICV.

When an **if** clause is present and the **if** clause expression evaluates to **false**, the device is the host.

### Execution Model Events

Events associated with a **target task** are the same as for the **task** construct defined in Section 2.13.1 on page 133.

The **target-exit-begin** event occurs when a thread enters a **target exit data** region.

The **target-exit-end** event occurs when a thread exits a **target exit data** region.
Tool Callbacks

Callbacks associated with events for target tasks are the same as for the task construct defined in Section 2.13.1 on page 133.

A thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_target callback for each occurrence of a target-exit-begin and target-exit-end event in that thread in the context of the target task on the host. The callback has type signature ompt_callback_target_t. The callback receives ompt_scope_begin or ompt_scope_end as its endpoint argument, as appropriate, and ompt_target_exit_data as its kind argument.

Restrictions

- A program must not depend on any ordering of the evaluations of the clauses of the target exit data directive, or on any side effects of the evaluations of the clauses.
- At least one map clause must appear on the directive.
- At most one device clause can appear on the directive. The device clause expression must evaluate to a non-negative integer value less than the value of omp_get_num_devices().
- At most one if clause can appear on the directive.
- A map-type must be specified in all map clauses and must be either from, release, or delete.
- At most one nowait clause can appear on the directive.

Cross References

- default-device-var, see Section 2.4.1 on page 47.
- task, see Section 2.13.1 on page 133.
- task scheduling constraints, see Section 2.13.6 on page 147.
- target data, see Section 2.15.2 on page 159.
- target enter data, see Section 2.15.3 on page 162.
- if Clause, see Section 2.18 on page 213.
- map clause, see Section 2.22.7.1 on page 307.
- omp_get_num_devices routine, see Section 3.2.35 on page 369.
- ompt_callback_target_t, see Section 4.2.4.2.18 on page 465.
2.15.5 target Construct

Summary
Map variables to a device data environment and execute the construct on that device.

Syntax

The syntax of the `target` construct is as follows:

```
#pragma omp target [clause[ , ] clause] ... ] new-line
structure-block
```

where `clause` is one of the following:

```
if([ target : ] scalar-expression)
device([ device-modifier : ] integer-expression)
private(list)
firstprivate(list)
in_reduction(reduction-identifier : list)
map([map-type-modifier[ , ] map-type-modifier[ , ]... ] map-type : ] list)
is_device_ptr(list)
defaultmap(implicit-behavior[:variable-category])
nowait
depend([depend-modifier:[dependence-type : ] locator-list]
allocate([ [allocator : ] list]
uses_allocators(allocator[ (allocator-traits-array) ]
               [, allocator[ (allocator-traits-array) ] ...])
```

where `device-modifier` is one of the following:

```
ancestor
device_num
```

where `allocator` is an identifier of `const omp_allocator_t` * type.

where `allocator-traits-array` is an identifier of `const omp_alloctrait_t` * type.
Fortran

The syntax of the target construct is as follows:

```
!$omp target [clause [ , clause] ... ]
structured-block
!$omp end target
```

where clause is one of the following:

- `if([ target : ] scalar-logical-expression)`
- `device([ device-modifier : ] scalar-integer-expression)`
- `private(list)`
- `firstprivate(list)`
- `in_reduction(reduction-identifier : list)`
- `map({[map-type-modifier[ , ] [map-type-modifier[ , ] ...] map-type: ] list})`
- `is_device_ptr(list)`
- `defaultmap(implicit-behavior[:variable-category])`
- `nowait`
- `depend([depend-modifier:][dependence-type : ] locator-list)`
- `allocate([allocator: ]list)`
- `uses_allocators(allocator{ (allocator-traits-array) } `[ , allocator{ (allocator-traits-array) } ... ])`

where device-modifier is one of the following:

- `ancestor`
- `device_num`

where allocator is an integer expression of `omp_allocator_kind kind`.

where allocator-traits-array is an array of `type(omp_alloctrait)` type.

The end target directive denotes the end of the target construct.

**Binding**

The binding task set for a target region is the generating task, which is the target task generated by the target construct. The target region binds to the corresponding target task region.
Description

The target construct provides a superset of the functionality provided by the target data directive, except for the use_device_ptr clause.

The functionality added to the target directive is the inclusion of an executable region to be executed by a device. That is, the target directive is an executable directive.

The target construct is a task generating construct. The generated task is a target task. The generated task region encloses the target region.

All clauses are evaluated when the target construct is encountered. The data environment of the target task is created according to the data-sharing attribute clauses on the target construct, per-data environment ICVs, and any default data-sharing attribute rules that apply to the target construct. If a variable or part of a variable is mapped by the target construct and does not appear as a list item in an in_reduction clause on the construct, the variable has a default data-sharing attribute of shared in the data environment of the target task.

Assignment operations associated with mapping a variable (see Section 2.22.7.1 on page 307) occur when the target task executes.

If a device clause in which the device_num device-modifier appears is present on the construct, the device clause expression specifies the device number of the target device. If device-modifier does not appear in the clause, the behavior of the clause is as if device-modifier is device_num.

If a device clause in which the ancestor device-modifier appears is present on the target construct and the device clause expression evaluates to 1, execution of the target region occurs on the parent device of the enclosing target region. If the target construct is not encountered in a target region, the current device is treated as the parent device. The encountering thread waits for completion of the target region on the parent device before resuming. For any list item that appears in a map clause on the same construct, if the corresponding list item exists in the device data environment of the parent device, it is treated as if it has a reference count of positive infinity.

If the nowait clause is present, execution of the target task may be deferred. If the nowait clause is not present, the target task is an included task.

If a depend clause is present, it is associated with the target task.

When an if clause is present and the if clause expression evaluates to false, the target region is executed by the host device in the host data environment.

The is_device_ptr clause is used to indicate that a list item is a device pointer already in the device data environment and that it should be used directly. Support for device pointers created outside of OpenMP, specifically outside of the omp_target_alloc routine and the use_device_ptr clause, is implementation defined.

If a function (C, C++, Fortran) or subroutine (Fortran) is referenced in a target construct then that function or subroutine is treated as if its name had appeared in a to clause on a
**declare target** directive.

Each memory *allocator* specified in the **uses_allocators** clause will be made available in the target region. For each non-predefined allocator that is specified, a new allocator handle will be associated with an allocator that is created with the specified *traits* as if by a call to **omp_init_allocator** at the beginning of the target region. Each non-predefined allocator will be destroyed as if by a call to **omp_destroy_allocator** at the end of the target region.

If an array section is a list item in a **map** clause and it has a named pointer that is a scalar variable with a predetermined data-sharing attribute of firstprivate (see Section 2.22.1.1 on page 263) then on entry to the target region:

- If the list item is not a zero-length array section, the corresponding private variable is initialized relative to the address of the storage location of the corresponding array section in the device data environment that is created by the **map** clause.

- If the list item is a zero-length array section, the corresponding private variable is initialized relative to the address of the corresponding storage location in the device data environment. If the corresponding storage location is not present in the device data environment, the corresponding private variable is initialized to NULL.

---

**Execution Model Events**

The **target-begin** event occurs when a thread enters a target region.

The **target-end** event occurs when a thread exits a target region.

The **target-submit** event occurs prior to creating an initial task on a target device for a target region.

**Tool Callbacks**

A thread dispatches a registered **ompt_callback_target** callback for each occurrence of a target-begin and target-end event in that thread in the context of target task on the host. The callback has type signature **ompt_callback_target_t**. The callback receives **ompt_scope_begin** or **ompt_scope_end** as its endpoint argument, as appropriate, and **ompt_target** as its kind argument.

A thread dispatches a registered **ompt_callback_target_submit** callback for each occurrence of a target-submit event in that thread. The callback has type signature **ompt_callback_target_submit_t**.
Restrictions

- If a target, target update, target data, target enter data, or target exit data construct is encountered during execution of a target region, the behavior is unspecified.

- The result of an omp_set_default_device, omp_get_default_device, or omp_get_num_devices routine called within a target region is unspecified.

- The effect of an access to a threadprivate variable in a target region is unspecified.

- If a list item in a map clause is a structure element, any other element of that structure that is referenced in the target construct must also appear as a list item in a map clause.

- A variable referenced in a target region but not the target construct that is not declared in the target region must appear in a declare target directive.

- At most one defaultmap clause for each category can appear on the directive.

- At most one nowait clause can appear on the directive.

- A map-type in a map clause must be to, from, tofrom or alloc.

- A list item that appears in an is_device_ptr clause must be a valid device pointer in the device data environment.

- At most one device clause can appear on the directive. The device clause expression must evaluate to a non-negative integer value less than the value of omp_get_num_devices().

- If a device clause in which the ancestor device-modifier appears is present on the construct, then the following restrictions apply:
  - A requires directive with the reverse_offload clause must be specified.
  - The device clause expression must evaluate to 1.
  - Only the device, firstprivate, private, defaultmap, and map clauses may appear on the construct.
  - No OpenMP constructs or calls to OpenMP API runtime routines are allowed inside the corresponding target region.

- Memory allocators that do not appear in a uses Allocators clause cannot appear as an allocator in an allocate clause or be used in the target region unless a requires directive with the dynamic allocators clause is present in the same compilation unit.

- Memory allocators that appear in a uses Allocators clause cannot appear in other data-sharing attribute clauses or data-mapping attribute clauses in the same construct.

- Predefined allocators appearing in a uses Allocators clause cannot have traits specified.

- Non-predefined allocators appearing in a uses Allocators clause must have traits specified.
• Arrays containing allocators traits that appear in a `uses_allocators` clause must be constant arrays, have constant values and be defined in the same scope as the construct in which the clause appears.

• Any IEEE floating-point exception status flag, halting mode, or rounding mode set prior to a `target` region is unspecified in the region.

• Any IEEE floating-point exception status flag, halting mode, or rounding mode set in a `target` region is unspecified upon exiting the region.

• An attached pointer may not be modified in a `target` region.

• A list item that appears in an `is_device_ptr` clause must have a type of pointer or array.

• A list item that appears in an `is_device_ptr` clause must have a type of pointer, array, reference to pointer or reference to array.

• The effect of invoking a virtual member function of an object on a device other than the device on which the object was constructed is implementation defined.

• A throw executed inside a `target` region must cause execution to resume within the same `target` region, and the same thread that threw the exception must catch it.

• A list item that appears in an `is_device_ptr` clause must be a dummy argument that does not have the `ALLOCATABLE`, `POINTER` or `VALUE` attribute.

• If a list item in a `map` clause is an array section, and the array section is derived from a variable with a `POINTER` or `ALLOCATABLE` attribute then the behavior is unspecified if the corresponding list item’s variable is modified in the region.
Cross References

- default-device-var, see Section 2.4 on page 47.
- task construct, see Section 2.13.1 on page 133.
- task scheduling constraints, see Section 2.13.6 on page 147
- Memory allocators, see Section 2.14.2 on page 151.
- target data construct, see Section 2.15.2 on page 159.
- if Clause, see Section 2.18 on page 213.
- private and firstprivate clauses, see Section 2.22.4 on page 276.
- Data-mapping Attribute Rules and Clauses, see Section 2.22.7 on page 305.
- omp_get_num_devices routine, see Section 3.2.35 on page 369.
- omp_set_default_allocator routine, see Section 3.7.4 on page 408.
- omp_get_default_allocator routine, see Section 3.7.5 on page 409.
- omp_alloctrait_t and omp_alloctrait types, see Section 3.7.1 on page 403.
- ompt_callback_target_t, see Section 4.2.4.2.18 on page 465.
- ompt_callback_target_submit_t, Section 4.2.4.2.23 on page 472.

2.15.6 target update Construct

Summary

The target update directive makes the corresponding list items in the device data environment consistent with their original list items, according to the specified motion clauses. The target update construct is a stand-alone directive.
Syntax

The syntax of the `target update` construct is as follows:

```c
#pragma omp target update clause[ [, ] clause] ...
```

where `clause` is either `motion-clause` or one of the following:

```c
if([ target update : ] scalar-expression)
device(integer-expression)
nowait
depend([depend-modifier:][dependence-type : ] locator-list)
```

and `motion-clause` is one of the following:

```c
to([mapper(mapper-identifier) : ]list)
from([mapper(mapper-identifier) : ]list)
```

The syntax of the `target update` construct is as follows:

```fortran
!$omp target update clause[ [, ] clause] ...
```

where `clause` is either `motion-clause` or one of the following:

```fortran
if([target update : ] scalar-logical-expression)
device(scalar-integer-expression)
nowait
depend([depend-modifier:][dependence-type : ] locator-list)
```

and `motion-clause` is one of the following:

```fortran
to([mapper(mapper-identifier) : ]list)
from([mapper(mapper-identifier) : ]list)
```

Binding

The binding task set for a `target update` region is the generating task, which is the `target task` generated by the `target update` construct. The `target update` region binds to the corresponding `target task` region.
Description

For each list item in a **to** or **from** clause there is a corresponding list item and an original list item. If the corresponding list item is not present in the device data environment then no assignment occurs to or from the original list item. Otherwise, each corresponding list item in the device data environment has an original list item in the current task's data environment. If a **mapper**() modifier appears in a **to** clause, each list item is replaced with the list items that the given mapper specifies are to be mapped with a **to** or **tofrom** map-type. If a **mapper**() modifier appears in a **from** clause, each list item is replaced with the list items that the given mapper specifies are to be mapped with a **from** or **tofrom** map-type.

For each list item in a **from** or a **to** clause:

- For each part of the list item that is an attached pointer:
  - On exit from the region that part of the original list item will have the value it had on entry to the region;
  - On exit from the region that part of the corresponding list item will have the value it had on entry to the region;

- For each part of the list item that is not an attached pointer:
  - If the clause is **from**, the value of that part of the corresponding list item is assigned to that part of the original list item;
  - If the clause is **to**, the value of that part of the original list item is assigned to that part of the corresponding list item.

- To avoid race conditions:
  - Concurrent reads or updates of any part of the original list item must be synchronized with the update of the original list item that occurs as a result of the **from** clause;
  - Concurrent reads or updates of any part of the corresponding list item must be synchronized with the update of the corresponding list item that occurs as a result of the **to** clause.

The list items that appear in the **to** or **from** clauses may use shape-operators.

The list items that appear in the **to** or **from** clauses may include array sections with *stride* expressions.

The **target update** construct is a task generating construct. The generated task is a **target task**. The generated task region encloses the **target update** region.

All clauses are evaluated when the **target update** construct is encountered. The data environment of the **target task** is created according to the data-sharing attribute clauses on the **target update** construct, per-data environment ICVs, and any default data-sharing attribute
rules that apply to the **target update** construct. A variable that is mapped in the **target update** construct has a default data-sharing attribute of shared in the data environment of the **target task**.

Assignment operations associated with mapping a variable (see Section 2.22.7.1 on page 307) occur when the **target task** executes.

If the **nowait** clause is present, execution of the **target task** may be deferred. If the **nowait** clause is not present, the **target task** is an included task.

If a **depend** clause is present, it is associated with the **target task**.

The device is specified in the **device** clause. If there is no **device** clause, the device is determined by the **default-device-var** ICV. When an **if** clause is present and the **if** clause expression evaluates to **false** then no assignments occur.

---

**Execution Model Events**

Events associated with a **target task** are the same as for the **task** construct defined in Section 2.13.1 on page 133.

The **target-update-begin** event occurs when a thread enters a **target update** region.

The **target-update-end** event occurs when a thread exits a **target update** region.

---

**Tool Callbacks**

Callbacks associated with events for **target tasks** are the same as for the **task** construct defined in Section 2.13.1 on page 133.

A thread dispatches a registered **ompt_callback_target** callback for each occurrence of a **target-update-begin** and **target-update-end** event in that thread in the context of the **target task** on the host. The callback has type signature **ompt_callback_target_t**. The callback receives **ompt_scope_begin** or **ompt_scope_end** as its **endpoint** argument, as appropriate, and **ompt_target_update** as its **kind** argument.

---

**Restrictions**

- A program must not depend on any ordering of the evaluations of the clauses of the **target update** directive, or on any side effects of the evaluations of the clauses.
If a list item is an array section or it uses a shape-operator and the type of its base expression is a pointer type, the base expression must be an lvalue expression.

- At least one motion-clause must be specified.
- A list item can only appear in a to or from clause, but not both.
- A list item in a to or from clause must have a mappable type.
- At most one device clause can appear on the directive. The device clause expression must evaluate to a non-negative integer value less than the value of omp_get_num_devices().
- At most one if clause can appear on the directive.
- At most one nowait clause can appear on the directive.

Cross References
- default-device-var, see Section 2.4 on page 47.
- Array shaping, Section 2.5 on page 58
- Array sections, Section 2.6 on page 59
- task construct, see Section 2.13.1 on page 133.
- task scheduling constraints, see Section 2.13.6 on page 147
- target data, see Section 2.15.2 on page 159.
- if Clause, see Section 2.18 on page 213.
- omp_get_num_devices routine, see Section 3.2.35 on page 369.
- ompt_callback_task_create_t, see Section 4.2.4.2.6 on page 451.
- ompt_callback_target_t, see Section 4.2.4.2.18 on page 465.

2.15.7 declare target Directive

Summary
The declare target directive specifies that variables, functions (C, C++ and Fortran), and subroutines (Fortran) are mapped to a device. The declare target directive is a declarative directive.
Syntax

C / C++

The syntax of the `declare target` directive takes either of the following forms:

```
#pragma omp declare target new-line
declaration-definition-seq
#pragma omp end declare target new-line
```

or

```
#pragma omp declare target (extended-list) new-line
```

or

```
#pragma omp declare target clause[ [, ] clause ... ] new-line
```

where `clause` is one of the following:

```
to(extended-list)
link(list)
implements(function-name)
device_type(host | nohost | any)
```

Fortran

The syntax of the `declare target` directive is as follows:

```
!$omp declare target (extended-list)
```

or

```
!$omp declare target [clause[ [, ] clause] ... ]
```

where `clause` is one of the following:

```
to(extended-list)
link(list)
implements(subroutine-name)
device_type(host | nohost | any)
```
Description

The **declare target** directive ensures that procedures and global variables can be executed or accessed on a device. Variables are mapped for all device executions, or for specific device executions through a **link** clause.

If an **extended-list** is present with no clause then the **to** clause is assumed.

The **implements** clause specifies that an alternate version of a procedure should be used.

The **device_type** clause specifies if a version of the procedure should be made available on host, device or both. If **host** is specified only host version of the procedure is made available. If **nohost** is specified then only device version of the procedure is made available. If **any** is specified then both device and host version of the procedure is made available.

---

**C / C++**

If a function is treated as if it appeared as a list item in a **to** clause on a **declare target** directive in the same translation unit in which the definition of the function occurs then a device-specific version of the function is created.

If a variable is treated as if it appeared as a list item in a **to** clause on a **declare target** directive in the same translation unit in which the definition of the variable occurs then the original list item is allocated a corresponding list item in the device data environment of all devices.

All calls in **target** constructs to the function in the **implements** clause are replaced by the function following the **declare target** constructs.

---

**Fortran**

If an internal procedure is treated as if it appeared as a list item in a **to** clause on a **declare target** directive then a device-specific version of the procedure is created.

If a variable that is host associated is treated as if it appeared as a list item in a **to** clause on a **declare target** directive then the original list item is allocated a corresponding list item in the device data environment of all devices.

All calls in **target** constructs to the procedure in the **implements** clause are replaced by the procedure in which **declare target** construct appeared.

---

**Fortran**

If a variable is treated as if it appeared as a list item in a **to** clause on a **declare target** directive then the corresponding list item in the device data environment of each device is initialized once, in the manner specified by the program, but at an unspecified point in the program prior to the first reference to that list item. The list item is never removed from those device data environments as if its reference count is initialized to positive infinity.
Including list items in a link clause supports compilation of functions called in a target region that refer to the list items. They are not mapped by the declare target directive. Instead, they are mapped according to the data mapping rules described in Section 2.22.7 on page 305.

- C / C++

If a function is referenced in a function that is treated as if it appeared as a list item in a to clause on a declare target directive then the name of the referenced function is treated as if it had appeared in a to clause on a declare target directive.

If a variable with static storage duration or a function (except lambda for C++) is referenced in the initializer expression list of a variable with static storage duration that is treated as if it appeared as a list item in a to clause on a declare target directive then the name of the referenced variable or function is treated as if it had appeared in a to clause on a declare target directive.

The form of the declare target directive that has no clauses and requires a matching end declare target directive defines an implicit extended-list to an implicit to clause. The implicit extended-list consists of the variable names of any variable declarations at file or namespace scope that appear between the two directives and of the function names of any function declarations at file, namespace or class scope that appear between the two directives.

The declaration-definition-seq defined by a declare target directive and an end declare target directive may contain declare target directives. If a device_type clause is present on the contained declare target directive, then its argument determines which versions are made available. If a list item appears both in an implicit and explicit list, the explicit list determines which versions are made available.

- C / C++

- Fortran

If a procedure is referenced in a procedure that is treated as if it appeared as a list item in a to clause on a declare target directive then the name of the procedure is treated as if it had appeared in a to clause on a declare target directive.

If a declare target does not have any clauses then an implicit extended-list to an implicit to clause of one item is formed from the name of the enclosing subroutine subprogram, function subprogram or interface body to which it applies.

If a declare target directive has an implements or device_type clause then any enclosed internal procedures cannot contain any declare target directives. The enclosing device_type clause implicitly applies to internal procedures.
Restrictions

- A thread private variable cannot appear in a `declare target` directive.
- A variable declared in a `declare target` directive must have a mappable type.
- The same list item must not appear multiple times in clauses on the same directive.
- The same list item must not explicitly appear in both a `to` clause on one `declare target` directive and a `link` clause on another `declare target` directive.
- The `implements` clause can only appear with `device_type` clause.

```
\texttt{C++}
```

- The function names of overloaded functions or template functions may only be specified within an implicit `extended-list`.
- If a `lambda declaration and definition` appears between a `declare target` directive and the matching `end declare target` directive, all the variables that are captured by the `lambda` expression must also be variables that are treated as if they appear in a `to` clause.

```
\texttt{C++}
```

```
\texttt{Fortran}
```

- If a list item is a procedure name, it must not be a generic name, procedure pointer or entry name.
- Any `declare target` directive with clauses must appear in a specification part of a subroutine subprogram, function subprogram, program or module.
- Any `declare target` directive without clauses must appear in a specification part of a subroutine subprogram, function subprogram or interface body to which it applies.
- If a `declare target` directive is specified in an interface block for a procedure, it must match a `declare target` directive in the definition of the procedure.
- If an external procedure is a type-bound procedure of a derived type and a `declare target` directive is specified in the definition of the external procedure, such a directive must appear in the interface block that is accessible to the derived type definition.
- If any procedure is declared via a procedure declaration statement that is not in the type-bound procedure part of a derived type definition, any `declare target` with the procedure name must appear in the same specification part.
- A variable that is part of another variable (as an array, structure element or type parameter inquiry) cannot appear in a `declare target` directive.
- The `declare target` directive must appear in the declaration section of a scoping unit in which the common block or variable is declared. Although variables in common blocks can be accessed by use association or host association, common block names cannot. This means that a common block name specified in a `declare target` directive must be declared to be a common block in the same scoping unit in which the `declare target` directive appears.
• If a **declare target** directive specifying a common block name appears in one program unit, then such a directive must also appear in every other program unit that contains a **COMMON** statement specifying the same name. It must appear after the last such **COMMON** statement in the program unit.

• If a list item is declared with the **BIND** attribute, the corresponding C entities must also be specified in a **declare target** directive in the C program.

• A blank common block cannot appear in a **declare target** directive.

• A variable can only appear in a **declare target** directive in the scope in which it is declared. It must not be an element of a common block or appear in an **EQUIVALENCE** statement.

• A variable that appears in a **declare target** directive must be declared in the Fortran scope of a module or have the **SAVE** attribute, either explicitly or implicitly.

---

### 2.15.8 declare mapper Directive

**Summary**

The **declare mapper** directive declares a user-defined mapper for a given type, and may define a **mapper-identifier** that can be used in a **map** clause. The **declare mapper** directive is a declarative directive.

**Syntax**

---

**C / C++**

The syntax of the **declare mapper** directive is as follows:

```c
#pragma omp declare mapper(mapper-identifier: type var)
[clause[ [, ] clause] ... ] new-line
```

---

**Fortran**

The syntax of the **declare mapper** directive is as follows:

```fortran
!$omp declare mapper(mapper-identifier: type :: var)
[clause[ [, ] clause] ... ]
```

---
where:

- **mapper-identifier** is a base-language identifier or **default**
- **type** is a valid type in scope (in Fortran, it must not be an abstract type)
- **var** is a valid base-language identifier
- **clause** is `map([[map-type-modifier[, ]] [map-type-modifier[, ]] ...]] map-type : ) list)
- **map-type** is one of the following:
  - alloc
  - to
  - from
  - tofrom
- and **map-type-modifier** is one of the following:
  - always
  - close

**Description**

User-defined mappers can be defined using the `declare mapper` directive. The type and the **mapper-identifier** uniquely identify the mapper for use in a **map** clause later in the program. If the **mapper-identifier** is not specified, then **default** is used. The visibility and accessibility of this declaration are the same as those of a variable declared at the same point in the program.

The variable declared by **var** is available for use in all **map** clauses on the directive, and no part of the variable to be mapped is mapped by default.

The default mapper for all types *T*, designated by the pre-defined **mapper-identifier default**, is as follows unless a user-defined mapper is specified for that type.

```
declare mapper(T v) map(tofrom: v)
```

Using the **default** **mapper-identifier** overrides the pre-defined default mapper for the given type, making it the default for all variables of **type**. All **map** clauses with this construct in scope that map a list item of **type** will use this mapper unless another is explicitly specified.

All **map** clauses on the directive are expanded into corresponding **map** clauses wherever this mapper is invoked, either by matching type or by being explicitly named in a **map** clause. A **map** clause with list item **var** maps **var** as though no mapper were specified.
The `declare mapper` directive can also appear at points in the program at which a static data member could be declared. In this case, the visibility and accessibility of the declaration are the same as those of a static data member declared at the same point in the program.

### Restrictions

- No instance of the mapper type can be mapped as part of the mapper, either directly or indirectly through another type, except the instance passed as the list item. If a set of `declare mapper` directives results in a cyclic definition then the behavior is unspecified.
- The `type` must be of struct, union or class type in C and C++ or a non-intrinsic type in Fortran.
- At least one `map` clause that maps `var` or at least one element of `var` is required.
- List-items in `map` clauses on this construct may only refer to the declared variable `var` and entities that could be referenced by a procedure defined at the same location.
- Each `map-type-modifier` can appear at most once on the `map` clause.
- A `mapper-identifier` may not be re-declared in the current scope for the same type or for a type that is compatible according to the base language rules.

## 2.16 Combined Constructs

Combined constructs are shortcuts for specifying one construct immediately nested inside another construct. The semantics of the combined constructs are identical to that of explicitly specifying the first construct containing one instance of the second construct and no other statements.

For combined constructs, tool callbacks shall be invoked as if the constructs were explicitly nested.

### 2.16.1 Parallel Worksharing-Loop Construct

#### Summary

The parallel worksharing-loop construct is a shortcut for specifying a `parallel` construct containing one worksharing-loop construct with one or more associated loops and no other statements.
Syntax

The syntax of the parallel worksharing-loop construct is as follows:

```c
#pragma omp parallel for [clause[ [, ] clause] ... ] new-line
```

where `clause` can be any of the clauses accepted by the `parallel` or `for` directives, except the `nowait` clause, with identical meanings and restrictions.

The syntax of the parallel worksharing-loop construct is as follows:

```fortran
!$omp parallel do [clause[ [, ] clause] ... ]
```

where `clause` can be any of the clauses accepted by the `parallel` or `do` directives, with identical meanings and restrictions.

If an `end parallel do` directive is not specified, an `end parallel do` directive is assumed at the end of the `do-loops`. `nowait` may not be specified on an `end parallel do` directive.

Description

The semantics are identical to explicitly specifying a `parallel` directive immediately followed by a worksharing-loop directive.

Restrictions

- The restrictions for the `parallel` construct and the worksharing-loop construct apply.

Cross References

- `parallel` construct, see Section 2.9 on page 72.
- worksharing-loop SIMD construct, see Section 2.12.3.2 on page 116.
- Data attribute clauses, see Section 2.22.4 on page 276.
2.16.2 Parallel Loop Construct

Summary

The parallel loop construct is a shortcut for specifying a parallel construct containing one loop construct with one or more associated loops and no other statements.

Syntax

The syntax of the parallel loop construct is as follows:

```
#pragma omp parallel loop [clause[ [, ] clause] ... ] new-line
```

for-loops

where clause can be any of the clauses accepted by the parallel or loop directives, with identical meanings and restrictions.

The syntax of the parallel loop construct is as follows:

```
$omp parallel loop [clause[ [, ] clause] ... ]
```

do-loops

```
$omp end parallel loop/
```

where clause can be any of the clauses accepted by the parallel or loop directives, with identical meanings and restrictions.

If an end parallel loop directive is not specified, an end parallel loop directive is assumed at the end of the do-loops. nowait may not be specified on an end parallel loop directive.

Description

The semantics are identical to explicitly specifying a parallel directive immediately followed by a loop directive.

Restrictions

- The restrictions for the parallel construct and the loop construct apply.
Cross References

- **parallel** construct, see Section 2.9 on page 72.
- **loop** construct, see Section 2.12.5 on page 126.
- Data attribute clauses, see Section 2.22.4 on page 276.

### 2.16.3 parallel sections Construct

**Summary**

The **parallel sections** construct is a shortcut for specifying a **parallel** construct containing one **sections** construct and no other statements.

**Syntax**

```c/c++
#pragma omp parallel sections [clause[ [, clause] ...] new-line
{|}
    {[/#pragma omp section new-line
        structured-block
        [/#pragma omp section new-line
            structured-block]
        ...
    ]}
```

where **clause** can be any of the clauses accepted by the **parallel** or **sections** directives, except the **nowait** clause, with identical meanings and restrictions.
The syntax of the `parallel sections` construct is as follows:

```
!$omp parallel sections [clause[ , ] clause] ... ]
  [!$omp section/
   structured-block
  !$omp section
   structured-block]
  ...
!$omp end parallel sections
```

where `clause` can be any of the clauses accepted by the `parallel` or `sections` directives, with identical meanings and restrictions.

The last section ends at the `end parallel sections` directive. `nowait` cannot be specified on an `end parallel sections` directive.

**Description**

The semantics are identical to explicitly specifying a `parallel` directive immediately followed by a `sections` directive.

The semantics are identical to explicitly specifying a `parallel` directive immediately followed by a `sections` directive, and an `end sections` directive immediately followed by an `end parallel` directive.

**Restrictions**

The restrictions for the `parallel` construct and the `sections` construct apply.
2.16.4 parallel workshare Construct

Summary

The parallel workshare construct is a shortcut for specifying a parallel construct containing one workshare construct and no other statements.

Syntax

The syntax of the parallel workshare construct is as follows:

```
!$omp parallel workshare [clause[ [, ] clause] ... ]
structured-block
!$omp end parallel workshare
```

where clause can be any of the clauses accepted by the parallel directive, with identical meanings and restrictions. nowait may not be specified on an end parallel workshare directive.

Description

The semantics are identical to explicitly specifying a parallel directive immediately followed by a workshare directive, and an end workshare directive immediately followed by an end parallel directive.

Restrictions

The restrictions for the parallel construct and the workshare construct apply.
Cross References

- parallel construct, see Section 2.9 on page 72.
- workshare construct, see Section 2.11.3 on page 91.
- Data attribute clauses, see Section 2.22.4 on page 276.

2.16.5 Parallel Worksharing-Loop SIMD Construct

Summary

The parallel worksharing-loop SIMD construct is a shortcut for specifying a parallel construct containing one worksharing-loop SIMD construct and no other statement.

Syntax

C / C++

```
#pragma omp parallel for simd [clause [ , ] clause] ... new-line
```

where clause can be any of the clauses accepted by the parallel or for simd directives, except the nowait clause, with identical meanings and restrictions.

Fortran

```
!$omp parallel do simd [clause [ , ] clause] ... do-loops
```

where clause can be any of the clauses accepted by the parallel or do simd directives, with identical meanings and restrictions.

If an end parallel do simd directive is not specified, an end parallel do simd directive is assumed at the end of the do-loops. nowait may not be specified on an end parallel do simd directive.
Description

The semantics of the parallel worksharing-loop SIMD construct are identical to explicitly specifying a parallel directive immediately followed by a worksharing-loop SIMD directive.

Restrictions

The restrictions for the parallel construct and the worksharing-loop SIMD construct apply.

Cross References

- parallel construct, see Section 2.9 on page 72.
- worksharing-loop SIMD construct, see Section 2.12.3.2 on page 116.
- Data attribute clauses, see Section 2.22.4 on page 276.

2.16.6 target parallel Construct

Summary

The target parallel construct is a shortcut for specifying a target construct containing a parallel construct and no other statements.

Syntax

C / C++

```
#pragma omp target parallel [clause[ , ] clause] ... ] new-line
structured-block
```

where clause can be any of the clauses accepted by the target or parallel directives, except for copyin, with identical meanings and restrictions.

Fortran

```
!$omp target parallel [clause[ , ] clause] ...
structured-block

!$omp end target parallel
```

where clause can be any of the clauses accepted by the target or parallel directives, except for copyin, with identical meanings and restrictions.
Description

The semantics are identical to explicitly specifying a `target` directive immediately followed by a `parallel` directive.

Restrictions

The restrictions for the `target` and `parallel` constructs apply except for the following explicit modifications:

- If any `if` clause on the directive includes a `directive-name-modifier` then all `if` clauses on the directive must include a `directive-name-modifier`.
- At most one `if` clause without a `directive-name-modifier` can appear on the directive.
- At most one `if` clause with the `parallel directive-name-modifier` can appear on the directive.
- At most one `if` clause with the `target directive-name-modifier` can appear on the directive.
- If an `allocator` clause specifies an `allocator` it can only be a predefined allocator variable.

Cross References

- `parallel` construct, see Section 2.9 on page 72.
- `target` construct, see Section 2.15.5 on page 168.
- `if` Clause, see Section 2.18 on page 213.
- Data attribute clauses, see Section 2.22.4 on page 276.

2.16.7 Target Parallel Worksharing-Loop Construct

Summary

The target parallel worksharing-loop construct is a shortcut for specifying a `target` construct containing a parallel worksharing-loop construct and no other statements.
Syntax

**C / C++**

The syntax of the target parallel worksharing-loop construct is as follows:

```c
#pragma omp target parallel for [clause[ [, clause] ... ] new-line
  for-loops
```

where `clause` can be any of the clauses accepted by the target or parallel for directives, except for copyin, with identical meanings and restrictions.

**Fortran**

The syntax of the target parallel worksharing-loop construct is as follows:

```fortran
!$omp target parallel do [clause[ [, clause] ... ]
  do-loops
!$omp end target parallel do]
```

where `clause` can be any of the clauses accepted by the target or parallel do directives, except for copyin, with identical meanings and restrictions.

If an end target parallel do directive is not specified, an end target parallel do directive is assumed at the end of the do-loops.

Description

The semantics are identical to explicitly specifying a target directive immediately followed by a parallel worksharing-loop directive.

Restrictions

The restrictions for the target and parallel worksharing-loop constructs apply except for the following explicit modifications:

- If any if clause on the directive includes a directive-name-modifier then all if clauses on the directive must include a directive-name-modifier.
- At most one if clause without a directive-name-modifier can appear on the directive.
- At most one if clause with the parallel directive-name-modifier can appear on the directive.
- At most one if clause with the target directive-name-modifier can appear on the directive.
Cross References

- **target** construct, see Section 2.15.5 on page 168.
- Parallel Worksharing-Loop construct, see Section 2.16.1 on page 185.
- **if** Clause, see Section 2.18 on page 213.
- Data attribute clauses, see Section 2.22.4 on page 276.

### 2.16.8 Target Parallel Worksharing-Loop SIMD Construct

**Summary**

The target parallel worksharing-loop SIMD construct is a shortcut for specifying a **target** construct containing a parallel worksharing-loop SIMD construct and no other statements.

**Syntax**

#### C / C++

The syntax of the target parallel worksharing-loop SIMD construct is as follows:

```c
#pragma omp target parallel for simd [clause[
   [ , ] clause] ... ] new-line
   for-loops
```

where `clause` can be any of the clauses accepted by the **target** or **parallel for simd** directives, except for **copyin**, with identical meanings and restrictions.

#### Fortran

The syntax of the target parallel worksharing-loop SIMD construct is as follows:

```fortran
!$omp target parallel do simd [clause[ [, ] clause] ... ]
   do-loops
|$omp end target parallel do simd/
```

where `clause` can be any of the clauses accepted by the **target** or **parallel do simd** directives, except for **copyin**, with identical meanings and restrictions.

If an **end target parallel do simd** directive is not specified, an **end target parallel do simd** directive is assumed at the end of the **do-loops**.
**Description**

The semantics are identical to explicitly specifying a target directive immediately followed by a parallel worksharing-loop SIMD directive.

**Restrictions**

The restrictions for the target and parallel worksharing-loop SIMD constructs apply except for the following explicit modifications:

- If any if clause on the directive includes a directive-name-modifier then all if clauses on the directive must include a directive-name-modifier.
- At most one if clause without a directive-name-modifier can appear on the directive.
- At most one if clause with the parallel directive-name-modifier can appear on the directive.
- At most one if clause with the target directive-name-modifier can appear on the directive.

**Cross References**

- target construct, see Section 2.15.5 on page 168.
- Parallel worksharing-loop SIMD construct, see Section 2.16.5 on page 191.
- if Clause, see Section 2.18 on page 213.
- Data attribute clauses, see Section 2.22.4 on page 276.

**2.16.9 target simd Construct**

**Summary**

The target simd construct is a shortcut for specifying a target construct containing a simd construct and no other statements.
Syntax

The syntax of the `target simd` construct is as follows:

```
#pragma omp target simd [clause [, clause] ... ] new-line
```

where `clause` can be any of the clauses accepted by the `target` or `simd` directives with identical meanings and restrictions.

The syntax of the `target simd` construct is as follows:

```
!$omp target simd [clause [, clause] ... ]
```

where `clause` can be any of the clauses accepted by the `target` or `simd` directives with identical meanings and restrictions.

If an `end target simd` directive is not specified, an `end target simd` directive is assumed at the end of the `do-loops`.

Description

The semantics are identical to explicitly specifying a `target` directive immediately followed by a `simd` directive.

Restrictions

The restrictions for the `target` and `simd` constructs apply.

Cross References

- `simd` construct, see Section 2.12.3.1 on page 111.
- `target` construct, see Section 2.15.5 on page 168.
- Data attribute clauses, see Section 2.22.4 on page 276.
2.16.10  target teams Construct

Summary

The target teams construct is a shortcut for specifying a target construct containing a teams construct and no other statements.

Syntax

The syntax of the target teams construct is as follows:

```
#pragma omp target teams [clause[ [, ] clause] ...] new-line
structured-block
```

where clause can be any of the clauses accepted by the target or teams directives with identical meanings and restrictions.

```
!$omp target teams [clause[ [, ] clause] ...]
structured-block
!$omp end target teams
```

where clause can be any of the clauses accepted by the target or teams directives with identical meanings and restrictions.

Description

The semantics are identical to explicitly specifying a target directive immediately followed by a teams directive.

Restrictions

The restrictions for the target and teams constructs apply except for the following explicit modifications:

- If an allocator clause specifies an allocator it can only be a predefined allocator variable.
Cross References

- teams construct, see Section 2.10 on page 81.
- target construct, see Section 2.15.5 on page 168.
- Data attribute clauses, see Section 2.22.4 on page 276.

2.16.11 teams distribute Construct

Summary

The teams distribute construct is a shortcut for specifying a teams construct containing a distribute construct and no other statements.

Syntax

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{C / C++} & \quad \text{C / C++} \\
\#pragma omp teams distribute & [clause[ [,] clause] ... ] new-line \\
\text{for-loops} &
\end{align*}
\]

where \textit{clause} can be any of the clauses accepted by the teams or distribute directives with identical meanings and restrictions.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{C / C++} & \quad \text{Fortran} \\
\text{Fortran} & \\
\text{Fortran} &
\end{align*}
\]

The syntax of the \textit{teams distribute} construct is as follows:

\[
\begin{align*}
!$omp teams distribute & [clause[ [,] clause] ... ] \\
\text{do-loops} & \\
!$omp end teams distribute/
\end{align*}
\]

where \textit{clause} can be any of the clauses accepted by the teams or distribute directives with identical meanings and restrictions.

If an \textit{end teams distribute} directive is not specified, an \textit{end teams distribute} directive is assumed at the end of the do-loops.
Description
The semantics are identical to explicitly specifying a *teams* directive immediately followed by a *distribute* directive.

Restrictions
The restrictions for the *teams* and *distribute* constructs apply.

Cross References
- *teams* construct, see Section 2.10 on page 81.
- *distribute* construct, see Section 2.12.4.1 on page 117.
- Data attribute clauses, see Section 2.22.4 on page 276.

2.16.12 teams loop Construct

Summary
The *teams loop* construct is a shortcut for specifying a *teams* construct containing a *loop* construct and no other statements.

Syntax

```
#pragma omp teams loop [clause [ , ] clause] ... ] new-line
```

where *clause* can be any of the clauses accepted by the *teams* or *loop* directives with identical meanings and restrictions.
The syntax of the `teams loop` construct is as follows:

```fortran
!$omp teams loop [clause[ [,] clause] ... ]
  do-loops
  !$omp end teams loop/
```

where `clause` can be any of the clauses accepted by the `teams` or `loop` directives with identical meanings and restrictions.

If an `end teams loop` directive is not specified, an `end teams loop` directive is assumed at the end of the `do-loops`.

### Description

The semantics are identical to explicitly specifying a `teams` directive immediately followed by a `loop` directive.

### Restrictions

The restrictions for the `teams` and `loop` constructs apply.

### Cross References

- `teams` construct, see Section 2.10 on page 81.
- `loop` construct, see Section 2.12.5 on page 126.
- Data attribute clauses, see Section 2.22.4 on page 276.

### 2.16.13 teams distribute simd Construct

#### Summary

The `teams distribute simd` construct is a shortcut for specifying a `teams` construct containing a `distribute simd` construct and no other statements.
Syntax

C / C++

The syntax of the `teams distribute simd` construct is as follows:

```c
#pragma omp teams distribute simd [clause[ [, ] clause] ... ] new-line
```

where `clause` can be any of the clauses accepted by the `teams` or `distribute simd` directives with identical meanings and restrictions.

C / C++

Fortran

The syntax of the `teams distribute simd` construct is as follows:

```fortran
 !$omp teams distribute simd [clause[ [, ] clause] ... ]
```

do-loops

```fortran
 !$omp end teams distribute simd/
```

where `clause` can be any of the clauses accepted by the `teams` or `distribute simd` directives with identical meanings and restrictions.

If an `end teams distribute simd` directive is not specified, an `end teams distribute simd` directive is assumed at the end of the `do-loops`.

Description

The semantics are identical to explicitly specifying a `teams` directive immediately followed by a `distribute simd` directive.

Restrictions

The restrictions for the `teams` and `distribute simd` constructs apply.

Cross References

- `teams` construct, see Section 2.10 on page 81.
- `distribute simd` construct, see Section 2.12.4.2 on page 121.
- Data attribute clauses, see Section 2.22.4 on page 276.
2.16.14 target teams distribute Construct

Summary

The `target teams distribute` construct is a shortcut for specifying a `target` construct containing a `teams distribute` construct and no other statements.

Syntax

```
C / C++
#pragma omp target teams distribute [clause [, clause] ... ] new-line
for-loops
```

where `clause` can be any of the clauses accepted by the `target` or `teams distribute` directives with identical meanings and restrictions.

```
C / C++
```

```
Fortran
```

The syntax of the `target teams distribute` construct is as follows:

```
!$omp target teams distribute [clause [, clause] ... ]
do-loops
/$omp end target teams distribute/
```

where `clause` can be any of the clauses accepted by the `target` or `teams distribute` directives with identical meanings and restrictions.

If an `end target teams distribute` directive is not specified, an `end target teams distribute` directive is assumed at the end of the `do-loops`.

Description

The semantics are identical to explicitly specifying a `target` directive immediately followed by a `teams distribute` directive.

Restrictions

The restrictions for the `target` and `teams distribute` constructs apply except for the following explicit modifications:

- If an `allocator` clause specifies an `allocator` it can only be a predefined allocator variable.
Cross References

- **target** construct, see Section 2.15.2 on page 159.
- **teams distribute** construct, see Section 2.16.11 on page 199.
- Data attribute clauses, see Section 2.22.4 on page 276.

### 2.16.15 target teams distribute simd Construct

**Summary**

The **target teams distribute simd** construct is a shortcut for specifying a **target** construct containing a **teams distribute simd** construct and no other statements.

**Syntax**

```c
#pragma omp target teams distribute simd \
    [clause[, clause]...] new-line
```

```c
for-loops
```

Where *clause* can be any of the clauses accepted by the **target** or **teams distribute simd** directives with identical meanings and restrictions.

```c
!$omp target teams distribute simd [clause[, clause]...] 
```

```c
do-loops
```

/(!$omp end target teams distribute simd/)

Where *clause* can be any of the clauses accepted by the **target** or **teams distribute simd** directives with identical meanings and restrictions.

If an **end target teams distribute simd** directive is not specified, an **end target teams distribute simd** directive is assumed at the end of the **do-loops**.
Description

The semantics are identical to explicitly specifying a target directive immediately followed by a teams distribute simd directive.

Restrictions

The restrictions for the target and teams distribute simd constructs apply.

Cross References

- target construct, see Section 2.15.2 on page 159.
- teams distribute simd construct, see Section 2.16.13 on page 201.
- Data attribute clauses, see Section 2.22.4 on page 276.

2.16.16 Teams Distribute Parallel Worksharing-Loop Construct

Summary

The teams distribute parallel worksharing-loop construct is a shortcut for specifying a teams construct containing a distribute parallel worksharing-loop construct and no other statements.

Syntax

```c++
#pragma omp teams distribute parallel for \\
clause[ , ] clause ... } new-line
```

where clause can be any of the clauses accepted by the teams or distribute parallel for directives with identical meanings and restrictions.
The syntax of the teams distribute parallel worksharing-loop construct is as follows:

```
!$omp teams distribute parallel do [clause[ , ] clause] ... ]
   do-loops
[ !$omp end teams distribute parallel do ]
```

where clause can be any of the clauses accepted by the teams or distribute parallel do directives with identical meanings and restrictions.

If an end teams distribute parallel do directive is not specified, an end teams distribute parallel do directive is assumed at the end of the do-loops.

---

**Description**

The semantics are identical to explicitly specifying a teams directive immediately followed by a distribute parallel worksharing-loop directive.

**Restrictions**

The restrictions for the teams and distribute parallel worksharing-loop constructs apply.

**Cross References**

- teams construct, see Section 2.10 on page 81.
- Distribute parallel worksharing-loop construct, see Section 2.12.4.3 on page 122.
- Data attribute clauses, see Section 2.22.4 on page 276.

---

**2.16.17 Target Teams Distribute Parallel Worksharing-Loop Construct**

**Summary**

The target teams distribute parallel worksharing-loop construct is a shortcut for specifying a target construct containing a teams distribute parallel worksharing-loop construct and no other statements.
Syntax

The syntax of the target teams distribute parallel worksharing-loop construct is as follows:

```c
#pragma omp target teams distribute parallel for \\
    [clause [ , ] clause] ... ] new-line
```

where `clause` can be any of the clauses accepted by the `target` or `teams distribute parallel for` directives with identical meanings and restrictions.

The syntax of the target teams distribute parallel worksharing-loop construct is as follows:

```fortran
!$omp target teams distribute parallel do [clause [ , ] clause] ...
```

where `clause` can be any of the clauses accepted by the `target` or `teams distribute parallel do` directives with identical meanings and restrictions.

If an `end target teams distribute parallel do` directive is not specified, an `end target teams distribute parallel do` directive is assumed at the end of the `do-loops`.

Description

The semantics are identical to explicitly specifying a `target` directive immediately followed by a `teams distribute parallel worksharing-loop directive`.

Restrictions

The restrictions for the `target` and `teams distribute parallel worksharing-loop` constructs apply except for the following explicit modifications:

- If any `if` clause on the directive includes a `directive-name-modifier` then all `if` clauses on the directive must include a `directive-name-modifier`.
- At most one `if` clause without a `directive-name-modifier` can appear on the directive.
- At most one `if` clause with the `parallel directive-name-modifier` can appear on the directive.
- At most one `if` clause with the `target directive-name-modifier` can appear on the directive.
Cross References

- target construct, see Section 2.15.5 on page 168.
- Teams distribute parallel worksharing-loop construct, see Section 2.16.16 on page 205.
- if Clause, see Section 2.18 on page 213.
- Data attribute clauses, see Section 2.22.4 on page 276.

2.16.18 Teams Distribute Parallel Worksharing-Loop SIMD Construct

Summary

The teams distribute parallel worksharing-loop SIMD construct is a shortcut for specifying a teams construct containing a distribute parallel worksharing-loop SIMD construct and no other statements.

Syntax

C / C++

```
#pragma omp teams distribute parallel for simd \\
[clause[ [,] clause] ... ] new-line
```

where clause can be any of the clauses accepted by the teams or distribute parallel for simd directives with identical meanings and restrictions.

Fortran

```
!$omp teams distribute parallel do simd [clause[ [,] clause] ... ]
```

```
/$omp end teams distribute parallel do simd/
```

where clause can be any of the clauses accepted by the teams or distribute parallel do simd directives with identical meanings and restrictions.

If an end teams distribute parallel do simd directive is not specified, an end teams distribute parallel do simd directive is assumed at the end of the do-loops.
Description

The semantics are identical to explicitly specifying a `teams` directive immediately followed by a distribute parallel worksharing-loop SIMD directive.

Restrictions

The restrictions for the `teams` and distribute parallel worksharing-loop SIMD constructs apply.

Cross References

- `teams` construct, see Section 2.10 on page 81.
- Distribute parallel worksharing-loop SIMD construct, see Section 2.12.4.4 on page 124.
- Data attribute clauses, see Section 2.22.4 on page 276.

2.16.19 Target Teams Distribute Parallel Worksharing-Loop SIMD Construct

Summary

The target teams distribute parallel worksharing-loop SIMD construct is a shortcut for specifying a `target` construct containing a teams distribute parallel worksharing-loop SIMD construct and no other statements.

Syntax

```c
#pragma omp target teams distribute parallel for simd \ [clause[ [, ] clause] ... ] new-line
```

The syntax of the target teams distribute parallel worksharing-loop SIMD construct is as follows:

```c
for-loops
```

where `clause` can be any of the clauses accepted by the `target` or `teams distribute parallel for simd` directives with identical meanings and restrictions.
The syntax of the target teams distribute parallel worksharing-loop SIMD construct is as follows:

```
$omp target teams distribute parallel do simd [clause[ [, ] clause] ... ]
do-loops
(!$omp end target teams distribute parallel do simd/
```

where clause can be any of the clauses accepted by the target or teams distribute parallel do simd directives with identical meanings and restrictions.

If an end target teams distribute parallel do simd directive is not specified, an end target teams distribute parallel do simd directive is assumed at the end of the do-loops.

**Description**

The semantics are identical to explicitly specifying a target directive immediately followed by a teams distribute parallel worksharing-loop SIMD directive.

**Restrictions**

The restrictions for the target and teams distribute parallel worksharing-loop SIMD constructs apply except for the following explicit modifications:

- If any if clause on the directive includes a directive-name-modifier then all if clauses on the directive must include a directive-name-modifier.
- At most one if clause without a directive-name-modifier can appear on the directive.
- At most one if clause with the parallel directive-name-modifier can appear on the directive.
- At most one if clause with the target directive-name-modifier can appear on the directive.

**Cross References**

- target construct, see Section 2.15.5 on page 168.
- Teams distribute parallel worksharing-loop SIMD construct, see Section 2.16.18 on page 208.
- if Clause, see Section 2.18 on page 213.
- Data attribute clauses, see Section 2.22.4 on page 276.
2.17 Clauses on Combined and Composite Constructs

This section specifies the handling of clauses on combined or composite constructs and handling of implicit clauses from variables with predetermined data sharing if they are not predetermined only on a particular construct. Some clauses are permitted only on a single construct from the constructs that constitute the combined or composite construct, the effect is then as if the clause is applied to that specific construct. Other clauses have the effect as if they are applied to one or more constituent constructs as specified below:

- The **collapse** clause is applied once for the whole combined or composite construct.
- For the **private** clause the effect is as if it is applied to the innermost constituent construct only.
- For the **firstprivate** clause the effect is as if it is applied to one or more constructs as follows:
  - to the **distribute** construct if it is among the constituent constructs,
  - to the **teams** construct if it is among the constituent constructs and **distribute** construct is not,
  - to the worksharing-loop construct if it is among the constituent constructs,
  - to the **parallel** construct if it is among the constituent constructs and the worksharing-loop construct is not,
  - to the outermost constituent construct if not already applied to it by the above rules and the outermost constituent construct is neither **teams** nor **parallel** nor **target** construct,
  - to the **target** construct if it is among the constituent constructs and the same list item does not appear in **lastprivate** or **map** clause.

If the **parallel** construct is among the constituent constructs and the effect is not as if the **firstprivate** clause is applied to it by the above rules, then the effect is as if the **shared** clause with the same list item is applied to the **parallel** construct.

If the **teams** construct is among the constituent constructs and the effect is not as if the **firstprivate** clause is applied to it by the above rules, then the effect is as if the **shared** clause with the same list item is applied to the **teams** construct.

- For the **lastprivate** clause the effect is as if it is applied to one or more constructs as follows:
  - to the worksharing-loop construct if it is among the constituent constructs,
  - to the **distribute** construct if it is among the constituent constructs,
  - to the innermost constituent construct that permits it unless it is a worksharing-loop or **distribute** construct.
If the `parallel` construct is among the constituent constructs and the list item is not also mentioned in the `firstprivate` clause, then the effect is as if the `shared` clause with the same list item is applied to the `parallel` construct.

If the `teams` construct is among the constituent constructs and the list item is not also mentioned in the `firstprivate` clause, then the effect is as if the `shared` clause with the same list item is applied to the `teams` construct.

If the `target` construct is among the constituent constructs and the list item doesn’t appear in a `map` clause the effect is as if the same list item appears in a `map` clause with a `map-type` of `tofrom`.

- For the `shared`, `default`, `order`, or `allocate` clauses the effect is as if it is applied to all the constituent constructs that permit those clauses.

- For the `reduction` clause the effect is as if it is applied to all the constructs that permit the clause, except for the following constructs:
  - the `parallel` construct, when combined with the worksharing-loop, `loop`, or `sections` construct;
  - the `teams` construct, when combined with the `loop` construct.

For the `parallel` and `teams` constructs above, the behavior instead is as if each list item or, for any list item that is an array item, its corresponding named array or named pointer appears in a `shared` clause for the construct. If `reduction-modifier` is specified, the effect is as if it only modifies the behavior of the `reduction` clause for the innermost construct that constitutes the combined construct and accepts the modifier (see Section 2.22.5.4). If the construct is combined with the `target` construct, the effect is also as if the same list item appears in a `map` clause with a `map-type` of `tofrom`.

- The `in_reduction` clause is permitted on a single construct among the combined or composite construct and the effect is as if it is applied to that construct, but if that construct is `target`, the effect is also as if the same list item appears in a `map` clause with a `map-type` of `tofrom` and a `map-type-modifier` of `always`.

- For the `if` clause the effect is described in the Section 2.18 on page 213 section.

- For the `linear` clause the effect is as if it is applied to the innermost constituent construct. Additionally, if the list item is not the iteration variable of the `simd` or worksharing-loop SIMD construct, the effect on the outer constituent constructs is as if the list item was present in the `firstprivate` and `lastprivate` clauses on the combined or composite construct and the rules specified above would apply. If the list item is the iteration variable of the `simd` or worksharing-loop SIMD construct and it is not declared in the construct, the effect on the outer constituent constructs is as if the list item was present in the `lastprivate` clause on the combined or composite construct and the rules specified above would apply.

- For the `nowait` clause the effect is as if it is applied to the outermost constituent construct that permits it.
If the clauses have expressions on them, such as for various clauses where the argument of the clause is an expression, or lower-bound, length, or stride expressions inside array sections (or subscript and stride expressions in subscript-triple for Fortran), or linear-step or alignment expressions, the expressions are evaluated immediately before the construct to which the clause has been split or duplicated per the above rules (therefore inside of the outer constituent constructs), except that the expressions inside of the num_teams and thread_limit clauses are always evaluated before the outermost constituent construct.

The restriction that a list item may not appear in more than one data sharing clause with the exception of specifying a variable in both firstprivate and lastprivate clauses applies after the clauses are split or duplicated per the above rules.

### 2.18 if Clause

**Summary**

The semantics of an if clause are described in the section on the construct to which it applies. The if clause directive-name-modifier names the associated construct to which an expression applies, and is particularly useful for composite and combined constructs.

**Syntax**

```plaintext
if([ directive-name-modifier : ] scalar-expression)
```

The syntax of the if clause is as follows:

```
if([ directive-name-modifier : ] scalar-logical-expression)
```

The syntax of the if clause is as follows:
Description

The effect of the if clause depends on the construct to which it is applied. For combined or composite constructs, the if clause only applies to the semantics of the construct named in the directive-name-modifier if one is specified. If no directive-name-modifier is specified for a combined or composite construct then the if clause applies to all constructs to which an if clause can apply.

2.19 master Construct

Summary

The master construct specifies a structured block that is executed by the master thread of the team.

Syntax

C / C++

The syntax of the master construct is as follows:

```c
#pragma omp master new-line
    structured-block
```

Fortran

The syntax of the master construct is as follows:

```fortran
!$omp master
    structured-block

!$omp end master
```

Binding

The binding thread set for a master region is the current team. A master region binds to the innermost enclosing parallel region. Only the master thread of the team executing the binding parallel region participates in the execution of the structured block of the master region.
Description

Other threads in the team do not execute the associated structured block. There is no implied barrier either on entry to, or exit from, the master construct.

Execution Model Events

The master-begin event occurs in the thread encountering the master construct on entry to the master region, if it is the master thread of the team.

The master-end event occurs in the thread encountering the master construct on exit of the master region, if it is the master thread of the team.

Tool Callbacks

A thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_master callback for each occurrence of a master-begin and a master-end event in that thread.

The callback occurs in the context of the task executed by the master thread. This callback has the type signature ompt_callback_master_t. The callback receives ompt_scope_begin or ompt_scope_end as its endpoint argument, as appropriate.

Restrictions

- A throw executed inside a master region must cause execution to resume within the same master region, and the same thread that threw the exception must catch it.

Cross References

- ompt_scope_begin and ompt_scope_end, see Section 4.2.3.4.10 on page 437.
- ompt_callback_master_t, see Section 4.2.4.2.5 on page 450.
2.20 Synchronization Constructs and Clauses

A synchronization construct orders the completion of code executed by different threads. This ordering is imposed by synchronizing flush operations that are executed as part of the region corresponding to the construct.

Synchronization through the use of synchronizing flush operations and atomic operations is described in Section 1.4.4 and Section 1.4.6. Section 2.20.8.1 defines the behavior of synchronizing flush operations that are implied at various other locations in an OpenMP program.

The OpenMP API defines the following synchronization constructs, and these are described in the sections that follow:

- the critical construct;
- the barrier construct;
- the taskwait construct;
- the taskgroup construct;
- the atomic construct;
- the flush construct;
- the ordered construct.

2.20.1 critical Construct

Summary

The critical construct restricts execution of the associated structured block to a single thread at a time.

Syntax

```
#pragma omp critical [ (name) ] [ , ] hint (hint-expression) ] ] new-line
structured-block
```

The syntax of the critical construct is as follows:

where hint-expression is an integer constant expression that evaluates to a valid synchronization hint (as described in Section 2.20.12 on page 253).
The syntax of the `critical` construct is as follows:

```
$omp critical [(name) [([,] hint(hint-expression))]]
```

where `hint-expression` is a constant expression that evaluates to a scalar value with kind `omp_sync_hint_kind` and a value that is a valid synchronization hint (as described in Section 2.20.12 on page 253).

### Binding

The binding thread set for a `critical` region is all threads in the contention group. The region is executed as if only a single thread at a time among all threads in the contention group is entering the region for execution, without regard to the team(s) to which the threads belong.

### Description

An optional `name` may be used to identify the `critical` construct. All `critical` constructs without a name are considered to have the same unspecified name.

Identifiers used to identify a `critical` construct have external linkage and are in a name space that is separate from the name spaces used by labels, tags, members, and ordinary identifiers.

The names of `critical` constructs are global entities of the program. If a name conflicts with any other entity, the behavior of the program is unspecified.

The threads of a contention group execute the `critical` region as if only one thread of the contention group is executing the `critical` region at a time. The `critical` construct enforces these execution semantics with respect to all `critical` constructs with the same name in all threads in the contention group, not just those threads in the current team.

If present, the `hint` clause gives the implementation additional information about the expected runtime properties of the `critical` region that can optionally be used to optimize the implementation. The presence of a `hint` clause does not affect the isolation guarantees provided by the `critical` construct. If no `hint` clause is specified, the effect is as if `hint(omp_sync_hint_none)` had been specified.
Execution Model Events

The critical-acquire event occurs in the thread encountering the critical construct on entry to the critical region before initiating synchronization for the region.

The critical-acquired event occurs in the thread encountering the critical construct after entering the region, but before executing the structured block of the critical region.

The critical-release event occurs in the thread encountering the critical construct after completing any synchronization on exit from the critical region.

Tool Callbacks

A thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_mutex_acquire callback for each occurrence of a critical-acquire event in that thread. This callback has the type signature ompt_callback_mutex_acquire_t.

A thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_mutex_acquired callback for each occurrence of a critical-acquired event in that thread. This callback has the type signature ompt_callback_mutex_t.

A thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_mutex_released callback for each occurrence of a critical-release event in that thread. This callback has the type signature ompt_callback_mutex_t. The callbacks occur in the task encountering the critical construct. The callbacks should receive ompt_mutex_critical as their kind argument if practical, but a less specific kind is acceptable.

Restrictions

- If the hint clause is specified, the critical construct must have a name.
- If the hint clause is specified, each of the critical constructs with the same name must have a hint clause for which the hint-expression evaluates to the same value.

\[ C++ \]

- A throw executed inside a critical region must cause execution to resume within the same critical region, and the same thread that threw the exception must catch it.

\[ C++ \]

\[ Fortran \]

The following restrictions apply to the critical construct:

- If a name is specified on a critical directive, the same name must also be specified on the end critical directive.
- If no name appears on the critical directive, no name can appear on the end critical directive.
2.20.2 barrier Construct

Summary

The barrier construct specifies an explicit barrier at the point at which the construct appears. The barrier construct is a stand-alone directive.

Syntax

C / C++

#pragma omp barrier new-line

Fortran

 !$omp barrier

Binding

The binding thread set for a barrier region is the current team. A barrier region binds to the innermost enclosing parallel region.

Description

All threads of the team executing the binding parallel region must execute the barrier region and complete execution of all explicit tasks bound to this parallel region before any are allowed to continue execution beyond the barrier.

The barrier region includes an implicit task scheduling point in the current task region.
Execution Model Events

The *explicit-barrier-begin* event occurs in each thread encountering the *barrier* construct on entry to the *barrier* region.

The *explicit-barrier-wait-begin* event occurs when a task begins an interval of active or passive waiting in a *barrier* region.

The *explicit-barrier-wait-end* event occurs when a task ends an interval of active or passive waiting and resumes execution in a *barrier* region.

The *explicit-barrier-end* event occurs in each thread encountering the *barrier* construct after the barrier synchronization on exit from the *barrier* region.

A *cancellation* event occurs if cancellation is activated at an implicit cancellation point in an *barrier* region.

Tool Callbacks

A thread dispatches a registered *ompt_callback_sync_region* callback for each occurrence of a *explicit-barrier-begin* and *explicit-barrier-end* event in that thread. The callback occurs in the task encountering the barrier construct. This callback has the type signature *ompt_callback_sync_region_t*. The callback receives

*ompt_sync_region_barrier_explicit* — or *ompt_sync_region_barrier*, if the implementation cannot make a distinction — as its *kind* argument and *ompt_scope_begin* or *ompt_scope_end* as its *endpoint* argument, as appropriate.

A thread dispatches a registered *ompt_callback_sync_region_wait* callback for each occurrence of a *barrier-wait-begin* and *barrier-wait-end* event. This callback has type signature *ompt_callback_sync_region_t*. This callback executes in the context of the task that encountered the *barrier* construct. The callback receives

*ompt_sync_region_barrier_explicit* — or *ompt_sync_region_barrier*, if the implementation cannot make a distinction — as its *kind* argument and *ompt_scope_begin* or *ompt_scope_end* as its *endpoint* argument, as appropriate.

A thread dispatches a registered *ompt_callback_cancel* callback for each occurrence of a *cancellation* event in that thread. The callback occurs in the context of the encountering task. The callback has type signature *ompt_callback_cancel_t*. The callback receives

*ompt_cancel_detected* as its *flags* argument.

Restrictions

The following restrictions apply to the *barrier* construct:

- Each *barrier* region must be encountered by all threads in a team or by none at all, unless cancellation has been requested for the innermost enclosing parallel region.
The sequence of worksharing regions and barrier regions encountered must be the same for every thread in a team.

Cross References

- `ompt_scope_begin` and `ompt_scope_end`, see Section 4.2.3.4.10 on page 437.
- `ompt_sync_region_barrier`, see Section 4.2.3.4.12 on page 437.
- `ompt_callback_sync_region_t`, see Section 4.2.4.2.11 on page 457.
- `ompt_callback_cancel_t`, see Section 4.2.4.2.27 on page 477.

2.20.3 Implicit Barriers

Implicit tasks in a parallel region synchronize with one another using implicit barriers at the end of worksharing constructs and at the end of the `parallel` region according to the premises defined with the individual constructs. This section describes the OMPT events and tool callbacks associated with implicit barriers.

Implicit barriers are task scheduling points. For a description of task scheduling points, associated events, and tool callbacks, see Section 2.13.6 on page 147.

Execution Model Events

A cancellation event occurs if cancellation is activated at an implicit cancellation point in an implicit barrier region.

The `implicit-barrier-begin` event occurs in each implicit task at the beginning of an implicit barrier.

The `implicit-barrier-wait-begin` event occurs when a task begins an interval of active or passive waiting while executing in an implicit barrier region.

The `implicit-barrier-wait-end` event occurs when a task ends an interval of active or waiting and resumes execution of an implicit barrier region.

The `implicit-barrier-end` event occurs in each implicit task at the end of an implicit barrier.
Tool Callbacks

A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_sync_region` callback for each occurrence of an `implicit-barrier-begin` and `implicit-barrier-end` event in that thread. The callback occurs in the implicit task executing in a parallel region. This callback has the type signature `ompt_callback_sync_region_t`. The callback receives

`ompt_sync_region_barrier_implicit` — or `ompt_sync_region_barrier`, if the implementation cannot make a distinction — as its `kind` argument and `ompt_scope_begin` or `ompt_scope_end` as its `endpoint` argument, as appropriate.

A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_cancel` callback for each occurrence of a cancellation event in that thread. The callback occurs in the context of the encountering task. The callback has type signature `ompt_callback_cancel_t`. The callback receives

`ompt_cancel_detected` as its `flags` argument.

A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_sync_region_wait` callback for each occurrence of an `implicit-barrier-wait-begin` and `implicit-barrier-wait-end` event. This callback has type signature `ompt_callback_sync_region_t`. The callback occurs in each implicit task participating in an implicit barrier. The callback receives

`ompt_sync_region_barrier_implicit` — or `ompt_sync_region_barrier`, if the implementation cannot make a distinction — as its `kind` argument and `ompt_scope_begin` or `ompt_scope_end` as its `endpoint` argument, as appropriate.

Restrictions

If a thread is in the state `omp_state_wait_barrier_implicit_parallel`, a call to `ompt_get_parallel_info` may return a pointer to a copy of the current parallel region’s `parallel_data` rather than a pointer to the data word for the region itself. This convention enables the master thread for a parallel region to free storage for the region immediately after the region ends, yet avoid having some other thread in the region’s team potentially reference the region’s `parallel_data` object after it has been freed.

Cross References

- `ompt_scope_begin` and `ompt_scope_end`, see Section 4.2.3.4.10 on page 437.
- `ompt_sync_region_barrier`, see Section 4.2.3.4.12 on page 437
- `ompt_cancel_detected`, see Section 4.2.3.4.23 on page 443.
- `ompt_callback_sync_region_t`, see Section 4.2.4.2.11 on page 457.
- `ompt_callback_cancel_t`, see Section 4.2.4.2.27 on page 477.
2.20.4 Implementation-Specific Barriers

An OpenMP implementation can execute implementation-specific barriers that are not implied by the OpenMP specification; therefore, no execution model events are bound to these barriers.

The implementation can handle these barriers like implicit barriers and dispatch all events as for implicit barriers.

In this case, the callbacks receive `ompt_sync_region_barrier_implementation` — or `ompt_sync_region_barrier`, if the implementation cannot make a distinction — as its kind argument.

2.20.5 `taskwait` Construct

**Summary**

The `taskwait` construct specifies a wait on the completion of child tasks of the current task. The `taskwait` construct is a stand-alone directive.

**Syntax**

C / C++

```
#pragma omp taskwait [clause [, clause] ... ]
```

where `clause` is one of the following:

```
depend([depend-modifier:] [dependence-type:] locator-list)
```

Fortran

```
!$omp taskwait [clause [, clause] ... ]
```

where `clause` is one of the following:

```
depend([depend-modifier:] [dependence-type:] locator-list)
```
Binding

The `taskwait` region binds to the current task region. The binding thread set of the `taskwait` region is the current team.

Description

If no `depend` clause is present on the `taskwait` construct, the current task region is suspended at an implicit task scheduling point associated with the construct. The current task region remains suspended until all child tasks that it generated before the `taskwait` region complete execution.

Otherwise, if one or more `depend` clauses are present on the `taskwait` construct, the behavior is as if these clauses were applied to a `task` construct with an empty associated structured block that generates a `mergeable` and `included task`. Thus, the current task region is suspended until the `predecessor tasks` of this task complete execution.

Execution Model Events

The `taskwait-begin` event occurs in each thread encountering the `taskwait` construct on entry to the `taskwait` region.

The `taskwait-wait-begin` event occurs when a task begins an interval of active or passive waiting in a `taskwait` region.

The `taskwait-wait-end` event occurs when a task ends an interval of active or passive waiting and resumes execution in a `taskwait` region.

The `taskwait-end` event occurs in each thread encountering the `taskwait` construct after the taskwait synchronization on exit from the `taskwait` region.

Tool Callbacks

A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_sync_region` callback for each occurrence of a `taskwait-begin` and `taskwait-end` event in that thread. The callback occurs in the task encountering the taskwait construct. This callback has the type signature `ompt_callback_sync_region_t`. The callback receives `ompt_sync_region_taskwait` as its `kind` argument and `ompt_scope_begin` or `ompt_scope_end` as its `endpoint` argument, as appropriate.

A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_sync_region_wait` callback for each occurrence of a `taskwait-wait-begin` and `taskwait-wait-end` event. This callback has type signature `ompt_callback_sync_region_t`. This callback executes in the context of the task that encountered the `taskwait` construct. The callback receives `ompt_sync_region_taskwait` as its `kind` argument and `ompt_scope_begin` or `ompt_scope_end` as its `endpoint` argument, as appropriate.
Restrictions

The `mutexinoutset` dependence-type may not appear in a `depend` clause on a `taskwait` construct.

Cross References

- `task` construct, see Section 2.13.1 on page 133.
- Task scheduling, see Section 2.13.6 on page 147.
- `depend` clause, see Section 2.20.11 on page 248.
- `ompt_scope_begin` and `ompt_scope_end`, see Section 4.2.3.4.10 on page 437.
- `ompt_sync_region_taskwait`, see Section 4.2.3.4.12 on page 437.
- `ompt_callback_sync_region_t`, see Section 4.2.4.2.11 on page 457.

2.20.6 taskgroup Construct

Summary

The `taskgroup` construct specifies a wait on completion of child tasks of the current task and their descendent tasks.

Syntax

```
#pragma omp taskgroup [clause[ , clause] ...] new-line
structured-block
```

where `clause` is one of the following:

- `task_reduction(reduction-identifier : list)`
- `allocate([allocator : ]list)`
The syntax of the `taskgroup` construct is as follows:

```fortran
!$omp taskgroup [clause [ [ , ] clause] ...]
structured-block
!$omp end taskgroup
```

where `clause` is one of the following:

- `task_reduction(reduction-identifier : list)`
- `allocate([allocator: ]list)`

**Binding**

A `taskgroup` region binds to the current task region. A `taskgroup` region binds to the innermost enclosing `parallel` region.

**Description**

When a thread encounters a `taskgroup` construct, it starts executing the region. All child tasks generated in the `taskgroup` region and all of their descendants that bind to the same `parallel` region as the `taskgroup` region are part of the `taskgroup set` associated with the `taskgroup` region.

There is an implicit task scheduling point at the end of the `taskgroup` region. The current task is suspended at the task scheduling point until all tasks in the `taskgroup set` complete execution.

**Execution Model Events**

The `taskgroup-begin` event occurs in each thread encountering the `taskgroup` construct on entry to the `taskgroup` region.

The `taskgroup-wait-begin` event occurs when a task begins an interval of active or passive waiting in a `taskgroup` region.

The `taskgroup-wait-end` event occurs when a task ends an interval of active or passive waiting and resumes execution in a `taskgroup` region.

The `taskgroup-end` event occurs in each thread encountering the `taskgroup` construct after the taskgroup synchronization on exit from the `taskgroup` region.
Tool Callbacks

A thread dispatches a registered \texttt{ompt_callback_sync_region} callback for each occurrence of a \texttt{taskgroup-begin} and \texttt{taskgroup-end} event in that thread. The callback occurs in the task encountering the taskgroup construct. This callback has the type signature \texttt{ompt_callback_sync_region_t}. The callback receives \texttt{ompt_sync_region_taskgroup} as its \textit{kind} argument and \texttt{ompt_scope_begin} or \texttt{ompt_scope_end} as its \textit{endpoint} argument, as appropriate.

A thread dispatches a registered \texttt{ompt_callback_sync_region_wait} callback for each occurrence of a \texttt{taskgroup-wait-begin} and \texttt{taskgroup-wait-end} event. This callback has type signature \texttt{ompt_callback_sync_region_t}. This callback executes in the context of the task that encountered the \texttt{taskgroup} construct. The callback receives \texttt{ompt_sync_region_taskgroup} as its \textit{kind} argument and \texttt{ompt_scope_begin} or \texttt{ompt_scope_end} as its \textit{endpoint} argument, as appropriate.

Cross References

- Task scheduling, see Section 2.13.6 on page 147.
- \texttt{task_reduction} Clause, see Section 2.22.5.5 on page 299.
- \texttt{ompt_scope_begin} and \texttt{ompt_scope_end}, see Section 4.2.3.4.10 on page 437.
- \texttt{ompt_sync_region_taskgroup}, see Section 4.2.3.4.12 on page 437.
- \texttt{ompt_callback_sync_region_t}, see Section 4.2.4.2.11 on page 457.

2.20.7 \textbf{atomic Construct}

Summary

The \textbf{atomic} construct ensures that a specific storage location is accessed atomically, rather than exposing it to the possibility of multiple, simultaneous reading and writing threads that may result in indeterminate values.

Syntax

In the following syntax, \textit{atomic-clause} is a clause that indicates the semantics for which atomicity is enforced, \textit{memory-order-clause} is a clause that indicates the memory ordering behavior of the construct and \textit{clause} is a clause other than \textit{atomic-clause}. Specifically, \textit{atomic-clause} is one of the following:
memory-order-clause is one of the following:

- seq_cst
- acq_rel
- release
- acquire
- relaxed

and clause is either memory-order-clause or one of the following:

- hint(hint-expression)

C / C++

The syntax of the atomic construct takes one of the following forms:

```c
#pragma omp atomic [clause[[ , clause]... , ]] atomic-clause
                  [[ , clause [[ , clause]... ]] new-line
expression-stmt
```

or

```c
#pragma omp atomic [clause[ , clause]... ] new-line
expression-stmt
```

or

```c
#pragma omp atomic [clause[[ , clause]... ]] capture
                  [[ , clause [[ , clause]... ]] new-line
structured-block
```

where expression-stmt is an expression statement with one of the following forms:

- If atomic-clause is read:
  ```c
  v = x;
  ```

- If atomic-clause is write:
  ```c
  x = expr;
  ```

- If atomic-clause is update or not present:
C/C++ (cont.)

```c
x++;  

x--;  

++x;  

--x;  

x  binop= expr;  

x = x  binop expr;  

x = expr  binop x;
```

- If `atomic-clause` is `capture`:

```c
v = x++;  

v = x--;  

v = ++x;  

v = --x;  

v = x  binop= expr;  

v = x = x  binop expr;  

v = x = expr  binop x;
```

and where `structured-block` is a structured block with one of the following forms:

```c
v = x;  x  binop= expr;  

x  binop= expr;  v = x;  

v = x;  x = x  binop expr;  

v = x;  x = expr  binop x;  

x = x  binop expr;  v = x;  

x = expr  binop x;  v = x;  

v = x;  x = expr;  

v = x;  x++;  

v = x;  ++x;  

++x;  v = x;  

x++;  v = x;  

v = x;  x--;  

v = x;  --x;  

--x;  v = x;  

x--;  v = x;  

x--;  v = x;
```

In the preceding expressions:

- `x` and `v` (as applicable) are both `l-value` expressions with scalar type.
- During the execution of an atomic region, multiple syntactic occurrences of `x` must designate the same storage location.
- Neither of `v` and `expr` (as applicable) may access the storage location designated by `x`.
- Neither of `x` and `expr` (as applicable) may access the storage location designated by `v`.
- `expr` is an expression with scalar type.
• binop is one of +, *, −, /, &, ^, |, «, or ».

• binop, binop=, ++, and − are not overloaded operators.

• The expression x binop expr must be numerically equivalent to x binop (expr). This requirement is satisfied if the operators in expr have precedence greater than binop, or by using parentheses around expr or subexpressions of expr.

• The expression expr binop x must be numerically equivalent to (expr) binop x. This requirement is satisfied if the operators in expr have precedence equal to or greater than binop, or by using parentheses around expr or subexpressions of expr.

• For forms that allow multiple occurrences of x, the number of times that x is evaluated is unspecified.

---

The syntax of the atomic construct takes any of the following forms:

```
!$omp atomic [clause[[,] clause] ... [,]] read [[,] clause [[[[,] clause] ... ]]]
capture-statement
[!$omp end atomic]
```

or

```
!$omp atomic [clause[[[ [,] clause] ... ] [,]] write [[[ [,] clause] ... ]]]
write-statement
[!$omp end atomic]
```

or

```
!$omp atomic [clause[[[,] clause] ... ] [,]] update [[[,] clause [[[[,] clause] ... ]]]
update-statement
[!$omp end atomic]
```

or

```
!$omp atomic [clause[[[,] clause] ... ]]
update-statement
[!$omp end atomic]
```

or

```
!$omp atomic [clause[[[ [,] clause] ... ] [,]] capture [[[ [,] clause] ... ]]]
capture-statement
[!$omp end atomic]
```

or

```
!$omp atomic [clause[[[,] clause] ... ] [,]]
capture-statement
[!$omp end atomic]
```
$omp atomic [clause[[], clause] ... [[]], []] capture [[]] clause [[[], clause] ... []]]
capture-statement
update-statement
$omp end atomic

or

$omp atomic [clause[[], clause] ... [[]], []] capture [[]] clause [[[], clause] ... []]]
capture-statement
write-statement
$omp end atomic

where write-statement has the following form (if atomic-clause is capture or write):

\[
x = \text{expr}
\]

where capture-statement has the following form (if atomic-clause is capture or read):

\[
v = x
\]

and where update-statement has one of the following forms (if atomic-clause is update, capture, or not present):

\[
x = x \text{ operator expr}
\]

\[
x = \text{expr operator } x
\]

\[
x = \text{intrinsic\_procedure\_name} (x, \text{expr\_list})
\]

\[
x = \text{intrinsic\_procedure\_name} (\text{expr\_list}, x)
\]

In the preceding statements:

- \(x\) and \(v\) (as applicable) are both scalar variables of intrinsic type.
- \(x\) must not have the ALLOCATABLE attribute.
- During the execution of an atomic region, multiple syntactic occurrences of \(x\) must designate the same storage location.
- None of \(v\), \text{expr}, and \text{expr\_list} (as applicable) may access the same storage location as \(x\).
- None of \(x\), \text{expr}, and \text{expr\_list} (as applicable) may access the same storage location as \(v\).
- \text{expr} is a scalar expression.
- \text{expr\_list} is a comma-separated, non-empty list of scalar expressions. If \text{intrinsic\_procedure\_name} refers to \text{IAND}, \text{IOR}, or \text{IEOR}, exactly one expression must appear in \text{expr\_list}.
- intrinsic_procedure_name is one of MAX, MIN, IAND, IOR, or IEOR.
- operator is one of +, *, -, /, .AND., .OR., .EQV., or .NEQV.
- The expression x operator expr must be numerically equivalent to x operator (expr). This requirement is satisfied if the operators in expr have precedence greater than operator, or by using parentheses around expr or subexpressions of expr.
- The expression expr operator x must be numerically equivalent to (expr) operator x. This requirement is satisfied if the operators in expr have precedence equal to or greater than operator, or by using parentheses around expr or subexpressions of expr.
- intrinsic_procedure_name must refer to the intrinsic procedure name and not to other program entities.
- operator must refer to the intrinsic operator and not to a user-defined operator.
- All assignments must be intrinsic assignments.
- For forms that allow multiple occurrences of x, the number of times that x is evaluated is unspecified.

**Binding**

If the size of x is 8, 16, 32, or 64 bits and x is aligned to a multiple of its size, the binding thread set for the atomic region is all threads on the device. Otherwise, the binding thread set for the atomic region is all threads in the contention group. atomic regions enforce exclusive access with respect to other atomic regions that access the same storage location x among all threads in the binding thread set without regard to the teams to which the threads belong.

**Description**

If atomic-clause is not present on the construct, the behavior is as if the update clause is specified.

The atomic construct with the read clause forces an atomic read of the location designated by x regardless of the native machine word size.

The atomic construct with the write clause forces an atomic write of the location designated by x regardless of the native machine word size.

The atomic construct with the update clause forces an atomic update of the location designated by x using the designated operator or intrinsic. Only the read and write of the location designated by x are performed mutually atomically. The evaluation of expr or expr_list need not be atomic with respect to the read or write of the location designated by x. No task scheduling points are allowed between the read and the write of the location designated by x.

The atomic construct with the capture clause forces an atomic captured update — an atomic update of the location designated by x using the designated operator or intrinsic while also capturing
the original or final value of the location designated by \( x \) with respect to the atomic update. The original or final value of the location designated by \( x \) is written in the location designated by \( v \) depending on the form of the atomic construct structured block or statements following the usual language semantics. Only the read and write of the location designated by \( x \) are performed mutually atomically. Neither the evaluation of \( expr \) or \( expr\_list \), nor the write to the location designated by \( v \), need be atomic with respect to the read or write of the location designated by \( x \). No task scheduling points are allowed between the read and the write of the location designated by \( x \).

The atomic construct may be used to enforce memory consistency between threads, based on the guarantees provided by Section 1.4.6 on page 27. A strong flush on the location designated by \( x \) is performed on entry to and exit from the atomic operation, ensuring that the set of all atomic operations in the program applied to the same location has a total completion order. If the write, update, or capture clause is specified and the release, acq_rel, or seq_cst clause is specified, the flush on entry to the atomic operation is a release flush. If the read or capture clause is specified and the acquire, acq_rel, or seq_cst clause is specified, the flush on exit from the atomic operation is an acquire flush. Therefore, if memory-order-clause is specified and is not relaxed, release and/or acquire flush operations are implied and permit synchronization between the threads without the use of explicit flush directives.

For all forms of the atomic construct, any combination of two or more of these atomic constructs enforces mutually exclusive access to the locations designated by \( x \) among threads in the binding thread set. To avoid race conditions, all accesses of the locations designated by \( x \) that could potentially occur in parallel must be protected with an atomic construct.

Atomic regions do not guarantee exclusive access with respect to any accesses outside of atomic regions to the same storage location \( x \) even if those accesses occur during a critical or ordered region, while an OpenMP lock is owned by the executing task, or during the execution of a reduction clause.

However, other OpenMP synchronization can ensure the desired exclusive access. For example, a barrier following a series of atomic updates to \( x \) guarantees that subsequent accesses do not form a race with the atomic accesses.

A compliant implementation may enforce exclusive access between atomic regions that update different storage locations. The circumstances under which this occurs are implementation defined.

If the storage location designated by \( x \) is not size-aligned (that is, if the byte alignment of \( x \) is not a multiple of the size of \( x \)), then the behavior of the atomic region is implementation defined.

If present, the hint clause gives the implementation additional information about the expected properties of the atomic operation that can optionally be used to optimize the implementation. The presence of a hint clause does not affect the semantics of the atomic construct, and it is legal to ignore all hints. If no hint clause is specified, the effect is as if hint (omp_sync_hint_none) had been specified.
Execution Model Events

The `atomic-acquire` event occurs in the thread encountering the `atomic` construct on entry to the atomic region before initiating synchronization for the region.

The `atomic-acquired` event occurs in the thread encountering the `atomic` construct after entering the region, but before executing the structured block of the `atomic` region.

The `atomic-release` event occurs in the thread encountering the `atomic` construct after completing any synchronization on exit from the `atomic` region.

Tool Callbacks

A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_mutex_acquire` callback for each occurrence of an `atomic-acquire` event in that thread. This callback has the type signature `ompt_callback_mutex_acquire_t`.

A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_mutex_acquired` callback for each occurrence of an `atomic-acquired` event in that thread. This callback has the type signature `ompt_callback_mutex_t`.

A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_mutex_released` callback for each occurrence of an `atomic-release` event in that thread. This callback has the type signature `ompt_callback_mutex_t`. The callbacks occur in the task encountering the atomic construct. The callbacks should receive `ompt_mutex_atomic` as their `kind` argument if practical, but a less specific kind is acceptable.

Restrictions

The following restrictions apply to the `atomic` construct:

- At most one `memory-order-clause` may appear on the construct.
- At most one `hint` clause may appear on the construct.
- If `atomic-clause` is `read` then `memory-order-clause` must not be `acq_rel` or `release`.
- If `atomic-clause` is `write` then `memory-order-clause` must not be `acq_rel` or `acquire`.
- If `atomic-clause` is `update` or not present then `memory-order-clause` must not be `acq_rel` or `acquire`.
- All atomic accesses to the storage locations designated by `x` throughout the program are required to have a compatible type.
## 2.20.8 flush Construct

### Summary

The `flush` construct executes the OpenMP flush operation. This operation makes a thread’s temporary view of memory consistent with memory and enforces an order on the memory operations of the variables explicitly specified or implied. See the memory model description in Section 1.4 on page 22 for more details. The `flush` construct is a stand-alone directive.
Syntax

The syntax of the `flush` construct is as follows:

```
#pragma omp flush [memory-order-clause] [ (list) ] new-line
```

where `memory-order-clause` is one of the following:

```
acq_rel
release
acquire
```

The syntax of the `flush` construct is as follows:

```
!$omp flush [memory-order-clause] [ (list) ]
```

where `memory-order-clause` is one of the following:

```
acq_rel
release
acquire
```

Binding

The binding thread set for a `flush` region is the encountering thread. Execution of a `flush` region affects the memory and the temporary view of memory of only the thread that executes the region. It does not affect the temporary view of other threads. Other threads must themselves execute a flush operation in order to be guaranteed to observe the effects of the encountering thread’s flush operation.
Description

If *memory-order-clause* is not specified then the **flush** construct results in a strong flush operation with the following behavior. A **flush** construct without a list, executed on a given thread, operates as if the whole thread-visible data state of the program, as defined by the base language, is flushed. A **flush** construct with a list applies the flush operation to the items in the list, and does not return until the operation is complete for all specified list items. An implementation may implement a **flush** with a list by ignoring the list, and treating it the same as a **flush** without a list.

If no list items are specified, the flush operation has the release and/or acquire flush properties:

- If *memory-order-clause* is not specified or is **acq_rel**, the flush operation is both a release flush and an acquire flush.
- If *memory-order-clause* is **release**, the flush operation is a release flush.
- If *memory-order-clause* is **acquire**, the flush operation is an acquire flush.

If a pointer is present in the list, the pointer itself is flushed, not the memory block to which the pointer refers.

If the list item or a subobject of the list item has the **POINTER** attribute, the allocation or association status of the **POINTER** item is flushed, but the pointer target is not. If the list item is a Cray pointer, the pointer is flushed, but the object to which it points is not. If the list item is of type **C_PTR**, the variable is flushed, but the storage that corresponds to that address is not flushed. If the list item or the subobject of the list item has the **ALLOCATABLE** attribute and has an allocation status of allocated, the allocated variable is flushed; otherwise the allocation status is flushed.
Note – Use of a `flush` construct with a list is extremely error prone and users are strongly discouraged from attempting it. The following examples illustrate the ordering properties of the flush operation. In the following incorrect pseudocode example, the programmer intends to prevent simultaneous execution of the protected section by the two threads, but the program does not work properly because it does not enforce the proper ordering of the operations on variables `a` and `b`. Any shared data accessed in the protected section is not guaranteed to be current or consistent during or after the protected section. The atomic notation in the pseudocode in the following two examples indicates that the accesses to `a` and `b` are `ATOMIC` writes and captures. Otherwise both examples would contain data races and automatically result in unspecified behavior.

Incorrect example:

\[
\text{a = b = 0}
\]

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{thread 1} & & \text{thread 2} \\
\text{atomic(b = 1)} & & \text{atomic(a = 1)} \\
\text{flush(b)} & & \text{flush(a)} \\
\text{flush(a)} & & \text{flush(b)} \\
\text{atomic(tmp = a)} & & \text{atomic(tmp = b)} \\
\text{if (tmp == 0) then} & & \text{if (tmp == 0) then} \\
& & \text{protected section} \\
& & \text{protected section} \\
\text{end if} & & \text{end if}
\end{align*}
\]

The problem with this example is that operations on variables `a` and `b` are not ordered with respect to each other. For instance, nothing prevents the compiler from moving the flush of `b` on thread 1 or the flush of `a` on thread 2 to a position completely after the protected section (assuming that the protected section on thread 1 does not reference `b` and the protected section on thread 2 does not reference `a`). If either re-ordering happens, both threads can simultaneously execute the protected section.

The following pseudocode example correctly ensures that the protected section is executed by not more than one of the two threads at any one time. Execution of the protected section by neither thread is considered correct in this example. This occurs if both flushes complete prior to either thread executing its `if` statement.
Correct example:

\[
\begin{align*}
  a &= b = 0 \\
  \text{thread 1} & & \text{thread 2} \\
  \text{atomic}(b = 1) & & \text{atomic}(a = 1) \\
  \text{flush}(a, b) & & \text{flush}(a, b) \\
  \text{atomic}(\text{tmp} = a) & & \text{atomic}(\text{tmp} = b) \\
  \text{if (tmp == 0) then} & & \text{if (tmp == 0) then} \\
  & \quad \text{protected section} & \quad \text{protected section} \\
  \text{end if} & & \text{end if}
\end{align*}
\]

The compiler is prohibited from moving the flush at all for either thread, ensuring that the respective assignment is complete and the data is flushed before the \texttt{if} statement is executed.

---

**Execution Model Events**

The \texttt{flush} event occurs in a thread encountering the \texttt{flush} construct.

**Tool Callbacks**

A thread dispatches a registered \texttt{ompt_callback_flush} callback for each occurrence of a \texttt{flush} event in that thread. This callback has the type signature \texttt{ompt_callback_flush_t}.

**Restrictions**

The following restrictions apply to the \texttt{flush} construct:

- If \texttt{memory-order-clause} is \texttt{release}, \texttt{acquire}, or \texttt{acq_rel}, list items must not be specified on the \texttt{flush} directive.

**Cross References**

- \texttt{ompt_callback_flush_t}, see Section 4.2.4.2.16 on page 463.
2.20.8.1 Implicit Flushes

Flush operations implied when executing an atomic region are described in Section 2.20.7.

A flush region that corresponds to a flush directive with the release clause present is implied at the following locations:

- During a barrier region.
- At entry to parallel regions.
- At entry to teams regions.
- At exit from critical regions.
- During omp_unset_lock and omp_unset_nest_lock regions.
- Immediately before every task scheduling point.
- At exit from the task region of each implicit task.
- At exit from an ordered region, if a threads clause or a depend clause with a source dependence type is present, or if no clauses are present.
- During a cancel region, if the cancel-var ICV is true.

A flush region that corresponds to a flush directive with the acquire clause present is implied at the following locations:

- During a barrier region.
- At exit from teams regions.
- At entry to critical regions.
- During omp_set_lock, omp_test_lock, omp_set_nest_lock, and omp_test_nest_lock regions, if the region causes the lock to be set.
- Immediately after every task scheduling point.
- At entry to the task region of each implicit task.
- At entry to an ordered region, if a threads clause or a depend clause with a sink dependence type is present, or if no clauses are present.
- Immediately before a cancellation point, if the cancel-var ICV is true and cancellation has been activated.
Note – A flush region is not implied at the following locations:

• At entry to worksharing regions.
• At entry to or exit from a master region.

The synchronization behavior of implicit flushes is as follows:

• When a thread executes a critical region that has a given name, the behavior is as if the release flush performed on exit from the region synchronizes with the acquire flush performed on entry to the next critical region with the same name that is performed by a different thread, if it exists.

• When a thread team executes a barrier region, the behavior is as if the release flush performed by each thread within the region synchronizes with the acquire flush performed by all other threads within the region.

• When a thread executes a taskwait region that does not result in the creation of a dependent task, the behavior is as if each thread that executes a remaining child task performs a release flush upon completion of the child task that synchronizes with an acquire flush performed in the taskwait region.

• When a thread executes a taskgroup region, the behavior is as if each thread that executes a remaining descendant task performs a release flush upon completion of the descendant task that synchronizes with an acquire flush performed on exit from the taskgroup region.

• When a thread executes an ordered region that does not arise from a stand-alone ordered directive, the behavior is as if the release flush performed on exit from the region synchronizes with the acquire flush performed on entry to an ordered region encountered in the next logical iteration to be executed by a different thread, if it exists.

• When a thread executes an ordered region that arises from a stand-alone ordered directive, the behavior is as if the release flush performed in the ordered region from a given source iteration synchronizes with the acquire flush performed in all ordered regions executed by a different thread that are waiting for dependences on that iteration to be satisfied.

• When a thread team begins execution of a parallel region, the behavior is as if the release flush performed by the master thread on entry to the parallel region synchronizes with the acquire flush performed on entry to each implicit task that is assigned to a different thread.

• When an initial thread begins execution of a target region that is generated by a different thread from a target task, the behavior is as if the release flush performed by the generating thread in the target task synchronizes with the acquire flush performed by the initial thread on entry to its initial task region.
• When an initial thread completes execution of a **target** region that is generated by a different
  thread from a target task, the behavior is as if the release flush performed by the initial thread on
  exit from its initial task region synchronizes with the acquire flush performed by the generating
  thread in the target task.

• When a thread encounters a **teams** construct, the behavior is as if the release flush performed by
  the thread on entry to the **teams** region synchronizes with the acquire flush performed on entry
  to each initial task that is executed by a different initial thread that participates in the execution of
  the **teams** region.

• When a thread that encounters a **teams** construct reaches the end of the **teams** region, the
  behavior is as if the release flush performed by each different participating initial thread at exit
  from its initial task synchronizes with the acquire flush performed by the thread at exit from the
  **teams** region.

• When a task generates an explicit task that begins execution on a different thread, the behavior is
  as if the thread that is executing the generating task performs a release flush that synchronizes
  with the acquire flush performed by the thread that begins to execute the explicit task.

• When a dependent task with one or more predecessor tasks begins execution on a given thread,
  the behavior is as if each release flush performed by a different thread on completion of a
  predecessor task synchronizes with the acquire flush performed by the thread that begins to
  execute the dependent task.

• When a task begins execution on a given thread and it is mutually exclusive with respect to
  another sibling task that is executed by a different thread, the behavior is as if each release flush
  performed on completion of the sibling task synchronizes with the acquire flush performed by
  the thread that begins to execute the task.

• When a thread executes a **cancel** region, the **cancel-var** ICV is **true**, and cancellation is not
  already activated for the specified region, the behavior is as if the release flush performed during
  the **cancel** region synchronizes with the acquire flush performed by a different thread
  immediately before a cancellation point in which that thread observes cancellation was activated
  for the region.

• When a thread executes an **omp_unset_lock** region that causes the specified lock to be unset,
  the behavior is as if a release flush is performed during the **omp_unset_lock** region that
  synchronizes with an acquire flush that is performed during the next **omp_set_lock** or
  **omp_test_lock** region to be executed by a different thread that causes the specified lock to be
  set.

• When a thread executes an **omp_unset_nest_lock** region that causes the specified nested
  lock to be unset, the behavior is as if a release flush is performed during the
  **omp_unset_nest_lock** region that synchronizes with an acquire flush that is performed
  during the next **omp_set_nest_lock** or **omp_test_nest_lock** region to be executed by
  a different thread that causes the specified nested lock to be set.
2.20.9 ordered Construct

Summary

The ordered construct either specifies a structured block in a worksharing-loop, simd, or worksharing-loop SIMD region that will be executed in the order of the loop iterations, or it is a stand-alone directive that specifies cross-iteration dependences in a doacross loop nest. The ordered construct sequentializes and orders the execution of ordered regions while allowing code outside the region to run in parallel.

Syntax

The syntax of the ordered construct is as follows:

C / C++

```c
#pragma omp ordered [clause [, ] clause] ] new-line
structured-block
```

where clause is one of the following:

- threads
- simd

or

```c
#pragma omp ordered clause [[, ] clause] ... ] new-line
```

where clause is one of the following:

- depend(source)
- depend(sink : vec)

Fortran

The syntax of the ordered construct is as follows:

```fortran
!$omp ordered [clause [, ] clause] ]
structured-block
!$omp end ordered
```

where clause is one of the following:

- threads
- simd

or
 !$omp ordered clause [[,] clause] ...

where clause is one of the following:

depend(source)

depend(sink : vec)

If the depend clause is specified, the ordered construct is a stand-alone directive.

Binding

The binding thread set for an ordered region is the current team. An ordered region binds to the innermost enclosing simd or worksharing-loop SIMD region if the simd clause is present, and otherwise it binds to the innermost enclosing worksharing-loop region. ordered regions that bind to different regions execute independently of each other.

Description

If no clause is specified, the ordered construct behaves as if the threads clause had been specified. If the threads clause is specified, the threads in the team executing the worksharing-loop region execute ordered regions sequentially in the order of the loop iterations. If any depend clauses are specified then those clauses specify the order in which the threads in the team execute ordered regions. If the simd clause is specified, the ordered regions encountered by any thread will execute one at a time in the order of the loop iterations.

When the thread executing the first iteration of the loop encounters an ordered construct, it can enter the ordered region without waiting. When a thread executing any subsequent iteration encounters an ordered construct without a depend clause, it waits at the beginning of the ordered region until execution of all ordered regions belonging to all previous iterations has completed. When a thread executing any subsequent iteration encounters an ordered construct with one or more depend(sink: vec) clauses, it waits until its dependences on all valid iterations specified by the depend clauses are satisfied before it completes execution of the ordered region. A specific dependence is satisfied when a thread executing the corresponding iteration encounters an ordered construct with a depend(source) clause.

Execution Model Events

The ordered-acquire event occurs in the thread encountering the ordered construct on entry to the ordered region before initiating synchronization for the region.

The ordered-acquired event occurs in the thread encountering the ordered construct after entering the region, but before executing the structured block of the ordered region.

The ordered-release event occurs in the thread encountering the ordered construct after completing any synchronization on exit from the ordered region.
Tool Callbacks

A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_mutex_acquire` callback for each occurrence of an `ordered-acquire` event in that thread. This callback has the type signature `ompt_callback_mutex_acquire_t`.

A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_mutex_acquired` callback for each occurrence of an `ordered-acquired` event in that thread. This callback has the type signature `ompt_callback_mutex_t`.

A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_mutex_released` callback for each occurrence of an `ordered-release` event in that thread. This callback has the type signature `ompt_callback_mutex_t`. The callbacks occur in the task encountering the ordered construct. The callbacks should receive `ompt_mutex_ordered` as their `kind` argument if practical, but a less specific kind is acceptable.

Restrictions

Restrictions to the `ordered` construct are as follows:

- At most one `threads` clause can appear on an `ordered` construct.
- At most one `simd` clause can appear on an `ordered` construct.
- At most one `depend(source)` clause can appear on an `ordered` construct.
- The construct corresponding to the binding region of an `ordered` region must not specify a `reduction` clause with the `inscan` modifier.
- Either `depend(sink:vec)` clauses or `depend(source)` clauses may appear on an `ordered` construct, but not both.
- The worksharing-loop or worksharing-loop SIMD region to which an `ordered` region corresponding to an `ordered` construct without a `depend` clause binds must have an `ordered` clause without the parameter specified on the corresponding worksharing-loop or worksharing-loop SIMD directive.
- The worksharing-loop region to which an `ordered` region corresponding to an `ordered` construct with any `depend` clauses binds must have an `ordered` clause with the parameter specified on the corresponding worksharing-loop directive.
- An `ordered` construct with the `depend` clause specified must be closely nested inside a worksharing-loop (or parallel worksharing-loop) construct.
- An `ordered` region corresponding to an `ordered` construct without the `simd` clause specified must be closely nested inside a loop region.
- An `ordered` region corresponding to an `ordered` construct with the `simd` clause specified must be closely nested inside a `simd` or worksharing-loop SIMD region.
• An ordered region corresponding to an ordered construct with both the simd and threads clauses must be closely nested inside a worksharing-loop SIMD region or must be closely nested inside a worksharing-loop and simd region.

• During execution of an iteration of a worksharing-loop or a loop nest within a worksharing-loop, simd, or worksharing-loop SIMD region, a thread must not execute more than one ordered region corresponding to an ordered construct without a depend clause.

A throw executed inside a ordered region must cause execution to resume within the same ordered region, and the same thread that threw the exception must catch it.

Cross References
• worksharing-loop construct, see Section 2.12.2 on page 100.
• simd construct, see Section 2.12.3.1 on page 111.
• parallel Worksharing-loop construct, see Section 2.16.1 on page 185.
• depend Clause, see Section 2.20.11 on page 248
• ompt_mutex_ordered, see Section 4.2.3.4.15 on page 439.
• ompt_callback_mutex_acquire_t, see Section 4.2.4.2.12 on page 458.
• ompt_callback_mutex_t, see Section 4.2.4.2.13 on page 459.

2.20.10 Depend Objects

This section describes constructs that support OpenMP depend objects that can be used to supply user computed dependences to depend clauses. OpenMP depend objects must be accessed only through the depobj construct or through the depend clause; programs that otherwise access OpenMP depend objects are non-conforming.

An OpenMP dependence object can be in one of the following states: uninitialized or initialized. Initially OpenMP depend objects are in the uninitialized state.
2.20.10.1 *depobj* Construct

**Summary**

The *depobj* construct allows to initialize, update and destroy depend objects that represent data dependences. The *depobj* construct is a stand-alone directive.

**Syntax**

```plaintext
C / C++

#pragma omp depobj(depobj) clause new-line
```

where *depobj* is an lvalue expression of type `omp_depend_t`.

where *clause* is one of the following:

- `depend(dependence-type : locator)`
- `destroy`
- `update(dependence-type)`

```plaintext
Fortran

!$omp depobj(depobj) clause
```

where *depobj* is a scalar integer variable of the `omp_depend_kind` kind.

where *clause* is one of the following:

- `depend(dependence-type : locator)`
- `destroy`
- `update(dependence-type)`

**Binding**

The binding thread set for *depobj* regions is the encountering thread.
Description

A `depobj` construct with a `depend` clause present initializes the `depobj` to represent the
dependence specified by the `depend` clause.

A `depobj` construct with a `destroy` clause present changes the state of the `depobj` to uninitialize.
A `depobj` construct with a `update` clause present changes the dependence type of the
dependence represented by `depobj` to the one specified by `update` clause.

Restrictions

- A `depend` clause on a `depobj` construct must not have `source` or `sink` as `dependence-type`.
- A `depend` clause on a `depobj` construct must specify the `dependence-type`.
- A `depend` clause on a `depobj` construct can only specify one locator.
- The `depobj` of a `depobj` construct with the `depend` clause present must be in the uninitialized
  state.
- The `depobj` of a `depobj` construct with the `destroy` clause present must be in the initialized
  state.
- The `depobj` of a `depobj` construct with the `update` clause present must be in the initialized
  state.

Cross References

- `depend` clause, see Section 2.20.11 on page 248.

2.20.11 `depend` Clause

Summary

The `depend` clause enforces additional constraints on the scheduling of tasks or loop iterations.
These constraints establish dependences only between sibling tasks or between loop iterations.
Syntax

The syntax of the `depend` clause is as follows:

```
depend ([depend-modifier:] [dependence-type : ] locator-list)
```

where `dependence-type` is one of the following:

```
in
out
inout
mutixinoutset
```

where `depend-modifier` is one of the following:

```
iterator (iterators-definition)
```

or

```
depend (dependence-type)
```

where `dependence-type` is:

```
source
```

or

```
depend (dependence-type : vec)
```

where `dependence-type` is:

```
sink
```

and where `vec` is the iteration vector, which has the form:

```
x_1 [± d_1], x_2 [± d_2], ..., x_n [± d_n]
```

where `n` is the value specified by the `ordered` clause in the loop directive, \( x_i \) denotes the loop iteration variable of the \( i \)-th nested loop associated with the loop directive, and \( d_i \) is a constant non-negative integer.

Description

Task dependences are derived from the `dependence-type` of a `depend` clause and its list items when `dependence-type` is `in`, `out`, `inout`, or `mutixinoutset`. When the `depend` clause has no `dependence-type` specified, the task dependences are derived from the `depend` clause specified in the `depobj` constructs that initialized the depend objects specified on the `depend` clause as if the `depend` clauses of the `depobj` constructs were specified in the current construct.
For the **in** dependence-type, if the storage location of at least one of the list items is the same as the storage location of a list item appearing in a `depend` clause with an **out**, **inout**, or **mutexinoutset** dependence-type on a construct from which a sibling task was previously generated, then the generated task will be a dependent task of that sibling task.

For the **out** and **inout** dependence-types, if the storage location of at least one of the list items is the same as the storage location of a list item appearing in a `depend` clause with an **in**, **out**, **inout**, or **mutexinoutset** dependence-type on a construct from which a sibling task was previously generated, then the generated task will be a dependent task of that sibling task.

For the **mutexinoutset** dependence-type, if the storage location of at least one of the list items is the same as the storage location of a list item appearing in a `depend` clause with an **in**, **out**, **inout** dependence-type on a construct from which a sibling task was previously generated, then the generated task will be a dependent task of that sibling task.

If a list item appearing in a `depend` clause with a **mutexinoutset** dependence-type on a task-generating construct has the same storage location as a list item appearing in a `depend` clause with a **mutexinoutset** dependence-type on a different task generating construct, and both constructs generate sibling tasks, the sibling tasks will be mutually exclusive tasks.

The list items that appear in the `depend` clause may reference iterators defined by an `iterators-definition` appearing on an `iterator` modifier.

---

**Fortran**

If a list item has the **ALLOCATABLE** attribute and its allocation status is unallocated, the behavior is unspecified. If a list item has the **POINTER** attribute and its association status is disassociated or undefined, the behavior is unspecified.

---

**C / C++**

The list items that appear in the `depend` clause may include array sections.

---

The list items that appear in the `depend` clause may use shape-operators.

---

**Note** – The enforced task dependence establishes a synchronization of memory accesses performed by a dependent task with respect to accesses performed by the predecessor tasks. However, it is the responsibility of the programmer to synchronize properly with respect to other concurrent accesses that occur outside of those tasks.
The **source** dependence-type specifies the satisfaction of cross-iteration dependences that arise from the current iteration.

The **sink** dependence-type specifies a cross-iteration dependence, where the iteration vector \textit{vec} indicates the iteration that satisfies the dependence.

If the iteration vector \textit{vec} does not occur in the iteration space, the \textit{depend} clause is ignored. If all \textit{depend} clauses on an \textit{ordered} construct are ignored then the construct is ignored.

Note — If the iteration vector \textit{vec} does not indicate a lexicographically earlier iteration, it can cause a deadlock.

**Execution Model Events**

The \textit{task-dependences} event occurs in a thread encountering a tasking construct or a taskwait construct with a \textit{depend} clause immediately after the \textit{task-create} event for the new task or the \textit{taskwait-begin} event.

The \textit{task-dependence} event indicates an unfulfilled dependence for the generated task. This event occurs in a thread that observes the unfulfilled dependence before it is satisfied.

**Tool Callbacks**

A thread dispatches the \texttt{ompt\_callback\_task\_dependences} callback for each occurrence of the \textit{task-dependences} event to announce its dependences with respect to the list items in the \textit{depend} clause. This callback has type signature \texttt{ompt\_callback\_task\_dependences\_t}.

A thread dispatches the \texttt{ompt\_callback\_task\_dependence} callback for a \textit{task-dependence} event to report a dependence between a predecessor task (\textit{src\_task\_data}) and a dependent task (\textit{sink\_task\_data}). This callback has type signature \texttt{ompt\_callback\_task\_dependence\_t}.

**Restrictions**

Restrictions to the \textit{depend} clause are as follows:

- List items used in \textit{depend} clauses of the same task or sibling tasks must indicate identical storage locations or disjoint storage locations.

- List items used in \textit{depend} clauses cannot be zero-length array sections.

- Array sections cannot be specified in \textit{depend} clauses with no \textit{dependence-type} specified.

- List items used in \textit{depend} clauses with no \textit{dependence-type} specified must be depend objects in the initialized state.
- List items used in `depend` clauses with no `dependence-type` specified must be expressions of the `omp_depend_t` type.
- List items used in `depend` clauses with the `in`, `out`, `inout` or `mutexinoutset` dependence types cannot be expressions of the `omp_depend_t` type.

- A common block name cannot appear in a `depend` clause.
- List items used in `depend` clauses with no `dependence-type` specified must be integer expressions of the `omp_depend_kind` kind.

- For a `vec` element of `sink` dependence-type of the form $x_i + d_i$ or $x_i - d_i$ if the loop iteration variable $x_i$ has an integral or pointer type, the expression $x_i + d_i$ or $x_i - d_i$ for any value of the loop iteration variable $x_i$ that can encounter the `ordered` construct must be computable in the loop iteration variable’s type without overflow.

- For a `vec` element of `sink` dependence-type of the form $x_i + d_i$ or $x_i - d_i$ if the loop iteration variable $x_i$ is of a random access iterator type other than pointer type, the expression $(x_i - lb_i) + d_i$ or $(x_i - lb_i) - d_i$ for any value of the loop iteration variable $x_i$ that can encounter the `ordered` construct must be computable in the type that would be used by `std::distance` applied to variables of the type of $x_i$ without overflow.

- A bit-field cannot appear in a `depend` clause.
2.20.12 Synchronization Hints

Hints about the expected dynamic behavior or suggested implementation can be provided by the programmer to locks (by using the `omp_init_lock_with_hint` or `omp_init_nest_lock_with_hint` functions to initialize the lock), and to `atomic` and `critical` directives by using the `hint` clause. The effect of a hint is implementation defined. The OpenMP implementation is free to ignore the hint since doing so cannot change program semantics.

The C/C++ header file (`omp.h`) and the Fortran include file (`omp_lib.h`) and/or Fortran 90 module file (`omp_lib`) define the valid hint constants. The valid constants must include the following, which can be extended with implementation-defined values:
typedef enum omp_sync_hint_t {
    omp_sync_hint_none = 0x0,
    omp_lock_hint_none = omp_sync_hint_none,
    omp_sync_hint_uncontended = 0x1,
    omp_lock_hint_uncontended = omp_sync_hint_uncontended,
    omp_sync_hint_contended = 0x2,
    omp_lock_hint_contended = omp_sync_hint_contended,
    omp_sync_hint_nonspeculative = 0x4,
    omp_lock_hint_nonspeculative = omp_sync_hint_nonspeculative,
    omp_sync_hint_speculative = 0x8,
    omp_lock_hint_speculative = omp_sync_hint_speculative
} omp_sync_hint_t;

typedef omp_sync_hint_t omp_lock_hint_t;

integer, parameter :: omp_lock_hint_kind = omp_sync_hint_kind

integer (kind=omp_sync_hint_kind), &
    parameter :: omp_sync_hint_none = Z’0’
integer (kind=omp_sync_hint_kind), &
    parameter :: omp_lock_hint_none = omp_sync_hint_none
integer (kind=omp_sync_hint_kind), &
    parameter :: omp_sync_hint_uncontended = Z’1’
integer (kind=omp_lock_hint_kind), &
    parameter :: omp_sync_hint_uncontended = &
    omp_sync_hint_uncontended
integer (kind=omp_sync_hint_kind), &
    parameter :: omp_sync_hint_contended = Z’2’
integer (kind=omp_lock_hint_kind), &
    parameter :: omp_sync_hint_contended = &
    omp_sync_hint_contended
integer (kind=omp_sync_hint_kind), &
    parameter :: omp_sync_hint_nonspeculative = Z’4’
integer (kind=omp_lock_hint_kind), &
    parameter :: omp_sync_hint_nonspeculative = &
    omp_sync_hint_nonspeculative
integer (kind=omp_sync_hint_kind), &
    parameter :: omp_sync_hint_speculative = Z’8’
integer (kind=omp_lock_hint_kind), &
The hints can be combined by using the + or | operators in C/C++ or the + operator in Fortran. The effect of the combined hint is implementation defined and can be ignored by the implementation. Combining `omp_sync_hint_none` with any other hint is equivalent to specifying the other hint. The following restrictions apply to combined hints; violating these restrictions results in unspecified behavior:

- the hints `omp_sync_hint_uncontended` and `omp_sync_hint_contended` cannot be combined,
- the hints `omp_sync_hint_nonspeculative` and `omp_sync_hint_speculative` cannot be combined.

The rules for combining multiple values of `omp_sync_hint` apply equally to the corresponding values of `omp_lock_hint`, and expressions mixing the two types.

The intended meaning of hints is

- **omp_sync_hint_uncontended**: low contention is expected in this operation, that is, few threads are expected to be performing the operation simultaneously in a manner that requires synchronization.
- **omp_sync_hint_contended**: high contention is expected in this operation, that is, many threads are expected to be performing the operation simultaneously in a manner that requires synchronization.
- **omp_sync_hint_speculative**: the programmer suggests that the operation should be implemented using speculative techniques such as transactional memory.
- **omp_sync_hint_nonspeculative**: the programmer suggests that the operation should not be implemented using speculative techniques such as transactional memory.

Note – Future OpenMP specifications may add additional hints to the `omp_sync_hint_t` type and the `omp_sync_hint_kind` kind. Implementers are advised to add implementation-defined hints starting from the most significant bit of the `omp_sync_hint_t` type and `omp_sync_hint_kind` kind and to include the name of the implementation in the name of the added hint to avoid name conflicts with other OpenMP implementations.

The `omp_sync_hint_t` and `omp_lock_hint_t` enumeration types and the equivalent types in Fortran are synonyms for each other. The type `omp_lock_hint_t` has been deprecated.
Cross References

- **critical** construct, see Section 2.20.1 on page 216.
- **atomic** construct, see Section 2.20.7 on page 227.
- **omp_init_lock_with_hint** and **omp_init_nest_lock_with_hint**, see Section 3.3.2 on page 382.

## 2.21 Cancellation Constructs

### 2.21.1 cancel Construct

**Summary**

The `cancel` construct activates cancellation of the innermost enclosing region of the type specified. The `cancel` construct is a stand-alone directive.

**Syntax**

```c
c / C++
```

The syntax of the `cancel` construct is as follows:

```
#pragma omp cancel construct-type-clause [ , , if-clause] new-line
```

where `construct-type-clause` is one of the following:

- `parallel`
- `sections`
- `for`
- `taskgroup`

and `if-clause` is

```
if ( [ cancel : ] scalar-expression)
```
The syntax of the `cancel` construct is as follows:

```fortran
$omp cancel construct-type-clause [ [ , ] if-clause]
```

where `construct-type-clause` is one of the following:

- `parallel`
- `sections`
- `do`
- `taskgroup`

and `if-clause` is

```fortran
if ( [ / cancel : ] scalar-logical-expression)
```

**Binding**

The binding thread set of the `cancel` region is the current team. The binding region of the
`cancel` region is the innermost enclosing region of the type corresponding to the
`construct-type-clause` specified in the directive (that is, the innermost `parallel`, `sections`,
loop, or `taskgroup` region).

**Description**

The `cancel` construct activates cancellation of the binding region only if the `cancel-var` ICV is
`true`, in which case the `cancel` construct causes the encountering task to continue execution at the
end of the binding region if `construct-type-clause` is `parallel`, `for`, `do`, or `sections`. If the
`cancel-var` ICV is `true` and `construct-type-clause` is `taskgroup`, the encountering task continues
execution at the end of the current task region. If the `cancel-var` ICV is `false`, the `cancel`
construct is ignored.

Threads check for active cancellation only at cancellation points that are implied at the following
locations:

- `cancel` regions;
- `cancellation point` regions;
- `barrier` regions;
- implicit barriers regions.

When a thread reaches one of the above cancellation points and if the `cancel-var` ICV is `true`, then:
• If the thread is at a `cancel` or `cancellation point` region and `construct-type-clause` is `parallel, for, do, or sections`, the thread continues execution at the end of the canceled region if cancellation has been activated for the innermost enclosing region of the type specified.

• If the thread is at a `cancel` or `cancellation point` region and `construct-type-clause` is `taskgroup`, the encountering task checks for active cancellation of all of the `taskgroup sets` to which the encountering task belongs, and continues execution at the end of the current task region if cancellation has been activated for any of the `taskgroup sets`.

• If the encountering task is at a barrier region, the encountering task checks for active cancellation of the innermost enclosing `parallel` region. If cancellation has been activated, then the encountering task continues execution at the end of the canceled region.

Note – If one thread activates cancellation and another thread encounters a cancellation point, the order of execution between the two threads is non-deterministic. Whether the thread that encounters a cancellation point detects the activated cancellation depends on the underlying hardware and operating system.

When cancellation of tasks is activated through the `cancel taskgroup` construct, the tasks that belong to the `taskgroup set` of the innermost enclosing `taskgroup` region will be canceled. The task that encountered the `cancel taskgroup` construct continues execution at the end of its `task` region, which implies completion of that task. Any task that belongs to the innermost enclosing `taskgroup` and has already begun execution must run to completion or until a cancellation point is reached. Upon reaching a cancellation point and if cancellation is active, the task continues execution at the end of its `task` region, which implies the task’s completion. Any task that belongs to the innermost enclosing `taskgroup` and that has not begun execution may be discarded, which implies its completion.

When cancellation is active for a `parallel, sections, or worksharing-loop region`, each thread of the binding thread set resumes execution at the end of the canceled region if a cancellation point is encountered. If the canceled region is a `parallel` region, any tasks that have been created by a `task` construct and their descendent tasks are canceled according to the above `taskgroup` cancellation semantics. If the canceled region is a `sections`, or worksharing-loop region, no task cancellation occurs.

The usual C++ rules for object destruction are followed when cancellation is performed.
All private objects or subobjects with \texttt{ALLOCATABLE} attribute that are allocated inside the canceled construct are deallocated.

If the canceled construct contains a \texttt{reduction} or \texttt{lastprivate} clause, the final value of the \texttt{reduction} or \texttt{lastprivate} variable is undefined.

When an \texttt{if} clause is present on a \texttt{cancel} construct and the \texttt{if} expression evaluates to \texttt{false}, the \texttt{cancel} construct does not activate cancellation. The cancellation point associated with the \texttt{cancel} construct is always encountered regardless of the value of the \texttt{if} expression.

Note – The programmer is responsible for releasing locks and other synchronization data structures that might cause a deadlock when a \texttt{cancel} construct is encountered and blocked threads cannot be canceled. The programmer is also responsible for ensuring proper synchronizations to avoid deadlocks that might arise from cancellation of OpenMP regions that contain OpenMP synchronization constructs.

\textbf{Execution Model Events}

If a task encounters a \texttt{cancel} construct that will activate cancellation then a \texttt{cancel} event occurs. A \texttt{discarded-task} event occurs for any discarded tasks.

\textbf{Tool Callbacks}

A thread dispatches a registered \texttt{ompt_callback_cancel} callback for each occurrence of a \texttt{cancel} event in that thread. The callback occurs in the context of the encountering task. The callback has type signature \texttt{ompt_callback_cancel_t}. The callback receives \texttt{ompt_cancel_activated} as its \texttt{flags} argument.

A thread dispatches a registered \texttt{ompt_callback_cancel} callback for each occurrence of a \texttt{discarded-task} event. The callback occurs in the context of the task that discards the task. The callback has type signature \texttt{ompt_callback_cancel_t}. The callback receives the \texttt{ompt_data_t} associated with the discarded task as its \texttt{task_data} argument. The callback receives \texttt{ompt_cancel_discarded_task} as its \texttt{flags} argument.
Restrictions

The restrictions to the `cancel` construct are as follows:

- The behavior for concurrent cancellation of a region and a region nested within it is unspecified.
- If `construct-type-clause` is `taskgroup`, the `cancel` construct must be closely nested inside a `task` construct and the `cancel` region must be closely nested inside a `taskgroup` region. If `construct-type-clause` is `sections`, the `cancel` construct must be closely nested inside a `sections` or `section` construct. Otherwise, the `cancel` construct must be closely nested inside an OpenMP construct that matches the type specified in `construct-type-clause` of the `cancel` construct.
- A worksharing construct that is canceled must not have a `nowait` clause.
- A worksharing-loop construct that is canceled must not have an `ordered` clause.
- During execution of a construct that may be subject to cancellation, a thread must not encounter an orphaned cancellation point. That is, a cancellation point must only be encountered within that construct and must not be encountered elsewhere in its region.

Cross References

- `cancel-var` ICV, see Section 2.4.1 on page 47.
- `if` Clause, see Section 2.18 on page 213.
- `cancellation point` construct, see Section 2.21.2 on page 260.
- `omp_get_cancellation` routine, see Section 3.2.9 on page 340.
- `ompt_callback_cancel_t`, see Section 4.2.4.2.27 on page 477.
- `omp_cancel_flag_t` enumeration type, see Section 4.2.3.4.23 on page 443.

2.21.2 cancellation point Construct

Summary

The `cancellation point` construct introduces a user-defined cancellation point at which implicit or explicit tasks check if cancellation of the innermost enclosing region of the type specified has been activated. The `cancellation point` construct is a stand-alone directive.
Syntax

C / C++

The syntax of the cancellation point construct is as follows:

```c
#pragma omp cancellation point construct-type-clause new-line
```

where construct-type-clause is one of the following:

- parallel
- sections
- for
- taskgroup

Fortran

The syntax of the cancellation point construct is as follows:

```fortran
!$omp cancellation point construct-type-clause
```

where construct-type-clause is one of the following:

- parallel
- sections
- do
- taskgroup

Binding

The binding thread set of the cancellation point construct is the current team. The binding region of the cancellation point region is the innermost enclosing region of the type corresponding to the construct-type-clause specified in the directive (that is, the innermost parallel, sections, loop, or taskgroup region).
Description

This directive introduces a user-defined cancellation point at which an implicit or explicit task must check if cancellation of the innermost enclosing region of the type specified in the clause has been requested. This construct does not implement any synchronization between threads or tasks.

When an implicit or explicit task reaches a user-defined cancellation point and if the cancel-var ICV is true, then:

- If the construct-type-clause of the encountered cancellation point construct is parallel, for.do, or sections, the thread continues execution at the end of the canceled region if cancellation has been activated for the innermost enclosing region of the type specified.

- If the construct-type-clause of the encountered cancellation point construct is taskgroup, the encountering task checks for active cancellation of all taskgroup sets to which the encountering task belongs and continues execution at the end of the current task region if cancellation has been activated for any of them.

Execution Model Events

The cancellation event occurs if a task encounters a cancellation point and detected the activation of cancellation.

Tool Callbacks

A thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_cancel callback for each occurrence of a cancellation event in that thread. The callback occurs in the context of the encountering task. The callback has type signature ompt_callback_cancel_t. The callback receives ompt_cancel_detected as its flags argument.

Restrictions

- A cancellation point construct for which construct-type-clause is taskgroup must be closely nested inside a task construct, and the cancellation point region must be closely nested inside a taskgroup region. A cancellation point construct for which construct-type-clause is sections must be closely nested inside a sections or section construct. Otherwise, a cancellation point construct must be closely nested inside an OpenMP construct that matches the type specified in construct-type-clause.

Cross References

- cancel-var ICV, see Section 2.4.1 on page 47.
- cancel construct, see Section 2.21.1 on page 256.
- omp_get_cancellation routine, see Section 3.2.9 on page 340.
- ompt_callback_cancel_t, see Section 4.2.4.2.27 on page 477.
2.22 Data Environment

This section presents a directive and several clauses for controlling data environments.

2.22.1 Data-sharing Attribute Rules

This section describes how the data-sharing attributes of variables referenced in data environments are determined. The following two cases are described separately:

- Section 2.22.1.1 on page 263 describes the data-sharing attribute rules for variables referenced in a construct.
- Section 2.22.1.2 on page 266 describes the data-sharing attribute rules for variables referenced in a region, but outside any construct.

2.22.1.1 Data-sharing Attribute Rules for Variables Referenced in a Construct

The data-sharing attributes of variables that are referenced in a construct can be predetermined, explicitly determined, or implicitly determined, according to the rules outlined in this section.

Specifying a variable on a firstprivate, lastprivate, linear, reduction, or copyprivate clause of an enclosed construct causes an implicit reference to the variable in the enclosing construct. Specifying a variable on a map clause of an enclosed construct may cause an implicit reference to the variable in the enclosing construct. Such implicit references are also subject to the data-sharing attribute rules outlined in this section.

Certain variables and objects have predetermined data-sharing attributes as follows:

- Variables appearing in threadprivate directives are threadprivate.
- Variables with automatic storage duration that are declared in a scope inside the construct are private.
- Objects with dynamic storage duration are shared.
- Static data members are shared.
- The loop iteration variable(s) in the associated for-loop(s) of a for, parallel for, taskloop, or distribute construct is (are) private.
• The loop iteration variable in the associated *for-loop* of a *simd* or *loop* construct with just one associated *for-loop* is linear with a *linear-step* that is the increment of the associated *for-loop*.

• The loop iteration variables in the associated *for-loops* of a *simd* or *loop* construct with multiple associated *for-loops* are lastprivate.

• Variables with static storage duration that are declared in a scope inside the construct are shared.

• If an array section with a named pointer is a list item in a *map* clause on the *target* construct and the named pointer is a scalar variable that does not appear in a *map* clause on the construct, the named pointer is firstprivate.

---

C / C++

---

Fortran

---

• Variables and common blocks appearing in *threadprivate* directives are threadprivate.

• The loop iteration variable(s) in the associated *do-loop(s)* of a *do*, *parallel do*, *taskloop*, or *distribute* construct is (are) private.

• The loop iteration variable in the associated *do-loop* of a *simd* or *loop* construct with just one associated *do-loop* is linear with a *linear-step* that is the increment of the associated *do-loop*.

• The loop iteration variables in the associated *do-loops* of a *simd* or *loop* construct with multiple associated *do-loops* are lastprivate.

• A loop iteration variable for a sequential loop in a *parallel* or task generating construct is private in the innermost such construct that encloses the loop.

• Implied-do indices and *forall* indices are private.

• Cray pointees have the same the data-sharing attribute as the storage with which their Cray pointers are associated.

• Assumed-size arrays are shared.

• An associate name preserves the association with the selector established at the *ASSOCIATE* or *SELECT TYPE* statement.

---

Fortran

---

Variables with predetermined data-sharing attributes may not be listed in data-sharing attribute clauses, except for the cases listed below. For these exceptions only, listing a predetermined variable in a data-sharing attribute clause is allowed and overrides the variable’s predetermined data-sharing attributes.
C / C++

- The loop iteration variable(s) in the associated_for-loop(s) of a_for, parallel_for,
taskloop, or distribute construct may be listed in a_private or lastprivate clause.

- The loop iteration variable in the associated_for-loop of a_simd construct with just one
associated_for-loop may be listed in a_private, lastprivate, or linear clause with a
linear-step that is the increment of the associated_for-loop.

- The loop iteration variables in the associated_for-loops of a_simd construct with multiple
associated_for-loops may be listed in a_private or lastprivate clause.

- The loop iteration variable(s) in the associated_for-loop(s) of a_loop construct may be listed in a
private clause.

- Variables with const-qualified type having no mutable member may be listed in a
firstprivate clause, even if they are static data members.

Fortran

- The loop iteration variable(s) in the associated_do-loop(s) of a_do, parallel_do, taskloop,
or distribute construct may be listed in a_private or lastprivate clause.

- The loop iteration variable in the associated_do-loop of a_simd construct with just one
associated_do-loop may be listed in a_private, lastprivate, or linear clause with a
linear-step that is the increment of the associated loop.

- The loop iteration variables in the associated_do-loops of a_simd construct with multiple
associated_do-loops may be listed in a_private or lastprivate clause.

- The loop iteration variable(s) in the associated_do-loop(s) of a_loop construct may be listed in a
private clause.

- Variables used as loop iteration variables in sequential loops in a_parallel or task generating
construct may be listed in data-sharing attribute clauses on the construct itself, and on enclosed
constructs, subject to other restrictions.

- Assumed-size arrays may be listed in a_shared clause.

Additional restrictions on the variables that may appear in individual clauses are described with
each clause in Section 2.22.4 on page 276.

Variables with explicitly determined data-sharing attributes are those that are referenced in a given
construct and are listed in a data-sharing attribute clause on the construct.

Variables with implicitly determined data-sharing attributes are those that are referenced in a given
construct, do not have predetermined data-sharing attributes, and are not listed in a data-sharing
attribute clause on the construct.
Rules for variables with *implicitly determined* data-sharing attributes are as follows:

- In a **parallel, teams**, or task generating construct, the data-sharing attributes of these variables are determined by the **default** clause, if present (see Section 2.22.4.1 on page 277).
- In a **parallel** construct, if no **default** clause is present, these variables are shared.
- For constructs other than task generating constructs, if no **default** clause is present, these variables reference the variables with the same names that exist in the enclosing context.
- In a **target** construct, variables that are not mapped after applying data-mapping attribute rules (see Section 2.22.7 on page 305) are firstprivate.

- In an orphaned task generating construct, if no **default** clause is present, formal arguments passed by reference are firstprivate.
- In an orphaned task generating construct, if no **default** clause is present, dummy arguments are firstprivate.

- In a task generating construct, if no **default** clause is present, a variable for which the data-sharing attribute is not determined by the rules above and that in the enclosing context is determined to be shared by all implicit tasks bound to the current team is shared.
- In a task generating construct, if no **default** clause is present, a variable for which the data-sharing attribute is not determined by the rules above is firstprivate.

Additional restrictions on the variables for which data-sharing attributes cannot be implicitly determined in a task generating construct are described in Section 2.22.4.4 on page 281.

### 2.22.1.2 Data-sharing Attribute Rules for Variables Referenced in a Region but not in a Construct

The data-sharing attributes of variables that are referenced in a region, but not in a construct, are determined as follows:
**C / C++**

- Variables with static storage duration that are declared in called routines in the region are shared.

- File-scope or namespace-scope variables referenced in called routines in the region are shared unless they appear in a `threadprivate` directive.

- Objects with dynamic storage duration are shared.

- Static data members are shared unless they appear in a `threadprivate` directive.

- In C++, formal arguments of called routines in the region that are passed by reference have the same data-sharing attributes as the associated actual arguments.

- Other variables declared in called routines in the region are private.

**Fortran**

- Local variables declared in called routines in the region and that have the `save` attribute, or that are data initialized, are shared unless they appear in a `threadprivate` directive.

- Variables belonging to common blocks, or accessed by host or use association, and referenced in called routines in the region are shared unless they appear in a `threadprivate` directive.

- Dummy arguments of called routines in the region that have the `VALUE` attribute are private.

- Dummy arguments of called routines in the region that do not have the `VALUE` attribute are private if the associated actual argument is not shared.

- Dummy arguments of called routines in the region that do not have the `VALUE` attribute are shared if the actual argument is shared and it is a scalar variable, structure, an array that is not a pointer or assumed-shape array, or a simply contiguous array section. Otherwise, the data-sharing attribute of the dummy argument is implementation-defined if the associated actual argument is shared.

- Cray pointees have the same data-sharing attribute as the storage with which their Cray pointers are associated.

- Implied-do indices, `forall` indices, and other local variables declared in called routines in the region are private.
2.22.2 threadprivate Directive

Summary

The threadprivate directive specifies that variables are replicated, with each thread having its own copy. The threadprivate directive is a declarative directive.

Syntax

C / C++

```c
#pragma omp threadprivate(list) new-line
```

where list is a comma-separated list of file-scope, namespace-scope, or static block-scope variables that do not have incomplete types.

Fortran

```fortran
!$omp threadprivate(list)
```

where list is a comma-separated list of named variables and named common blocks. Common block names must appear between slashes.

Description

Each copy of a threadprivate variable is initialized once, in the manner specified by the program, but at an unspecified point in the program prior to the first reference to that copy. The storage of all copies of a threadprivate variable is freed according to how static variables are handled in the base language, but at an unspecified point in the program.

A program in which a thread references another thread’s copy of a threadprivate variable is non-conforming.

The content of a threadprivate variable can change across a task scheduling point if the executing thread switches to another task that modifies the variable. For more details on task scheduling, see Section 1.3 on page 19 and Section 2.13 on page 133.

In parallel regions, references by the master thread will be to the copy of the variable in the thread that encountered the parallel region.
During a sequential part references will be to the initial thread’s copy of the variable. The values of
data in the initial thread’s copy of a threadprivate variable are guaranteed to persist between any
two consecutive references to the variable in the program.

The values of data in the threadprivate variables of non-initial threads are guaranteed to persist
between two consecutive active parallel regions only if all of the following conditions hold:

- Neither parallel region is nested inside another explicit parallel region.
- The number of threads used to execute both parallel regions is the same.
- The thread affinity policies used to execute both parallel regions are the same.
- The value of the dyn-var internal control variable in the enclosing task region is false at entry to
both parallel regions.
- Neither the omp_pause_resource nor omp_pause_resource_all routine is called.

If these conditions all hold, and if a threadprivate variable is referenced in both regions, then
threads with the same thread number in their respective regions will reference the same copy of that
variable.

If the above conditions hold, the storage duration, lifetime, and value of a thread’s copy of a
threadprivate variable that does not appear in any copyin clause on the second region will be
retained. Otherwise, the storage duration, lifetime, and value of a thread’s copy of the variable in
the second region is unspecified.

If the value of a variable referenced in an explicit initializer of a threadprivate variable is modified
prior to the first reference to any instance of the threadprivate variable, then the behavior is
unspecified.

The order in which any constructors for different threadprivate variables of class type are called is
unspecified. The order in which any destructors for different threadprivate variables of class type
are called is unspecified.
A variable is affected by a `copyin` clause if the variable appears in the `copyin` clause or it is in a common block that appears in the `copyin` clause.

If the above conditions hold, the definition, association, or allocation status of a thread’s copy of a threadprivate variable or a variable in a threadprivate common block, that is not affected by any `copyin` clause that appears on the second region, will be retained. Otherwise, the definition and association status of a thread’s copy of the variable in the second region are undefined, and the allocation status of an allocatable variable will be implementation defined.

If a threadprivate variable or a variable in a threadprivate common block is not affected by any `copyin` clause that appears on the first `parallel` region in which it is referenced, the thread’s copy of the variable inherits the declared type parameter and the default parameter values from the original variable. The variable or any subobject of the variable is initially defined or undefined according to the following rules:

- If it has the `ALLOCATABLE` attribute, each copy created will have an initial allocation status of unallocated.
- If it has the `POINTER` attribute:
  - if it has an initial association status of disassociated, either through explicit initialization or default initialization, each copy created will have an association status of disassociated;
  - otherwise, each copy created will have an association status of undefined.
- If it does not have either the `POINTER` or the `ALLOCATABLE` attribute:
  - if it is initially defined, either through explicit initialization or default initialization, each copy created is so defined;
  - otherwise, each copy created is undefined.

Restrictions

The restrictions to the `threadprivate` directive are as follows:

- A threadprivate variable must not appear in any clause except the `copyin`, `copyprivate`, `schedule`, `num_threads`, `thread_limit`, and `if` clauses.
- A program in which an untied task accesses threadprivate storage is non-conforming.
• A variable that is part of another variable (as an array or structure element) cannot appear in a `threadprivate` clause unless it is a static data member of a C++ class.

• A `threadprivate` directive for file-scope variables must appear outside any definition or declaration, and must lexically precede all references to any of the variables in its list.

• A `threadprivate` directive for namespace-scope variables must appear outside any definition or declaration other than the namespace definition itself, and must lexically precede all references to any of the variables in its list.

• Each variable in the list of a `threadprivate` directive at file, namespace, or class scope must refer to a variable declaration at file, namespace, or class scope that lexically precedes the directive.

• A `threadprivate` directive for static block-scope variables must appear in the scope of the variable and not in a nested scope. The directive must lexically precede all references to any of the variables in its list.

• Each variable in the list of a `threadprivate` directive in block scope must refer to a variable declaration in the same scope that lexically precedes the directive. The variable declaration must use the static storage-class specifier.

• If a variable is specified in a `threadprivate` directive in one translation unit, it must be specified in a `threadprivate` directive in every translation unit in which it is declared.

• The address of a threadprivate variable is not an address constant.

• A `threadprivate` directive for static class member variables must appear in the class definition, in the same scope in which the member variables are declared, and must lexically precede all references to any of the variables in its list.

• A threadprivate variable must not have an incomplete type or a reference type.

• A threadprivate variable with class type must have:
  – an accessible, unambiguous default constructor in case of default initialization without a given initializer;
  – an accessible, unambiguous constructor accepting the given argument in case of direct initialization;
  – an accessible, unambiguous copy constructor in case of copy initialization with an explicit initializer.
A variable that is part of another variable (as an array, structure element or type parameter inquiry) cannot appear in a threadprivate clause.

The threadprivate directive must appear in the declaration section of a scoping unit in which the common block or variable is declared. Although variables in common blocks can be accessed by use association or host association, common block names cannot. This means that a common block name specified in a threadprivate directive must be declared to be a common block in the same scoping unit in which the threadprivate directive appears.

If a threadprivate directive specifying a common block name appears in one program unit, then such a directive must also appear in every other program unit that contains a COMMON statement specifying the same name. It must appear after the last such COMMON statement in the program unit.

If a threadprivate variable or a threadprivate common block is declared with the BIND attribute, the corresponding C entities must also be specified in a threadprivate directive in the C program.

A blank common block cannot appear in a threadprivate directive.

A variable can only appear in a threadprivate directive in the scope in which it is declared. It must not be an element of a common block or appear in an EQUIVALENCE statement.

A variable that appears in a threadprivate directive must be declared in the scope of a module or have the SAVE attribute, either explicitly or implicitly.

Cross References

- dyn-var ICV, see Section 2.4 on page 47.
- Number of threads used to execute a parallel region, see Section 2.9.1 on page 77.
- copyin clause, see Section 2.22.6.1 on page 301.
2.22.3 List Item Privatization

For any construct, a list item that appears in a data-sharing attribute clause, including a reduction clause, may be privatized. Each task that references a privatized list item in any statement in the construct receives at least one new list item if the construct has one or more associated loops, and otherwise each such task receives one new list item. Each SIMD lane used in a `simd` construct that references a privatized list item in any statement in the construct receives at least one new list item. Language-specific attributes for new list items are derived from the corresponding original list item. Inside the construct, all references to the original list item are replaced by references to a new list item received by the task or SIMD lane.

If the construct has one or more associated loops, within the same logical iteration of the loop(s) the same new list item replaces all references to the original list item. For any two logical iterations, if the references to the original list item are replaced by the same list item then the logical iterations must execute in some sequential order.

In the rest of the region, it is unspecified whether references are to a new list item or the original list item. Therefore, if an attempt is made to reference the original item, its value after the region is also unspecified. If a task or a SIMD lane does not reference a privatized list item, it is unspecified whether the task or SIMD lane receives a new list item.

The value and/or allocation status of the original list item will change only:

- if accessed and modified via pointer,
- if possibly accessed in the region but outside of the construct,
- as a side effect of directives or clauses, or
  
  If the construct is contained in a member function, it is unspecified anywhere in the region if accesses through the implicit `this` pointer refer to the new list item or the original list item.
A new list item of the same type, with automatic storage duration, is allocated for the construct. The storage and thus lifetime of these list items lasts until the block in which they are created exits. The size and alignment of the new list item are determined by the type of the variable. This allocation occurs once for each task generated by the construct and once for each SIMD lane used by the construct.

The new list item is initialized, or has an undefined initial value, as if it had been locally declared without an initializer.

If the type of a list item is a reference to a type T then the type will be considered to be T for all purposes of this clause.

The order in which any default constructors for different private variables of class type are called is unspecified. The order in which any destructors for different private variables of class type are called is unspecified.

If any statement of the construct references a list item, a new list item of the same type and type parameters is allocated. This allocation occurs once for each task generated by the construct and once for each SIMD lane used by the construct. The initial value of the new list item is undefined. The initial status of a private pointer is undefined.

For a list item or the subobject of a list item with the ALLOCATABLE attribute:

- if the allocation status is unallocated, the new list item or the subobject of the new list item will have an initial allocation status of unallocated.
- if the allocation status is allocated, the new list item or the subobject of the new list item will have an initial allocation status of allocated.
- If the new list item or the subobject of the new list item is an array, its bounds will be the same as those of the original list item or the subobject of the original list item.

A privatized list item may be storage-associated with other variables when the data-sharing attribute clause is encountered. Storage association may exist because of constructs such as EQUIVALENCE or COMMON. If A is a variable that is privatized by a construct and B is a variable that is storage-associated with A, then:

- The contents, allocation, and association status of B are undefined on entry to the region.
- Any definition of A, or of its allocation or association status, causes the contents, allocation, and association status of B to become undefined.
Any definition of $B$, or of its allocation or association status, causes the contents, allocation, and association status of $A$ to become undefined.

A privatized list item clause may be a selector of an `ASSOCIATE` or `SELECT TYPE` construct. If the construct association is established prior to a `parallel` region, the association between the associate name and the original list item will be retained in the region.

Finalization of a list item of a finalizable type or subobjects of a list item of a finalizable type occurs at the end of the region. The order in which any final subroutines for different variables of a finalizable type are called is unspecified.

---

## Restrictions

The following restrictions apply to any list item that is privatized unless otherwise stated for a given data-sharing attribute clause:

- A variable that is part of another variable (as an array or structure element) cannot be privatized.

- A variable of class type (or array thereof) that is privatized requires an accessible, unambiguous default constructor for the class type.

- A variable that is privatized must not have a `const`-qualified type unless it is of class type with a `mutable` member. This restriction does not apply to the `firstprivate` clause.

- A variable that is privatized must not have an incomplete type or be a reference to an incomplete type.
• A variable that is part of another variable (as an array or structure element) cannot be privatized.

• A variable that is privatized must either be definable, or an allocatable variable. This restriction does not apply to the `firstprivate` clause.

• Variables that appear in namelist statements, in variable format expressions, and in expressions for statement function definitions, may not be privatized.

• Pointers with the `INTENT(IN)` attribute may not appear be privatized. This restriction does not apply to the `firstprivate` clause.

• Assumed-size arrays may not be privatized in a `target`, `teams`, or `distribute` construct.

### 2.22.4 Data-Sharing Attribute Clauses

Several constructs accept clauses that allow a user to control the data-sharing attributes of variables referenced in the construct. Data-sharing attribute clauses apply only to variables for which the names are visible in the construct on which the clause appears.

Not all of the clauses listed in this section are valid on all directives. The set of clauses that is valid on a particular directive is described with the directive.

Most of the clauses accept a comma-separated list of list items (see Section 2.1 on page 36). All list items appearing in a clause must be visible, according to the scoping rules of the base language. With the exception of the `default` clause, clauses may be repeated as needed. A list item that specifies a given variable may not appear in more than one clause on the same directive, except that a variable may be specified in both `firstprivate` and `lastprivate` clauses.

The reduction data-sharing attribute clauses are explained in Section 2.22.5.

If a variable referenced in a data-sharing attribute clause has a type derived from a template, and there are no other references to that variable in the program, then any behavior related to that variable is unspecified.
When a named common block appears in a `private`, `firstprivate`, `lastprivate`, or `shared` clause of a directive, none of its members may be declared in another data-sharing attribute clause in that directive. When individual members of a common block appear in a `private`, `firstprivate`, `lastprivate`, `reduction`, or `linear` clause of a directive, the storage of the specified variables is no longer Fortran associated with the storage of the common block itself.

### 2.22.4.1 default Clause

#### Summary

The `default` clause explicitly determines the data-sharing attributes of variables that are referenced in a `parallel`, `teams`, or task generating construct and would otherwise be implicitly determined (see Section 2.22.1.1 on page 263).

#### Syntax

**C / C++**

```plaintext
| default(shared | none)
```

**Fortran**

```plaintext
| default(private | firstprivate | shared | none)
```

The syntax of the `default` clause is as follows:
**Description**

The `default(shared)` clause causes all variables referenced in the construct that have implicitly determined data-sharing attributes to be shared.

The `default(firstprivate)` clause causes all variables in the construct that have implicitly determined data-sharing attributes to be firstprivate.

The `default(private)` clause causes all variables referenced in the construct that have implicitly determined data-sharing attributes to be private.

The `default(none)` clause requires that each variable that is referenced in the construct, and that does not have a predetermined data-sharing attribute, must have its data-sharing attribute explicitly determined by being listed in a data-sharing attribute clause.

**Restrictions**

The restrictions to the `default` clause are as follows:

- Only a single `default` clause may be specified on a `parallel, task, taskloop` or `teams` directive.

### 2.22.4.2 shared Clause

**Summary**

The `shared` clause declares one or more list items to be shared by tasks generated by a `parallel, teams`, or task generating construct.

**Syntax**

The syntax of the `shared` clause is as follows:

```
shared(list)
```
Description

All references to a list item within a task refer to the storage area of the original variable at the point the directive was encountered.

The programmer must ensure, by adding proper synchronization, that storage shared by an explicit task region does not reach the end of its lifetime before the explicit task region completes its execution.

---

Fortran

The association status of a shared pointer becomes undefined upon entry to and on exit from the `parallel`, `teams`, or task generating construct if it is associated with a target or a subobject of a target that is in a `private`, `firstprivate`, `lastprivate`, or `reduction` clause in the construct.

---

Note – Passing a shared variable to a procedure may result in the use of temporary storage in place of the actual argument when the corresponding dummy argument does not have the `VALUE` or `CONTIGUOUS` attribute and its data-sharing attribute is implementation-defined as per the rules in Section 2.22.1.2 on page 266. These conditions effectively result in references to, and definitions of, the temporary storage during the procedure reference. Furthermore, the value of the shared variable is copied into the intervening temporary storage before the procedure reference when the dummy argument does not have the `INTENT(OUT)` attribute, and back out of the temporary storage into the shared variable when the dummy argument does not have the `INTENT(IN)` attribute. Any references to (or definitions of) the shared storage that is associated with the dummy argument by any other task must be synchronized with the procedure reference to avoid possible race conditions.

---

Restrictions

The restrictions for the `shared` clause are as follows:

---

C

• A variable that is part of another variable (as an array or structure element) cannot appear in a `shared` clause.

---

C++

• A variable that is part of another variable (as an array or structure element) cannot appear in a `shared` clause except if the `shared` clause is associated with a construct within a class non-static member function and the variable is an accessible data member of the object for which the non-static member function is invoked.
A variable that is part of another variable (as an array, structure element or type parameter inquiry) cannot appear in a shared clause.

### 2.22.4.3 private Clause

**Summary**

The `private` clause declares one or more list items to be private to a task or to a SIMD lane.

**Syntax**

The syntax of the private clause is as follows:

```
private(list)
```

**Description**

The `private` clause specifies that its list items are to be privatized according to Section 2.22.3 on page 273. Each task or SIMD lane that references a list item in the construct receives only one new list item, unless the construct has one or more associated loops and the `order(concurrent)` clause is also present.

List items that appear in a `private`, `firstprivate`, or `reduction` clause in a `parallel` construct may also appear in a `private` clause in an enclosed `parallel`, worksharing, `loop`, `task`, `taskloop`, `simd`, or `target` construct.

List items that appear in a `private` or `firstprivate` clause in a `task` or `taskloop` construct may also appear in a `private` clause in an enclosed `parallel`, `loop`, `task`, `taskloop`, `simd`, or `target` construct.

List items that appear in a `private`, `firstprivate`, `lastprivate`, or `reduction` clause in a worksharing construct may also appear in a `private` clause in an enclosed `parallel`, `loop`, `task`, `simd`, or `target` construct.

List items that appear in a `private` clause on a `loop` construct may also appear in a `private` clause in an enclosed `loop`, `parallel`, or `simd` construct.

**Restrictions**

The restrictions to the `private` clause are as specified in Section 2.22.3.
Cross References

- List Item Privatization, see Section 2.22.3 on page 273.

2.22.4.4 firstprivate Clause

Summary

The firstprivate clause declares one or more list items to be private to a task, and initializes each of them with the value that the corresponding original item has when the construct is encountered.

Syntax

The syntax of the firstprivate clause is as follows:

```
firstprivate(list)
```

Description

The firstprivate clause provides a superset of the functionality provided by the private clause.

A list item that appears in a firstprivate clause is subject to the private clause semantics described in Section 2.22.4.3 on page 280, except as noted. In addition, the new list item is initialized from the original list item existing before the construct. The initialization of the new list item is done once for each task that references the list item in any statement in the construct. The initialization is done prior to the execution of the construct.

For a firstprivate clause on a parallel, task, taskloop, target, or teams construct, the initial value of the new list item is the value of the original list item that exists immediately prior to the construct in the task region where the construct is encountered unless otherwise specified. For a firstprivate clause on a worksharing construct, the initial value of the new list item for each implicit task of the threads that execute the worksharing construct is the value of the original list item that exists in the implicit task immediately prior to the point in time that the worksharing construct is encountered unless otherwise specified.

To avoid race conditions, concurrent updates of the original list item must be synchronized with the read of the original list item that occurs as a result of the firstprivate clause.

If a list item appears in both firstprivate and lastprivate clauses, the update required for lastprivate occurs after all the initializations for firstprivate.
For variables of non-array type, the initialization occurs by copy assignment. For an array of elements of non-array type, each element is initialized as if by assignment from an element of the original array to the corresponding element of the new array.

For each variable of class type:

- If the `firstprivate` clause is not on a `target` construct then a copy constructor is invoked to perform the initialization;

- If the `firstprivate` clause is on a `target` construct then it is unspecified how many copy constructors, if any, are invoked.

If copy constructors are called, the order in which copy constructors for different variables of class type are called is unspecified.

If the original list item does not have the `POINTER` attribute, initialization of the new list items occurs as if by intrinsic assignment unless the list item has a type bound procedure as a defined assignment. If the original list item that does not have the `POINTER` attribute has the allocation status of unallocated, the new list items will have the same status.

If the original list item has the `POINTER` attribute, the new list items receive the same association status of the original list item as if by pointer assignment.

**Restrictions**

The restrictions to the `firstprivate` clause are as follows:

- A list item that is private within a `parallel` region must not appear in a `firstprivate` clause on a worksharing construct if any of the worksharing regions arising from the worksharing construct ever bind to any of the `parallel` regions arising from the `parallel` construct.

- A list item that is private within a `teams` region must not appear in a `firstprivate` clause on a `distribute` construct if any of the `distribute` regions arising from the `distribute` construct ever bind to any of the `teams` regions arising from the `teams` construct.
• A list item that appears in a reduction clause of a parallel construct must not appear in a firstprivate clause on a worksharing, task, or taskloop construct if any of the worksharing or task regions arising from the worksharing, task, or taskloop construct ever bind to any of the parallel regions arising from the parallel construct.

• A list item that appears in a reduction clause of a teams construct must not appear in a firstprivate clause on a distribute construct if any of the distribute regions arising from the distribute construct ever bind to any of the teams regions arising from the teams construct.

• A list item that appears in a reduction clause of a worksharing construct must not appear in a firstprivate clause in a task construct encountered during execution of any of the worksharing regions arising from the worksharing construct.

---

• A variable of class type (or array thereof) that appears in a firstprivate clause requires an accessible, unambiguous copy constructor for the class type.

---

• A variable that appears in a firstprivate clause must not have an incomplete C/C++ type or be a reference to an incomplete type.

• If a list item in a firstprivate clause on a worksharing construct has a reference type then it must bind to the same object for all threads of the team.

---

• Variables that appear in namelist statements, in variable format expressions, or in expressions for statement function definitions, may not appear in a firstprivate clause.

• Assumed-size arrays may not appear in the firstprivate clause in a target, teams, or distribute construct.

• If the list item is a polymorphic variable with the ALLOCATABLE attribute, the behavior is unspecified.

---

2.22.4.5 lastprivate Clause

Summary

The lastprivate clause declares one or more list items to be private to an implicit task or to a SIMD lane, and causes the corresponding original list item to be updated after the end of the region.
Syntax

The syntax of the `lastprivate` clause is as follows:

```
lastprivate([ lastprivate-modifier : ] list)
```

where `lastprivate-modifier` is:

- `conditional`

Description

The `lastprivate` clause provides a superset of the functionality provided by the `private` clause.

A list item that appears in a `lastprivate` clause is subject to the `private` clause semantics described in Section 2.22.4.3 on page 280. In addition, when a `lastprivate` clause without the `conditional` modifier appears on a directive, the value of each new list item from the sequentially last iteration of the associated loops, or the lexically last section construct, is assigned to the original list item. When the `conditional` modifier appears on the clause, if an assignment to a list item is encountered in the construct then the original list item is assigned the value that is assigned to the new list item in the sequentially last iteration or lexically last section in which such an assignment is encountered.

```
C / C++
```

For an array of elements of non-array type, each element is assigned to the corresponding element of the original array.

```
C / C++
```

```
Fortran
```

If the original list item does not have the `POINTER` attribute, its update occurs as if by intrinsic assignment unless it has a type bound procedure as a defined assignment.

```
Fortran
```

If the original list item has the `POINTER` attribute, its update occurs as if by pointer assignment.

```
C / C++
```

When the `conditional` modifier does not appear on the `lastprivate` clause, list items that are not assigned a value by the sequentially last iteration of the loops, or by the lexically last section construct, have unspecified values after the construct. Unassigned subcomponents also have unspecified values after the construct.

If the `lastprivate` clause is used on a construct to which neither the `nowait` nor the `nogroup` clauses are applied, the original list item becomes defined at the end of the construct. To avoid race conditions, concurrent reads or updates of the original list item must be synchronized with the update of the original list item that occurs as a result of the `lastprivate` clause.
Otherwise, if the `lastprivate` clause is used on a construct to which the `nowait` or the `nogroup` clauses are applied, accesses to the original list item may create a data race. To avoid this, if an assignment to the original list item occurs then synchronization must be inserted to ensure that the assignment completes and the original list item is flushed to memory.

If a list item appears in both `firstprivate` and `lastprivate` clauses, the update required for `lastprivate` occurs after all initializations for `firstprivate`.

**Restrictions**

The restrictions to the `lastprivate` clause are as follows:

- A list item that is private within a `parallel` region, or that appears in the `reduction` clause of a `parallel` construct, must not appear in a `lastprivate` clause on a worksharing construct if any of the corresponding worksharing regions ever binds to any of the corresponding `parallel` regions.

- If a list item that appears in a `lastprivate` clause with the `conditional` modifier is modified in the region by an assignment outside the construct or not to the list item then the value assigned to the original list item is unspecified.

- A list item that appears in a `lastprivate` clause with the `conditional` modifier must be a scalar variable.

- A variable of class type (or array thereof) that appears in a `lastprivate` clause requires an accessible, unambiguous default constructor for the class type, unless the list item is also specified in a `firstprivate` clause.

- A variable of class type (or array thereof) that appears in a `lastprivate` clause requires an accessible, unambiguous copy assignment operator for the class type. The order in which copy assignment operators for different variables of class type are called is unspecified.

- A variable that appears in a `lastprivate` clause must not have a `const`-qualified type unless it is of class type with a `mutable` member.

- A variable that appears in a `lastprivate` clause must not have an incomplete C/C++ type or be a reference to an incomplete type.

- If a list item in a `lastprivate` clause on a worksharing construct has a reference type then it must bind to the same object for all threads of the team.
A variable that appears in a `lastprivate` clause must be definable.

If the original list item has the `ALLOCATABLE` attribute, the corresponding list item whose value is assigned to the original list item must have an allocation status of allocated upon exit from the sequentially last iteration or lexically last `section` construct.

Variables that appear in namelist statements, in variable format expressions, or in expressions for statement function definitions, may not appear in a `lastprivate` clause.

If the list item is a polymorphic variable with the `ALLOCATABLE` attribute, the behavior is unspecified.

### 2.22.4.6 linear Clause

#### Summary

The `linear` clause declares one or more list items to be private to a SIMD lane and to have a linear relationship with respect to the iteration space of a loop.

#### Syntax

```
linear(linear-list[:linear-step])
```

where `linear-list` is one of the following:

```
list
 modifier (list)
```

where `modifier` is one of the following:

```
val
```
The syntax of the `linear` clause is as follows:

```
linear(linear-list[ : linear-step])
```

where `linear-list` is one of the following:

```
list
modifier(list)
```

where `modifier` is one of the following:

```
ref
val
uval
```

The syntax of the `linear` clause is as follows:

```
linear(linear-list[ : linear-step])
```

where `linear-list` is one of the following:

```
list
modifier(list)
```

where `modifier` is one of the following:

```
ref
val
uval
```
Description

The **linear** clause provides a superset of the functionality provided by the **private** clause. A list item that appears in a **linear** clause is subject to the **private** clause semantics described in Section 2.22.4.3 on page 280 except as noted. If **linear-step** is not specified, it is assumed to be 1.

When a **linear** clause is specified on a construct, the value of the new list item on each iteration of the associated loop(s) corresponds to the value of the original list item before entering the construct plus the logical number of the iteration times **linear-step**. The value corresponding to the sequentially last iteration of the associated loop(s) is assigned to the original list item.

When a **linear** clause is specified on a declarative directive, all list items must be formal parameters (or, in Fortran, dummy arguments) of a function that will be invoked concurrently on each SIMD lane. If no modifier is specified or the **val** or **uval** modifier is specified, the value of each list item on each lane corresponds to the value of the list item upon entry to the function plus the logical number of the lane times **linear-step**. If the **uval** modifier is specified, each invocation uses the same storage location for each SIMD lane; this storage location is updated with the final value of the logically last lane. If the **ref** modifier is specified, the storage location of each list item on each lane corresponds to an array at the storage location upon entry to the function indexed by the logical number of the lane times **linear-step**.

Restrictions

- The **linear-step** expression must be invariant during the execution of the region corresponding to the construct. Otherwise, the execution results in unspecified behavior.
- A **list-item** cannot appear in more than one **linear** clause.
- A **list-item** that appears in a **linear** clause cannot appear in any other data-sharing attribute clause.
- Only a loop iteration variable of a loop that is associated with the construct may appear as a **list-item** in a **linear** clause if a **reduction** clause with the **inscan** modifier also appears on the construct.

- A **list-item** that appears in a **linear** clause must be of integral or pointer type.
• A list-item that appears in a linear clause without the \texttt{ref} modifier must be of integral or pointer type, or must be a reference to an integral or pointer type.

• The \texttt{ref} or \texttt{uval} modifier can only be used if the list-item is of a reference type.

• If a list item in a linear clause on a worksharing construct has a reference type then it must bind to the same object for all threads of the team.

• If the list item is of a reference type and the \texttt{ref} modifier is not specified and if any write to the list item occurs before any read of the list item then the result is unspecified.

• A list-item that appears in a linear clause without the \texttt{ref} modifier must be of type \texttt{integer}.

• The \texttt{ref} or \texttt{uval} modifier can only be used if the list-item is a dummy argument without the \texttt{VALUE} attribute.

• Variables that have the \texttt{POINTER} attribute and Cray pointers may not appear in a linear clause.

• If the list item has the \texttt{ALLOCATABLE} attribute and the \texttt{ref} modifier is not specified, the allocation status of the list item in the sequentially last iteration must be allocated upon exit from that iteration.

• If the \texttt{ref} modifier is specified, variables with the \texttt{ALLOCATABLE} attribute, assumed-shape arrays and polymorphic variables may not appear in the linear clause.

• If the list item is a dummy argument without the \texttt{VALUE} attribute and the \texttt{ref} modifier is not specified and if any write to the list item occurs before any read of the list item then the result is unspecified.

• A common block name cannot appear in a linear clause.
### 2.22.5 Reduction Clauses

The reduction clauses are data-sharing attribute clauses that can be used to perform some forms of recurrence calculations (involving mathematically associative and commutative operators) in parallel.

Reduction clauses include reduction scoping clauses and reduction participating clauses. Reduction scoping clauses define the region in which a reduction is computed. Reduction participating clauses define the participants in the reduction.

Reduction clauses specify a reduction-identifier and one or more list items.

#### 2.22.5.1 Properties Common To All Reduction Clauses

**Syntax**

The syntax of a reduction-identifier is defined as follows:

```c
A reduction-identifier is either an identifier or one of the following operators: +, -, *, &, |, ^, && and ||
```

```c++
A reduction-identifier is either an id-expression or one of the following operators: +, -, *, &, |, ^, && and ||
```

```fortran
A reduction-identifier is either a base language identifier, or a user-defined operator, or one of the following operators: +, -, *, .and., .or., .eqv., .neqv., or one of the following intrinsic procedure names: max, min, iand, ior, ieor.
```

Table 2.10 lists each reduction-identifier that is implicitly declared at every scope for arithmetic types and its semantic initializer value. The actual initializer value is that value as expressed in the data type of the reduction list item.
### Table 2.10: Implicitly Declared C/C++ reduction-identifiers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Identifier</th>
<th>Initializer</th>
<th>Combiner</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>+</td>
<td>omp_priv = 0</td>
<td>omp_out += omp_in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td>omp_priv = 1</td>
<td>omp_out *= omp_in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td>omp_priv = 0</td>
<td>omp_out += omp_in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&amp;</td>
<td>omp_priv = ~0</td>
<td>omp_out &amp;= omp_in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>omp_priv = 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>^</td>
<td>omp_priv = 0</td>
<td>omp_out ^= omp_in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&amp;&amp;</td>
<td>omp_priv = 1</td>
<td>omp_out = omp_in &amp;&amp; omp_out</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>max</td>
<td>omp_priv = Least representable number in the reduction list item type</td>
<td>omp_out = omp_in &gt; omp_out ? omp_in : omp_out</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>min</td>
<td>omp_priv = Largest representable number in the reduction list item type</td>
<td>omp_out = omp_in &lt; omp_out ? omp_in : omp_out</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**C / C++**

**Fortran**

Table 2.11 lists each reduction-identifier that is implicitly declared for numeric and logical types and its semantic initializer value. The actual initializer value is that value as expressed in the data type of the reduction list item.

### Table 2.11: Implicitly Declared Fortran reduction-identifiers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Identifier</th>
<th>Initializer</th>
<th>Combiner</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>+</td>
<td>omp_priv = 0</td>
<td>omp_out = omp_in + omp_out</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td>omp_priv = 1</td>
<td>omp_out = omp_in * omp_out</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td>omp_priv = 0</td>
<td>omp_out = omp_in + omp_out</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*table continued on next page*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Identifier</th>
<th>Initializer</th>
<th>Combiner</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.and.</td>
<td>omp_priv = .true.</td>
<td>omp_out = omp_in .and. omp_out</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.or.</td>
<td>omp_priv = .false.</td>
<td>omp_out = omp_in .or. omp_out</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.eqv.</td>
<td>omp_priv = .true.</td>
<td>omp_out = omp_in .eqv. omp_out</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.neqv.</td>
<td>omp_priv = .false.</td>
<td>omp_out = omp_in .neqv. omp_out</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>max</td>
<td>omp_priv = Least representable number in the reduction list item type</td>
<td>omp_out = max(omp_in, omp_out)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>min</td>
<td>omp_priv = Largest representable number in the reduction list item type</td>
<td>omp_out = min(omp_in, omp_out)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iand</td>
<td>omp_priv = All bits on</td>
<td>omp_out = iand(omp_in, omp_out)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ior</td>
<td>omp_priv = 0</td>
<td>omp_out = ior(omp_in, omp_out)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ieor</td>
<td>omp_priv = 0</td>
<td>omp_out = ieor(omp_in, omp_out)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In the above tables, **omp_in** and **omp_out** correspond to two identifiers that refer to storage of the type of the list item. **omp_out** holds the final value of the combiner operation.

Any *reduction-identifier* that is defined with the **declare reduction** directive is also valid. In that case, the initializer and combiner of the *reduction-identifier* are specified by the **initializer-clause** and the **combiner** in the **declare reduction** directive.

### Description

A reduction clause specifies a *reduction-identifier* and one or more list items.

The *reduction-identifier* specified in a reduction clause must match a previously declared *reduction-identifier* of the same name and type for each of the list items. This match is done by means of a name lookup in the base language.

The list items that appear in a *reduction* clause may include array sections.
If the type is a derived class, then any reduction-identifier that matches its base classes is also a match, if there is no specific match for the type.

If the reduction-identifier is not an id-expression, then it is implicitly converted to one by prepending the keyword operator (for example, + becomes operator+).

If the reduction-identifier is qualified then a qualified name lookup is used to find the declaration.

If the reduction-identifier is unqualified then an argument-dependent name lookup must be performed using the type of each list item.

If the list item is an array or array section, it will be treated as if a reduction clause would be applied to each separate element of the array section.

Any copies associated with the reduction are initialized with the intializer value of the reduction-identifier.

Any copies are combined using the combiner associated with the reduction-identifier.

Restrictions

The restrictions common to reduction clauses are as follows:

• Any number of reduction clauses can be specified on the directive, but a list item (or any array element in an array section) can appear only once in reduction clauses for that directive.

• For a reduction-identifier declared with the declare reduction construct, the directive must appear before its use in a reduction clause.

• If a list item is an array section, its base expression must be a base language identifier.

• If a list item is an array section, it must specify contiguous storage and it cannot be a zero-length array section.

• If a list item is an array section, accesses to the elements of the array outside the specified array section result in unspecified behavior.
• A variable that is part of another variable, with the exception of array elements, cannot appear in a reduction clause.

C

• A variable that is part of another variable, with the exception of array elements, cannot appear in a reduction clause except if the reduction clause is associated with a construct within a class non-static member function and the variable is an accessible data member of the object for which the non-static member function is invoked.

C++

• The type of a list item that appears in a reduction clause must be valid for the reduction-identifier. For a **max** or **min** reduction in C, the type of the list item must be an allowed arithmetic data type: **char**, **int**, **float**, **double**, or **_Bool**, possibly modified with **long**, **short**, **signed**, or **unsigned**. For a **max** or **min** reduction in C++, the type of the list item must be an allowed arithmetic data type: **char**, **wchar_t**, **int**, **float**, **double**, or **bool**, possibly modified with **long**, **short**, **signed**, or **unsigned**.

• A list item that appears in a reduction clause must not be **const**-qualified.

• The **reduction-identifier** for any list item must be unambiguous and accessible.

Fortran

• A variable that is part of another variable, with the exception of array elements, cannot appear in a reduction clause.

• A type parameter inquiry cannot appear in a reduction clause.

• The type, type parameters and rank of a list item that appears in a reduction clause must be valid for the **combiner** and **initializer**.

• A list item that appears in a reduction clause must be definable.

• A procedure pointer may not appear in a reduction clause.

• A pointer with the **INTENT**(IN) attribute may not appear in the reduction clause.

• An original list item with the **POINTER** attribute or any pointer component of an original list item that is referenced in the **combiner** must be associated at entry to the construct that contains the reduction clause. Additionally, the list item or the pointer component of the list item must not be deallocated, allocated, or pointer assigned within the region.
An original list item with the \texttt{ALLOCATABLE} attribute or any allocatable component of an
original list item that corresponds to the special variable identifier in the \textit{combiner} or the
\textit{initializer} must be in the allocated state at entry to the construct that contains the reduction
clause. Additionally, the list item or the allocatable component of the list item must be neither
deallocated nor allocated, explicitly or implicitly, within the region.

- If the \textit{reduction-identifier} is defined in a \texttt{declare reduction} directive, the
\texttt{declare reduction} directive must be in the same subprogram, or accessible by host or use
association.

- If the \textit{reduction-identifier} is a user-defined operator, the same explicit interface for that operator
must be accessible as at the \texttt{declare reduction} directive.

- If the \textit{reduction-identifier} is defined in a \texttt{declare reduction} directive, any subroutine or
function referenced in the initializer clause or combiner expression must be an intrinsic function,
or must have an explicit interface where the same explicit interface is accessible as at the
\texttt{declare reduction} directive.

\begin{verbatim}
Fortran Fortran
\end{verbatim}

\section*{Execution Model Events}

The \textit{reduction-begin} event occurs before a task begins to perform loads and stores that belong to the
implementation of a reduction and the \textit{reduction-end} event occurs after the task has completed
loads and stores associated with the reduction. If a task participates in multiple reductions, each
reduction may be bracketed by its own pair of \textit{reduction-begin/reduction-end} events or multiple
reductions may be bracketed by a single pair of events. The interval defined by a pair of
\textit{reduction-begin/reduction-end} events may not contain a task scheduling point.

\section*{Tool Callbacks}

A thread dispatches a registered \texttt{ompt_callback_reduction} for each occurrence of a
\textit{reduction-begin} or \textit{reduction-end} event in that thread. The callback occurs in the context of the task
performing the reduction. This callback has the type signature
\texttt{ompt_callback_sync_region_t}. The callback receives
\texttt{ompt_sync_region_reduction} in its \textit{kind} argument and \texttt{ompt_scope_begin} or
\texttt{ompt_scope_end} as its \textit{endpoint} argument, as appropriate.

\section*{Cross References}

- \texttt{ompt_scope_begin} and \texttt{ompt_scope_end}, see Section 4.2.3.4.10 on page 437.
- \texttt{ompt_sync_region_reduction}, see Section 4.2.3.4.12 on page 437.
- \texttt{ompt_callback_sync_region_t}, see Section 4.2.4.2.11 on page 457.
2.22.5.2 Reduction Scoping Clauses

Reduction scoping clauses define the region in which a reduction is computed by tasks or SIMD lanes. All properties common to all reduction clauses, which are defined in Section 2.22.5.1, apply to reduction scoping clauses.

The number of copies created for each list item and the time at which those copies are initialized are determined by the particular reduction scoping clause that appears on the construct.

The time at which the original list item contains the result of the reduction is determined by the particular reduction scoping clause.

Fortran

If the original list item has the POINTER attribute, copies of the list item are associated with private targets.

Fortran

If the list item is an array section, the elements of any copy of the array section will be allocated contiguously.

The location in the OpenMP program at which values are combined and the order in which values are combined are unspecified. Therefore, when comparing sequential and parallel runs, or when comparing one parallel run to another (even if the number of threads used is the same), there is no guarantee that bit-identical results will be obtained or that side effects (such as floating-point exceptions) will be identical or take place at the same location in the OpenMP program.

To avoid race conditions, concurrent reads or updates of the original list item must be synchronized with the update of the original list item that occurs as a result of the reduction computation.

2.22.5.3 Reduction Participating Clauses

A reduction participating clause specifies a task or a SIMD lane as a participant in a reduction defined by a reduction scoping clause. All properties common to all reduction clauses, which are defined in Section 2.22.5.1, apply to reduction participating clauses.

Accesses to the original list item may be replaced by accesses to copies of the original list item created by a region corresponding to a construct with a reduction scoping clause.

In any case, the final value of the reduction must be determined as if all tasks or SIMD lanes that participate in the reduction are executed sequentially in some arbitrary order.
2.22.5.4 reduction Clause

Summary

The reduction clause specifies a reduction-identifier and one or more list items. For each list item, a private copy is created in each implicit task or SIMD lane and is initialized with the initializer value of the reduction-identifier. After the end of the region, the original list item is updated with the values of the private copies using the combiner associated with the reduction-identifier.

Syntax

| reduction([reduction-modifier, ] reduction-identifier : list) |

Where reduction-identifier is defined in Section 2.22.5.1, and reduction-modifier is one of the following:

- inscan
- task
- default

Description

The reduction clause is a reduction scoping clause and a reduction participating clause, as described in Sections 2.22.5.2 and 2.22.5.3.

If reduction-modifier is not present or the default reduction-modifier is present, the behavior is as follows. For parallel and worksharing constructs, one or more private copies of each list item are created for each implicit task, as if the private clause had been used. For the simd construct, one or more private copies of each list item are created for each SIMD lane, as if the private clause had been used. For the taskloop construct, private copies are created according to the rules of the reduction scoping clauses. For the teams construct, one or more private copies of each list item are created for the initial task of each team in the league, as if the private clause had been used. For the loop construct, private copies are created and used in the construct according to Section 2.22.3. At the end of a region corresponding to an above construct for which the reduction clause was specified, the original list item is updated by combining its original value with the final value of each of the private copies, using the combiner of the specified reduction-identifier.

If the inscan reduction-modifier is present, a scan computation is performed over updates to the list item performed in each logical iteration of the loop associated with the worksharing-loop, worksharing-loop SIMD, or simd construct (see Section 2.12.6). The list items are privatized in the construct according to Section 2.22.3. At the end of the region, each original list item is assigned the value of the private copy from the last logical iteration of the loops associated with the construct.
If the **task reduction-modifier** is present for a **parallel** or worksharing construct, then each list item is privatized according to Section 2.22.3, and an unspecified number of additional private copies are created to support task reductions. Any copies associated with the reduction are initialized before they are accessed by the tasks participating in the reduction, which include all implicit tasks in the corresponding region and all participating explicit tasks that specify an **in_reduction** clause (see Section 2.22.5.6). After the end of the region, the original list item contains the result of the reduction.

If **nowait** is not specified for the construct, the reduction computation will be complete at the end of the construct; however, if the **reduction** clause is used on a construct to which **nowait** is also applied, accesses to the original list item will create a race and, thus, have unspecified effect unless synchronization ensures that they occur after all threads have executed all of their iterations or **section** constructs, and the reduction computation has completed and stored the computed value of that list item. This can most simply be ensured through a barrier synchronization.

**Restrictions**

The restrictions to the **reduction** clause are as follows:

- All the common restrictions to all reduction clauses, which are listed in Section 2.22.5.1, apply to this clause.

- A list item that appears in a **reduction** clause of a worksharing construct must be shared in the **parallel** region to which a corresponding worksharing region binds.

- A list item that appears in a **reduction** clause with the **inscan** reduction-modifier must appear as a list item in an **inclusive** or **exclusive** clause on a **scan** directive enclosed by the construct.

- A **reduction** clause without the **inscan** reduction-modifier may not appear on a construct on which a **reduction** clause with the **inscan** reduction-modifier appears.

- A **reduction** clause with the **task** reduction-modifier may only appear on a **parallel** construct, a worksharing construct or a combined construct for which any of the aforementioned constructs is a constituent construct.

- A **reduction** clause with the **inscan** reduction-modifier may only appear on a worksharing-loop construct, a worksharing-loop SIMD construct, a **simd** construct or a combined construct for which any of the aforementioned constructs is a constituent construct.

- A list item that appears in a **reduction** clause of the innermost enclosing worksharing or **parallel** construct may not be accessed in an explicit task generated by a construct for which an **in_reduction** clause over the same list item does not appear.

- The **task** reduction-modifier may not appear in a **reduction** clause if the **nowait** clause is specified on the same construct.
• If a list item in a `reduction` clause on a worksharing construct has a reference type then it must bind to the same object for all threads of the team.

• A variable of class type (or array thereof) that appears in a `reduction` clause with the `inscan reduction-modifier` requires an accessible, unambiguous default constructor for the class type. The number of calls to the default constructor while performing the scan computation is unspecified.

• A variable of class type (or array thereof) that appears in a `reduction` clause with the `inscan reduction-modifier` requires an accessible, unambiguous copy assignment operator for the class type. The number of calls to the copy assignment operator while performing the scan computation is unspecified.

Cross References

• List Item Privatization, see Section 2.22.3 on page 273.
• `private` clause, see Section 2.22.4.3 on page 280.
• `scan` directive, see Section 2.12.6 on page 129.

2.22.5.5 `task_reduction` Clause

Summary
The `task_reduction` clause specifies a reduction among tasks.

Syntax

```
| task_reduction(reduction-identifier : list)
```

Where `reduction-identifier` is defined in Section 2.22.5.1.

Description
The `task_reduction` clause is a reduction scoping clause, as described in 2.22.5.2.

For each list item, the number of copies is unspecified. Any copies associated with the reduction are initialized before they are accessed by the tasks participating in the reduction. After the end of the region, the original list item contains the result of the reduction.
Restrictions

The restrictions to the task_reduction clause are as follows:

- All the common restrictions to all reduction clauses, which are listed in Section 2.22.5.1, apply to this clause.

2.22.5.6 in_reduction Clause

Summary

The in_reduction clause specifies that a task participates in a reduction.

Syntax

```
in_reduction(reduction-identifier : list)
```

Where reduction-identifier is defined in Section 2.22.5.1

Description

The in_reduction clause is a reduction participating clause, as described in Section 2.22.5.3. For a given a list item, the in_reduction clause defines a task to be a participant in a task reduction that is defined by an enclosing region for a matching list item that appears in a task_reduction clause or a reduction clause with the task modifier, where either:

1. the matching list item has the same storage location as the list item in the in_reduction clause; or

2. a private copy, derived from the matching list item, that is used to perform the task reduction has the same storage location as the list item in the in_reduction clause.

For the task construct, the generated task becomes the participating task. For each list item, a private copy may be created as if the private clause had been used.

For the target construct, the target task becomes the participating task. For each list item, a private copy will be created in the data environment of the target task as if the private clause had been used, and this private copy will be implicitly mapped into the device data environment of the target device.

At the end of the task region, if a private copy was created its value is combined with a copy created by a reduction scoping clause or with the original list item.
Restrictions

The restrictions to the `in_reduction` clause are as follows:

- All the common restrictions to all reduction clauses, which are listed in Section 2.22.5.1, apply to this clause.

- For each list item, there must exist a matching list item that appears in a `task_reduction` clause or a `reduction` clause with the `task` modifier that is specified on a construct corresponding to a region in which the region of the participating task is closely nested. The construct corresponding to the innermost enclosing region that meets this condition must specify the same `reduction-identifier` for the matching list item as the `in_reduction` clause.

2.22.6 Data Copying Clauses

This section describes the `copyin` clause (allowed on the `parallel` directive and combined parallel worksharing directives) and the `copyprivate` clause (allowed on the `single` directive).

These clauses support the copying of data values from private or threadprivate variables on one implicit task or thread to the corresponding variables on other implicit tasks or threads in the team.

The clauses accept a comma-separated list of list items (see Section 2.1 on page 36). All list items appearing in a clause must be visible, according to the scoping rules of the base language. Clauses may be repeated as needed, but a list item that specifies a given variable may not appear in more than one clause on the same directive.

Fortran

An associate name preserves the association with the selector established at the `ASSOCIATE` statement. A list item that appears in a data copying clause may be a selector of an `ASSOCIATE` construct. If the construct association is established prior to a parallel region, the association between the associate name and the original list item will be retained in the region.

2.22.6.1 copyin Clause

Summary

The `copyin` clause provides a mechanism to copy the value of the master thread’s threadprivate variable to the threadprivate variable of each other member of the team executing the `parallel` region.
Syntax

The syntax of the `copyin` clause is as follows:

```plaintext
copyin(list)
```

Description

C / C++

The copy is done after the team is formed and prior to the start of execution of the associated structured block. For variables of non-array type, the copy occurs by copy assignment. For an array of elements of non-array type, each element is copied as if by assignment from an element of the master thread’s array to the corresponding element of the other thread’s array.

C++

For class types, the copy assignment operator is invoked. The order in which copy assignment operators for different variables of class type are called is unspecified.

Fortran

The copy is done, as if by assignment, after the team is formed and prior to the start of execution of the associated structured block.

On entry to any `parallel` region, each thread’s copy of a variable that is affected by a `copyin` clause for the `parallel` region will acquire the type parameters, allocation, association, and definition status of the master thread’s copy, according to the following rules:

- If the original list item has the `POINTER` attribute, each copy receives the same association status of the master thread’s copy as if by pointer assignment.
- If the original list item does not have the `POINTER` attribute, each copy becomes defined with the value of the master thread’s copy as if by intrinsic assignment unless the list item has a type bound procedure as a defined assignment. If the original list item that does not have the `POINTER` attribute has the allocation status of unallocated, each copy will have the same status.
- If the original list item is unallocated or unassociated, the thread’s copy of the variable inherits the declared type parameters and the default type parameter values from the original list item.
Restrictions

The restrictions to the `copyin` clause are as follows:

```
- A list item that appears in a `copyin` clause must be threadprivate.
- A variable of class type (or array thereof) that appears in a `copyin` clause requires an accessible, unambiguous copy assignment operator for the class type.
```

```
- A list item that appears in a `copyin` clause must be threadprivate. Named variables appearing in a threadprivate common block may be specified: it is not necessary to specify the whole common block.
- A common block name that appears in a `copyin` clause must be declared to be a common block in the same scoping unit in which the `copyin` clause appears.
- If the list item is a polymorphic variable with the `ALLOCATABLE` attribute, the behavior is unspecified.
```

2.22.6.2 `copyprivate` Clause

Summary

The `copyprivate` clause provides a mechanism to use a private variable to broadcast a value from the data environment of one implicit task to the data environments of the other implicit tasks belonging to the `parallel` region.

To avoid race conditions, concurrent reads or updates of the list item must be synchronized with the update of the list item that occurs as a result of the `copyprivate` clause.

Syntax

The syntax of the `copyprivate` clause is as follows:

```
| `copyprivate`(`list`)  |
```
Description

The effect of the `copyprivate` clause on the specified list items occurs after the execution of the structured block associated with the `single` construct (see Section 2.11.2 on page 89), and before any of the threads in the team have left the barrier at the end of the construct.

In all other implicit tasks belonging to the `parallel` region, each specified list item becomes defined with the value of the corresponding list item in the implicit task associated with the thread that executed the structured block. For variables of non-array type, the definition occurs by copy assignment. For an array of elements of non-array type, each element is copied by copy assignment from an element of the array in the data environment of the implicit task associated with the thread that executed the structured block to the corresponding element of the array in the data environment of the other implicit tasks.

For class types, a copy assignment operator is invoked. The order in which copy assignment operators for different variables of class type are called is unspecified.

If a list item does not have the `POINTER` attribute, then in all other implicit tasks belonging to the `parallel` region, the list item becomes defined as if by intrinsic assignment with the value of the corresponding list item in the implicit task associated with the thread that executed the structured block. If the list item has a type bound procedure as a defined assignment, the assignment is performed by the defined assignment.

If the list item has the `POINTER` attribute, then, in all other implicit tasks belonging to the `parallel` region, the list item receives, as if by pointer assignment, the same association status of the corresponding list item in the implicit task associated with the thread that executed the structured block.

The order in which any final subroutines for different variables of a finalizable type are called is unspecified.

Note – The `copyprivate` clause is an alternative to using a shared variable for the value when providing such a shared variable would be difficult (for example, in a recursion requiring a different variable at each level).
Restrictions

The restrictions to the `copyprivate` clause are as follows:

- All list items that appear in the `copyprivate` clause must be either threadprivate or private in the enclosing context.
- A list item that appears in a `copyprivate` clause may not appear in a `private` or `firstprivate` clause on the `single` construct.

A variable of class type (or array thereof) that appears in a `copyprivate` clause requires an accessible unambiguous copy assignment operator for the class type.

- A common block that appears in a `copyprivate` clause must be threadprivate.
- Pointers with the `INTENT(IN)` attribute may not appear in the `copyprivate` clause.
- The list item with the `ALLOCATABLE` attribute must have the allocation status of allocated when the intrinsic assignment is performed.
- If the list item is a polymorphic variable with the `ALLOCATABLE` attribute, the behavior is unspecified.

2.22.7 Data-mapping Attribute Rules and Clauses

This section describes how the data-mapping and data-sharing attributes of any variable referenced in a `target` region are determined. When specified, explicit data-sharing attributes, `map` or `is_device_ptr` clauses on `target` directives determine these attributes. Otherwise, the first matching rule from the following implicit data-mapping rules applies for variables referenced in a `target` construct that are not declared in the construct and do not appear in data-sharing attribute, `map` or `is_device_ptr` clauses:

- If a variable appears in a `to` or `link` clause on a `declare target` directive then it is treated as if it had appeared in a `map` clause with a `map-type` of `tfrom`.
- If a list item appears in a `reduction`, `lastprivate` or `linear` clause on a combined `target` construct then it is treated as if it also appears in a `map` clause with a `map-type` of `tfrom`.
• If a list item appears in an `in_reduction` clause on a `target` construct then it is treated as if it also appears in a `map` clause with a `map-type` of `tofrom` and a `map-type-modifier` of `always`.

• If a `defaultmap` clause is present for the category of the variable and specifies an implicit behavior other than `default`, the data-mapping attribute is determined by that clause.

```cpp
• If the `target` construct is within a class non-static member function, and a variable is an accessible data member of the object for which the non-static data member function is invoked, the variable is treated as if the `this[:1]` expression had appeared in a `map` clause with a `map-type` of `tofrom`. Additionally, if the variable is of a type pointer or reference to pointer, it is also treated as if it has appeared in a `map` clause as a zero-length array section.
```

```cpp
• If the `this` keyword is referenced inside a `target` construct within a class non-static member function, it is treated as if the `this[:1]` expression had appeared in a `map` clause with a `map-type` of `tofrom`.
```

```cpp
• A variable that is of type pointer is treated as if it is the named pointer of a zero-length array section that appeared as a list item in a `map` clause.
```

```cpp
• A variable that is of type reference to pointer is treated as if it had appeared in a `map` clause as a zero-length array section.
```

```cpp
• If a variable is not a scalar then it is treated as if it had appeared in a `map` clause with a `map-type` of `tofrom`.
```

```fortran
• If a scalar variable has the `TARGET`, `ALLOCATABLE` or `POINTER` attribute then it is treated as if it has appeared in a `map` clause with a `map-type` of `tofrom`.
```

```fortran
• If none of the above rules applies then a scalar variable is not mapped, but instead has an implicit data-sharing attribute of `firstprivate` (see Section 2.22.1.1 on page 263).
```
2.22.7.1  map Clause

Summary

The map clause specifies how an original list item is mapped from the current task’s data environment to a corresponding list item in the device data environment of the device identified by the construct.

Syntax

The syntax of the map clause is as follows:

\[
\text{map} \left( \left[ \left[ \text{map-type-modifier} , \right] \left[ \text{map-type-modifier} , \right] \ldots \right] \text{map-type} : \right) \text{list}
\]

where map-type is one of the following:

- to
- from
- tofrom
- alloc
- release
- delete

and map-type-modifier is one of the following:

- always
- close
- mapper(mapper-identifier)

Description

The list items that appear in a map clause may include array sections and structure elements. The map-type and map-type-modifier specify the effect of the map clause, as described below.

For a given construct, the effect of a map clause with the to, from, or tofrom map-type is ordered before the effect of a map clause with the alloc, release, or delete map-type. If a mapper is specified for the type being mapped, or explicitly specified with the mapper map-type-modifier, then the effective map-type of a list item will be determined according to the rules of map-type decay.

If a mapper is specified for the type being mapped, or explicitly specified with the mapper map-type-modifier, then all map clauses that appear on the declare mapper directive are treated as though they appeared on the construct with the map clause. Array sections of a mapper
type are mapped as normal, then each element in the array section is mapped according to the rules of the mapper.

If a list item in a map clause is a variable of structure type then it is treated as if each structure element contained in the variable is a list item in the clause.

If a list item in a map clause is a derived type variable then it is treated as if each nonpointer component is a list item in the clause.

If a list item in a map clause is a structure element then all other structure elements (except pointer component, for Fortran) of the containing structure variable form a structure sibling list. The map clause and the structure sibling list are associated with the same construct. If a corresponding list item of the structure sibling list item is present in the device data environment when the construct is encountered then:

- If the structure sibling list item does not appear in a map clause on the construct then:
  - If the construct is a target, target data, or target enter data construct then the structure sibling list item is treated as if it is a list item in a map clause on the construct with a map-type of alloc.
  - If the construct is target exit data construct, then the structure sibling list item is treated as if it is a list item in a map clause on the construct with a map-type of release.

- If the map clause in which the structure element appears as a list item has a map-type of delete and the structure sibling list item does not appear as a list item in a map clause on the construct with a map-type of delete then the structure sibling list item is treated as if it is a list item in a map clause on the construct with a map-type of delete.

If a list item in a map clause has the POINTER attribute and if the association status of the list item is associated, then it is treated as if the pointer target is a list item in the clause.
If \( \text{item}_1 \) is a list item in a \textbf{map} clause, and \( \text{item}_2 \) is another list item in a \textbf{map} clause on the same construct that has a named pointer that is, or is part of, \( \text{item}_1 \), then:

- If the \textbf{map} clause(s) appear on a \textbf{target}, \textbf{target data}, or \textbf{target enter data} construct, then on entry to the corresponding region the effect of the \textbf{map} clause on \( \text{item}_1 \) is ordered to occur before the effect of the \textbf{map} clause on \( \text{item}_2 \).

- If the \textbf{map} clause(s) appear on a \textbf{target}, \textbf{target data}, or \textbf{target exit data} construct, then on exit from the corresponding region the effect of the \textbf{map} clause on \( \text{item}_2 \) is ordered to occur before the effect of the \textbf{map} clause on \( \text{item}_1 \).

If an array section with a named pointer is a list item in a \textbf{map} clause and a pointer variable is present in the device data environment that corresponds to the named pointer when the effect of the \textbf{map} clause occurs, then if the corresponding array section is created in the device data environment:

1. The corresponding pointer variable is assigned the address of the corresponding array section.
2. The corresponding pointer variable becomes an attached pointer for the corresponding array section.
3. If the original named pointer and the corresponding attached pointer share storage, then the original array section and the corresponding array section must share storage.

If a \textit{lambda} is mapped explicitly or implicitly, variables that are captured by the \textit{lambda} behave as follows:

- the variables that are of pointer type are treated as if they had appeared in a \textbf{map} clause as zero-length array sections
- the variables that are of reference type are treated as if they had appeared in a \textbf{map} clause.

If a member variable is captured by a \textit{lambda} in class scope, and the \textit{lambda} is later mapped explicitly or implicitly with its full static type, the \textit{this} pointer is treated as if it had appeared on a \textbf{map} clause.

The original and corresponding list items may share storage such that writes to either item by one task followed by a read or write of the other item by another task without intervening synchronization can result in data races.

If the \textbf{map} clause appears on a \textbf{target}, \textbf{target data}, or \textbf{target enter data} construct then on entry to the region the following sequence of steps occurs as if performed as a single atomic operation:
1. If a corresponding list item of the original list item is not present in the device data environment, then:
   a) A new list item with language-specific attributes is derived from the original list item and
      created in the device data environment.
   b) The new list item becomes the corresponding list item to the original list item in the device
data environment.
   c) The corresponding list item has a reference count that is initialized to zero.
   d) The value of the corresponding list item is undefined.
2. If the corresponding list item’s reference count was not already incremented because of the
effect of a map clause on the construct then:
   a) The corresponding list item’s reference count is incremented by one
3. If the corresponding list item’s reference count is one or the always map-type-modifier is
   present, then:
   a) If the map-type is to or tofrom, then:
      • For each part of the list item that is an attached pointer:
         – That part of the corresponding list item will have the value it had immediately prior to
           the effect of the map clause;
      • For each part of the list item that is not an attached pointer:
         – The value of that part of the original list item is assigned to that part of the
           corresponding list item.
      • Concurrent reads or updates of any part of the corresponding list item must be
        synchronized with the update of the corresponding list item that occurs as a result of the
        map clause.

Note – If the effect of the map clauses on a construct would assign the value of an original list
item to a corresponding list item more than once, then an implementation is allowed to ignore
additional assignments of the same value to the corresponding list item.

If the map clause appears on a target, target data, or target exit data construct then
on exit from the region the following sequence of steps occurs as if performed as a single atomic
operation:
1. If a corresponding list item of the original list item is not present in the device data environment,
   then the list item is ignored.
2. If a corresponding list item of the original list item is present in the device data environment, then:
   
   a) If the corresponding list item’s reference count is finite, then:
      
      i. If the corresponding list item’s reference count was not already decremented because of the effect of a map clause on the construct then:
         
         A. If the map-type is not delete, then the corresponding list item’s reference count is decremented by one.
         
         ii. If the map-type is delete, then the corresponding list item’s reference count is set to zero.
         
   b) If the corresponding list item’s reference count is zero or the always map-type-modifier is present, then:
      
      i. If the map-type is from or tofrom then:
         
         • For each part of the list item that is an attached pointer:
            
            – That part of the original list item will have the value it had immediately prior to the effect of the map clause;
         
         • For each part of the list item that is not an attached pointer:
            
            – The value of that part of the corresponding list item is assigned to that part of the original list item;
         
         • To avoid race conditions:
            
            – Concurrent reads or updates of any part of the original list item must be synchronized with the update of the original list item that occurs as a result of the map clause;
      
   c) If the corresponding list item’s reference count is zero, then the corresponding list item is removed from the device data environment

Note – If the effect of the map clauses on a construct would assign the value of a corresponding list item to an original list item more than once, then an implementation is allowed to ignore additional assignments of the same value to the original list item.

If a single contiguous part of the original storage of a list item with an implicit data-mapping attribute has corresponding storage in the device data environment prior to a task encountering the construct associated with the map clause, only that part of the original storage will have corresponding storage in the device data environment as a result of the map clause.
If a new list item is created then a new list item of the same type, with automatic storage duration, is allocated for the construct. The size and alignment of the new list item are determined by the static type of the variable. This allocation occurs if the region references the list item in any statement.

If a new list item is created then a new list item of the same type, type parameter, and rank is allocated. The new list item inherits all default values for the type parameters from the original list item.

If the allocation status of the original list item with the **ALLOCATABLE** attribute is changed in the host device data environment and the corresponding list item is already present in the device data environment, the allocation status of the corresponding list item is unspecified until a mapping operation is performed with a `map` clause on entry to a **target**, **target data**, or **target enter data** region.

The `map-type` determines how the new list item is initialized.

If a `map-type` is not specified, the `map-type` defaults to `tofrom`.

The **close map-type-modifier** is a hint to the runtime to allocate memory close to the target device.

**Execution Model Events**

The **target-map** event occurs when a thread maps data to or from a target device.

The **target-data-op** event occurs when a thread initiates a data operation on a target device.

**Tool Callbacks**

A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_target_map` callback for each occurrence of a **target-map** event in that thread. The callback occurs in the context of the target task. The callback has type signature `ompt_callback_target_map_t`.

A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_target_data_op` callback for each occurrence of a **target-data-op** event in that thread. The callback occurs in the context of the target task. The callback has type signature `ompt_callback_target_data_op_t`. 
Restrictions

- A list item cannot appear in both a `map` clause and a data-sharing attribute clause on the same construct, unless the the construct is a combined construct.

- Each of the `map-type-modifier` modifiers can appear at most once on the `map` clause.

\[\text{C/C++}\]

- If a list item is an array section and the type of its base expression is a pointer type, the base expression must be an lvalue expression.

\[\text{C/C++}\]

- If a list item is an array section, it must specify contiguous storage.

- If more than one list item of the `map` clauses on the same construct are, or are part of, array items that have the same named array, they must indicate identical original storage.

- List items of the `map` clauses on the same construct must not share original storage unless they are the same variable or array section.

- If any part of the original storage of a list item with an explicit data-mapping attribute has corresponding storage in the device data environment prior to a task encountering the construct associated with the map clause, all of the original storage must have corresponding storage in the device data environment prior to the task encountering the construct.

- If a list item is an element of a structure, and a different element of the structure has a corresponding list item in the device data environment prior to a task encountering the construct associated with the `map` clause, then the list item must also have a corresponding list item in the device data environment prior to the task encountering the construct.

- If a list item is an element of a structure, only the rightmost symbol of the variable reference can be an array section.

- A list item must have a mappable type.

- `threadprivate` variables cannot appear in a `map` clause.

- If a `mapper` map-type-modifier is specified, its type must match the type of the list-items passed to that map clause.

- Memory spaces and memory allocators cannot appear as a list item in a `map` clause.
• If the type of a list item is a reference to a type $T$ then the reference in the device data environment is initialized to refer to the object in the device data environment that corresponds to the object referenced by the list item. If mapping occurs, it occurs as though the object were mapped through a pointer with an array section of type $T$ and length one.

• No type mapped through a reference can contain a reference to its own type, or any cycle of references to types that could produce a cycle of references.

• If the list item is a lambda, any pointers and references captured by the lambda must have the corresponding list item in the device data environment prior to the task encountering the construct.

• Initialization and assignment are through bitwise copy.

• A list item cannot be a variable that is a member of a structure with a union type.

• A bit-field cannot appear in a map clause.

• A pointer that has a corresponding attached pointer may not be modified for the duration of the lifetime of the array section to which the corresponding pointer is attached in the device data environment.

• The value of the new list item becomes that of the original list item in the map initialization and assignment.

• If the allocation status of a list item or any subobject of the list item with the ALLOCATABLE attribute is unallocated upon entry to a target region, the list item or any subobject of the corresponding list item must be unallocated upon exit from the region.

• If the allocation status of a list item or any subobject of the list item with the ALLOCATABLE attribute is allocated upon entry to a target region, the allocation status of the corresponding list item or any subobject of the corresponding list item must not be changed and must not be reshaped in the region.

• If an array section is mapped and the size of the section is smaller than that of the whole array, the behavior of referencing the whole array in the target region is unspecified.

• A list item must not be a whole array of an assumed-size array.

• If the association status of a list item with the POINTER attribute is associated upon entry to a target region, the list item remains associated with the same pointer target upon exit from the region.
• If the association status of a list item with the **POINTER** attribute is disassociated upon entry to a **target** region, the list item must be disassociated upon exit from the region.

• If the association status of a list item with the **POINTER** attribute is undefined upon entry to a **target** region, the list item must be undefined upon exit from the region.

• If the association status of a list item with the **POINTER** attribute is disassociated or undefined on entry and if the list item is associated with a pointer target inside a **target** region, then the pointer association status must become disassociated before the end of the region; otherwise the behavior is unspecified.

---

### Cross References

- **ompt_callback_target_map_t**, see Section 4.2.4.2.22 on page 471.
- **ompt_callback_target_data_op_t**, see Section 4.2.4.2.21 on page 468.

### 2.22.7.2 defaultmap Clause

#### Summary

The **defaultmap** clause redefines the implicit data-mapping attributes of variables that are referenced in a **target** construct and are implicitly determined.

#### Syntax

The syntax of the **defaultmap** clause is as follows:

```fortran
defaultmap(implicit-behavior[:variable-category])
```

Where **implicit-behavior** is one of:

- alloc
- to
- from
- tofrom
- firstprivate
- none
- default
and variable-category is one of:

- scalar
- aggregate
- pointer

and variable-category is one of:

- scalar
- aggregate
- allocatable
- pointer

Description

The `defaultmap` clause sets the implicit data-mapping attribute for all variables referenced in the construct. If variable-category is specified, the effect of the `defaultmap` clause is as follows:

- If variable-category is `scalar`, all scalar variables of non-pointer type or all non-pointer non-allocatable scalar variables that have an implicitly determined data-mapping or data-sharing attribute will have a data-mapping or data-sharing attribute specified by `implicit-behavior`.

- If variable-category is `aggregate` or `allocatable`, all aggregate or allocatable variables that have an implicitly determined data-mapping or data-sharing attribute will have a data-mapping or data-sharing attribute specified by `implicit-behavior`.

- If variable-category is `pointer`, all variables of pointer type or with the POINTER attribute that have implicitly determined data-mapping or data-sharing attributes will have a data-mapping or data-sharing attribute specified by `implicit-behavior`. The zero-length array section and attachment an implicitly mapped pointer normally gets is only provided for the `default` behavior.
If no `variable-category` is specified in the clause then `implicit-behavior` specifies the implicitly
determined data-mapping or data-sharing attribute for all variables referenced in the construct. If
`implicit-behavior` is `none`, each variable referenced in the construct that does not have a
predetermined data-sharing attribute and does not appear in a `to` or `link` clause on a
declare target directive must be listed in a data-mapping attribute clause, a data-sharing
attribute clause (including data-sharing attribute clause on a combined construct where target is
one of the constituent constructs), or an `is_device_ptr` clause. If `implicit-behavior` is
default, then the clause has no effect for the variables in the category specified by
`variable-category`.

### 2.23 Declare Directives

#### 2.23.1 declare simd Directive

**Summary**

The `declare simd` directive can be applied to a function (C, C++ and Fortran) or a subroutine
(Fortran) to enable the creation of one or more versions that can process multiple arguments using
SIMD instructions from a single invocation in a SIMD loop. The `declare simd` directive is a
declarative directive. There may be multiple `declare simd` directives for a function (C, C++,
Fortran) or subroutine (Fortran).

**Syntax**

The syntax of the `declare simd` directive is as follows:

```c
#pragma omp declare simd [clause[ [, ] clause] ... ] new-line
```

where `clause` is one of the following:

- `simdlen(length)`
- `linear(linear-list[ : linear-step])`
- `aligned(argument-list[ : alignment])`
- `uniform(argument-list)`
- `inbranch`

```
The use of one or more declare simd directives immediately prior to a function declaration or definition enables the creation of corresponding SIMD versions of the associated function that can be used to process multiple arguments from a single invocation in a SIMD loop concurrently.

The expressions appearing in the clauses of each directive are evaluated in the scope of the arguments of the function declaration or definition.

If a SIMD version is created, the number of concurrent arguments for the function is determined by the simdlen clause. If the simdlen clause is used its value corresponds to the number of concurrent arguments of the function. The parameter of the simdlen clause must be a constant positive integer expression. Otherwise, the number of concurrent arguments for the function is implementation defined.
The special \textit{this} pointer can be used as if was one of the arguments to the function in any of the \texttt{linear}, \texttt{aligned}, or \texttt{uniform} clauses.

The \texttt{uniform} clause declares one or more arguments to have an invariant value for all concurrent invocations of the function in the execution of a single SIMD loop.

The \texttt{aligned} clause declares that the object to which each list item points is aligned to the number of bytes expressed in the optional parameter of the \texttt{aligned} clause.

The \texttt{aligned} clause declares that the target of each list item is aligned to the number of bytes expressed in the optional parameter of the \texttt{aligned} clause.

The optional parameter of the \texttt{aligned} clause, \textit{alignment}, must be a constant positive integer expression. If no optional parameter is specified, implementation-defined default alignments for SIMD instructions on the target platforms are assumed.

The \texttt{inbranch} clause specifies that the SIMD version of the function will always be called from inside a conditional statement of a SIMD loop. The \texttt{notinbranch} clause specifies that the SIMD version of the function will never be called from inside a conditional statement of a SIMD loop. If neither clause is specified, then the SIMD version of the function may or may not be called from inside a conditional statement of a SIMD loop.

**Restrictions**

- Each argument can appear in at most one \texttt{uniform} or \texttt{linear} clause.
- At most one \texttt{simdlen} clause can appear in a \texttt{declare simd} directive.
- Either \texttt{inbranch} or \texttt{notinbranch} may be specified, but not both.
- When a \texttt{linear-step} expression is specified in a \texttt{linear} clause it must be either a constant integer expression or an integer-typed parameter that is specified in a \texttt{uniform} clause on the directive.
- The function or subroutine body must be a structured block.
- The execution of the function or subroutine, when called from a SIMD loop, cannot result in the execution of an OpenMP construct except for an \texttt{ordered} construct with the \texttt{simd} clause or an \texttt{atomic} construct.
• The execution of the function or subroutine cannot have any side effects that would alter its
  execution for concurrent iterations of a SIMD chunk.

• A program that branches into or out of the function is non-conforming.

  C / C++

• If the function has any declarations, then the `declare simd` construct for any declaration that
  has one must be equivalent to the one specified for the definition. Otherwise, the result is
  unspecified.

• The function cannot contain calls to the `longjmp` or `setjmp` functions.

  C / C++

C

• The type of list items appearing in the `aligned` clause must be array or pointer.

  C

C++

• The function cannot contain any calls to `throw`.

• The type of list items appearing in the `aligned` clause must be array, pointer, reference to
  array, or reference to pointer.

  C++

Fortran

• `proc-name` must not be a generic name, procedure pointer or entry name.

• If `proc-name` is omitted, the `declare simd` directive must appear in the specification part of a
  subroutine subprogram or a function subprogram for which creation of the SIMD versions is
  enabled.

• Any `declare simd` directive must appear in the specification part of a subroutine subprogram,
  function subprogram or interface body to which it applies.

• If a `declare simd` directive is specified in an interface block for a procedure, it must match a
  `declare simd` directive in the definition of the procedure.

• If a procedure is declared via a procedure declaration statement, the procedure `proc-name` should
  appear in the same specification.

• If a `declare simd` directive is specified for a procedure name with explicit interface and a
  `declare simd` directive is also specified for the definition of the procedure then the two
  `declare simd` directives must match. Otherwise the result is unspecified.

• Procedure pointers may not be used to access versions created by the `declare simd` directive.
The type of list items appearing in the aligned clause must be C_PTR or Cray pointer, or the list item must have the POINTER or ALLOCATABLE attribute.

Cross References

- reduction clause, see Section 2.22.5.4 on page 297.
- linear clause, see Section 2.22.4.6 on page 286.

2.23.2 declare reduction Directive

Summary

The following section describes the directive for declaring user-defined reductions. The declare reduction directive declares a reduction-identifier that can be used in a reduction clause. The declare reduction directive is a declarative directive.

Syntax

```c
#pragma omp declare reduction(reduction-identifier : typename-list : combiner) [initializer-clause] new-line
```

where:

- reduction-identifier is either a base language identifier or one of the following operators: +, -, *, &., |, ^, && and ||
- typename-list is a list of type names
- combiner is an expression
- initializer-clause is initializer(initializer-expr) where initializer-expr is omp_priv = initializer or function-name(argument-list)
#pragma omp declare reduction(
reduction-identifier : typename-list :
combiner) [initializer-clause] new-line

where:

- **reduction-identifier** is either an *id-expression* or one of the following operators: +, -, *, &, |, ^, && and ||
- **typename-list** is a list of type names
- **combiner** is an expression
- **initializer-clause** is *initializer*(*initializer-expr*) where *initializer-expr* is
  
  `omp_priv` *initializer* or *function-name*(*argument-list*)

!$omp declare reduction(
reduction-identifier : type-list : combiner)
[initializer-clause]

where:

- **reduction-identifier** is either a base language identifier, or a user-defined operator, or one of the following operators: +, -, *, .and., .or., .eqv., .neqv., or one of the following intrinsic procedure names: max, min, iand, ior, ieor.
- **type-list** is a list of type specifiers that must not be `CLASS(*)` and abstract type
- **combiner** is either an assignment statement or a subroutine name followed by an argument list
- **initializer-clause** is *initializer*(*initializer-expr*), where *initializer-expr* is
  
  `omp_priv` = *expression* or subroutine-name(*argument-list*)

**Description**

Custom reductions can be defined using the `declare reduction` directive; the
**reduction-identifier** and the type identify the `declare reduction` directive. The **reduction-identifier** can later be used in a `reduction` clause using variables of the type or types specified in the `declare reduction` directive. If the directive applies to several types then it is considered as if there were multiple `declare reduction` directives, one for each type.
If a type with deferred or assumed length type parameter is specified in a `declare reduction` directive, the `reduction-identifier` of that directive can be used in a `reduction` clause with any variable of the same type and the same kind parameter, regardless of the length type Fortran parameters with which the variable is declared.

The visibility and accessibility of this declaration are the same as those of a variable declared at the same point in the program. The enclosing context of the `combiner` and of the `initializer-expr` will be that of the `declare reduction` directive. The `combiner` and the `initializer-expr` must be correct in the base language as if they were the body of a function defined at the same point in the program.

If the `reduction-identifier` is the same as the name of a user-defined operator or an extended operator, or the same as a generic name that is one of the allowed intrinsic procedures, and if the operator or procedure name appears in an accessibility statement in the same module, the accessibility of the corresponding `declare reduction` directive is determined by the accessibility attribute of the statement.

If the `reduction-identifier` is the same as a generic name that is one of the allowed intrinsic procedures and is accessible, and if it has the same name as a derived type in the same module, the accessibility of the corresponding `declare reduction` directive is determined by the accessibility of the generic name according to the base language.

The `declare reduction` directive can also appear at points in the program at which a static data member could be declared. In this case, the visibility and accessibility of the declaration are the same as those of a static data member declared at the same point in the program.

The `combiner` specifies how partial results can be combined into a single value. The `combiner` can use the special variable identifiers `omp_in` and `omp_out` that are of the type of the variables being reduced with this `reduction-identifier`. Each of them will denote one of the values to be combined before executing the `combiner`. It is assumed that the special `omp_out` identifier will refer to the storage that holds the resulting combined value after executing the `combiner`.

The number of times the `combiner` is executed, and the order of these executions, for any `reduction` clause is unspecified.
If the *combiner* is a subroutine name with an argument list, the *combiner* is evaluated by calling the subroutine with the specified argument list.

If the *combiner* is an assignment statement, the *combiner* is evaluated by executing the assignment statement.

As the *initializer-expr* value of a user-defined reduction is not known *a priori* the *initializer-clause* can be used to specify one. Then the contents of the *initializer-clause* will be used as the initializer for private copies of reduction list items where the *omp_priv* identifier will refer to the storage to be initialized. The special identifier *omp_orig* can also appear in the *initializer-clause* and it will refer to the storage of the original variable to be reduced.

The number of times that the *initializer-expr* is evaluated, and the order of these evaluations, is unspecified.

If the *initializer-expr* is a function name with an argument list, the *initializer-expr* is evaluated by calling the function with the specified argument list. Otherwise, the *initializer-expr* specifies how *omp_priv* is declared and initialized.

If no *initializer-clause* is specified, the private variables will be initialized following the rules for initialization of objects with static storage duration.

If no *initializer-expr* is specified, the private variables will be initialized following the rules for default-initialization.
If the *initializer-expr* is a subroutine name with an argument list, the *initializer-expr* is evaluated by calling the subroutine with the specified argument list.

If the *initializer-expr* is an assignment statement, the *initializer-expr* is evaluated by executing the assignment statement.

If no *initializer-clause* is specified, the private variables will be initialized as follows:

- For *complex*, *real*, or *integer* types, the value 0 will be used.
- For *logical* types, the value `.false.` will be used.
- For derived types for which default initialization is specified, default initialization will be used.
- Otherwise, not specifying an *initializer-clause* results in unspecified behavior.

If *reduction-identifier* is used in a *target* region then a *declare target* construct must be specified for any function that can be accessed through the *combiner* and *initializer-expr*.

If *reduction-identifier* is used in a *target* region then a *declare target* construct must be specified for any function or subroutine that can be accessed through the *combiner* and *initializer-expr*.

### Restrictions

- The only variables allowed in the *combiner* are *omp_in* and *omp_out*.
- The only variables allowed in the *initializer-clause* are *omp_priv* and *omp_orig*.
- If the variable *omp_orig* is modified in the *initializer-clause*, the behavior is unspecified.
- If execution of the *combiner* or the *initializer-expr* results in the execution of an OpenMP construct or an OpenMP API call, then the behavior is unspecified.
- A *reduction-identifier* may not be re-declared in the current scope for the same type or for a type that is compatible according to the base language rules.
- At most one *initializer-clause* can be specified.
A type name in a `declare reduction` directive cannot be a function type, an array type, a reference type, or a type qualified with `const`, `volatile` or `restrict`. 

If the `initializer-expr` is a function name with an argument list, then one of the arguments must be the address of `omp_priv`.

If the `initializer-expr` is a function name with an argument list, then one of the arguments must be `omp_priv` or the address of `omp_priv`.

If the `initializer-expr` is a subroutine name with an argument list, then one of the arguments must be `omp_priv`.

If the `declare reduction` directive appears in the specification part of a module and the corresponding reduction clause does not appear in the same module, the `reduction-identifier` must be the same as the name of a user-defined operator, one of the allowed operators that is extended or a generic name that is the same as the name of one of the allowed intrinsic procedures.

If the `declare reduction` directive appears in the specification of a module, if the corresponding reduction clause does not appear in the same module, and if the `reduction-identifier` is the same as the name of a user-defined operator or an extended operator, or the same as a generic name that is the same as one of the allowed intrinsic procedures then the interface for that operator or the generic name must be defined in the specification of the same module, or must be accessible by use association.

Any subroutine or function used in the `initializer` clause or `combiner` expression must be an intrinsic function, or must have an accessible interface.

Any user-defined operator, defined assignment or extended operator used in the `initializer` clause or `combiner` expression must have an accessible interface.

If any subroutine, function, user-defined operator, defined assignment or extended operator is used in the `initializer` clause or `combiner` expression, it must be accessible to the subprogram in which the corresponding `reduction` clause is specified.

If the length type parameter is specified for a type, it must be a constant, a colon or an `*`. 
• If a type with deferred or assumed length parameter is specified in a `declare reduction` directive, no other `declare reduction` directive with the same type, the same kind parameters and the same `reduction-identifier` is allowed in the same scope.

• Any subroutine used in the `initializer` clause or `combiner` expression must not have any alternate returns appear in the argument list.

---

Cross References

• `reduction` clause, Section 2.22.5.4 on page 297.

---

2.24 Nesting of Regions

This section describes a set of restrictions on the nesting of regions. The restrictions on nesting are as follows:

• A worksharing region may not be closely nested inside a worksharing, `task, taskloop, critical, ordered, atomic, or master` region.

• A `barrier` region may not be closely nested inside a worksharing, `task, taskloop, critical, ordered, atomic, or master` region.

• A `master` region may not be closely nested inside a worksharing, `atomic, task, or taskloop` region.

• An `ordered` region corresponding to an `ordered` construct without any clause or with the `threads` or `depend` clause may not be closely nested inside a `critical, ordered, atomic, task, or taskloop` region.

• An `ordered` region corresponding to an `ordered` construct without the `simd` clause specified must be closely nested inside a worksharing-loop region.

• An `ordered` region corresponding to an `ordered` construct with the `simd` clause specified must be closely nested inside a `simd` or worksharing-loop SIMD region.

• An `ordered` region corresponding to an `ordered` construct with both the `simd` and `threads` clauses must be closely nested inside a worksharing-loop SIMD region or closely nested inside a worksharing-loop and `simd` region.

• A `critical` region may not be nested (closely or otherwise) inside a `critical` region with the same name. This restriction is not sufficient to prevent deadlock.
• OpenMP constructs may not be encountered during execution of an atomic region.

• The only OpenMP constructs that can be encountered during execution of a simd (or worksharing-loop SIMD) region are the atomic construct, the loop construct, the simd construct and the ordered construct with the simd clause.

• If a target update, target data, target enter data, or target exit data construct is encountered during execution of a target region, the behavior is unspecified.

• If a target construct is encountered during execution of a target region and a device clause in which the ancestor device-modifier appears is not present on the construct, the behavior is unspecified.

• A teams region can only be strictly nested within the implicit parallel region or a target region. If a teams construct is nested within a target construct, that target construct must contain no statements, declarations or directives outside of the teams construct.

• distribute, distribute simd, distribute parallel worksharing-loop, distribute parallel worksharing-loop SIMD, loop, parallel regions, including any parallel regions arising from combined constructs, omp_get_num_teams() regions, and omp_get_team_num() regions are the only OpenMP regions that may be strictly nested inside the teams region.

• The region corresponding to the distribute construct must be strictly nested inside a teams region.

• If construct-type-clause is taskgroup, the cancel construct must be closely nested inside a task construct and the cancel region must be closely nested inside a taskgroup region. If construct-type-clause is sections, the cancel construct must be closely nested inside a sections or section construct. Otherwise, the cancel construct must be closely nested inside an OpenMP construct that matches the type specified in construct-type-clause of the cancel construct.

• A cancellation point construct for which construct-type-clause is taskgroup must be closely nested inside a task construct, and the cancellation point region must be closely nested inside a taskgroup region. A cancellation point construct for which construct-type-clause is sections must be closely nested inside a sections or section construct. Otherwise, a cancellation point construct must be closely nested inside an OpenMP construct that matches the type specified in construct-type-clause.

• The only constructs that may be nested inside a loop region are the loop construct, the parallel construct, the simd construct, and combined constructs for which the first construct is a parallel construct.

• A loop region corresponding to a loop construct may not contain calls to procedures that contain OpenMP directives.

• A loop region may not contain calls to the OpenMP Runtime API.
This chapter describes the OpenMP API runtime library routines and queryable runtime states, and is divided into the following sections:

- Runtime library definitions (Section 3.1 on page 330).
- Execution environment routines that can be used to control and to query the parallel execution environment (Section 3.2 on page 332).
- Lock routines that can be used to synchronize access to data (Section 3.3 on page 378).
- Portable timer routines (Section 3.4 on page 390).
- Device memory routines that can be used to allocate memory and to manage pointers on target devices (Section 3.6 on page 393).
- Execution routines to control the application monitoring (Section 3.8 on page 413).

Throughout this chapter, *true* and *false* are used as generic terms to simplify the description of the routines.

In C/C++:

- *true* means a nonzero integer value and *false* means an integer value of zero.

In Fortran:

- *true* means a logical value of `.TRUE.` and *false* means a logical value of `.FALSE.`
Restrictions

The following restriction applies to all OpenMP runtime library routines:

- OpenMP runtime library routines may not be called from `PURE` or `ELEMENTAL` procedures.

3.1 Runtime Library Definitions

For each base language, a compliant implementation must supply a set of definitions for the OpenMP API runtime library routines and the special data types of their parameters. The set of definitions must contain a declaration for each OpenMP API runtime library routine and a declaration for the `simple lock`, `nestable lock`, `schedule`, and `thread affinity policy` data types. In addition, each set of definitions may specify other implementation specific values.

C / C++

The library routines are external functions with “C” linkage.

Prototypes for the C/C++ runtime library routines described in this chapter shall be provided in a header file named `omp.h`. This file defines the following:

- The prototypes of all the routines in the chapter.
- The type `omp_lock_t`.
- The type `omp_nest_lock_t`.
- The type `omp_sync_hint_t`.
- The type `omp_lock_hint_t` (deprecated).
- The type `omp_sched_t`.
- The type `omp_proc_bind_t`.
- The type `omp_control_tool_t`.
- The type `omp_control_tool_result_t`.
- The type `omp_depend_t`.
- The type `omp_memspace_t`.
- The type `omp_allocator_t`. 
• The type `omp_uintptr_t` which is an unsigned integer type capable of holding a pointer.

• A global variable of type `const omp_memspace_t *` for each predefined memory space in Table 2.7 on page 150.

• A global variable of type `const omp_allocator_t *` for each predefined memory allocator in Table 2.9 on page 153.

• The type `omp_pause_resource_t`.

• The type `omp_event_t`.

A program that declares a new variable with the same identifier as one of the predefined allocators listed in Table 2.9 on page 153 results in unspecified behavior.

A program that declares a new variable with the same identifier as one of the predefined memory spaces listed in Table 2.7 on page 150 results in unspecified behavior.

---

C / C++

A class template that models the `Allocator` concept in the `omp::allocator` namespace for each predefined memory allocator in Table 2.9 on page 153 for which the name includes neither the `omp_` prefix nor the `_alloc` suffix.

---

C++

Fortran

The OpenMP Fortran API runtime library routines are external procedures. The return values of these routines are of default kind, unless otherwise specified.

Interface declarations for the OpenMP Fortran runtime library routines described in this chapter shall be provided in the form of a Fortran `include` file named `omp_lib.h` or a Fortran 90 `module` named `omp_lib`. It is implementation defined whether the `include` file or the `module` file (or both) is provided.

These files define the following:

• The interfaces of all of the routines in this chapter.

• The `integer parameter omp_lock_kind`.

• The `integer parameter omp_nest_lock_kind`.

• The `integer parameter omp_sync_hint_kind`.

• The `integer parameter omp_lock_hint_kind` (deprecated).

• The `integer parameter omp_sched_kind`.

• The `integer parameter omp_proc_bind_kind`.

• The `integer parameter omp_depend_kind`. 
• The `integer parameter omp_memspace_kind`.
• The `integer parameter omp_allocator_kind`.
• The `integer parameter omp_alloctrait_key_kind`.
• The `integer parameter omp_alloctrait_val_kind`.
• An `integer parameter` variable of kind `omp_memspace_kind` for each predefined memory space in Table 2.7 on page 150.
• An `integer parameter` variable of kind `omp_allocator_kind` for each predefined memory allocator in Table 2.9 on page 153.
• The `integer parameter openmp_version` with a value `yyyymm` where `yyyy` and `mm` are the year and month designations of the version of the OpenMP Fortran API that the implementation supports. This value matches that of the C preprocessor macro `__OPENMP`, when a macro preprocessor is supported (see Section 2.2 on page 41).
• The `integer parameter omp_pause_kind`.
• The `integer parameter omp_event_kind`.

It is implementation defined whether any of the OpenMP runtime library routines that take an argument are extended with a generic interface so arguments of different `KIND` type can be accommodated.

3.2 **Execution Environment Routines**

This section describes routines that affect and monitor threads, processors, and the parallel environment.

3.2.1 **omp_set_num_threads**

**Summary**

The `omp_set_num_threads` routine affects the number of threads to be used for subsequent parallel regions that do not specify a `num_threads` clause, by setting the value of the first element of the `nthreads-var` ICV of the current task.
Format

C / C++

```c
void omp_set_num_threads(int num_threads);
```

Fortran

```fortran
subroutine omp_set_num_threads(num_threads)
  integer num_threads
end subroutine omp_set_num_threads
```

Constraints on Arguments

The value of the argument passed to this routine must evaluate to a positive integer, or else the behavior of this routine is implementation defined.

Binding

The binding task set for an `omp_set_num_threads` region is the generating task.

Effect

The effect of this routine is to set the value of the first element of the `nthreads-var` ICV of the current task to the value specified in the argument.

Cross References

- `nthreads-var` ICV, see Section 2.4 on page 47.
- `parallel` construct and `num_threads` clause, see Section 2.9 on page 72.
- Determining the number of threads for a `parallel` region, see Section 2.9.1 on page 77.
- `omp_get_max_threads` routine, see Section 3.2.3 on page 334.
- `OMP_NUM_THREADS` environment variable, see Section 5.2 on page 597.

3.2.2 `omp_get_num_threads`

Summary

The `omp_get_num_threads` routine returns the number of threads in the current team.
Format

```c
int omp_get_num_threads(void);
```

**Binding**

The binding region for an `omp_get_num_threads` region is the innermost enclosing `parallel` region.

**Effect**

The `omp_get_num_threads` routine returns the number of threads in the team executing the `parallel` region to which the routine region binds. If called from the sequential part of a program, this routine returns 1.

**Cross References**

- `parallel` construct, see Section 2.9 on page 72.
- Determining the number of threads for a `parallel` region, see Section 2.9.1 on page 77.
- `omp_set_num_threads` routine, see Section 3.2.1 on page 332.
- `OMP_NUM_THREADS` environment variable, see Section 5.2 on page 597.

### 3.2.3 `omp_get_max_threads`

**Summary**

The `omp_get_max_threads` routine returns an upper bound on the number of threads that could be used to form a new team if a `parallel` construct without a `num_threads` clause were encountered after execution returns from this routine.
Format

C / C++

```c
int omp_get_max_threads(void);
```

Fortran

```fortran
integer function omp_get_max_threads()
```

Binding

The binding task set for an `omp_get_max_threads` region is the generating task.

Effect

The value returned by `omp_get_max_threads` is the value of the first element of the `nthreads-var` ICV of the current task. This value is also an upper bound on the number of threads that could be used to form a new team if a parallel region without a `num_threads` clause were encountered after execution returns from this routine.

Note – The return value of the `omp_get_max_threads` routine can be used to dynamically allocate sufficient storage for all threads in the team formed at the subsequent active `parallel` region.

Cross References

- `nthreads-var` ICV, see Section 2.4 on page 47.
- `parallel` construct, see Section 2.9 on page 72.
- `num_threads` clause, see Section 2.9 on page 72.
- Determining the number of threads for a `parallel` region, see Section 2.9.1 on page 77.
- `omp_set_num_threads` routine, see Section 3.2.1 on page 332.
- `OMP_NUM_THREADS` environment variable, see Section 5.2 on page 597.
3.2.4 omp_get_thread_num

Summary

The `omp_get_thread_num` routine returns the thread number, within the current team, of the calling thread.

Format

```
C / C++
int omp_get_thread_num(void);
```

```
C / C++
```

```
Fortran
integer function omp_get_thread_num()
```

Binding

The binding thread set for an `omp_get_thread_num` region is the current team. The binding region for an `omp_get_thread_num` region is the innermost enclosing `parallel` region.

Effect

The `omp_get_thread_num` routine returns the thread number of the calling thread, within the team executing the `parallel` region to which the routine region binds. The thread number is an integer between 0 and one less than the value returned by `omp_get_num_threads`, inclusive. The thread number of the master thread of the team is 0. The routine returns 0 if it is called from the sequential part of a program.

Note – The thread number may change during the execution of an untied task. The value returned by `omp_get_thread_num` is not generally useful during the execution of such a task region.

Cross References

- `omp_get_num_threads` routine, see Section 3.2.2 on page 333.
3.2.5  omp_get_num_procs

Summary

The omp_get_num_procs routine returns the number of processors available to the device.

Format

C / C++

int omp_get_num_procs(void);

Fortran

integer function omp_get_num_procs()

Binding

The binding thread set for an omp_get_num_procs region is all threads on a device. The effect of executing this routine is not related to any specific region corresponding to any construct or API routine.

Effect

The omp_get_num_procs routine returns the number of processors that are available to the device at the time the routine is called. This value may change between the time that it is determined by the omp_get_num_procs routine and the time that it is read in the calling context due to system actions outside the control of the OpenMP implementation.

Cross References

None.

3.2.6  omp_in_parallel

Summary

The omp_in_parallel routine returns true if the active-levels-var ICV is greater than zero; otherwise, it returns false.
Format

C / C++  int omp_in_parallel(void);

C / C++  logical function omp_in_parallel()

Fortran

Fortran

Binding

The binding task set for an *omp_in_parallel* region is the generating task.

Effect

The effect of the *omp_in_parallel* routine is to return *true* if the current task is enclosed by an active *parallel* region, and the *parallel* region is enclosed by the outermost initial task region on the device; otherwise it returns *false*.

Cross References

- *active-levels-var*, see Section 2.4 on page 47.
- *parallel* construct, see Section 2.9 on page 72.
- *omp_get_active_level* routine, see Section 3.2.20 on page 353.

3.2.7 omp_set_dynamic

Summary

The *omp_set_dynamic* routine enables or disables dynamic adjustment of the number of threads available for the execution of subsequent *parallel* regions by setting the value of the *dyn-var* ICV.
Format

```c
void omp_set_dynamic(int dynamic_threads);
```

```fortran
subroutine omp_set_dynamic(dynamic_threads)
    logical dynamic_threads
end subroutine omp_set_dynamic
```

Binding

The binding task set for an `omp_set_dynamic` region is the generating task.

Effect

For implementations that support dynamic adjustment of the number of threads, if the argument to `omp_set_dynamic` evaluates to `true`, dynamic adjustment is enabled for the current task; otherwise, dynamic adjustment is disabled for the current task. For implementations that do not support dynamic adjustment of the number of threads this routine has no effect: the value of `dyn-var` remains `false`.

Cross References

- `dyn-var` ICV, see Section 2.4 on page 47.
- Determining the number of threads for a `parallel` region, see Section 2.9.1 on page 77.
- `omp_get_num_threads` routine, see Section 3.2.2 on page 333.
- `omp_get_dynamic` routine, see Section 3.2.8 on page 339.
- `OMP_DYNAMIC` environment variable, see Section 5.3 on page 598.

3.2.8 `omp_get_dynamic`

Summary

The `omp_get_dynamic` routine returns the value of the `dyn-var` ICV, which determines whether dynamic adjustment of the number of threads is enabled or disabled.
Format

| int omp_get_dynamic(void); |

C / C++

| logical function omp_get_dynamic() |

Fortran

Binding
The binding task set for an omp_get_dynamic region is the generating task.

Effect
This routine returns \textit{true} if dynamic adjustment of the number of threads is enabled for the current task; it returns \textit{false}, otherwise. If an implementation does not support dynamic adjustment of the number of threads, then this routine always returns \textit{false}.

Cross References
- \textit{dyn-var} ICV, see Section 2.4 on page 47.
- Determining the number of threads for a \texttt{parallel} region, see Section 2.9.1 on page 77.
- \texttt{omp_set_dynamic} routine, see Section 3.2.7 on page 338.
- \texttt{OMP_DYNAMIC} environment variable, see Section 5.3 on page 598.

3.2.9 omp_get_cancellation

Summary
The \texttt{omp_get_cancellation} routine returns the value of the \texttt{cancel-var} ICV, which determines if cancellation is enabled or disabled.
Format

```
| int omp_get_cancellation(void); |
| logical function omp_get_cancellation() |
```

Binding

The binding task set for an `omp_get_cancellation` region is the whole program.

Effect

This routine returns `true` if cancellation is enabled. It returns `false` otherwise.

Cross References

- `cancel-var` ICV, see Section 2.4.1 on page 47.
- `cancel` construct, see Section 2.21.1 on page 256.
- `OMP_CANCELLATION` environment variable, see Section 5.11 on page 604

3.2.10 omp_set_nested

Summary

The deprecated `omp_set_nested` routine enables or disables nested parallelism, by setting the `nest-var` ICV.
Format

```
void omp_set_nested(int nested);
```

```
subroutine omp_set_nested(nested)
logical nested
```

Binding

The binding task set for an `omp_set_nested` region is the generating task.

Effect

For implementations that support nested parallelism, if the argument to `omp_set_nested` evaluates to `true`, nested parallelism is enabled for the current task; otherwise, nested parallelism is disabled for the current task. For implementations that do not support nested parallelism, this routine has no effect: the value of `nest-var` remains `false`. This routine has been deprecated.

Cross References

- `nest-var` ICV, see Section 2.4 on page 47.
- Determining the number of threads for a `parallel` region, see Section 2.9.1 on page 77.
- `omp_get_nested` routine, see Section 3.2.11 on page 342.
- `omp_set_max_active_levels` routine, see Section 3.2.15 on page 347.
- `omp_get_max_active_levels` routine, see Section 3.2.16 on page 348.
- `OMP_NESTED` environment variable, see Section 5.6 on page 601.

3.2.11 omp_get_nested

Summary

The deprecated `omp_get_nested` routine returns the value of the `nest-var` ICV, which determines if nested parallelism is enabled or disabled.
Format

C / C++
\texttt{int omp_get_nested(void);} \\

Fortran
\texttt{logical function omp_get_nested()} \\

Binding
The binding task set for an \texttt{omp\_get\_nested} region is the generating task.

Effect
This routine returns \texttt{true} if nested parallelism is enabled for the current task; it returns \texttt{false}, otherwise. If an implementation does not support nested parallelism, this routine always returns \texttt{false}. This routine has been deprecated.

Cross References
- \texttt{nest-var} ICV, see Section 2.4 on page 47.
- Determining the number of threads for a \texttt{parallel} region, see Section 2.9.1 on page 77.
- \texttt{omp\_set\_nested} routine, see Section 3.2.10 on page 341.
- \texttt{OMP\_NESTED} environment variable, see Section 5.6 on page 601.

\\ 3.2.12 \texttt{omp\_set\_schedule} \\

Summary
The \texttt{omp\_set\_schedule} routine affects the schedule that is applied when \texttt{runtime} is used as schedule kind, by setting the value of the \texttt{run-sched-var} ICV.
Format

```c
void omp_set_schedule(omp_sched_t kind, int chunk_size);
```

```fortran
subroutine omp_set_schedule(kind, chunk_size)
  integer (kind=omp_sched_kind) kind
  integer chunk_size
end subroutine omp_set_schedule
```

Constraints on Arguments

The first argument passed to this routine can be one of the valid OpenMP schedule kinds (except for `runtime`) or any implementation specific schedule. The C/C++ header file (`omp.h`) and the Fortran include file (`omp_lib.h`) and/or Fortran 90 module file (`omp_lib`) define the valid constants. The valid constants must include the following, which can be extended with implementation specific values:

```c
typedef enum omp_sched_t {
  omp_sched_static = 1,
  omp_sched_dynamic = 2,
  omp_sched_guided = 3,
  omp_sched_auto = 4
} omp_sched_t;
```

```fortran
integer(kind=omp_sched_kind), parameter :: omp_sched_static = 1
integer(kind=omp_sched_kind), parameter :: omp_sched_dynamic = 2
integer(kind=omp_sched_kind), parameter :: omp_sched_guided = 3
integer(kind=omp_sched_kind), parameter :: omp_sched_auto = 4
```

Binding

The binding task set for an `omp_set_schedule` region is the generating task.
Effect

The effect of this routine is to set the value of the run-sched-var ICV of the current task to the values specified in the two arguments. The schedule is set to the schedule type specified by the first argument kind. It can be any of the standard schedule types or any other implementation specific one. For the schedule types static, dynamic, and guided the chunk_size is set to the value of the second argument, or to the default chunk_size if the value of the second argument is less than 1; for the schedule type auto the second argument has no meaning; for implementation specific schedule types, the values and associated meanings of the second argument are implementation defined.

Cross References

- run-sched-var ICV, see Section 2.4 on page 47.
- Determining the schedule of a worksharing loop, see Section 2.12.2.1 on page 110.
- omp_get_schedule routine, see Section 3.2.13 on page 345.
- OMP_SCHEDULE environment variable, see Section 5.1 on page 596.

3.2.13 omp_get_schedule

Summary

The omp_get_schedule routine returns the schedule that is applied when the runtime schedule is used.

Format

```
C / C++
void omp_get_schedule(omp_sched_t *kind, int *chunk_size);
```

```
C / C++
```

```
Fortran
```
```
subroutine omp_get_schedule(kind, chunk_size)
integer (kind=omp_sched_kind) kind
integer chunk_size
```
```
Fortran
```
Binding

The binding task set for an `omp_get_schedule` region is the generating task.

Effect

This routine returns the `run-sched-var` ICV in the task to which the routine binds. The first argument `kind` returns the schedule to be used. It can be any of the standard schedule types as defined in Section 3.2.12 on page 343, or any implementation specific schedule type. The second argument is interpreted as in the `omp_set_schedule` call, defined in Section 3.2.12 on page 343.

Cross References

- `run-sched-var` ICV, see Section 2.4 on page 47.
- Determining the schedule of a worksharing loop, see Section 2.12.2.1 on page 110.
- `omp_set_schedule` routine, see Section 3.2.12 on page 343.
- `OMP_SCHEDULE` environment variable, see Section 5.1 on page 596.

3.2.14 `omp_get_thread_limit`

Summary

The `omp_get_thread_limit` routine returns the maximum number of OpenMP threads available to participate in the current contention group.

Format

```
C / C++
int omp_get_thread_limit(void);
```
Binding

The binding thread set for an `omp_get_thread_limit` region is all threads on the device. The effect of executing this routine is not related to any specific region corresponding to any construct or API routine.

Effect

The `omp_get_thread_limit` routine returns the value of the `thread-limit-var` ICV.

Cross References

- `thread-limit-var` ICV, see Section 2.4 on page 47.
- `OMP_THREAD_LIMIT` environment variable, see Section 5.10 on page 604.

3.2.15 `omp_set_max_active_levels`

Summary

The `omp_set_max_active_levels` routine limits the number of nested active parallel regions on the device, by setting the `max-active-levels-var` ICV.

Format

```c
void omp_set_max_active_levels(int max_levels);
```

```fortran
subroutine omp_set_max_active_levels(max_levels)
  integer max_levels
end subroutine
```

Constraints on Arguments

The value of the argument passed to this routine must evaluate to a non-negative integer, otherwise the behavior of this routine is implementation defined.
**Binding**

When called from a sequential part of the program, the binding thread set for an
`omp_set_max_active_levels` region is the encountering thread. When called from within
any explicit parallel region, the binding thread set (and binding region, if required) for the
`omp_set_max_active_levels` region is implementation defined.

**Effect**

The effect of this routine is to set the value of the `max-active-levels-var` ICV to the value specified
in the argument.

If the number of parallel levels requested exceeds the number of levels of parallelism supported by
the implementation, the value of the `max-active-levels-var` ICV will be set to the number of parallel
levels supported by the implementation.

This routine has the described effect only when called from a sequential part of the program. When
called from within an explicit `parallel` region, the effect of this routine is implementation
defined.

**Cross References**

- `max-active-levels-var` ICV, see Section 2.4 on page 47.
- `omp_get_max_active_levels` routine, see Section 3.2.16 on page 348.
- `OMP_MAX_ACTIVE_LEVELS` environment variable, see Section 5.9 on page 603.

### 3.2.16 `omp_get_max_active_levels`

**Summary**

The `omp_get_max_active_levels` routine returns the value of the `max-active-levels-var` ICV, which determines the maximum number of nested active parallel regions on the device.

**Format**

```c
int omp_get_max_active_levels(void);
```
integer function omp_get_max_active_levels()

**Binding**

When called from a sequential part of the program, the binding thread set for an `omp_get_max_active_levels` region is the encountering thread. When called from within any explicit parallel region, the binding thread set (and binding region, if required) for the `omp_get_max_active_levels` region is implementation defined.

**Effect**

The `omp_get_max_active_levels` routine returns the value of the `max-active-levels-var` ICV, which determines the maximum number of nested active parallel regions on the device.

**Cross References**

- `max-active-levels-var` ICV, see Section 2.4 on page 47.
- `omp_set_max_active_levels` routine, see Section 3.2.15 on page 347.
- `OMP_MAX_ACTIVE_LEVELS` environment variable, see Section 5.9 on page 603.

### 3.2.17 omp_get_level

**Summary**

The `omp_get_level` routine returns the value of the `levels-var` ICV.

**Format**

```c
int omp_get_level(void);
```
integer function omp_get_level()

**Binding**
The binding task set for an `omp_get_level` region is the generating task.

**Effect**
The effect of the `omp_get_level` routine is to return the number of nested `parallel` regions (whether active or inactive) enclosing the current task such that all of the `parallel` regions are enclosed by the outermost initial task region on the current device.

**Cross References**
- `levels-var` ICV, see Section 2.4 on page 47.
- `omp_get_active_level` routine, see Section 3.2.20 on page 353.
- `OMP_MAX_ACTIVE_LEVELS` environment variable, see Section 5.9 on page 603.

### 3.2.18 `omp_get_ancestor_thread_num`

**Summary**
The `omp_get_ancestor_thread_num` routine returns, for a given nested level of the current thread, the thread number of the ancestor of the current thread.

**Format**

```c
int omp_get_ancestor_thread_num(int level);
```

```c++
int omp_get_ancestor_thread_num(int level);
```

```fortran
integer function omp_get_ancestor_thread_num(level)
  integer level
```
**Binding**

The binding thread set for an `omp_get_ancestor_thread_num` region is the encountering thread. The binding region for an `omp_get_ancestor_thread_num` region is the innermost enclosing *parallel* region.

**Effect**

The `omp_get_ancestor_thread_num` routine returns the thread number of the ancestor at a given nest level of the current thread or the thread number of the current thread. If the requested nest level is outside the range of 0 and the nest level of the current thread, as returned by the `omp_get_level` routine, the routine returns -1.

---

Note – When the `omp_get_ancestor_thread_num` routine is called with a value of `level=0`, the routine always returns 0. If `level=omp_get_level()`, the routine has the same effect as the `omp_get_thread_num` routine.

---

**Cross References**

- `omp_get_thread_num` routine, see Section 3.2.4 on page 336.
- `omp_get_level` routine, see Section 3.2.17 on page 349.
- `omp_get_team_size` routine, see Section 3.2.19 on page 351.

**3.2.19 omp_get_team_size**

**Summary**

The `omp_get_team_size` routine returns, for a given nested level of the current thread, the size of the thread team to which the ancestor or the current thread belongs.
Format

C / C++

```c
int omp_get_team_size(int level);
```

Fortran

```fortran
integer function omp_get_team_size(level)
integer level
```

Binding

The binding thread set for an `omp_get_team_size` region is the encountering thread. The binding region for an `omp_get_team_size` region is the innermost enclosing `parallel` region.

Effect

The `omp_get_team_size` routine returns the size of the thread team to which the ancestor or the current thread belongs. If the requested nested level is outside the range of 0 and the nested level of the current thread, as returned by the `omp_get_level` routine, the routine returns -1. Inactive parallel regions are regarded like active parallel regions executed with one thread.

Note – When the `omp_get_team_size` routine is called with a value of `level`=0, the routine always returns 1. If `level=omp_get_level()`, the routine has the same effect as the `omp_get_num_threads` routine.

Cross References

- `omp_get_num_threads` routine, see Section 3.2.2 on page 333.
- `omp_get_level` routine, see Section 3.2.17 on page 349.
- `omp_get_ancestor_thread_num` routine, see Section 3.2.18 on page 350.
3.2.20  omp_get_active_level

Summary
The omp_get_active_level routine returns the value of the active-level-vars ICV.

Format

| C / C++ | int omp_get_active_level(void); |
| Fortran | integer function omp_get_active_level() |

Binding
The binding task set for the omp_get_active_level region is the generating task.

Effect
The effect of the omp_get_active_level routine is to return the number of nested, active parallel regions enclosing the current task such that all of the parallel regions are enclosed by the outermost initial task region on the current device.

Cross References
• active-levels-var ICV, see Section 2.4 on page 47.
• omp_get_level routine, see Section 3.2.17 on page 349.

3.2.21  omp_in_final

Summary
The omp_in_final routine returns true if the routine is executed in a final task region; otherwise, it returns false.
Format

```c
int omp_in_final(void);
```

Binding

The binding task set for an `omp_in_final` region is the generating task.

Effect

`omp_in_final` returns `true` if the enclosing task region is final. Otherwise, it returns `false`.

Cross References

- `task` construct, see Section 2.13.1 on page 133.

### 3.2.22 omp_get_proc_bind

Summary

The `omp_get_proc_bind` routine returns the thread affinity policy to be used for the subsequent nested `parallel` regions that do not specify a `proc_bind` clause.

Format

```c
omp_proc_bind_t omp_get_proc_bind(void);
```

```fortran
integer (kind=omp_proc_bind_kind) function omp_get_proc_bind()
```
Constraints on Arguments

The value returned by this routine must be one of the valid affinity policy kinds. The C/ C++ header file (omp.h) and the Fortran include file (omp_lib.h) and/or Fortran 90 module file (omp_lib) define the valid constants. The valid constants must include the following:

```c
typedef enum omp_proc_bind_t {
    omp_proc_bind_false = 0,
    omp_proc_bind_true = 1,
    omp_proc_bind_master = 2,
    omp_proc_bind_close = 3,
    omp_proc_bind_spread = 4
} omp_proc_bind_t;
```

```fortran
integer (kind=omp_proc_bind_kind), &
    parameter :: omp_proc_bind_false = 0
integer (kind=omp_proc_bind_kind), &
    parameter :: omp_proc_bind_true = 1
integer (kind=omp_proc_bind_kind), &
    parameter :: omp_proc_bind_master = 2
integer (kind=omp_proc_bind_kind), &
    parameter :: omp_proc_bind_close = 3
integer (kind=omp_proc_bind_kind), &
    parameter :: omp_proc_bind_spread = 4
```

Binding

The binding task set for an `omp_get_proc_bind` region is the generating task.

Effect

The effect of this routine is to return the value of the first element of the `bind-var` ICV of the current task. See Section 2.9.2 on page 79 for the rules governing the thread affinity policy.
Cross References

- **bind-var** ICV, see Section 2.4 on page 47.
- Controlling OpenMP thread affinity, see Section 2.9.2 on page 79.
- **OMP_PROC_BIND** environment variable, see Section 5.4 on page 598.

### 3.2.23 omp_get_num_places

**Summary**

The **omp_get_num_places** routine returns the number of places available to the execution environment in the place list.

**Format**

```c
int omp_get_num_places(void);
```

**Binding**

The binding thread set for an **omp_get_num_places** region is all threads on a device. The effect of executing this routine is not related to any specific region corresponding to any construct or API routine.

**Effect**

The **omp_get_num_places** routine returns the number of places in the place list. This value is equivalent to the number of places in the **place-partition-var** ICV in the execution environment of the initial task.
Cross References

- place-partition-var ICV, see Section 2.4 on page 47.
- OMP_PLACES environment variable, see Section 5.5 on page 599.

3.2.24 omp_get_place_num_procs

Summary

The `omp_get_place_num_procs` routine returns the number of processors available to the execution environment in the specified place.

Format

C / C++

```c
int omp_get_place_num_procs(int place_num);
```

Fortran

```fortran
integer function omp_get_place_num_procs(place_num)
integer place_num
```

Binding

The binding thread set for an `omp_get_place_num_procs` region is all threads on a device. The effect of executing this routine is not related to any specific region corresponding to any construct or API routine.

Effect

The `omp_get_place_num_procs` routine returns the number of processors associated with the place numbered `place_num`. The routine returns zero when `place_num` is negative, or is equal to or larger than the value returned by `omp_get_num_places()`.

Cross References

- OMP_PLACES environment variable, see Section 5.5 on page 599.
3.2.25 **omp_get_place_proc_ids**

**Summary**

The `omp_get_place_proc_ids` routine returns the numerical identifiers of the processors available to the execution environment in the specified place.

**Format**

```c
void omp_get_place_proc_ids(int place_num, int *ids);
```

**Binding**

The binding thread set for an `omp_get_place_proc_ids` region is all threads on a device. The effect of executing this routine is not related to any specific region corresponding to any construct or API routine.

**Effect**

The `omp_get_place_proc_ids` routine returns the numerical identifiers of each processor associated with the place numbered `place_num`. The numerical identifiers are non-negative, and their meaning is implementation defined. The numerical identifiers are returned in the array `ids` and their order in the array is implementation defined. The array must be sufficiently large to contain `omp_get_place_num_procs(place_num)` integers; otherwise, the behavior is unspecified. The routine has no effect when `place_num` has a negative value, or a value equal or larger than `omp_get_num_places()`.

**Cross References**

- `omp_get_place_num_procs` routine, see Section 3.2.24 on page 357.
- `omp_get_num_places` routine, see Section 3.2.23 on page 356.
- `OMP_PLACES` environment variable, see Section 5.5 on page 599.
3.2.26 omp_get_place_num

Summary
The omp_get_place_num routine returns the place number of the place to which the
encountering thread is bound.

Format

| int omp_get_place_num(void); | C / C++ |

| integer function omp_get_place_num() | Fortran |

Binding
The binding thread set for an omp_get_place_num region is the encountering thread.

Effect
When the encountering thread is bound to a place, the omp_get_place_num routine returns the
place number associated with the thread. The returned value is between 0 and one less than the
value returned by omp_get_num_places(), inclusive. When the encountering thread is not
bound to a place, the routine returns -1.

Cross References
- Controlling OpenMP thread affinity, see Section 2.9.2 on page 79.
- omp_get_num_places routine, see Section 3.2.23 on page 356.
- OMP_PLACES environment variable, see Section 5.5 on page 599.
3.2.27  omp_get_partition_num_places

Summary
The **omp_get_partition_num_places** routine returns the number of places in the place partition of the innermost implicit task.

Format

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>C / C++</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>int omp_get_partition_num_places(void);</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>C / C++</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>integer function omp_get_partition_num_places()</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Fortran</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Binding
The binding task set for an **omp_get_partition_num_places** region is the encountering implicit task.

Effect
The **omp_get_partition_num_places** routine returns the number of places in the *place-partition-var* ICV.

Cross References
- *place-partition-var* ICV, see Section 2.4 on page 47.
- Controlling OpenMP thread affinity, see Section 2.9.2 on page 79.
- **OMP_PLACES** environment variable, see Section 5.5 on page 599.

3.2.28  omp_get_partition_place_nums

Summary
The **omp_get_partition_place_nums** routine returns the list of place numbers corresponding to the places in the *place-partition-var* ICV of the innermost implicit task.
Format

C / C++

```
void omp_get_partition_place_nums(int *place_nums);
```

Fortran

```
subroutine omp_get_partition_place_nums(place_nums)
  integer place_nums(*)
```

Binding

The binding task set for an `omp_get_partition_place_nums` region is the encountering implicit task.

Effect

The `omp_get_partition_place_nums` routine returns the list of place numbers corresponding to the places in the `place-partition-var` ICV of the innermost implicit task. The array must be sufficiently large to contain `omp_get_partition_num_places()` integers; otherwise, the behavior is unspecified.

Cross References

- `place-partition-var` ICV, see Section 2.4 on page 47.
- Controlling OpenMP thread affinity, see Section 2.9.2 on page 79.
- `omp_get_partition_num_places` routine, see Section 3.2.27 on page 360.
- `OMP_PLACES` environment variable, see Section 5.5 on page 599.

3.2.29 `omp_set_affinity_format`

Summary

The `omp_set_affinity_format` routine sets the affinity format to be used on the device by setting the value of the `affinity-format-var` ICV.
Format

```c
void omp_set_affinity_format(char const *format);
```

```fortran
subroutine omp_set_affinity_format(format)
character(len=*) :: format
```

Binding

When called from a sequential part of the program, the binding thread set for an
`omp_set_affinity_format` region is the encountering thread. When called from within any
explicit parallel region, the binding thread set (and binding region, if required) for the
`omp_set_affinity_format` region is implementation defined.

Effect

The effect of `omp_set_affinity_format` routine is to copy the character string specified by
the `format` argument into the `affinity-format-var` ICV on the current device.

This routine has the described effect only when called from a sequential part of the program. When
called from within an explicit `parallel` region, the effect of this routine is implementation
defined.

Cross References

- Controlling OpenMP thread affinity, see Section 2.9.2 on page 79.
- `omp_get_affinity_format` routine, see Section 3.2.30 on page 363.
- `omp_display_affinity` routine, see Section 3.2.31 on page 364.
- `omp_capture_affinity` routine, see Section 3.2.32 on page 365.
- `OMP_DISPLAY_AFFINITY` environment variable, see Section 5.13 on page 606.
- `OMP_AFFINITY_FORMAT` environment variable, see Section 5.14 on page 607.
3.2.30  omp_get_affinity_format

Summary

The "omp_get_affinity_format" routine returns the value of the "affinity-format-var ICV" on the device.

Format

C / C++

```c
size_t omp_get_affinity_format(char *buffer, size_t size);
```

Fortran

```fortran
integer function omp_get_affinity_format(buffer)
character(len=*) intent(out) :: buffer
```

Binding

When called from a sequential part of the program, the binding thread set for an "omp_get_affinity_format" region is the encountering thread. When called from within any explicit parallel region, the binding thread set (and binding region, if required) for the "omp_get_affinity_format" region is implementation defined.

Effect

C / C++

The "omp_get_affinity_format" routine returns the number of characters in the "affinity-format-var ICV" on the current device excluding the terminating null byte ('\0') and if size is non-zero, writes the value of the "affinity-format-var ICV" on the current device to buffer followed by a null byte. If the return value is larger or equal to size, the affinity format specification is truncated, with the terminating null byte stored to buffer[size-1]. If size is zero, nothing is stored and buffer may be NULL.
The `omp_get_affinity_format` routine returns the number of characters required to hold the `affinity-format-var` ICV on the current device and writes the value of the `affinity-format-var` ICV on the current device to `buffer`. If the return value is larger than `len(buffer)`, the affinity format specification is truncated.

### Cross References

- Controlling OpenMP thread affinity, see Section 2.9.2 on page 79.
- `omp_set_affinity_format` routine, see Section 3.2.29 on page 361.
- `omp_display_affinity` routine, see Section 3.2.31 on page 364.
- `omp_capture_affinity` routine, see Section 3.2.32 on page 365.
- `OMP_DISPLAY_AFFINITY` environment variable, see Section 5.13 on page 606.
- `OMP_AFFINITY_FORMAT` environment variable, see Section 5.14 on page 607.

### 3.2.31 omp_display_affinity

#### Summary

The `omp_display_affinity` routine prints the OpenMP thread affinity information using the format specification provided.

#### Format

```c++
void omp_display_affinity(char const *format);
```

```fortran
subroutine omp_display_affinity(format)
  character(len=*) intent(in) :: format
```

---

The `omp_get_affinity_format` routine returns the number of characters required to hold the `affinity-format-var` ICV on the current device and writes the value of the `affinity-format-var` ICV on the current device to `buffer`. If the return value is larger than `len(buffer)`, the affinity format specification is truncated.

### Cross References

- Controlling OpenMP thread affinity, see Section 2.9.2 on page 79.
- `omp_set_affinity_format` routine, see Section 3.2.29 on page 361.
- `omp_display_affinity` routine, see Section 3.2.31 on page 364.
- `omp_capture_affinity` routine, see Section 3.2.32 on page 365.
- `OMP_DISPLAY_AFFINITY` environment variable, see Section 5.13 on page 606.
- `OMP_AFFINITY_FORMAT` environment variable, see Section 5.14 on page 607.

### 3.2.31 omp_display_affinity

#### Summary

The `omp_display_affinity` routine prints the OpenMP thread affinity information using the format specification provided.

#### Format

```c++
void omp_display_affinity(char const *format);
```

```fortran
subroutine omp_display_affinity(format)
  character(len=*) intent(in) :: format
```

---
The binding thread set for an \texttt{omp_display_affinity} region is the encountering thread.

The \texttt{omp_display_affinity} routine prints the thread affinity information of the current thread in the format specified by the \texttt{format} argument, followed by a new-line. If the \texttt{format} is \texttt{NULL} (for C/C++) or a zero-length string (for Fortran and C/C++), the value of the \texttt{affinity-format-var} ICV is used.

### Cross References

- Controlling OpenMP thread affinity, see Section 2.9.2 on page 79.
- \texttt{omp_set_affinity_format} routine, see Section 3.2.29 on page 361.
- \texttt{omp_get_affinity_format} routine, see Section 3.2.30 on page 363.
- \texttt{omp_capture_affinity} routine, see Section 3.2.32 on page 365.
- \texttt{OMP_DISPLAY_AFFINITY} environment variable, see Section 5.13 on page 606.
- \texttt{OMP_AFFINITY_FORMAT} environment variable, see Section 5.14 on page 607.

### 3.2.32 \texttt{omp_capture_affinity}

#### Summary

The \texttt{omp_capture_affinity} routine prints the OpenMP thread affinity information into a buffer using the format specification provided.

#### Format

\begin{verbatim}
size_t omp_capture_affinity(
    char *buffer,
    size_t size,
    char const *format
);
\end{verbatim}
Fortran

```fortran
integer function omp_capture_affinity(buffer,format)  
character(len=*) intent(out) :: buffer
character(len=*) intent(in) :: format
```

---

**Binding**

The binding thread set for an `omp_capture_affinity` region is the encountering thread.

---

**Effect**

The `omp_capture_affinity` routine returns the number of characters in the entire thread affinity information string excluding the terminating null byte (‘\0’) and if `size` is non-zero, writes the thread affinity information of the current thread in the format specified by the `format` argument into the character string `buffer` followed by null byte. If the return value is larger or equal to `size`, the thread affinity information string is truncated, with the terminating null byte stored to `buffer[size-1]`. If `size` is zero, nothing is stored and `buffer` may be NULL. If the `format` is NULL or a zero-length string, the value of the `affinity-format-var ICV` is used.

---

The `omp_capture_affinity` routine returns the number of characters required to hold the entire thread affinity information string and prints the thread affinity information of the current thread into the character string `buffer` with the size of `len(buffer)` in the format specified by the `format` argument. If the `format` is NULL (for C/C++) or a zero-length string (for Fortran and C/C++), the value of the `affinity-format-var ICV` is used. If the return value is larger than `len(buffer)`, the thread affinity information string is truncated. If the `format` is a zero-length string, the value of the `affinity-format-var ICV` is used.
Cross References

- Controlling OpenMP thread affinity, see Section 2.9.2 on page 79.
- `omp_set_affinity_format` routine, see Section 3.2.29 on page 361.
- `omp_get_affinity_format` routine, see Section 3.2.30 on page 363.
- `omp_display_affinity` routine, see Section 3.2.31 on page 364.
- `OMP_DISPLAY_AFFINITY` environment variable, see Section 5.13 on page 606.
- `OMP_AFFINITY_FORMAT` environment variable, see Section 5.14 on page 607.

3.2.33 omp_set_default_device

Summary

The `omp_set_default_device` routine controls the default target device by assigning the value of the `default-device-var` ICV.

Format

```
C / C++
void omp_set_default_device(int device_num);
```

```
C / C++
```

```
Fortran
subroutine omp_set_default_device(device_num)
  integer device_num
```

```
Fortran
```

Binding

The binding task set for an `omp_set_default_device` region is the generating task.

Effect

The effect of this routine is to set the value of the `default-device-var` ICV of the current task to the value specified in the argument. When called from within a `target` region the effect of this routine is unspecified.
Cross References

- `default-device-var`, see Section 2.4 on page 47.
- `omp_get_default_device`, see Section 3.2.34 on page 368.
- `OMP_DEFAULT_DEVICE` environment variable, see Section 5.15 on page 609.

3.2.34 omp_get_default_device

Summary

The `omp_get_default_device` routine returns the default target device.

Format

```
| int omp_get_default_device(void);
```

```
| integer function omp_get_default_device()
```

Binding

The binding task set for an `omp_get_default_device` region is the generating task.

Effect

The `omp_get_default_device` routine returns the value of the `default-device-var` ICV of the current task. When called from within a `target` region the effect of this routine is unspecified.

Cross References

- `default-device-var`, see Section 2.4 on page 47.
- `omp_set_default_device`, see Section 3.2.33 on page 367.
- `OMP_DEFAULT_DEVICE` environment variable, see Section 5.15 on page 609.
3.2.35  **omp_get_num_devices**

**Summary**

The `omp_get_num_devices` routine returns the number of target devices.

**Format**

```c
int omp_get_num_devices(void);
```

**Binding**

The binding task set for an `omp_get_num_devices` region is the generating task.

**Effect**

The `omp_get_num_devices` routine returns the number of available target devices. When called from within a target region the effect of this routine is unspecified.

**Cross References**

None.

3.2.36  **omp_get_device_num**

**Summary**

The `omp_get_device_num` routine returns the device number of the device on which the calling thread is executing.
Format

C / C++

```c
int omp_get_device_num(void);
```

Fortran

```fortran
integer function omp_get_device_num()
```

Binding

The binding task set for an `omp_get_devices_num` region is the generating task.

Effect

The `omp_get_device_num` routine returns the device number of the device on which the calling thread is executing. When called on the host device, it will return the same value as the `omp_get_initial_device` routine.

Cross References

- `omp_get_initial_device` routine, see Section 3.2.40 on page 373.

3.2.37 `omp_get_num_teams`

Summary

The `omp_get_num_teams` routine returns the number of initial teams in the current `teams` region.
3.2.38 omp_get_team_num

Summary
The omp_get_team_num routine returns the initial team number of the calling thread.
**Binding**

The binding task set for an `omp_get_team_num` region is the generating task.

**Effect**

The `omp_get_team_num` routine returns the initial team number of the calling thread. The initial team number is an integer between 0 and one less than the value returned by `omp_get_num_teams()`, inclusive. The routine returns 0 if it is called outside of a `teams` region.

**Cross References**

- `teams` construct, see Section 2.10 on page 81.
- `omp_get_num_teams` routine, see Section 3.2.37 on page 370.

### 3.2.39 `omp_is_initial_device`

**Summary**

The `omp_is_initial_device` routine returns `true` if the current task is executing on the host device; otherwise, it returns `false`.

**Format**

```
int omp_is_initial_device(void);
```

**Binding**

The binding task set for an `omp_is_initial_device` region is the generating task.
Effect

The effect of this routine is to return `true` if the current task is executing on the host device; otherwise, it returns `false`.

Cross References

- `target` construct, see Section 2.15.5 on page 168

3.2.40 `omp_get_initial_device`

Summary

The `omp_get_initial_device` routine returns a device number representing the host device.

Format

```c
int omp_get_initial_device(void);
```

```fortran
integer function omp_get_initial_device()
```

Binding

The binding task set for an `omp_get_initial_device` region is the generating task.

Effect

The effect of this routine is to return the device number of the host device. The value of the device number is implementation defined. If it is between 0 and one less than `omp_get_num_devices()` then it is valid for use with all device constructs and routines; if it is outside that range, then it is only valid for use with the device memory routines and not in the `device` clause. When called from within a `target` region the effect of this routine is unspecified.
Cross References

- target construct, see Section 2.15.5 on page 168
- Device memory routines, see Section 3.6 on page 393.

3.2.41 omp_get_max_task_priority

Summary

The omp_get_max_task_priority routine returns the maximum value that can be specified in the priority clause.

Format

```
C / C++
int omp_get_max_task_priority(void);
```

```
C / C++
```

```
Fortran
integer function omp_get_max_task_priority()
```

```
Fortran
```

Binding

The binding thread set for an omp_get_max_task_priority region is all threads on the device. The effect of executing this routine is not related to any specific region corresponding to any construct or API routine.

Effect

The omp_get_max_task_priority routine returns the value of the max-task-priority-var ICV, which determines the maximum value that can be specified in the priority clause.

Cross References

- max-task-priority-var, see Section 2.4 on page 47.
- task construct, see Section 2.13.1 on page 133.
3.2.42  omp_pause_resource

**Summary**

The **omp_pause_resource** routine allows the runtime to relinquish resources used by OpenMP on the specified device.

**Format**

```c
int omp_pause_resource(omp_pause_resource_t kind, int device_num);
```

```fortran
integer function omp_pause_resource(kind, device_num)
integer (kind=omp_pause_resource_kind) kind
integer device_num
```

**Constraints on Arguments**

The first argument passed to this routine can be one of the valid OpenMP pause kind, or any implementation specific pause kind. The C/C++ header file (**omp.h**) and the Fortran include file (**omp_lib.h**) and/or Fortran 90 module file (**omp_lib**) define the valid constants. The valid constants must include the following, which can be extended with implementation specific values:

```c
typedef enum omp_pause_resource_t {
    omp_pause_soft = 1,
    omp_pause_hard = 2
} omp_pause_resource_t;
```
The second argument passed to this routine indicates which device is paused. The `device_num` parameter must be greater than or equal to zero and less than the result of `omp_get_num_devices()` or equal to the result of a call to `omp_get_initial_device()`.

**Binding**

The binding task set for an `omp_pause_resource` region is the whole program.

**Effect**

The `omp_pause_resource` routine allows the runtime to relinquish resources used by OpenMP on the specified device.

If successful, the `omp_pause_hard` value results in a hard pause for which the OpenMP state is not guaranteed to persist across the `omp_pause_resource` call. Hard pause may relinquish any data allocated by OpenMP on a given device, including data allocated by memory routines for that device as well as data present on the device as a result of a `declare target` or `target data` construct. Hard pause may also relinquish any data associated with a `threadprivate` directive. When relinquished and when applicable, base language appropriate deallocation/finalization is performed. When relinquished and when applicable, mapped data on a device will not be copied back from the device to the host.

If successful, the `omp_pause_soft` value results in a soft pause for which the OpenMP state is guaranteed to persist across the call, with the exception of any data associated with a `threadprivate` directive which may be relinquished across the call. When relinquished and when applicable, base language appropriate deallocation/finalization is performed.

**Note** – Hard pause may relinquish more resources, but may resume processing OpenMP regions more slowly. Soft pause allows OpenMP regions to restart more quickly, but may relinquish fewer resources. An OpenMP implementation will reclaim resources as needed for OpenMP regions encountered after the pause region. Since a hard pause may unmapped data on the specified device, appropriate data mapping is required before using data on the specified device after the pause region.

The routine returns zero in case of success, and nonzero otherwise.
Tool Callbacks

If the tool is not allowed to interact with the specified device after encountering this call, then the runtime must call the tool finalizer for that device.

Restrictions

The **omp_pause_resource** routine has the following restriction:

- The routine may only be called in the sequential part and when there are no pending task waiting for execution. Calling in any other circumstances may result in unspecified behavior.

Cross References

- **threadprivate** directives, see Section 2.22.2 on page 268.
- To pause resources on all devices at once, see Section 3.2.43 on page 377.

3.2.43 **omp_pause_resource_all**

Summary

The **omp_pause_resource_all** routine allows the runtime to relinquish resources used by OpenMP on all devices.

Format

```
C / C++
int omp_pause_resource_all(omp_pause_resource_t kind);
```

```
C / C++
integer function omp_pause_resource_all(kind)
int integer (kind=omp_pause_resource_kind) kind
```

Binding

The binding task set for an **omp_pause_resource_all** region is the whole program.
Effect

The `omp_pause_resource_all` routine allows the runtime to relinquish resources used by OpenMP on all devices. It is equivalent to repetitively calling the `omp_pause_resource` for all of the available devices, including the host device.

The argument `kind` passed to this routine can be one of the valid OpenMP pause kind as defined in Section 3.2.42 on page 375, or any implementation specific pause kind.

Tool Callbacks

If the tool is not allowed to interact with a given device after encountering this call, then the runtime must call the tool finalizer for that device.

Restrictions

The `omp_pause_resource_all` routine has the following restriction:

- The routine may only be called in the sequential part and there are no pending task waiting for execution. Calling in any other circumstances may result in unspecified behavior.

Cross References

- To pause resources on a specific device only, see Section 3.2.42 on page 375.

3.3 Lock Routines

The OpenMP runtime library includes a set of general-purpose lock routines that can be used for synchronization. These general-purpose lock routines operate on OpenMP locks that are represented by OpenMP lock variables. OpenMP lock variables must be accessed only through the routines described in this section; programs that otherwise access OpenMP lock variables are non-conforming.

An OpenMP lock can be in one of the following states: uninitialized, unlocked, or locked. If a lock is in the unlocked state, a task can set the lock, which changes its state to locked. The task that sets the lock is then said to own the lock. A task that owns a lock can unset that lock, returning it to the unlocked state. A program in which a task unsets a lock that is owned by another task is non-conforming.

Two types of locks are supported: simple locks and nestable locks. A nestable lock can be set multiple times by the same task before being unset; a simple lock cannot be set if it is already owned by the task trying to set it. Simple lock variables are associated with simple locks and can
only be passed to *simple lock* routines. *Nestable lock* variables are associated with *nestable locks* and can only be passed to *nestable lock* routines.

Each type of lock can also have a *synchronization hint* that contains information about the intended usage of the lock by the application code. The effect of the hint is implementation defined. An OpenMP implementation can use this hint to select a usage-specific lock, but hints do not change the mutual exclusion semantics of locks. A conforming implementation can safely ignore the hint.

Constraints on the state and ownership of the lock accessed by each of the lock routines are described with the routine. If these constraints are not met, the behavior of the routine is unspecified.

The OpenMP lock routines access a lock variable such that they always read and update the most current value of the lock variable. It is not necessary for an OpenMP program to include explicit *flush* directives to ensure that the lock variable’s value is consistent among different tasks.

**Binding**

The binding thread set for all lock routine regions is all threads in the contention group. As a consequence, for each OpenMP lock, the lock routine effects relate to all tasks that call the routines, without regard to which teams the threads in the contention group executing the tasks belong.

**Simple Lock Routines**

The type `omp_lock_t` represents a simple lock. For the following routines, a simple lock variable must be of `omp_lock_t` type. All simple lock routines require an argument that is a pointer to a variable of type `omp_lock_t`.

For the following routines, a simple lock variable must be an integer variable of `kind=omp_lock_kind`.

The simple lock routines are as follows:

- The `omp_init_lock` routine initializes a simple lock.
- The `omp_init_lock_with_hint` routine initializes a simple lock and attaches a hint to it.
- The `omp_destroy_lock` routine uninitializes a simple lock.
- The `omp_set_lock` routine waits until a simple lock is available, and then sets it.
- The `omp_unset_lock` routine unsets a simple lock.
- The `omp_test_lock` routine tests a simple lock, and sets it if it is available.
Nestable Lock Routines

The type `omp_nest_lock_t` represents a nestable lock. For the following routines, a nestable lock variable must be of `omp_nest_lock_t` type. All nestable lock routines require an argument that is a pointer to a variable of type `omp_nest_lock_t`.

For the following routines, a nestable lock variable must be an integer variable of kind=`omp_nest_lock_kind`.

The nestable lock routines are as follows:

- The `omp_init_nest_lock` routine initializes a nestable lock.
- The `omp_init_nest_lock_with_hint` routine initializes a nestable lock and attaches a hint to it.
- The `omp_destroy_nest_lock` routine uninitializes a nestable lock.
- The `omp_set_nest_lock` routine waits until a nestable lock is available, and then sets it.
- The `omp_unset_nest_lock` routine unsets a nestable lock.
- The `omp_test_nest_lock` routine tests a nestable lock, and sets it if it is available.

Restrictions

OpenMP lock routines have the following restrictions:

- The use of the same OpenMP lock in different contention groups results in unspecified behavior.

3.3.1 `omp_init_lock` and `omp_init_nest_lock`

Summary

These routines initialize an OpenMP lock without a hint.
Format

```
C / C++

void omp_init_lock(omp_lock_t *lock);
void omp_init_nest_lock(omp_nest_lock_t *lock);
```

```
Fortran

subroutine omp_init_lock(svar)
   integer (kind=omp_lock_kind) svar
end subroutine

subroutine omp_init_nest_lock(nvar)
   integer (kind=omp_nest_lock_kind) nvar
end subroutine
```

Constraints on Arguments

A program that accesses a lock that is not in the uninitialized state through either routine is non-conforming.

Effect

The effect of these routines is to initialize the lock to the unlocked state; that is, no task owns the lock. In addition, the nesting count for a nestable lock is set to zero.

Execution Model Events

The lock-init or nest-lock-init event occurs in the thread executing a `omp_init_lock` or `omp_init_nest_lock` region after initialization of the lock, but before finishing the region.

Tool Callbacks

A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_lock_init` callback for each occurrence of a lock-init or nest-lock-init event in that thread. This callback has the type signature `ompt_callback_mutex_acquire_t`. The callbacks occur in the task encountering the routine. The callback receives `omp_sync_hint_none` as `hint` argument and `ompt_mutex_lock` or `ompt_mutex_nest_lock` as `kind` argument as appropriate.

Cross References

- `ompt_callback_mutex_acquire_t`, see Section 4.2.4.12 on page 458.
### 3.3.2 omp_init_lock_with_hint and omp_init_nest_lock_with_hint

#### Summary

These routines initialize an OpenMP lock with a hint. The effect of the hint is implementation-defined. The OpenMP implementation can ignore the hint without changing program semantics.

#### Format

```c
void omp_init_lock_with_hint(
    omp_lock_t *lock,
    omp_sync_hint_t hint
);
void omp_init_nest_lock_with_hint(
    omp_nest_lock_t *lock,
    omp_sync_hint_t hint
);
```

```fortran
subroutine omp_init_lock_with_hint(svar, hint)
  integer (kind=omp_lock_kind) svar
  integer (kind=omp_sync_hint_kind) hint
end subroutine omp_init_lock_with_hint

subroutine omp_init_nest_lock_with_hint(nvar, hint)
  integer (kind=omp_nest_lock_kind) nvar
  integer (kind=omp_sync_hint_kind) hint
end subroutine omp_init_nest_lock_with_hint
```

#### Constraints on Arguments

A program that accesses a lock that is not in the uninitialized state through either routine is non-conforming.

The second argument passed to these routines (hint) is a hint as described in Section 2.20.12 on page 253.
Effect

The effect of these routines is to initialize the lock to the unlocked state and, optionally, to choose a specific lock implementation based on the hint. After initialization no task owns the lock. In addition, the nesting count for a nestable lock is set to zero.

Execution Model Events

The lock-init or nest-lock-init event occurs in the thread executing a omp_init_lock_with_hint or omp_init_nest_lock_with_hint region after initialization of the lock, but before finishing the region.

Tool Callbacks

A thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_lock_init callback for each occurrence of a lock-init or nest-lock-init event in that thread. This callback has the type signature ompt_callback_mutex_acquire_t. The callbacks occur in the task encountering the routine. The callback receives the function’s hint argument as hint argument and ompt_mutex_lock or ompt_mutex_nest_lock as kind argument as appropriate.

Cross References

- Synchronization Hints, see Section 2.20.12 on page 253.
- ompt_callback_mutex_acquire_t, see Section 4.2.4.2.12 on page 458.

3.3.3 omp_destroy_lock and omp_destroy_nest_lock

Summary

These routines ensure that the OpenMP lock is uninitialized.

Format

```c
void omp_destroy_lock(omp_lock_t *lock);
void omp_destroy_nest_lock(omp_nest_lock_t *lock);
```
subroutine omp_destroy_lock(svar)
  integer (kind=omp_lock_kind) svar

subroutine omp_destroy_nest_lock(nvar)
  integer (kind=omp_nest_lock_kind) nvar

Constraints on Arguments

A program that accesses a lock that is not in the unlocked state through either routine is non-conforming.

Effect

The effect of these routines is to change the state of the lock to uninitialized.

Execution Model Events

The lock-destroy or nest-lock-destroy event occurs in the thread executing a omp_destroy_lock or omp_destroy_nest_lock region before finishing the region.

Tool Callbacks

A thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_lock_destroy callback for each occurrence of a lock-destroy or nest-lock-destroy event in that thread. This callback has the type signature ompt_callback_mutex_t. The callbacks occur in the task encountering the routine. The callbacks receive ompt_mutex_lock or ompt_mutex_nest_lock as their kind argument as appropriate.

Cross References

- ompt_callback_mutex_t, see Section 4.2.4.2.13 on page 459.

3.3.4 omp_set_lock and omp_set_nest_lock

Summary

These routines provide a means of setting an OpenMP lock. The calling task region behaves as if it was suspended until the lock can be set by this task.
Format

C / C++

```c
void omp_set_lock(omp_lock_t *lock);
void omp_set_nest_lock(omp_nest_lock_t *lock);
```

C / C++

Fortran

```fortran
subroutine omp_set_lock(svar)
  integer (kind=omp_lock_kind) svar
end subroutine

subroutine omp_set_nest_lock(nvar)
  integer (kind=omp_nest_lock_kind) nvar
end subroutine
```

Fortran

Constraints on Arguments

A program that accesses a lock that is in the uninitialized state through either routine is non-conforming. A simple lock accessed by `omp_set_lock` that is in the locked state must not be owned by the task that contains the call or deadlock will result.

Effect

Each of these routines has an effect equivalent to suspension of the task executing the routine until the specified lock is available.

Note – The semantics of these routines is specified as if they serialize execution of the region guarded by the lock. However, implementations may implement them in other ways provided that the isolation properties are respected so that the actual execution delivers a result that could arise from some serialization.

A simple lock is available if it is unlocked. Ownership of the lock is granted to the task executing the routine.

A nestable lock is available if it is unlocked or if it is already owned by the task executing the routine. The task executing the routine is granted, or retains, ownership of the lock, and the nesting count for the lock is incremented.
**Execution Model Events**

The *lock-acquire* or *nest-lock-acquire* event occurs in the thread executing a *omp_set_lock* or *omp_set_nest_lock* region before the associated lock is requested.

The *lock-acquired* or *nest-lock-acquired* event occurs in the thread executing a *omp_set_lock* or *omp_set_nest_lock* region after acquiring the associated lock, if the thread did not already own the lock, but before finishing the region.

The *nest-lock-owned* event occurs in the thread executing a *omp_set_nest_lock* region when the thread already owned the lock, before finishing the region.

**Tool Callbacks**

A thread dispatches a registered *ompt_callback_mutex_acquire* callback for each occurrence of a *lock-acquire* or *nest-lock-acquire* event in that thread. This callback has the type signature *ompt_callback_mutex_acquire_t*.

A thread dispatches a registered *ompt_callback_mutex_acquired* callback for each occurrence of a *lock-acquired* or *nest-lock-acquired* event in that thread. This callback has the type signature *ompt_callback_mutex_t*.

A thread dispatches a registered *ompt_callback_nest_lock* callback for each occurrence of a *nest-lock-owned* event in that thread. This callback has the type signature *ompt_callback_nest_lock_t*. The callback receives *ompt_scope_begin* as its endpoint argument.

The callbacks occur in the task encountering the lock function. The callbacks receive *ompt_mutex_lock* or *ompt_mutex_nest_lock* as their *kind* argument, as appropriate.

**Cross References**

- *ompt_callback_mutex_acquire_t*, see Section 4.2.4.2.12 on page 458.
- *ompt_callback_mutex_t*, see Section 4.2.4.2.13 on page 459.
- *ompt_callback_nest_lock_t*, see Section 4.2.4.2.14 on page 460.

**3.3.5 omp_unset_lock and omp_unset_nest_lock**

**Summary**

These routines provide the means of unsetting an OpenMP lock.
Format

C / C++

```c
void omp_unset_lock(omp_lock_t *lock);
void omp_unset_nest_lock(omp_nest_lock_t *lock);
```

C / C++

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>subroutine omp_unset_lock(svar)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>integer (kind=omp_lock_kind) svar</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Fortran

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>subroutine omp_unset_nest_lock(nvar)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>integer (kind=omp_nest_lock_kind) nvar</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Constraints on Arguments

A program that accesses a lock that is not in the locked state or that is not owned by the task that contains the call through either routine is non-conforming.

Effect

For a simple lock, the `omp_unset_lock` routine causes the lock to become unlocked.

For a nestable lock, the `omp_unset_nest_lock` routine decrements the nesting count, and causes the lock to become unlocked if the resulting nesting count is zero.

For either routine, if the lock becomes unlocked, and if one or more task regions were effectively suspended because the lock was unavailable, the effect is that one task is chosen and given ownership of the lock.

Execution Model Events

The `lock-release` or `nest-lock-release` event occurs in the thread executing a `omp_unset_lock` or `omp_unset_nest_lock` region after releasing the associated lock, but before finishing the region.

The `nest-lock-held` event occurs in the thread executing a `omp_unset_nest_lock` region when the thread still owns the lock, before finishing the region.
Tool Callbacks

A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_mutex_released` callback for each occurrence of a lock-release or nest-lock-release event in that thread. This callback has the type signature `ompt_callback_mutex_t`. The callback occurs in the task encountering the routine. The callback receives `ompt_mutex_lock` or `ompt_mutex_nest_lock` as kind argument as appropriate.

A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_nest_lock` callback for each occurrence of a nest-lock-held event in that thread. This callback has the type signature `ompt_callback_nest_lock_t`. The callback receives `ompt_scope_end` as its endpoint argument.

Cross References

- `ompt_callback_mutex_t`, see Section 4.2.4.2.13 on page 459.
- `ompt_callback_nest_lock_t`, see Section 4.2.4.2.14 on page 460.

3.3.6 omp_test_lock and omp_test_nest_lock

Summary

These routines attempt to set an OpenMP lock but do not suspend execution of the task executing the routine.

Format

```
C / C++
int omp_test_lock(omp_lock_t *lock);
int omp_test_nest_lock(omp_nest_lock_t *lock);

C / C++

Fortran
logical function omp_test_lock(svar)
integer (kind=omp_lock_kind) svar
integer function omp_test_nest_lock(nvar)
integer (kind=omp_nest_lock_kind) nvar
```
Constraints on Arguments

A program that accesses a lock that is in the uninitialized state through either routine is non-conforming. The behavior is unspecified if a simple lock accessed by `omp_test_lock` is in the locked state and is owned by the task that contains the call.

Effect

These routines attempt to set a lock in the same manner as `omp_set_lock` and `omp_set_nest_lock`, except that they do not suspend execution of the task executing the routine.

For a simple lock, the `omp_test_lock` routine returns `true` if the lock is successfully set; otherwise, it returns `false`.

For a nestable lock, the `omp_test_nest_lock` routine returns the new nesting count if the lock is successfully set; otherwise, it returns zero.

Execution Model Events

The `lock-test` or `nest-lock-test` event occurs in the thread executing a `omp_test_lock` or `omp_test_nest_lock` region before the associated lock is tested.

The `lock-test-acquired` or `nest-lock-test-acquired` event occurs in the thread executing a `omp_test_lock` or `omp_test_nest_lock` region before finishing the region if the associated lock was acquired and the thread did not already own the lock.

The `nest-lock-owned` event occurs in the thread executing a `omp_test_nest_lock` region if the thread already owned the lock, before finishing the region.

Tool Callbacks

A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_mutex_acquire` callback for each occurrence of a `lock-test` or `nest-lock-test` event in that thread. This callback has the type signature `ompt_callback_mutex_acquire_t`.

A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_mutex_acquired` callback for each occurrence of a `lock-test-acquired` or `nest-lock-test-acquired` event in that thread. This callback has the type signature `ompt_callback_mutex_acquired_t`.

A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_nest_lock` callback for each occurrence of a `nest-lock-owned` event in that thread. This callback has the type signature `ompt_callback_nest_lock_t`. The callback receives `ompt_scope_begin` as its `endpoint` argument.

The callbacks occur in the task encountering the lock function. The callbacks receive `ompt_mutex_lock` or `ompt_mutex_nest_lock` as their `kind` argument, as appropriate.
3.4 Timing Routines

This section describes routines that support a portable wall clock timer.

3.4.1 omp_get_wtime

Summary

The `omp_get_wtime` routine returns elapsed wall clock time in seconds.

Format

```c
double omp_get_wtime(void);
```

Binding

The binding thread set for an `omp_get_wtime` region is the encountering thread. The routine’s return value is not guaranteed to be consistent across any set of threads.
Effect

The `omp_get_wtime` routine returns a value equal to the elapsed wall clock time in seconds since some “time in the past”. The actual “time in the past” is arbitrary, but it is guaranteed not to change during the execution of the application program. The time returned is a “per-thread time”, so it is not required to be globally consistent across all threads participating in an application.

Note – It is anticipated that the routine will be used to measure elapsed times as shown in the following example:

```
C / C++

double start;
double end;
start = omp_get_wtime();
... work to be timed ...
end = omp_get_wtime();
printf("Work took %f seconds\n", end - start);
```

```
Fortran

DOUBLE PRECISION START, END
START = omp_get_wtime()
... work to be timed ...
END = omp_get_wtime()
PRINT *, "Work took", END - START, "seconds"
```

3.4.2 `omp_get_wtick`

Summary

The `omp_get_wtick` routine returns the precision of the timer used by `omp_get_wtime`. 
3.5 Event Routines

This section describes routines that support OpenMP event objects. OpenMP event objects must be accessed only through routines described in this section or through the `detach` clause of the `task` construct; programs that otherwise access OpenMP event objects are non-conforming.

Binding

The binding thread set for all event routine regions is the encountering thread.

3.5.1 omp_fulfill_event

Summary

This routine fulfills and destroys an OpenMP event.
Format

C / C++

```c
void omp_fulfill_event(omp_event_t *event_handler);
```

C / C++

Fortran

```fortran
subroutine omp_fulfill_event(event_handler)
  integer (kind=omp_event_kind) event_handler
```

Constraints on Arguments

A program that calls this routine on an event that was already fulfilled is non-conforming.

Effect

The effect of this routine is to fulfill the event associated with the event handler argument. The effect of fulfilling the event will depend on how the event was created. The event is destroyed and cannot be accessed after calling this routine, and the event handler becomes unassociated with any event.

Cross References

- `detach` clause, see Section 2.13.1 on page 133.

3.6 Device Memory Routines

This section describes routines that support allocation of memory and management of pointers in the data environments of target devices.

3.6.1 `omp_target_alloc`

Summary

The `omp_target_alloc` routine allocates memory in a device data environment.
Format

```c
void* omp_target_alloc(size_t size, int device_num);
```

Effect

The `omp_target_alloc` routine returns the device address of a storage location of `size` bytes. The storage location is dynamically allocated in the device data environment of the device specified by `device_num`, which must be greater than or equal to zero and less than the result of `omp_get_num_devices()` or the result of a call to `omp_get_initial_device()`. When called from within a `target` region the effect of this routine is unspecified.

The `omp_target_alloc` routine returns `NULL` if it cannot dynamically allocate the memory in the device data environment.

The device address returned by `omp_target_alloc` can be used in an `is_device_ptr` clause, Section 2.15.5 on page 168.

Pointer arithmetic is not supported on the device address returned by `omp_target_alloc`.

Freeing the storage returned by `omp_target_alloc` with any routine other than `omp_target_free` results in unspecified behavior.

Execution Model Events

The `target-data-allocation` event occurs when a thread allocates data on a target device.

Tool Callbacks

A thread invokes a registered `omp_callback_target_data_op` callback for each occurrence of a `target-data-allocation` event in that thread. The callback occurs in the context of the target task. The callback has type signature `omp_callback_target_data_op_t`.

Cross References

- `target` construct, see Section 2.15.5 on page 168
- `omp_get_num_devices` routine, see Section 3.2.35 on page 369
- `omp_get_initial_device` routine, see Section 3.2.40 on page 373
- `omp_target_free` routine, see Section 3.6.2 on page 395
- `omp_callback_target_data_op_t`, see Section 4.2.4.2.21 on page 468.
3.6.2 omp_target_free

Summary

The `omp_target_free` routine frees the device memory allocated by the
`omp_target_alloc` routine.

Format

```c
void omp_target_free(void *device_ptr, int device_num);
```

Constraints on Arguments

A program that calls `omp_target_free` with a non-NULL pointer that does not have a value
returned from `omp_target_alloc` is non-conforming. The `device_num` must be greater than or
equal to zero and less than the result of `omp_get_num_devices()` or the result of a call to
`omp_get_initial_device()`.

Effect

The `omp_target_free` routine frees the memory in the device data environment associated
with `device_ptr`. If `device_ptr` is NULL, the operation is ignored.

Synchronization must be inserted to ensure that all accesses to `device_ptr` are completed before the
call to `omp_target_free`.

When called from within a `target` region the effect of this routine is unspecified.

Execution Model Events

The `target-data-free` event occurs when a thread frees data on a target device.

Tool Callbacks

A thread invokes a registered `ompt_callback_target_data_op` callback for each
occurrence of a `target-data-free` event in that thread. The callback occurs in the context of the target
task. The callback has type signature `ompt_callback_target_data_op_t`.

Cross References

- `target` construct, see Section 2.15.5 on page 168
- `omp_get_num_devices` routine, see Section 3.2.35 on page 369
- `omp_get_initial_device` routine, see Section 3.2.40 on page 373
- `omp_target_alloc` routine, see Section 3.6.1 on page 393
- `ompt_callback_target_data_op_t`, see Section 4.2.4.2.21 on page 468.
### 3.6.3 omp_target_is_present

**Summary**

The `omp_target_is_present` routine tests whether a host pointer has corresponding storage on a given device.

**Format**

```c
int omp_target_is_present(const void *ptr, int device_num);
```

**Constraints on Arguments**

The value of `ptr` must be a valid host pointer or `NULL`. The `device_num` must be greater than or equal to zero and less than the result of `omp_get_num_devices()` or the result of a call to `omp_get_initial_device()`.

**Effect**

This routine returns non-zero if the specified pointer would be found present on device `device_num` by a `map` clause; otherwise, it returns zero.

When called from within a `target` region the effect of this routine is unspecified.

**Cross References**

- `target` construct, see Section 2.15.5 on page 168.
- `map` clause, see Section 2.22.7.1 on page 307.
- `omp_get_num_devices` routine, see Section 3.2.35 on page 369
- `omp_get_initial_device` routine, see Section 3.2.40 on page 373

### 3.6.4 omp_target_memcpy

**Summary**

The `omp_target_memcpy` routine copies memory between any combination of host and device pointers.
C/C++ (cont.)

Format

```c
int omp_target_memcpy(
    void *dst,
    const void *src,
    size_t length,
    size_t dst_offset,
    size_t src_offset,
    int dst_device_num,
    int src_device_num
);
```

Constraints on Arguments

Each device must be compatible with the device pointer specified on the same side of the copy. The `dst_device_num` and `src_device_num` must be greater than or equal to zero and less than the result of `omp_get_num_devices()` or equal to the result of a call to `omp_get_initial_device()`.

Effect

`length` bytes of memory at offset `src_offset` from `src` in the device data environment of device `src_device_num` are copied to `dst` starting at offset `dst_offset` in the device data environment of device `dst_device_num`. The return value is zero on success and non-zero on failure. The host device and host device data environment can be referenced with the device number returned by `omp_get_initial_device`. This routine contains a task scheduling point.

When called from within a `target` region the effect of this routine is unspecified.

Execution Model Events

The `target-data-op` event occurs when a thread transfers data on a target device.

Tool Callbacks

A thread invokes a registered `ompt_callback_target_data_op` callback for each occurrence of a `target-data-op` event in that thread. The callback occurs in the context of the target task. The callback has type signature `ompt_callback_target_data_op_t`.

Cross References

- `target` construct, see Section 2.15.5 on page 168.
- `omp_get_initial_device` routine, see Section 3.2.40 on page 373
- `omp_target_alloc` routine, see Section 3.6.1 on page 393.
- `ompt_callback_target_data_op_t`, see Section 4.2.4.2.21 on page 468.
3.6.5 omp_target_memcpy_rect

Summary

The `omp_target_memcpy_rect` routine copies a rectangular subvolume from a multi-dimensional array to another multi-dimensional array. The copies can use any combination of host and device pointers.

Format

```c
int omp_target_memcpy_rect(
    void *dst,
    const void *src,
    size_t element_size,
    int num_dims,
    const size_t *volume,
    const size_t *dst_offsets,
    const size_t *src_offsets,
    const size_t *dst_dimensions,
    const size_t *src_dimensions,
    int dst_device_num,
    int src_device_num
);```

Constraints on Arguments

The length of the offset and dimension arrays must be at least the value of `num_dims`. The `dst_device_num` and `src_device_num` must be greater than or equal to zero and less than the result of `omp_get_num_devices()` or equal to the result of a call to `omp_get_initial_device()`.

The value of `num_dims` must be between 1 and the implementation-defined limit, which must be at least three.

Effect

This routine copies a rectangular subvolume of `src`, in the device data environment of device `src_device_num`, to `dst`, in the device data environment of device `dst_device_num`. The volume is specified in terms of the size of an element, number of dimensions, and constant arrays of length `num_dims`. The maximum number of dimensions supported is at least three, support for higher dimensionality is implementation defined. The volume array specifies the length, in number of elements, to copy in each dimension from `src` to `dst`. The `dst_offsets (src_offsets)` parameter specifies number of elements from the origin of `dst (src)` in elements. The `dst_dimensions (src_dimensions)` parameter specifies the length of each dimension of `dst (src)`.
The routine returns zero if successful. If both \textit{dst} and \textit{src} are \texttt{NULL} pointers, the routine returns the number of dimensions supported by the implementation for the specified device numbers. The host device and host device data environment can be referenced with the device number returned by \texttt{omp_get_initial_device}. Otherwise, it returns a non-zero value. The routine contains a task scheduling point.

When called from within a \texttt{target} region the effect of this routine is unspecified.

**Execution Model Events**

The \texttt{target-data-op} event occurs when a thread transfers data on a target device.

**Tool Callbacks**

A thread invokes a registered \texttt{ompt_callback_target_data_op} callback for each occurrence of a \texttt{target-data-op} event in that thread. The callback occurs in the context of the target task. The callback has type signature \texttt{ompt_callback_target_data_op_t}.

**Cross References**

- \texttt{target} construct, see Section 2.15.5 on page 168.
- \texttt{omp_get_initial_device} routine, see Section 3.2.40 on page 373
- \texttt{omp_target_alloc} routine, see Section 3.6.1 on page 393.
- \texttt{ompt_callback_target_data_op_t}, see Section 4.2.4.2.21 on page 468.

### 3.6.6 \texttt{omp_target_associate_ptr}

**Summary**

The \texttt{omp_target_associate_ptr} routine maps a device pointer, which may be returned from \texttt{omp_target_alloc} or implementation-defined runtime routines, to a host pointer.

**Format**

```c
int omp_target_associate_ptr(
    const void *host_ptr,
    const void *device_ptr,
    size_t size,
    size_t device_offset,
    int device_num
);
```
Constraints on Arguments

The value of \texttt{device\_ptr} value must be a valid pointer to device memory for the device denoted by the value of \texttt{device\_num}. The \texttt{device\_num} argument must be greater than or equal to zero and less than the result of \texttt{omp\_get\_num\_devices()} or equal to the result of a call to \texttt{omp\_get\_initial\_device()}.

Effect

The \texttt{omp\_target\_associate\_ptr} routine associates a device pointer in the device data environment of device \texttt{device\_num} with a host pointer such that when the host pointer appears in a subsequent \texttt{map} clause, the associated device pointer is used as the target for data motion associated with that host pointer. The \texttt{device\_offset} parameter specifies what offset into \texttt{device\_ptr} will be used as the base address for the device side of the mapping. The reference count of the resulting mapping will be infinite. After being successfully associated, the buffer pointed to by the device pointer is invalidated and accessing data directly through the device pointer results in unspecified behavior. The pointer can be retrieved for other uses by disassociating it. When called from within a \texttt{target} region the effect of this routine is unspecified.

The routine returns zero if successful. Otherwise it returns a non-zero value.

Only one device buffer can be associated with a given host pointer value and device number pair. Attempting to associate a second buffer will return non-zero. Associating the same pair of pointers on the same device with the same offset has no effect and returns zero. Associating pointers that share underlying storage will result in unspecified behavior. The \texttt{omp\_target\_is\_present} region can be used to test whether a given host pointer has a corresponding variable in the device data environment.

Execution Model Events

The \texttt{target\_data\_associate} event occurs when a thread associates data on a target device.

Tool Callbacks

A thread invokes a registered \texttt{ompt\_callback\_target\_data\_op} callback for each occurrence of a \texttt{target\_data\_associate} event in that thread. The callback occurs in the context of the target task. The callback has type signature \texttt{ompt\_callback\_target\_data\_op\_t}.
Cross References

- **target** construct, see Section 2.15.5 on page 168.
- **map** clause, see Section 2.22.7.1 on page 307.
- **omp_target_alloc** routine, see Section 3.6.1 on page 393.
- **omp_target_disassociate_ptr** routine, see Section 3.6.6 on page 399.
- **ompt_callback_target_data_op_t**, see Section 4.2.4.2.21 on page 468.

### 3.6.7 omp_target_disassociate_ptr

#### Summary

The **omp_target_disassociate_ptr** removes the associated pointer for a given device from a host pointer.

#### Format

```c
int omp_target_disassociate_ptr(const void *ptr, int device_num);
```

#### Constraints on Arguments

The `device_num` must be greater than or equal to zero and less than the result of

- `omp_get_num_devices()` or equal to the result of a call to
- `omp_get_initial_device()`.

#### Effect

The **omp_target_disassociate_ptr** removes the associated device data on device `device_num` from the presence table for host pointer `ptr`. A call to this routine on a pointer that is not **NULL** and does not have associated data on the given device results in unspecified behavior.

The reference count of the mapping is reduced to zero, regardless of its current value.

When called from within a **target** region the effect of this routine is unspecified.

The routine returns zero if successful. Otherwise it returns a non-zero value.

After a call to **omp_target_disassociate_ptr**, the contents of the device buffer are invalidated.

#### Execution Model Events

The **target-data-disassociate** event occurs when a thread disassociates data on a target device.
Tool Callbacks

A thread invokes a registered `ompt_callback_target_data_op` callback for each occurrence of a `target-data-disassociate` event in that thread. The callback occurs in the context of the target task. The callback has type signature `ompt_callback_target_data_op_t`.

Cross References

- `target` construct, see Section 2.15.5 on page 168
- `omp_target_associate_ptr` routine, see Section 3.6.6 on page 399
- `ompt_callback_target_data_op_t`, see Section 4.2.4.2.21 on page 468.
3.7 Memory Management Routines

This section describes routines that support memory management on the current device.

Instances of memory management types must be accessed only through the routines described in this section; programs that otherwise access instances of these types are non-conforming.

3.7.1 Memory Management Types

The following type definitions are used by the memory management routines:

```c
typedef enum {
  OMP_ATK_THREADMODEL = 1,
  OMP_ATK_ALIGNMENT = 2,
  OMP_ATK_ACCESS = 3,
  OMP_ATK_POOL_SIZE = 4,
  OMP_ATK_FALLBACK = 5,
  OMP_ATK_FB_DATA = 6,
  OMP_ATK_PINNED = 7,
  OMP_ATK_PARTITION = 8
} omp_alloctrait_key_t;
```

```c
typedef enum {
  OMP_ATV_FALSE = 0,
  OMP_ATV_TRUE = 1,
  OMP_ATV_DEFAULT = 2,
  OMP_ATV_CONTENDED = 3,
  OMP_ATV_UNCONTENDED = 4,
  OMP_ATV_SEQUENTIAL = 5,
  OMP_ATV_PRIVATE = 6,
  OMP_ATV_ALL = 7,
  OMP_ATV_THREAD = 8,
  OMP_ATV_PTEAM = 9,
  OMP_ATV_CGROUP = 10,
  OMP_ATV_DEFAULT_MEM_FB = 11,
  OMP_ATV_NULL_FB = 12,
  OMP_ATV_ABORT_FB = 13,
  OMP_ATV_ALLOCATOR_FB = 14,
  OMP_ATV_ENVIRONMENT = 15,
  OMP_ATV_NEAREST = 16,
} omp_allocvec_traits_t;
```
OMP_ATV_BLOCKED = 17,
OMP_ATV_INTERLEAVED = 18
} omp_alloctrait_value_t;

typedef struct {
  omp_alloctrait_key_t key;
  omp_uintptr_t value;
} omp_alloctrait_t;

enum { OMP_NULL_ALLOCATOR = NULL };

integer(kind=omp_alloctrait_key_kind), &
  parameter :: omp_atk_threadmodel = 1
integer(kind=omp_alloctrait_key_kind), &
  parameter :: omp_atk_alignment = 2
integer(kind=omp_alloctrait_key_kind), &
  parameter :: omp_atk_access = 3
integer(kind=omp_alloctrait_key_kind), &
  parameter :: omp_atk_pool_size = 4
integer(kind=omp_alloctrait_key_kind), &
  parameter :: omp_atk_fallback = 5
integer(kind=omp_alloctrait_key_kind), &
  parameter :: omp_atk_fb_data = 6
integer(kind=omp_alloctrait_key_kind), &
  parameter :: omp_atk_pinned = 7
integer(kind=omp_alloctrait_key_kind), &
  parameter :: omp_atk_partition = 8

integer(kind=omp_alloctrait_val_kind), &
  parameter :: omp_atv_false = 0 ! Reserved for future use
integer(kind=omp_alloctrait_val_kind), &
  parameter :: omp_atv_true = 1 ! Reserved for future use
integer(kind=omp_alloctrait_val_kind), &
  parameter :: omp_atv_default = 2
integer(kind=omp_alloctrait_val_kind), &
  parameter :: omp_atv_contended = 3
integer(kind=omp_alloctrait_val_kind), &
  parameter :: omp_atv_uncontended = 4
integer(kind=omp_alloctrait_val_kind), &
parameter :: omp_atv_sequential = 5
integer(kind=omp_alloctrait_val_kind), &
parameter :: omp_atv_private = 6
integer(kind=omp_alloctrait_val_kind), &
parameter :: omp_atv_all = 7
integer(kind=omp_alloctrait_val_kind), &
parameter :: omp_atv_thread = 8
integer(kind=omp_alloctrait_val_kind), &
parameter :: omp_atv_pteam = 9
integer(kind=omp_alloctrait_val_kind), &
parameter :: omp_atv_cgroup = 10
integer(kind=omp_alloctrait_val_kind), &
parameter :: omp_atv_default_mem_fb = 11
integer(kind=omp_alloctrait_val_kind), &
parameter :: omp_atv_null_fb = 12
integer(kind=omp_alloctrait_val_kind), &
parameter :: omp_atv_abort_fb = 13
integer(kind=omp_alloctrait_val_kind), &
parameter :: omp_atv_allocator_fb = 14
integer(kind=omp_alloctrait_val_kind), &
parameter :: omp_atv_environment = 15
integer(kind=omp_alloctrait_val_kind), &
parameter :: omp_atv_nearest = 16
integer(kind=omp_alloctrait_val_kind), &
parameter :: omp_atv_blocked = 17
integer(kind=omp_alloctrait_val_kind), &
parameter :: omp_atv_interleaved = 18

type omp_alloctrait
integer(kind=omp_alloctrait_key_kind) key
integer(kind=omp_alloctrait_val_kind) value
end type omp_alloctrait

integer(kind=omp_allocator_kind), &
parameter :: omp_null_allocator = 0
### 3.7.2 omp_init_allocator

#### Summary

The **omp_init_allocator** routine initializes an allocator and associates it with a memory space.

#### Format

```c
omp_allocator_t * omp_init_allocator ( const omp_memspace_t * memspace, const int ntraits, const omp_alloctrait_t traits[])
```

```fortran
integer(kind=omp_allocator_kind) &
function omp_init_allocator ( memspace, ntraits, traits )
integer(kind=omp_memspace_kind),intent(in) :: memspace
integer,intent(in) :: ntraits
integer,kind=omp_allocator_kind) intent(in) :: traits(*)
```

#### Constraints on Arguments

The **memspace** argument must be one of the predefined memory spaces defined in Table 2.7.

If the **ntraits** argument is greater than zero, then there must be at least as many traits specified in the **traits** argument. If there are fewer than **ntraits** traits the behavior is unspecified.

Unless a **requires** directive with the **dynamic_allocators** clause is present in the same compilation unit, using this routine in a **target** region results in unspecified behavior.

#### Binding

The binding thread set for an **omp_init_allocator** region is all threads on a device. The effect of executing this routine is not related to any specific region corresponding to any construct or API routine.
Effect

The `omp_init_allocator` routine creates a new allocator that is associated with the `memspace` memory space. The allocations done through the created allocator will behave according to the allocator traits specified in the `traits` argument. The number of traits in the `traits` argument is specified by the `ntraits` argument. Specifying the same allocator trait more than once results in unspecified behavior. The routine returns a handle for the created allocator. If the special `OMP_ATV_DEFAULT` value is used for a given trait, then its value will be the default value specified in Table 2.8 for that given trait.

If `memspace` is `omp_default_mem_space` and the `traits` argument is an empty set this routine will always return a handle to an allocator. Otherwise if an allocator based on the requirements cannot be created then the special value `OMP_NULL_ALLOCATOR` is returned.

The use of an allocator returned by this routine on a device other than the one on which it was created results in unspecified behavior.

Cross References

- Memory spaces in Section 2.14.1 on page 150
- Allocators in Section 2.14.2 on page 151

3.7.3 `omp_destroy_allocator`

Summary

The `omp_destroy_allocator` routine releases all resources used by the allocator handle.

Format

```
C / C++

void omp_destroy_allocator ( omp_allocator_t * allocator );

```

```
C / C++

Fortran

subroutine omp_destroy_allocator ( allocator )
integer(kind=omp_allocator_kind),intent(in) :: allocator
```
Constraints on Arguments

The allocator argument must not be a predefined memory allocator.

Unless a requires directive with the dynamic_allocators clause is present in the same compilation unit, using this routine in a target region results in unspecified behavior.

Binding

The binding thread set for an omp_destroy_allocator region is all threads on a device. The effect of executing this routine is not related to any specific region corresponding to any construct or API routine.

Effect

The omp_destroy_allocator routine releases all resources used to implement the allocator handle. Accessing any memory allocated by the allocator after this call results in undefined behavior.

If allocator is OMP_NULL_ALLOCATOR then this routine will have no effect.

Cross References

• Allocators in Section 2.14.2 on page 151

3.7.4 omp_set_default_allocator

Summary

The omp_set_default_allocator routine sets the default memory allocator to be used by allocation calls, allocate directives and allocate clauses that do not specify an allocator.

Format

C / C++

void omp_set_default_allocator (const omp_allocator_t *allocator);
subroutine omp_set_default_allocator ( allocator )
  integer(kind=omp_allocator_kind),intent(in) :: allocator

Constraints on Arguments

The allocator argument must point to a valid memory allocator.

Binding

The binding task set for an omp_set_default_allocator region is the binding implicit task.

Effect

The effect of this routine is to set the value of the def-allocator-var ICV of the binding implicit task to the value specified in the allocator argument.

Cross References

- def-allocator-var ICV, see Section 2.4 on page 47.
- Memory Allocators, see Section 2.14.2 on page 151.
- omp_alloc routine, see Section 3.7.6 on page 410.

3.7.5 omp_get_default_allocator

Summary

The omp_get_default_allocator routine returns the memory allocator to be used by allocation calls, allocate directives and allocate clauses that do not specify an allocator.
Format

```c/c++
const omp_allocator_t * omp_get_default_allocator (void);
```

```fortran
integer(kind=omp_allocator_kind)&
function omp_get_default_allocator ()
```

**Binding**

The binding task set for an `omp_get_default_allocator` region is the binding implicit task.

**Effect**

The effect of this routine is to return the value of the `def-allocator-var` ICV of the binding implicit task.

**Cross References**

- `def-allocator-var` ICV, see Section 2.4 on page 47.
- Memory Allocators, see Section 2.14.2 on page 151.
- `omp_alloc` routine, see Section 3.7.6 on page 410.

**Summary**

The `omp_alloc` routine requests a memory allocation from a memory allocator.
Format

```c
void * omp_alloc (size_t size, const omp_allocator_t *allocator);
```

```cpp
void * omp_alloc (size_t size,
                  const omp_allocator_t *allocator=OMP_NULL_ALLOCATOR);
```

Constraints on Arguments

For `omp_alloc` invocations appearing in `target` regions the `allocator` argument cannot be `OMP_NULL_ALLOCATOR` and it must be an expression must evaluable by the compiler.

Effect

The `omp_alloc` routine requests a memory allocation of `size` bytes from the specified memory allocator. If the `allocator` argument is `OMP_NULL_ALLOCATOR` the memory allocator used by the routine will be the one specified by the `def-allocator-var` ICV of the binding implicit task. Upon success it returns a pointer to the allocated memory. Otherwise, the behavior specified by the `fallback` trait will be followed.

Cross References

- Memory allocators, see Section 2.14.2 on page 151.

3.7.7  `omp_free`

Summary

The `omp_free` routine deallocates previously allocated memory.
Format

```
void omp_free ( void *ptr, const omp_allocator_t *allocator);
```

Effect

The `omp_free` routine deallocates the memory to which `ptr` points. The `ptr` argument must point to memory previously allocated with a memory allocator. If the `allocator` argument is specified it must be the memory allocator to which the allocation request was made. If the `allocator` argument is `OMP_NULL_ALLOCATOR` the implementation will find the memory allocator used to allocate the memory. Using `omp_free` on memory that was already deallocated or that was allocated by an allocator that has already been destroyed with `omp_destroy_allocator` results in unspecified behavior.

Cross References

- Memory allocators, see Section 2.14.2 on page 151.
3.8 Tool Control Routines

Summary
The \texttt{omp\_control\_tool} routine enables a program to pass commands to an active tool.

Format

\begin{verbatim}
C / C++
int omp_control_tool(int command, int modifier, void *arg);
\end{verbatim}

\begin{verbatim}
C / C++
int (kind=omp_control_tool_kind) command
int (kind=omp_control_tool_kind) modifier
\end{verbatim}

\begin{verbatim}
Fortran
integer function omp_control_tool(command, modifier)
integer (kind=omp_control_tool_kind) command
integer (kind=omp_control_tool_kind) modifier
\end{verbatim}

Description
An OpenMP program may use \texttt{omp\_control\_tool} to pass commands to a tool. Using \texttt{omp\_control\_tool}, an application can request that a tool start or restart data collection when a code region of interest is encountered, pause data collection when leaving the region of interest, flush any data that it has collected so far, or end data collection. Additionally, \texttt{omp\_control\_tool} can be used to pass tool-specific commands to a particular tool.

\begin{verbatim}
C / C++
typedef enum omp_control_tool_result_t {
    omp_control_tool_notool = -2,
    omp_control_tool_nocallback = -1,
    omp_control_tool_success = 0,
    omp_control_tool_ignored = 1
} omp_control_tool_result_t;
\end{verbatim}
If no tool is active, the OpenMP implementation will return \texttt{omp\_control\_tool\_notool}. If a tool is active, but it has not registered a callback for the \textit{tool-control} event, the OpenMP implementation will return \texttt{omp\_control\_tool\_nocallback}. An OpenMP implementation may return other implementation-defined negative values $<-64$; an application may assume that any negative return value indicates that a tool has not received the command. A return value of \texttt{omp\_control\_tool\_success} indicates that the tool has performed the specified command. A return value of \texttt{omp\_control\_tool\_ignored} indicates that the tool has ignored the specified command. A tool may return other positive values $>64$ that are tool-defined.

\textbf{Constraints on Arguments}

The following enumeration type defines four standard commands. Table 3.1 describes the actions that these commands request from a tool.

\begin{verbatim}
typedef enum omp_control_tool_t {
  omp_control_tool_start = 1,
  omp_control_tool_pause = 2,
  omp_control_tool_flush = 3,
  omp_control_tool_end = 4
} omp_control_tool_t;
\end{verbatim}
Fortran

```fortran
integer (kind=omp_control_tool_kind), &
    parameter :: omp_control_tool_start = 1
integer (kind=omp_control_tool_kind), &
    parameter :: omp_control_tool_pause = 2
integer (kind=omp_control_tool_kind), &
    parameter :: omp_control_tool_flush = 3
integer (kind=omp_control_tool_kind), &
    parameter :: omp_control_tool_end = 4
```

Tool-specific values for `command` must be $\geq 64$. Tools must ignore `command` values that they are not explicitly designed to handle. Other values accepted by a tool for `command`, and any values for `modifier` and `arg` are tool-defined.

**TABLE 3.1:** Standard tool control commands.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>omp_control_tool_start</code></td>
<td>Start or restart monitoring if it is off. If monitoring is already on, this command is idempotent. If monitoring has already been turned off permanently, this command will have no effect.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>omp_control_tool_pause</code></td>
<td>Temporarily turn monitoring off. If monitoring is already off, it is idempotent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>omp_control_tool_flush</code></td>
<td>Flush any data buffered by a tool. This command may be applied whether monitoring is on or off.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>omp_control_tool_end</code></td>
<td>Turn monitoring off permanently; the tool finalizes itself and flushes all output.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Execution Model Events**

The `tool-control` event occurs in the thread encountering a call to `omp_control_tool` at a point inside its corresponding OpenMP region.
Tool Callbacks

A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_control_tool` callback for each occurrence of a tool-control event. The callback executes in the context of the call that occurs in the user program. This callback has type signature `ompt_callback_control_tool_t`. The callback may return any non-negative value, which will be returned to the application by the OpenMP implementation as the return value of the `omp_control_tool` call that triggered the callback.

Arguments passed to the callback are those passed by the user to `omp_control_tool`. If the call is made in Fortran, the tool will be passed a `NULL` as the third argument to the callback. If any of the four standard commands is presented to a tool, the tool will ignore the `modifier` and `arg` argument values.

Cross References

- Tool Interface, see Chapter 4 on page 417
- `ompt_callback_control_tool_t`, see Section 4.2.4.2.26 on page 476
Tool Support

This chapter describes OMPT and OMPD, which are a pair of interfaces for first-party and third-party tools, respectively. Section 4.2 describes OMPT—an interface for first-party tools. The section begins with a description of how to initialize (Section 4.2.1) and finalize (Section 4.2.2) a tool. Subsequent sections describe details of the interface, including data types shared between an OpenMP implementation and a tool (Section 4.2.3), an interface that enables an OpenMP implementation to determine that a tool is available (Section 4.2.1.1), type signatures for tool callbacks that an OpenMP implementation may dispatch for OpenMP events (Section 4.2.4), and runtime entry points—function interfaces provided by an OpenMP implementation for use by a tool (Section 4.2.5).

Section 4.3 describes OMPD—an interface for third-party tools such as debuggers. Unlike OMPT, a third-party tool exists in a separate process from the OpenMP program. An OpenMP implementation need not maintain any extra information to support OMPD inquiries from third-party tools unless it is explicitly instructed to do so. Section 4.3.1 discusses the mechanisms for activating support for OMPD in the OpenMP runtime. Section 4.3.2 describes the data types shared between the OMPD library and a third-party tool. Section 4.3 describes the API provided by the OMPD library for use by a third-party tool. An OMPD library will not interact directly with the OpenMP runtime for which it is designed to operate. Instead, the third-party tool must provide the OMPD library with a set of callbacks that the OMPD library uses to access the OpenMP runtime. This interface is given in Section 4.3. In general, a third-party’s tool’s OpenMP-related activity will be conducted through the OMPD interface. However, there are a few instances where the third-party tool needs to access the OpenMP runtime directly; these cases are discussed in Section 4.3.5.
4.1 Tool Interfaces Definitions

A compliant implementation must supply a set of definitions for the OMPT runtime entry points, OMPT callback signatures, OMPD runtime entry points, OMPD tool callback signatures, OMPD tool interface routines, and the special data types of their parameters and return values.

The set of definitions is provided in a header file named `omp-tools.h` and must contain a declaration for each of the types defined in Sections 4.2.3 - 4.2.5 and 4.3.2 - 4.3.5.

In addition, the set of definitions may specify other implementation specific values.

The `ompt_start_tool` function, the `ompd_dll_locations` function, all OMPD tool interface functions, and all OMPD runtime entry points are external functions with “C” linkage.

4.2 OMPT

The OMPT interface defines mechanisms for initializing a tool, exploring the details of an OpenMP implementation, examining OpenMP state associated with an OpenMP thread, interpreting an OpenMP thread’s call stack, receiving notification about OpenMP events, tracing activity on OpenMP target devices, and controlling a tool from an OpenMP application.

4.2.1 Activating an OMPT Tool

There are three steps to activating a tool. First, an OpenMP implementation determines whether a tool should be initialized. If so, the OpenMP implementation invokes the tool’s initializer, enabling the tool to prepare to monitor the execution on the host. Finally, a tool may arrange to monitor computation that execute on target devices. This section explains how the tool and an OpenMP implementation interact to accomplish these tasks.
4.2.1.1 Determining Whether an OMPT Tool Should be Initialized

A tool indicates its interest in using the OMPT interface by providing a non-NULL pointer to an `ompt_start_tool_result_t` structure to an OpenMP implementation as a return value from `ompt_start_tool`. There are three ways that a tool can provide a definition of `ompt_start_tool` to an OpenMP implementation:

- statically-linking the tool’s definition of `ompt_start_tool` into an OpenMP application,
- introducing a dynamically-linked library that includes the tool’s definition of `ompt_start_tool` into the application’s address space, or
- providing the name of a dynamically-linked library appropriate for the architecture and operating system used by the application in the `tool-libraries-var` ICV.

Immediately before an OpenMP implementation initializes itself, it determines whether it should check for the presence of a tool interested in using the OMPT interface by examining the `tool-var` ICV. If value of `tool-var` is disabled, the OpenMP implementation will initialize itself without even checking whether a tool is present and the functionality of the OMPT interface will be unavailable as the program executes.

If the value of `tool-var` is enabled, the OpenMP implementation will check to see if a tool has provided an implementation of `ompt_start_tool`. The OpenMP implementation first checks if a tool-provided implementation of `ompt_start_tool` is available in the address space, either statically-linked into the application or in a dynamically-linked library loaded in the address space. If multiple implementations of `ompt_start_tool` are available, the OpenMP implementation will use the first tool-provided implementation of `ompt_start_tool` found.

If no tool-provided implementation of `ompt_start_tool` is found in the address space, the OpenMP implementation will consult the `tool-libraries-var` ICV, which contains a (possibly empty) list of dynamically-linked libraries. As described in detail in Section 5.19, the libraries in `tool-libraries-var`, will be searched for the first usable implementation of `ompt_start_tool` provided by one of the libraries in the list.

If a tool-provided definition of `ompt_start_tool` is found using either method, the OpenMP implementation will invoke it; if it returns a non-NULL pointer to an `ompt_start_tool_result_t` structure, the OpenMP implementation will know that a tool expects to use the OMPT interface.

Next, the OpenMP implementation will initialize itself. If a tool provided a non-NULL pointer to an `ompt_start_tool_result_t` structure, the OpenMP runtime will prepare itself for use of the OMPT interface by a tool.

Cross References

- `tool-libraries-var` ICV, see Section 2.4 on page 47.
- `tool-var` ICV, see Section 2.4 on page 47.
4.2.1.2 Initializing an OMPT Tool

If a tool-provided implementation of \texttt{ompt\_start\_tool} returns a non-\texttt{NULL} pointer to an \texttt{ompt\_start\_tool\_result\_t} structure, the OpenMP implementation will invoke the tool initializer specified in this structure prior to the occurrence of any OpenMP event.

A tool’s initializer, described in Section 4.2.4.1.1 on page 444 uses its argument \texttt{lookup} to look up pointers to OMPT interface runtime entry points provided by the OpenMP implementation; this process is described in Section 4.2.1.2.1 on page 421. Typically, a tool initializer will first obtain a pointer to the OpenMP runtime entry point known as \texttt{ompt\_set\_callback} with type signature \texttt{ompt\_set\_callback\_t} and then use this runtime entry point to register tool callbacks for OpenMP events, as described in Section 4.2.1.3 on page 422.

A tool initializer may use the OMPT interface runtime entry points known as \texttt{ompt\_enumerate\_states} and \texttt{ompt\_enumerate\_mutex\_impls}, which have type signatures \texttt{ompt\_enumerate\_states\_t} and \texttt{ompt\_enumerate\_mutex\_impls\_t}, to determine what thread states and implementations of mutual exclusion a particular OpenMP implementation employs.

If a tool initializer returns a non-zero value, the tool will be activated for the execution; otherwise, the tool will be inactive.

Cross References

- \texttt{ompt\_start\_tool\_result\_t}, see Section 4.2.3.1 on page 429.
- \texttt{ompt\_start\_tool}, see Section 4.4.2.1 on page 592.
- \texttt{ompt\_initialize\_t}, see Section 4.2.4.1.1 on page 444.
- \texttt{ompt\_callback\_thread\_begin\_t}, see Section 4.2.4.2.1 on page 446.
- \texttt{ompt\_enumerate\_states\_t}, see Section 4.2.5.1.1 on page 481.
- \texttt{ompt\_enumerate\_mutex\_impls\_t}, see Section 4.2.5.1.2 on page 482.
- \texttt{ompt\_set\_callback\_t}, see Section 4.2.5.1.3 on page 483.
- \texttt{ompt\_function\_lookup\_t}, see Section 4.2.5.3.1 on page 516.
4.2.1.2.1 Binding Entry Points in the OMPT Callback Interface

Functions that an OpenMP implementation provides to support the OMPT interface are not defined as global function symbols. Instead, they are defined as runtime entry points that a tool can only identify using the lookup function provided as an argument to the tool’s initializer. This design avoids tool implementations that will fail in certain circumstances when functions defined as part of the OpenMP runtime are not visible to a tool, even though the tool and the OpenMP runtime are both present in the same address space. It also prevents inadvertent use of a tool support routine by applications.

A tool’s initializer receives a function pointer to a lookup runtime entry point with type signature \texttt{ompt_function_lookup_t} as its first argument. Using this function, a tool initializer may obtain a pointer to each of the runtime entry points that an OpenMP implementation provides to support the OMPT interface. Once a tool has obtained a lookup function, it may employ it at any point in the future.

For each runtime entry point in the OMPT interface for the host device, Table 4.1 provides the string name by which it is known and its associated type signature. Implementations can provide additional, implementation-specific names and corresponding entry points as long as they don’t use names that start with the prefix “ompt_”. These are reserved for future extensions in the OpenMP specification.

During initialization, a tool should look up each runtime entry point in the OMPT interface by name and bind a pointer maintained by the tool that it can use later to invoke the entry point as needed. The entry points described in Table 4.1 enable a tool to assess what thread states and mutual exclusion implementations that an OpenMP runtime supports, register tool callbacks, inspect callbacks registered, introspect OpenMP state associated with threads, and use tracing to monitor computations that execute on target devices.

Detailed information about each runtime entry point listed in Table 4.1 is included as part of the description of its type signature.

Cross References

- \texttt{ompt Enumerate states_t}, see Section 4.2.5.1.1 on page 481.
- \texttt{ompt Enumerate mutex impls_t}, see Section 4.2.5.1.2 on page 482.
- \texttt{ompt set callback_t}, see Section 4.2.5.1.3 on page 483.
- \texttt{ompt get callback_t}, see Section 4.2.5.1.4 on page 485.
- \texttt{ompt get thread data_t}, see Section 4.2.5.1.5 on page 486.
- \texttt{ompt get num places_t}, see Section 4.2.5.1.7 on page 488.
- \texttt{ompt get place proc ids_t}, see Section 4.2.5.1.8 on page 489.
- \texttt{ompt get place num_t}, see Section 4.2.5.1.9 on page 490.
• `omp_get_partition_place_nums_t`, see Section 4.2.5.1.10 on page 491.
• `omp_get_proc_id_t`, see Section 4.2.5.1.11 on page 492.
• `omp_get_state_t`, see Section 4.2.5.1.12 on page 493.
• `omp_get_parallel_info_t`, see Section 4.2.5.1.13 on page 494.
• `omp_get_task_info_t`, see Section 4.2.5.1.14 on page 496.
• `omp_get_task_memory_t`, see Section 4.2.5.1.15 on page 498.
• `omp_get_target_info_t`, see Section 4.2.5.1.16 on page 499.
• `omp_get_num_devices_t`, see Section 4.2.5.1.17 on page 501.
• `omp_get_num_procs_t`, see Section 4.2.5.1.6 on page 487.
• `omp_get_unique_id_t`, see Section 4.2.5.1.18 on page 501.
• `omp_finalize_tool_t`, see Section 4.2.5.1.19 on page 502.
• `omp_function_lookup_t`, see Section 4.2.5.3.1 on page 516.

### 4.2.1.3 Monitoring Activity on the Host with OMPT

To monitor execution of an OpenMP program on the host device, a tool’s initializer must register to receive notification of events that occur as an OpenMP program executes. A tool can register callbacks for OpenMP events using the runtime entry point known as `omp_set_callback`. The possible return codes for `omp_set_callback` and their meanings are shown in Table 4.4. If the `omp_set_callback` runtime entry point is called outside a tool’s initializer, registration of supported callbacks may fail with a return code of `omp_set_error`.

All callbacks registered with `omp_set_callback` or returned by `omp_get_callback` use the dummy type signature `omp_callback_t`. While this is a compromise, it is better than providing unique runtime entry points with a precise type signatures to set and get the callback for each unique runtime entry point type signature.

Table 4.2 indicates the return codes permissible when trying to register various callbacks. For callbacks where the only registration return code allowed is `omp_set_always`, an OpenMP implementation must guarantee that the callback will be invoked every time a runtime event associated with it occurs. Support for such callbacks is required in a minimal implementation of the OMPT interface. For other callbacks where registration is allowed to return values other than `omp_set_always`, its implementation-defined whether an OpenMP implementation invokes a registered callback never, sometimes, or always. If registration for a callback allows a return code of `omp_set_never`, support for invoking such a callback need not be present in a minimal implementation of the OMPT interface. The return code when a callback is registered enables a tool to know what to expect when the level of support for the callback can be implementation defined.
Table 4.1: OMPT callback interface runtime entry point names and their type signatures.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Entry Point String Name</th>
<th>Type signature</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>“omptEnumerateStates”</td>
<td>omptEnumerateStates_t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“omptEnumerateMutexImpls”</td>
<td>omptEnumerateMutexImpls_t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“omptSetCallback”</td>
<td>ompt_set_callback_t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“omptGetCallback”</td>
<td>ompt_get_callback_t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“omptGetThreadData”</td>
<td>ompt_get_thread_data_t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“omptGetNumPlaces”</td>
<td>ompt_get_num_places_t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“omptGetPlaceProcIds”</td>
<td>ompt_get_place_proc_ids_t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“omptGetPlaceNum”</td>
<td>ompt_get_place_num_t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“omptGetPartitionPlaceNums”</td>
<td>ompt_get_partition_place_nums_t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“omptGetProcId”</td>
<td>ompt_get_proc_id_t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“omptGetState”</td>
<td>ompt_get_state_t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“omptGetParallelInfo”</td>
<td>ompt_get_parallel_info_t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“omptGetTaskInfo”</td>
<td>ompt_get_task_info_t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“omptGetTaskMemory”</td>
<td>ompt_get_task_memory_t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“omptGetNumDevices”</td>
<td>ompt_get_num_devices_t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“omptGetNumProcs”</td>
<td>ompt_get_num_procs_t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“omptGetTargetInfo”</td>
<td>ompt_get_target_info_t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“omptGetUniqueId”</td>
<td>ompt_get_unique_id_t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“omptFinalizeTool”</td>
<td>ompt_finalize_tool_t</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**TABLE 4.2:** Valid return codes of `ompt_set_callback` for each callback.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Return code abbreviation</th>
<th>N</th>
<th>S/P</th>
<th>A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ompt_callback_thread_begin</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ompt_callback_thread_end</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ompt_callback_parallel_begin</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ompt_callback_parallel_end</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ompt_callback_task_create</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ompt_callback_task_schedule</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ompt_callback_implicit_task</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ompt_callback_target</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ompt_callback_target_data_op</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ompt_callback_target_submit</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ompt_callback_control_tool</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ompt_callback_device_initialize</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ompt_callback_device_finalize</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ompt_callback_device_load</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ompt_callback_deviceUnload</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ompt_callback_sync_region_wait</td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ompt_callback_mutex_released</td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ompt_callback_task_dependencies</td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ompt_callback_task_dependence</td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ompt_callback_work</td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ompt_callback_master</td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ompt_callback_target_map</td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ompt_callback_sync_region</td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ompt_callback_reduction</td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ompt_callback_lock_init</td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ompt_callback_lock_destroy</td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ompt_callback_mutex_acquire</td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ompt_callback_mutex_acquired</td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ompt_callback_nest_lock</td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ompt_callback_flush</td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ompt_callback_cancel</td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ompt_callback_dispatch</td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

N = `ompt_set_never`                         
S = `ompt_set_sometimes`                     
P = `ompt_set_sometimes_paired`              
A = `ompt_set_always`
To avoid a tool interface specification that enables a tool to register unique callbacks for an overwhelming number of events, the interface was collapsed in several ways. First, in cases where events are naturally paired, e.g., the beginning and end of a region, and the arguments needed by the callback at each endpoint were identical, the pair of events was collapsed so that a tool registers a single callback that will be invoked at both endpoints with `ompt_scope_begin` or `ompt_scope_end` provided as an argument to identify which endpoint the callback invocation reflects. Second, when a whole class of events is amenable to uniform treatment, only a single callback is provided for a family of events, e.g., a `ompt_callback_sync_region_wait` callback is used for multiple kinds of synchronization regions, i.e., barrier, taskwait, and taskgroup regions. Some events involve both kinds of collapsing: the aforementioned `ompt_callback_sync_region_wait` represents a callback that will be invoked at each endpoint for different kinds of synchronization regions.

Cross References

- `ompt_set_callback_t`, see Section 4.2.5.1.3 on page 483.
- `ompt_get_callback_t`, see Section 4.2.5.1.4 on page 485.

### 4.2.1.4 Tracing Activity on Target Devices with OMPT

A target device may or may not initialize a full OpenMP runtime system. Unless it does, it may not be possible to monitor activity on a device using a tool interface based on callbacks. To accommodate such cases, the OMPT interface defines a monitoring interface for tracing activity on target devices. Tracing activity on a target device involves the following steps:

- To prepare to trace activity on a target device, a tool must register for an `ompt_callback_device_initialize` callback. A tool may also register for an `ompt_callback_device_load` callback to be notified when code is loaded onto a target device or an `ompt_callback_device_unload` callback to be notified when code is unloaded from a target device. A tool may also optionally register an `ompt_callback_device_finalize` callback.

- When an OpenMP implementation initializes a target device, the OpenMP implementation will dispatch the tool’s device initialization callback on the host device. If the OpenMP implementation or target device does not support tracing, the OpenMP implementation will pass a `NULL` to the tool’s device initializer for its `lookup` argument; otherwise, the OpenMP implementation will pass a pointer to a device-specific runtime entry point with type signature `ompt_function_lookup_t` to the tool’s device initializer.

- If the device initializer for the tool receives a non-`NULL` `lookup` pointer, the tool may use it to query which runtime entry points in the tracing interface are available for a target device and bind the function pointers returned to tool variables. Table 4.3 indicates the names of the runtime entry points that a target device may provide for use by a tool. Implementations can provide
Table 4.3: OMPT tracing interface runtime entry point names and their type signatures.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Entry Point String Name</th>
<th>Type Signature</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&quot;ompt_get_device_num_procs&quot;</td>
<td>ompt_get_device_num_procs_t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;ompt_get_device_time&quot;</td>
<td>ompt_get_device_time_t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;ompt_translate_time&quot;</td>
<td>ompt_translate_time_t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;ompt_set_trace_ompt&quot;</td>
<td>ompt_set_trace_ompt_t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;ompt_set_trace_native&quot;</td>
<td>ompt_set_trace_native_t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;ompt_start_trace&quot;</td>
<td>ompt_start_trace_t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;ompt_pause_trace&quot;</td>
<td>ompt_pause_trace_t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;ompt_flush_trace&quot;</td>
<td>ompt_flush_trace_t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;ompt_stop_trace&quot;</td>
<td>ompt_stop_trace_t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;ompt_advance_buffer_cursor&quot;</td>
<td>ompt_advance_buffer_cursor_t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;ompt_get_record_type&quot;</td>
<td>ompt_get_record_type_t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;ompt_get_record_ompt&quot;</td>
<td>ompt_get_record_ompt_t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;ompt_get_record_native&quot;</td>
<td>ompt_get_record_native_t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;ompt_get_record_abstract&quot;</td>
<td>ompt_get_record_abstract_t</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Additional, implementation-specific names and corresponding entry points as long as they don’t use names that start with the prefix “ompt_”. These are reserved for future extensions in the OpenMP specification.

If lookup is non-NULL, the driver for a device will provide runtime entry points that enable a tool to control the device’s interface for collecting traces in its native trace format, which may be device specific. The kinds of trace records available for a device will typically be implementation-defined. Some devices may also allow a tool to collect traces of records in a standard format known as OMPT format, described in this document. If so, the lookup function will return values for the runtime entry points ompt_set_trace_ompt and ompt_get_record_ompt, which support collecting and decoding OMPT traces. These runtime entry points are not required for all devices and will only be available for target devices that support collection of standard traces in OMPT format. For some devices, their native tracing format may be OMPT format. In that case, tracing can be controlled using either the runtime entry points for native or OMPT tracing.

- The tool will use the ompt_set_trace_native and/or the ompt_set_trace_ompt runtime entry point to specify what types of events or activities to monitor on the target device. If the ompt_set_trace_native and/or the ompt_set_trace_ompt runtime entry point is called outside a device initializer, registration of supported callbacks may fail with a
return code of `ompt_set_error`.

- The tool will initiate tracing on the target device by invoking `ompt_start_trace`.
  Arguments to `ompt_start_trace` include two tool callbacks for use by the OpenMP implementation to manage traces associated with the target device: one to allocate a buffer where the target device can deposit trace events and a second to process a buffer of trace events from the target device.

- When the target device needs a trace buffer, the OpenMP implementation will invoke the tool-supplied callback function on the host device to request a new buffer.

- The OpenMP implementation will monitor execution of OpenMP constructs on the target device as directed and record a trace of events or activities into a trace buffer. If the device is capable, device trace records will be marked with a `host_op_id`—an identifier used to associate device activities with the target operation initiated on the host that caused these activities. To correlate activities on the host with activities on a device, a tool can register a `ompt_callback_target_submit` callback. Before the host initiates each distinct activity associated with a structured block for a `target` construct on a target device, the OpenMP implementation will dispatch the `ompt_callback_target_submit` callback on the host in the thread executing the task that encounters the `target` construct. Examples of activities that could cause an `ompt_callback_target_submit` callback to be dispatched include an explicit data copy between a host and target device or execution of a computation. This callback provides the tool with a pair of identifiers: one that identifies the target region and a second that uniquely identifies an activity associated with that region. These identifiers help the tool correlate activities on the target device with their target region.

- When appropriate, e.g., when a trace buffer fills or needs to be flushed, the OpenMP implementation will invoke the tool-supplied buffer completion callback to process a non-empty sequence of records in a trace buffer associated with the target device.

- The tool-supplied buffer completion callback may return immediately, ignoring records in the trace buffer, or it may iterate through them using the `ompt_advance_buffer_cursor` entry point and inspect each one. A tool may inspect the type of the record at the current cursor position using the `ompt_get_record_type` runtime entry point. A tool may choose to inspect the contents of some or all records in a trace buffer using the `ompt_get_record_ompt`, `ompt_get_record_native`, or `ompt_get_record_abstract` runtime entry point. Presumably, a tool that chooses to use the `ompt_get_record_native` runtime entry point to inspect records will have some knowledge about a device’s native trace format. A tool may always use the `ompt_get_record_abstract` runtime entry point to inspect a trace record; this runtime entry point will decode the contents of a native trace record and summarize them in a standard format, namely, a `ompt_record_abstract_t` record. Only a record in OMPT format can be retrieved using the `ompt_get_record_ompt` runtime entry point.

- Once tracing has been started on a device, a tool may pause or resume tracing on the device at any time by invoking `ompt_pause_trace` with an appropriate flag value as an argument.
• A tool may request that a device flush any pending trace records at any time between device initialization and finalization by invoking the `ompt_flush_trace` runtime entry point for the device.

• A tool may start or stop tracing on a device at any time using the `ompt_start_trace` or `ompt_stop_trace` runtime entry points, respectively. When tracing is stopped on a device, the OpenMP implementation will eventually gather all trace records already collected on the device and present to the tool using the buffer completion callback provided by the tool.

• It is legal to shut down an OpenMP implementation while device tracing is in progress.

• When an OpenMP implementation begins to shut down, the OpenMP implementation will finalize each target device. Device finalization occurs in three steps. First, the OpenMP implementation halts any tracing in progress for the device. Second, the OpenMP implementation flushes all trace records collected for the device and presents them to the tool using the buffer completion callback associated with that device. Finally, the OpenMP implementation dispatches any `ompt_callback_device_finalize` callback that was previously registered by the tool.

Cross References

• `ompt_callback_device_initialize_t`, see Section 4.2.4.2.28 on page 478.
• `ompt_callback_device_finalize_t`, see Section 4.2.4.2.29 on page 479.
• `ompt_get_device_num_procs_t`, see Section 4.2.5.2.1 on page 502.
• `ompt_get_device_time`, see Section 4.2.5.2.2 on page 503.
• `ompt_translate_time`, see Section 4.2.5.2.3 on page 504.
• `ompt_set_trace_ompt`, see Section 4.2.5.2.4 on page 505.
• `ompt_set_trace_native`, see Section 4.2.5.2.5 on page 506.
• `ompt_start_trace`, see Section 4.2.5.2.6 on page 508.
• `ompt_pause_trace`, see Section 4.2.5.2.7 on page 509.
• `ompt_flush_trace`, see Section 4.2.5.2.8 on page 510.
• `ompt_stop_trace`, see Section 4.2.5.2.9 on page 510.
• `ompt_advance_buffer_cursor`, see Section 4.2.5.2.10 on page 511.
• `ompt_set_trace_type`, see Section 4.2.5.2.11 on page 512.
• `ompt_get_record_ompt`, see Section 4.2.5.2.12 on page 513.
• `ompt_get_record_native`, see Section 4.2.5.2.13 on page 514.
• `ompt_get_record_abstract`, see Section 4.2.5.2.14 on page 515.
4.2.2 Finalizing an OMPT Tool

If `ompt_start_tool` returned a non-`NULL` pointer when an OpenMP implementation was initialized, the tool finalizer, of type signature `ompt_finalize_t`, specified by the `finalize` field in this structure will be called as the OpenMP implementation shuts down.

Cross References
- `ompt_finalize_t`, Section 4.2.1.2 on page 445

4.2.3 OMPT Data Types

4.2.3.1 Tool Initialization and Finalization

Summary
A tool’s implementation of `ompt_start_tool` returns a pointer to an `ompt_start_tool_result_t` structure, which contains pointers to the tool’s initialization and finalization callbacks as well as an `ompt_data_t` object for use by the tool.

```
C / C++
typedef struct ompt_start_tool_result_t {
    ompt_initialize_t initialize;
    ompt_finalize_t finalize;
    ompt_data_t tool_data;
} ompt_start_tool_result_t;
```

Restrictions
The `initialize` and `finalize` callback pointer values in an `ompt_start_tool_result_t` structure returned by `ompt_start_tool` must be non-`NULL`.

Cross References
- `ompt_data_t`, see Section 4.2.3.4.3 on page 434.
- `ompt_finalize_t`, see Section 4.2.4.1.2 on page 445.
- `ompt_initialize_t`, see Section 4.2.4.1.1 on page 444.
- `ompt_start_tool`, see Section 4.4.2.1 on page 592.
4.2.3.2 Callbacks

The following enumeration type indicates the integer codes used to identify OpenMP callbacks when registering or querying them.

```c
typedef enum ompt_callbacks_t {
    ompt_callback_thread_begin = 1,
    ompt_callback_thread_end = 2,
    ompt_callback_parallel_begin = 3,
    ompt_callback_parallel_end = 4,
    ompt_callback_task_create = 5,
    ompt_callback_task_schedule = 6,
    ompt_callback_implicit_task = 7,
    ompt_callback_target = 8,
    ompt_callback_target_data_op = 9,
    ompt_callback_target_submit = 10,
    ompt_callback_control_tool = 11,
    ompt_callback_device_initialize = 12,
    ompt_callback_device_finalize = 13,
    ompt_callback_device_load = 14,
    ompt_callback_device_unload = 15,
    ompt_callback_sync_region_wait = 16,
    ompt_callback_mutex_released = 17,
    ompt_callback_task_dependences = 18,
    ompt_callback_task_dependence = 19,
    ompt_callback_work = 20,
    ompt_callback_master = 21,
    ompt_callback_target_map = 22,
    ompt_callback_sync_region = 23,
    ompt_callback_lock_init = 24,
    ompt_callback_lock_destroy = 25,
    ompt_callback_mutex_acquire = 26,
    ompt_callback_mutex_acquired = 27,
    ompt_callback_nest_lock = 28,
    ompt_callback_flush = 29,
    ompt_callback_cancel = 30,
    ompt_callback_reduction = 31,
    ompt_callback_dispatch = 32
} ompt_callbacks_t;
```
4.2.3.3 Tracing

4.2.3.3.1 Record Type

```c++
typedef enum ompt_record_t {
    ompt_record_ompt = 1,
    ompt_record_native = 2,
    ompt_record_invalid = 3
} ompt_record_t;
```

4.2.3.3.2 Native Record Kind

```c++
typedef enum ompt_record_native_t {
    ompt_record_native_info = 1,
    ompt_record_native_event = 2
} ompt_record_native_t;
```

4.2.3.3.3 Native Record Abstract Type

```c++
typedef struct ompt_record_abstract_t {
    ompt_record_native_t rclass;
    const char *type;
    ompt_device_time_t start_time;
    ompt_device_time_t end_time;
    ompt_hwid_t hwid;
} ompt_record_abstract_t;
```
Description

An ompt_record_abstract_t record contains several pieces of information that a tool can use to process a native record that it may not fully understand. The rclass field indicates whether the record is informational or represents an event; knowing this can help a tool determine how to present the record. The record type field points to a statically_allocated, immutable character string that provides a meaningful name that a tool might want to use to describe the event to a user. The start_time and end_time fields are used to place an event in time. The times are relative to the device clock. If an event has no associated start_time and/or end_time, its value will be ompt_time_none. The hardware id field, hwid, is used to indicate the location on the device where the event occurred. A hwid may represent a hardware abstraction such as a core or a hardware thread id. The meaning of a hwid value for a device is defined by the implementer of the software stack for the device. If there is no hardware abstraction associated with the record, the value of hwid will be ompt_hwid_none.

4.2.3.4 Record Type

C / C++

```c
typedef struct ompt_record_ompt_t {  
    ompt_callbacks_t type;  
    ompt_device_time_t time;  
    ompt_id_t thread_id;  
    ompt_id_t target_id;  
    union {  
        ompt_record_thread_begin_t thread_begin;  
        ompt_record_idle_t idle;  
        ompt_record_parallel_begin_t parallel_begin;  
        ompt_record_parallel_end_t parallel_end;  
        ompt_record_task_create_t task_create;  
        ompt_record_task_dependencies_t task_deps;  
        ompt_record_task_dependence_t task_dep;  
        ompt_record_task_schedule_t task_sched;  
        ompt_record_implicit_t implicit;  
        ompt_record_sync_region_t sync_region;  
        ompt_record_target_t target_record;  
        ompt_record_target_data_op_t target_data_op;  
        ompt_record_target_map_t target_map;  
        ompt_record_target_kernel_t kernel;  
        ompt_record_lock_init_t lock_init;  
        ompt_record_lock_destroy_t lock_destroy;  
        ompt_record_mutex_acquire_t mutex_acquire;  
        ompt_record_mutex_t mutex;  
```
ompt_record_nest_lock_t nest_lock;
ompt_record_master_t master;
ompt_record_work_t work;
ompt_record_flush_t flush;
} record;
} ompt_record_ompt_t;

---

Description

The field type specifies the type of record provided by this structure. According to the type, event specific information is stored in the matching record entry.

Restrictions

If the type is set to ompt_callback_thread_end_t, the value of record is undefined.

4.2.3.4 Miscellaneous Type Definitions

This section describes miscellaneous types and enumerations used by the tool interface.

4.2.3.4.1 ompt_callback_t

Pointers to tool callback functions with many different type signatures are passed to the ompt_set_callback runtime entry point and returned by the ompt_get_callback runtime entry point. For convenience, these runtime entry points expect all type signatures to be cast to a dummy type ompt_callback_t.

```c
typedef void (*ompt_callback_t) (void);
```
4.2.3.4.2 \texttt{ompt\_id\_t}

When tracing asynchronous activity on OpenMP devices, tools need identifiers to correlate target regions and operations initiated by the host with associated activities on a target device. In addition, tools need identifiers to refer to parallel regions and tasks that execute on a device. OpenMP implementations use identifiers of type \texttt{ompt\_id\_t} type for each of these purposes.

```c
typedef uint64_t ompt_id_t;
```

\texttt{ompt\_id\_none} is defined as an instance of type \texttt{ompt\_id\_t} with the value 0.

Identifiers created on each device must be unique from the time an OpenMP implementation is initialized until it is shut down. Specifically, this means that (1) identifiers for each target region and target operation instance initiated by the host device must be unique over time on the host, and (2) identifiers for parallel and task region instances that execute on a device must be unique over time within that device.

Tools should not assume that \texttt{ompt\_id\_t} values are small or densely allocated.

4.2.3.4.3 \texttt{ompt\_data\_t}

Threads, parallel regions, and task regions each have an associated data object of type \texttt{ompt\_data\_t} reserved for use by a tool. When an OpenMP implementation creates a thread or an instance of a parallel or task region, it will initialize its associated \texttt{ompt\_data\_t} object with the value \texttt{ompt\_data\_none}.

```c
typedef union ompt_data_t {
    uint64_t value;
    void *ptr;
} ompt_data_t;
```

\texttt{ompt\_data\_none} is defined as an instance of type \texttt{ompt\_data\_t} with the data and pointer fields equal to 0.
4.2.3.4 \texttt{ompt\_device\_t}

\texttt{ompt\_device\_t} is an opaque object representing a device.

\begin{verbatim}
typedef void ompt_device_t;
\end{verbatim}

4.2.3.5 \texttt{ompt\_device\_time\_t}

\texttt{ompt\_device\_time\_t} is an opaque object representing a raw time value from a device.

\texttt{ompt\_time\_none} refers to an unknown or unspecified time.

\begin{verbatim}
typedef uint64_t ompt_device_time_t;
\end{verbatim}

\texttt{ompt\_time\_none} is defined as an instance of type \texttt{ompt\_device\_time\_t} with the value 0.

4.2.3.6 \texttt{ompt\_buffer\_t}

\texttt{ompt\_buffer\_t} is an opaque object handle for a target buffer.

\begin{verbatim}
typedef void ompt_buffer_t;
\end{verbatim}

4.2.3.7 \texttt{ompt\_buffer\_cursor\_t}

\texttt{ompt\_buffer\_cursor\_t} is an opaque handle for a position in a target buffer.

\begin{verbatim}
typedef uint64_t ompt_buffer_cursor_t;
\end{verbatim}
4.2.3.48 ompt_task_dependence_t

`ompt_task_dependence_t` is a task dependence.

```c
typedef struct ompt_task_dependence_t {
    void *variable_addr;
    ompt_task_dependence_type_t dependence_type;
} ompt_task_dependence_t;
```

**Description**

`ompt_task_dependence_t` is a structure to hold information about a depend clause. The element `variable_addr` points to the storage location of the dependence. The element `dependence_type` indicates the type of dependence described.

**Cross References**

- `ompt_task_dependence_type_t`, see Section 4.2.3.4.22 on page 442.

4.2.3.49 ompt_thread_t

`ompt_thread_t` is an enumeration that defines the valid thread type values.

```c
typedef enum ompt_thread_t {
    ompt_thread_initial = 1,
    ompt_thread_worker = 2,
    ompt_thread_other = 3,
    ompt_thread_unknown = 4
} ompt_thread_t;
```

Any *initial thread* has thread type `ompt_thread_initial`. All *OpenMP threads* that are not initial threads have thread type `ompt_thread_worker`. A thread employed by an OpenMP implementation that does not execute user code has thread type `ompt_thread_other`. Any thread created outside an OpenMP implementation that is not an *initial thread* has thread type `ompt_thread_unknown`. 
4.2.3.4.10 ompt_scope_endpoint_t

ompt_scope_endpoint_t is an enumeration that defines valid scope endpoint values.

```c
typedef enum ompt_scope_endpoint_t {
    ompt_scope_begin = 1,
    ompt_scope_end = 2
} ompt_scope_endpoint_t;
```

4.2.3.4.11 ompt_dispatch_t

ompt_dispatch_t is an enumeration that defines the valid dispatch kind values.

```c
typedef enum ompt_dispatch_t {
    ompt_dispatch_iteration = 1,
    ompt_dispatch_section = 2
} ompt_dispatch_t;
```

4.2.3.4.12 ompt_sync_region_t

ompt_sync_region_t is an enumeration that defines the valid sync region kind values.

```c
typedef enum ompt_sync_region_t {
    ompt_sync_region_barrier = 1,
    ompt_sync_region_barrier_implicit = 2,
    ompt_sync_region_barrier_explicit = 3,
    ompt_sync_region_barrier_implementation = 4,
    ompt_sync_region_taskwait = 5,
    ompt_sync_region_taskgroup = 6,
    ompt_sync_region_reduction = 7
} ompt_sync_region_kind_t;
```
### 4.2.3.4.13 ompt_target_data_op_t

`ompt_target_data_op_t` is an enumeration that defines the valid target data operation values.

```c
typedef enum ompt_target_data_op_t {
    ompt_target_data_alloc = 1,
    ompt_target_data_transfer_to_device = 2,
    ompt_target_data_transfer_from_device = 3,
    ompt_target_data_delete = 4,
    ompt_target_data_associate = 5,
    ompt_target_data_disassociate = 6
} ompt_target_data_op_t;
```

### 4.2.3.4.14 ompt_work_t

`ompt_work_t` is an enumeration that defines the valid work type values.

```c
typedef enum ompt_work_t {
    ompt_work_loop = 1,
    ompt_work_sections = 2,
    ompt_work_single_executor = 3,
    ompt_work_single_other = 4,
    ompt_work_workshare = 5,
    ompt_work_distribute = 6,
    ompt_work_taskloop = 7
} ompt_work_t;
```
4.2.3.4.15  ompt_mutex_t

ompt_mutex_t is an enumeration that defines the valid mutex kind values.

```c
typedef enum ompt_mutex_t {
    ompt_mutex_lock       = 1,
    ompt_mutex_nest_lock  = 2,
    ompt_mutex_critical   = 3,
    ompt_mutex_atomic     = 4,
    ompt_mutex_ordered    = 5
} ompt_mutex_t;
```

4.2.3.4.16  ompt_native_mon_flag_t

ompt_native_mon_flag_t is an enumeration that defines the valid native monitoring flag values.

```c
typedef enum ompt_native_mon_flag_t {
    ompt_native_data_motion_explicit   = 0x01,
    ompt_native_data_motion_implicit   = 0x02,
    ompt_native_kernel_invocation      = 0x04,
    ompt_native_kernel_execution       = 0x08,
    ompt_native_driver                 = 0x10,
    ompt_native_runtime                = 0x20,
    ompt_native_overhead               = 0x40,
    ompt_native_idleness               = 0x80
} ompt_native_mon_flag_t;
```
ompt_task_flag_t

`ompt_task_flag_t` is an enumeration that defines the valid task type values. The least significant byte provides information about the general classification of the task. The other bits represent properties of the task.

```c
typedef enum ompt_task_flag_t {
    ompt_task_initial = 0x00000001,
    ompt_task_implicit = 0x00000002,
    ompt_task_explicit = 0x00000004,
    ompt_task_target = 0x00000008,
    ompt_task_undeferred = 0x08000000,
    ompt_task_untied = 0x10000000,
    ompt_task_final = 0x20000000,
    ompt_task_mergeable = 0x40000000,
    ompt_task_merged = 0x80000000,
} ompt_task_flag_t;
```

ompt_task_status_t

`ompt_task_status_t` is an enumeration that explains the reasons for switching a task that reached a task scheduling point.

```c
typedef enum ompt_task_status_t {
    ompt_task_complete = 1,
    ompt_task_yield = 2,
    ompt_task_cancel = 3,
    ompt_task_switch = 4,
} ompt_task_status_t;
```

The value `ompt_task_complete` indicates the completion of task that encountered the task scheduling point. The value `ompt_task_yield` indicates that the task encountered a `taskyield` construct. The value `ompt_task_cancel` indicates that the task is canceled due to the encountering of an active cancellation point resulting in the cancellation of that task. The value `ompt_task_switch` is used in the remaining cases of task switches.
ompt_target_t is an enumeration that defines the valid target type values.

```c
typedef enum ompt_target_t {
    ompt_target            = 1,
    ompt_target_enter_data = 2,
    ompt_target_exit_data  = 3,
    ompt_target_update     = 4
} ompt_target_t;
```

ompt_parallel_flag_t is an enumeration that defines the valid invoker values.

```c
typedef enum ompt_parallel_flag_t {
    ompt_parallel_invoker_program = 0x00000001,
    ompt_parallel_invoker_runtime = 0x00000002,
    ompt_parallel_league          = 0x40000000,
    ompt_parallel_team            = 0x80000000
} ompt_parallel_flag_t;
```

Description

The value `ompt_parallel_invoker_program` indicates that on the master thread for a parallel region, the outlined function associated with implicit tasks for the region is invoked directly by the application.

The value `ompt_parallel_invoker_runtime` indicates that on the master thread for a parallel region, the outlined function associated with implicit tasks for the region is invoked by the runtime.

The value `ompt_parallel_league` indicates that the callback indicates the creation of a league of teams by a `teams` construct.

The value `ompt_parallel_team` indicates that the callback indicates the creation of a team of threads by a `parallel` construct.
4.2.3.4.21 ompt_target_map_flag_t

`ompt_target_map_flag_t` is an enumeration that defines the valid target map flag values.

```c++
typedef enum ompt_target_map_flag_t {
    ompt_target_map_flag_to = 0x01,
    ompt_target_map_flag_from = 0x02,
    ompt_target_map_flag_alloc = 0x04,
    ompt_target_map_flag_release = 0x08,
    ompt_target_map_flag_delete = 0x10,
    ompt_target_map_flag_implicit = 0x20
} ompt_target_map_flag_t;
```

4.2.3.4.22 ompt_task_dependence_type_t

`ompt_task_dependence_type_t` is an enumeration that defines the valid task dependence type values.

```c++
typedef enum ompt_task_dependence_type_t {
    ompt_task_dependence_type_in = 1,
    ompt_task_dependence_type_out = 2,
    ompt_task_dependence_type_inout = 3,
    ompt_task_dependence_type_mutexinoutset = 4
} ompt_task_dependence_type_t;
```
4.2.4.23 ompt_cancel_flag_t

ompt_cancel_flag_t is an enumeration that defines the valid cancel flag values.

```c
typedef enum ompt_cancel_flag_t {
    ompt_cancel_parallel    = 0x01,
    ompt_cancel_sections    = 0x02,
    ompt_cancel_loop        = 0x04,
    ompt_cancel_taskgroup   = 0x08,
    ompt_cancel_activated   = 0x10,
    ompt_cancel_detected    = 0x20,
    ompt_cancel_discarded_task = 0x40
} ompt_cancel_flag_t;
```

Cross References

- ompt_cancel_t data type, see Section 4.2.4.27 on page 477.

4.2.3.44 ompt_hwid_t

ompt_hwid_t is an opaque object representing a hardware identifier for a target device.

ompt_hwid_none refers to an unknown or unspecified hardware id. If there is no hwid
associated with a ompt_record_abstract_t, the value of hwid shall be
ompt_hwid_none.

```c
typedef uint64_t ompt_hwid_t;
```

ompt_hwid_none is defined as an instance of type ompt_hwid_t with the value 0.

4.2.4 OMPT Tool Callback Signatures and Trace Records

Restrictions

Tool callbacks may not use OpenMP directives or call any runtime library routines described in
Section 3.
4.2.4.1 Initialization and Finalization Callback Signature

4.2.4.1.1 ompt_initialize_t

Summary
A tool implements an initializer with the type signature `ompt_initialize_t` to initialize the tool’s use of the OMPT interface.

Format

```c
typedef int (*ompt_initialize_t) (ompt_function_lookup_t *lookup,
                                  ompt_data_t *tool_data);
```

Description

For a tool to use the OMPT interface of an OpenMP implementation, the tool’s implementation of `ompt_start_tool` must return a non-NULL pointer to an `ompt_start_tool_result_t` structure that contains a non-NULL pointer to a tool initializer with type signature `ompt_initialize_t`. An OpenMP implementation will call the tool initializer after fully initializing itself but before beginning execution of any OpenMP construct or completing execution of any environment routine invocation.

The initializer returns a non-zero value if it succeeds.

Description of Arguments

The argument `lookup` is a callback to an OpenMP runtime routine that a tool must use to obtain a pointer to each runtime entry point in the OMPT interface. The argument `tool_data` is a pointer to the `tool_data` field in the `ompt_start_tool_result_t` structure returned by `ompt_start_tool`. The expected actions of a tool initializer are described in Section 4.2.1.2 on page 420.
Cross References

- ompt_start_tool_result_t, see Section 4.2.3.1 on page 429.
- ompt_data_t, see Section 4.2.3.4.3 on page 434.
- ompt_start_tool, see Section 4.4.2.1 on page 592.
- ompt_function_lookup_t, see Section 4.2.5.3.1 on page 516.

4.2.4.1.2 ompt_finalize_t

Summary

A tool implements a finalizer with the type signature ompt_finalize_t to finalize the tool’s use of the OMPT interface.

Format

```c
typedef void (*ompt_finalize_t) (ompt_data_t *tool_data);
```

Description

For a tool to use the OMPT interface of an OpenMP implementation, the tool’s implementation of ompt_start_tool must return a non-NULL pointer to an ompt_start_tool_result_t structure that contains a non-NULL pointer to a tool finalizer with type signature ompt_finalize_t. An OpenMP implementation will call the tool finalizer after the last OMPT event as the OpenMP implementation shuts down.

Description of Arguments

The argument tool_data is a pointer to the tool_data field in the ompt_start_tool_result_t structure returned by ompt_start_tool.
Cross References

- `ompt_start_tool_result_t`, see Section 4.2.3.1 on page 429.
- `ompt_data_t`, see Section 4.2.3.4.3 on page 434.
- `ompt_start_tool`, see Section 4.4.2.1 on page 592.

4.2.4.2 Event Callback Signatures and Trace Records

This section describes the signatures of tool callback functions that an OMPT tool might register and that are called during runtime of an OpenMP program.

4.2.4.2.1 `ompt_callback_thread_begin_t`

**Format**

```c
typedef void (*ompt_callback_thread_begin_t) (ompt_thread_t thread_type,
                                            ompt_data_t *thread_data);
```

**Trace Record**

```c
typedef struct ompt_record_thread_begin_t {
  ompt_thread_t thread_type;
} ompt_record_thread_begin_t;
```

**Description of Arguments**

The argument `thread_type` indicates the type of the new thread: initial, worker, or other.

The binding of argument `thread_data` is the new thread.
Cross References

- ompt_data_t type, see Section 4.2.3.4.3 on page 434.
- ompt_thread_t type, see Section 4.2.3.4.9 on page 436.

4.2.4.2.2 ompt_callback_thread_end_t

Format

```c
typedef void (*ompt_callback_thread_end_t) (ompt_data_t *thread_data);
```

Description of Arguments

The binding of argument `thread_data` is the thread that is terminating.

Cross References

- ompt_data_t type, see Section 4.2.3.4.3 on page 434.
- ompt_record.ompt_t type, see Section 4.2.3.3.4 on page 432.

4.2.4.2.3 ompt_callback_parallel_begin_t

Format

```c
typedef void (*ompt_callback_parallel_begin_t) (ompt_data_t *encountering_task_data,
                                               const omp_frame_t *encountering_task_frame,
                                               ompt_data_t *parallel_data,
                                               unsigned int requested_parallelism,
                                               int flag,
                                               const void *codeptr_ra);
```

CHAPTER 4. TOOL SUPPORT 447
Trace Record

```c
typedef struct ompt_record_parallel_begin_t {
  ompt_id_t encountering_task_id;
  ompt_id_t parallel_id;
  unsigned int requested_parallelism;
  int flag;
  const void *codeptr_ra;
} ompt_record_parallel_begin_t;
```

Description of Arguments

The binding of argument `encountering_task_data` is the encountering task.

The argument `encountering_task_frame` points to the frame object associated with the encountering task.

The binding of argument `parallel_data` is the parallel or teams region that is beginning.

The argument `requested_parallelism` indicates the number of threads or teams requested by the user.

The argument `flag` indicates whether the code for the parallel region is inlined into the application or invoked by the runtime and also whether the region is a parallel or teams region.

The argument `codeptr_ra` is used to relate the implementation of an OpenMP region back to its source code. In cases where a runtime routine implements the region associated with this callback, `codeptr_ra` is expected to contain the return address of the call to the runtime routine. In cases where the implementation of this feature is inlined, `codeptr_ra` is expected to contain the return address of the invocation of this callback. In cases where attribution to source code is impossible or inappropriate, `codeptr_ra` may be `NULL`.

Cross References

- `ompt_data_t` type, see Section 4.2.3.4.3 on page 434.
- `omp_frame_t` type, see Section 4.4.1.2 on page 589.
- `ompt_parallel_flag_t` type, see Section 4.2.3.4.20 on page 441.
4.2.4.2.4  ompt_callback_parallel_end_t

Format

```c
typedef void (*ompt_callback_parallel_end_t) (
    ompt_data_t *parallel_data,
    ompt_data_t *encountering_task_data,
    int flag,
    const void *codeptr_ra
);
```

Trace Record

```c
typedef struct ompt_record_parallel_end_t {
    ompt_id_t parallel_id;
    ompt_id_t encountering_task_id;
    int flag;
    const void *codeptr_ra;
} ompt_record_parallel_end_t;
```

Description of Arguments

The binding of argument `parallel_data` is the parallel or teams region that is ending.

The binding of argument `encountering_task_data` is the encountering task.

The argument `flag` indicates whether the execution of the parallel region is inlined into the application or invoked by the runtime and also whether the region is a parallel or teams region.

The argument `codeptr_ra` is used to relate the implementation of an OpenMP region back to its source code. In cases where a runtime routine implements the region associated with this callback, `codeptr_ra` is expected to contain the return address of the call to the runtime routine. In cases where the implementation of this feature is inlined, `codeptr_ra` is expected to contain the return address of the invocation of this callback. In cases where attribution to source code is impossible or inappropriate, `codeptr_ra` may be `NULL`.
Cross References

- ompt_data_t type signature, see Section 4.2.3.4.3 on page 434.
- ompt_parallel_flag_t type signature, see Section 4.2.3.4.20 on page 441.

4.2.4.2.5 ompt_callback_master_t

Format

```c
typedef void (*ompt_callback_master_t) (  
    ompt_scope_endpoint_t endpoint,  
    ompt_data_t *parallel_data,  
    ompt_data_t *task_data,  
    const void *codeptr_ra  
); 
```

Trace Record

```c
typedef struct ompt_record_master_t {  
    ompt_scope_endpoint_t endpoint;  
    ompt_id_t parallel_id;  
    ompt_id_t task_id;  
    const void *codeptr_ra;  
} ompt_record_master_t; 
```
Description of Arguments

The argument `endpoint` indicates whether the callback is signalling the beginning or the end of a scope.

The binding of argument `parallel_data` is the current parallel region.

The binding of argument `task_data` is the encountering task.

The argument `codeptr_ra` is used to relate the implementation of an OpenMP region back to its source code. In cases where a runtime routine implements the region associated with this callback, `codeptr_ra` is expected to contain the return address of the call to the runtime routine. In cases where the implementation of this feature is inlined, `codeptr_ra` is expected to contain the return address of the invocation of this callback. In cases where attribution to source code is impossible or inappropriate, `codeptr_ra` may be `NULL`.

Cross References

- `ompt_data_t` type signature, see Section 4.2.3.4.3 on page 434.
- `ompt_scope_endpoint_t` type, see Section 4.2.3.4.10 on page 437.

4.2.4.2.6 `ompt_callback_task_create_t`

Format

```c
C / C++

typedef void (*ompt_callback_task_create_t) (
    ompt_data_t *encountering_task_data,          
    const omp_frame_t *encountering_task_frame,   
    ompt_data_t *new_task_data,                   
    int flag,                                     
    int has_dependences,                         
    const void *codeptr_ra
);  
```

Trace Record

```c
typedef struct ompt_record_task_create_t {
  ompt_id_t encountering_task_id;
  ompt_id_t new_task_id;
  int flag;
  int has_dependences;
  const void *codeptr_ra;
} ompt_record_task_create_t;
```

Description of Arguments

The binding of argument `encountering_task_data` is the encountering task. This parameter is NULL for an initial task.

The argument `encountering_task_frame` points to the frame object associated with the encountering task. This parameter is NULL for an initial task.

The binding of argument `new_task_data` is the created task.

The argument `flag` indicates the kind of the task: initial, explicit or target. Values for `flag` are composed by or-ing elements of enum `ompt_task_flag_t`.

The argument `has_dependences` indicates whether created task has dependences.

The argument `codeptr_ra` is used to relate the implementation of an OpenMP region back to its source code. In cases where a runtime routine implements the region associated with this callback, `codeptr_ra` is expected to contain the return address of the call to the runtime routine. In cases where the implementation of this feature is inlined, `codeptr_ra` is expected to contain the return address of the invocation of this callback. In cases where attribution to source code is impossible or inappropriate, `codeptr_ra` may be NULL.

Cross References

- `ompt_data_t` type, see Section 4.2.3.4.3 on page 434.
- `omp_frame_t` type, see Section 4.4.1.2 on page 589.
- `ompt_task_flag_t` type, see Section 4.2.3.4.17 on page 440.
4.2.4.2.7 ompt_callback_task_dependences_t

Format

```c
typedef void (*ompt_callback_task_dependences_t) (ompt_data_t *task_data,
const ompt_task_dependence_t *deps,
int ndeps);
```

Trace Record

```c
typedef struct ompt_record_task_dependences_t {
  ompt_id_t task_id;
  ompt_task_dependence_t dep;
  int ndeps;
} ompt_record_task_dependences_t;
```

Description of Arguments

The binding of argument `task_data` is the task being created.

The argument `deps` lists all dependences of a new task.

The argument `ndeps` specifies the length of the list. The memory for `deps` is owned by the caller; the tool cannot rely on the data after the callback returns.

The performance monitor interface for tracing activity on target devices will provide one record per dependence.

Cross References

- `ompt_data_t` type, see Section 4.2.3.4.3 on page 434.
- `ompt_task_dependence_t` type, see Section 4.2.3.4.8 on page 436.
4.2.4.2.8 ompt_callback_task_dependence_t

Format

C / C++

typedef void (*ompt_callback_task_dependence_t) (  
    ompt_data_t *src_task_data,  
    ompt_data_t *sink_task_data  
);  

Trace Record

C / C++

typedef struct ompt_record_task_dependence_t {  
    ompt_id_t src_task_id;  
    ompt_id_t sink_task_id;  
} ompt_record_task_dependence_t;

Description of Arguments

The binding of argument src_task_data is a running task with an outgoing dependence.
The binding of argument sink_task_data is a task with an unsatisfied incoming dependence.

Cross References

• ompt_data_t type signature, see Section 4.2.4.3 on page 434.

4.2.4.2.9 ompt_callback_task_schedule_t

Format

C / C++

typedef void (*ompt_callback_task_schedule_t) (  
    ompt_data_t *prior_task_data,  
    ompt_task_status_t prior_task_status,  
    ompt_data_t *next_task_data  
);  

Cross References

• ompt_data_t type signature, see Section 4.2.4.3 on page 434.
typedef struct ompt_record_task_schedule_t {
    ompt_id_t prior_task_id;
    ompt_task_status_t prior_task_status;
    ompt_id_t next_task_id;
} ompt_record_task_schedule_t;

Description of Arguments

The argument prior_task_status indicates the status of the task that arrived at a task scheduling point.

The binding of argument prior_task_data is the task that arrived at the scheduling point.

The binding of argument next_task_data is the task that will resume at the scheduling point.

Cross References

- ompt_data_t type, see Section 4.2.3.4.3 on page 434.
- ompt_task_status_t type, see Section 4.2.3.4.18 on page 440.

4.2.4.2.10 ompt_callback_implicit_task_t

Format

typedef void (*ompt_callback_implicit_task_t) (
    ompt_scope_endpoint_t endpoint,
    ompt_data_t *parallel_data,
    ompt_data_t *task_data,
    unsigned int actual_parallelism,
    unsigned int index
);
Trace Record

```c
typedef struct ompt_record_implicit_t {
    ompt_scope_endpoint_t endpoint;
    ompt_id_t parallel_id;
    ompt_id_t task_id;
    unsigned int actual_parallelism;
    unsigned int index;
} ompt_record_implicit_t;
```

Description of Arguments

The argument `endpoint` indicates whether the callback is signalling the beginning or the end of a scope.

The binding of argument `parallel_data` is the current parallel region. For the `implicit-task-end` event, this argument is `NULL`.

The binding of argument `task_data` is the implicit task executing the parallel region’s structured block.

The argument `actual_parallelism` indicates the number of threads in the `parallel` region, respectively the number of teams in the `teams` region. For the `implicit-task-end` and the `initial-task-end` events, this argument is `0`.

The argument `index` indicates the thread number or team number of the calling thread, within the team or league executing the parallel or teams region to which the implicit region binds.

Cross References

- `ompt_data_t` type, see Section 4.2.3.4.3 on page 434.
- `ompt_scope_endpoint_t` enumeration type, see Section 4.2.3.4.10 on page 437.
### 4.2.4.2.11 ompt_callback_sync_region_t

**Format**

```c
typedef void (*ompt_callback_sync_region_t) (
    ompt_sync_region_t kind,
    ompt_scope_endpoint_t endpoint,
    ompt_data_t *parallel_data,
    ompt_data_t *task_data,
    const void *codeptr_ra
);
```

**Trace Record**

```c
typedef struct ompt_record_sync_region_t {
    ompt_sync_region_t kind;
    ompt_scope_endpoint_t endpoint;
    ompt_id_t parallel_id;
    ompt_id_t task_id;
    const void *codeptr_ra;
} ompt_record_sync_region_t;
```

**Description of Arguments**

The argument `kind` indicates the kind of synchronization.

The argument `endpoint` indicates whether the callback is signalling the beginning or the end of a scope.

The binding of argument `parallel_data` is the current parallel region. For the `barrier-end` event at the end of a parallel region, this argument is `NULL`.

The binding of argument `task_data` is the current task.

The argument `codeptr_ra` is used to relate the implementation of an OpenMP region back to its source code. In cases where a runtime routine implements the region associated with this callback, `codeptr_ra` is expected to contain the return address of the call to the runtime routine. In cases where the implementation of this feature is inlined, `codeptr_ra` is expected to contain the return address of the invocation of this callback. In cases where attribution to source code is impossible or inappropriate, `codeptr_ra` may be `NULL`. 
Cross References

- `ompt_data_t` type, see Section 4.2.4.3.3 on page 434.
- `ompt_sync_region_t` type, see Section 4.2.4.12 on page 437.
- `ompt_scope_endpoint_t` type, see Section 4.2.4.10 on page 437.

4.2.4.12 `ompt_callback_mutex_acquire_t`

Format

```c
typedef void (*ompt_callback_mutex_acquire_t) (ompt_mutex_t kind,
                                               unsigned int hint,
                                               unsigned int impl,
                                               omp_wait_id_t wait_id,
                                               const void *codeptr_ra);
```

Trace Record

```c
typedef struct ompt_record_mutex_acquire_t {
  ompt_mutex_t kind;
  unsigned int hint;
  unsigned int impl;
  omp_wait_id_t wait_id;
  const void *codeptr_ra;
} ompt_record_mutex_acquire_t;
```
Description of Arguments

The argument kind indicates the kind of the lock.

The argument hint indicates the hint provided when initializing an implementation of mutual exclusion. If no hint is available when a thread initiates acquisition of mutual exclusion, the runtime may supply omp_sync_hint_none as the value for hint.

The argument impl indicates the mechanism chosen by the runtime to implement the mutual exclusion.

The argument wait_id indicates the object being awaited.

The argument codeptr_ra is used to relate the implementation of an OpenMP region back to its source code. In cases where a runtime routine implements the region associated with this callback, codeptr_ra is expected to contain the return address of the call to the runtime routine. In cases where the implementation of this feature is inlined, codeptr_ra is expected to contain the return address of the invocation of this callback. In cases where attribution to source code is impossible or inappropriate, codeptr_ra may be NULL.

Cross References

• omp_wait_id_t type, see Section 4.4.1.3 on page 591.
• ompt_mutex_t type, see Section 4.2.3.4.15 on page 439.

4.2.4.2.13 ompt_callback_mutex_t

Format

```c
C / C++
typedef void (*ompt_callback_mutex_t) ( 
    ompt_mutex_t kind,
    omp_wait_id_t wait_id,
    const void *codeptr_ra
);
```
**Trace Record**

```c
typedef struct ompt_record_mutex_t {
    ompt_mutex_t kind;
    omp_wait_id_t wait_id;
    const void *codeptr_ra;
} ompt_record_mutex_t;
```

**Description of Arguments**

The argument `kind` indicates the kind of mutual exclusion event. The argument `wait_id` indicates the object being awaited.

The argument `codeptr_ra` is used to relate the implementation of an OpenMP region back to its source code. In cases where a runtime routine implements the region associated with this callback, `codeptr_ra` is expected to contain the return address of the call to the runtime routine. In cases where the implementation of this feature is inlined, `codeptr_ra` is expected to contain the return address of the invocation of this callback. In cases where attribution to source code is impossible or inappropriate, `codeptr_ra` may be `NULL`.

**Cross References**

- `omp_wait_id_t` type signature, see Section 4.4.1.3 on page 591.
- `ompt_mutex_t` type signature, see Section 4.2.3.4.15 on page 439.

**4.2.4.2.14 ompt_callback_nest_lock_t**

**Format**

```c
typedef void (*ompt_callback_nest_lock_t) (
    ompt_scope_endpoint_t endpoint,
    omp_wait_id_t wait_id,
    const void *codeptr_ra
);
```
Trace Record

```c
typedef struct ompt_record_nest_lock_t {
    ompt_scope_endpoint_t endpoint;
    omp_wait_id_t wait_id;
    const void *codeptr_ra;
} ompt_record_nest_lock_t;
```

Description of Arguments

The argument `endpoint` indicates whether the callback is signalling the beginning or the end of a scope.

The argument `wait_id` indicates the object being awaited.

The argument `codeptr_ra` is used to relate the implementation of an OpenMP region back to its source code. In cases where a runtime routine implements the region associated with this callback, `codeptr_ra` is expected to contain the return address of the call to the runtime routine. In cases where the implementation of this feature is inlined, `codeptr_ra` is expected to contain the return address of the invocation of this callback. In cases where attribution to source code is impossible or inappropriate, `codeptr_ra` may be `NULL`.

Cross References

- `omp_wait_id_t` type signature, see Section 4.4.1.3 on page 591.
- `ompt_scope_endpoint_t` type signature, see Section 4.2.3.4.10 on page 437.

4.2.4.2.15 ompt_callback_work_t

Format

```c
typedef void (*ompt_callback_work_t) (
    ompt_work_t wstype,
    ompt_scope_endpoint_t endpoint,
    ompt_data_t *parallel_data,
    ompt_data_t *task_data,
    uint64_t count,
    const void *codeptr_ra
);
```
Trace Record

C / C++

typedef struct ompt_record_work_t {
    ompt_work_t wstype;
    ompt_scope_endpoint_t endpoint;
    ompt_id_t parallel_id;
    ompt_id_t task_id;
    uint64_t count;
    const void *codeptr_ra;
} ompt_record_work_t;

C / C++

Description of Arguments

The argument wstype indicates the kind of worksharing region.

The argument endpoint indicates whether the callback is signalling the beginning or the end of a scope.

The binding of argument parallel_data is the current parallel region.

The binding of argument task_data is the current task.

The argument count is a measure of the quantity of work involved in the worksharing construct. For a worksharing-loop construct, count represents the number of iterations of the loop. For a taskloop construct, count represents the number of iterations in the iteration space, which may be the result of collapsing several associated loops. For a sections construct, count represents the number of sections. For a workshare construct, count represents the units of work, as defined by the workshare construct. For a single construct, count is always 1. When the endpoint argument is signaling the end of a scope, a count value of 0 indicates that the actual count value is not available.

The argument codeptr_ra is used to relate the implementation of an OpenMP region back to its source code. In cases where a runtime routine implements the region associated with this callback, codeptr_ra is expected to contain the return address of the call to the runtime routine. In cases where the implementation of this feature is inlined, codeptr_ra is expected to contain the return address of the invocation of this callback. In cases where attribution to source code is impossible or inappropriate, codeptr_ra may be NULL.
Cross References

- worksharing constructs, see Section 2.11 on page 85 and Section 2.12.2 on page 100.
- ompt_data_t type signature, see Section 4.2.3.4.3 on page 434.
- ompt_scope_endpoint_t type signature, see Section 4.2.3.4.10 on page 437.
- ompt_work_t type signature, see Section 4.2.3.4.14 on page 438.

4.2.4.2.16 ompt_callback_flush_t

Format

```c
typedef void (*ompt_callback_flush_t) (ompt_data_t *thread_data,
const void *codeptr_ra);
```

Trace Record

```c
typedef struct ompt_record_flush_t {
    const void *codeptr_ra;
} ompt_record_flush_t;
```

Description of Arguments

The argument codeptr_ra is used to relate the implementation of an OpenMP region back to its source code. In cases where a runtime routine implements the region associated with this callback, codeptr_ra is expected to contain the return address of the call to the runtime routine. In cases where the implementation of this feature is inlined, codeptr_ra is expected to contain the return address of the invocation of this callback. In cases where attribution to source code is impossible or inappropriate, codeptr_ra may be NULL.

Cross References

- ompt_data_t type signature, see Section 4.2.3.4.3 on page 434.
4.2.4.2.17 ompt_callback_dispatch_t

Format

```
C / C++

typedef void (*ompt_callback_dispatch_t) (
    ompt_data_t *parallel_data,
    ompt_data_t *task_data,
    ompt_dispatch_t kind,
    ompt_data_t instance
);
```

Trace Record

```
C / C++

typedef struct ompt_record_dispatch_t {
    ompt_id_t parallel_id;
    ompt_id_t task_id;
    ompt_dispatch_t kind;
    ompt_data_t instance;
} ompt_record_dispatch_t;
```

Description of Arguments

The argument `kind` indicates whether a loop iteration or a section is being dispatched.

For a loop iteration, the argument `instance.value` contains the iteration variable value. For a structured block in the `sections` construct, `instance.ptr` contains a code address identifying the structured block. In cases where a runtime routine implements the structured block associated with this callback, `instance.ptr` is expected to contain the return address of the call to the runtime routine. In cases where the implementation of the structured block is inlined, `instance.ptr` is expected to contain the return address of the invocation of this callback.

Cross References

- `ompt_data_t` type signature, see Section 4.2.3.4.3 on page 434.
- `ompt_dispatch_t` type, see Section 4.2.3.4.11 on page 437.
4.2.4.2.18 ompt_callback_target_t

Format

```c
typedef void (*ompt_callback_target_t)(
    ompt_target_t kind,
    ompt_scope_endpoint_t endpoint,
    uint64_t device_num,
    ompt_data_t *task_data,
    ompt_id_t target_id,
    const void *codeptr_ra
);
```

Trace Record

```c
typedef struct ompt_record_target_t {
    ompt_target_t kind;
    ompt_scope_endpoint_t endpoint;
    uint64_t device_num;
    ompt_data_t *task_data;
    ompt_id_t target_id;
    const void *codeptr_ra;
} ompt_record_target_t;
```
Description of Arguments

The argument \textit{kind} indicates the kind of target region.

The argument \textit{endpoint} indicates whether the callback is signalling the beginning or the end of a scope.

The argument \textit{device_num} indicates the id of the device which will execute the target region.

The binding of argument \textit{task_data} is the generating task.

The binding of argument \textit{target_id} is the target region.

The argument \textit{codeptr_ra} is used to relate the implementation of an OpenMP region back to its source code. In cases where a runtime routine implements the region associated with this callback, \textit{codeptr_ra} is expected to contain the return address of the call to the runtime routine. In cases where the implementation of this feature is inlined, \textit{codeptr_ra} is expected to contain the return address of the invocation of this callback. In cases where attribution to source code is impossible or inappropriate, \textit{codeptr_ra} may be \textbf{NULL}.

Cross References

- \textbf{ompt_id_t} type, see Section 4.2.3.4.2 on page 434.
- \textbf{ompt_data_t} type signature, see Section 4.2.3.4.3 on page 434.
- \textbf{ompt_scope_endpoint_t} type signature, see Section 4.2.3.4.10 on page 437.
- \textbf{ompt_target_t} type signature, see Section 4.2.3.4.19 on page 441.

\textbf{4.2.4.2.19 ompt_callback_device_load_t}

Summary

The OpenMP runtime invokes this callback to notify a tool immediately after loading code onto the specified device.

Format

OpenMP API – Version 5.0 Public Comment Draft, July 2018
typedef void (*ompt_callback_device_load_t) ( 
    uint64_t device_num, 
    const char *filename, 
    int64_t offset_in_file, 
    void **vma_in_file, 
    size_t bytes 
    void **host_addr, 
    void **device_addr, 
    uint64_t module_id 
) ;

ompt_addr_none is defined as a pointer with the value ~0.

Description of Arguments

The argument device_num specifies the device.

The argument filename indicates the name of a file in which the device code can be found. A NULL filename indicates that the code is not available in a file in the file system.

The argument offset_in_file indicates an offset into filename at which the code can be found. A value of -1 indicates that no offset is provided.

The argument vma_in_file indicates an virtual address in filename at which the code can be found. A value of ompt_addr_none indicates that a virtual address in the file is not available.

The argument bytes indicates the size of the device code object in bytes.

The argument host_addr indicates where a copy of the device code is available in host memory. A value of ompt_addr_none indicates that a host code address is not available.

The argument device_addr indicates where the device code has been loaded in device memory. A value of ompt_addr_none indicates that a device code address is not available.

The argument module_id is an identifier that is associated with the device code object.

4.2.4.2.20 ompt_callback_device_unload_t

Summary

The OpenMP runtime invokes this callback to notify a tool immediately prior to unloading code from the specified device.
Format

typedef void (*ompt_callback_device_unload_t) (  
   uint64_t device_num,  
   uint64_t module_id  
);  

Description of Arguments

The argument device_num specifies the device.

The argument module_id is an identifier that is associated with the device code object.

4.2.4.2.21 ompt_callback_target_data_op_t

Format

typedef void (*ompt_callback_target_data_op_t) (  
   ompt_id_t target_id,  
   ompt_id_t host_op_id,  
   ompt_target_data_op_t optype,  
   void *src_addr,  
   int src_device_num,  
   void *dest_addr,  
   int dest_device_num,  
   size_t bytes,  
   const void *codeptr_ra  
);
Trace Record

C / C++

typedef struct ompt_record_target_data_op_t {
  ompt_id_t host_op_id;
  ompt_target_data_op_t optype;
  void *src_addr;
  int src_device_num;
  void *dest_addr;
  int dest_device_num;
  size_t bytes;
  ompt_device_time_t end_time;
  const void *codeptr_ra;
} ompt_record_target_data_op_t;

C / C++

Description

An OpenMP implementation will dispatch a registered `ompt_callback_target_data_op` callback when device memory is allocated or freed, as well as when data is copied to or from a device.

Note – An OpenMP implementation may aggregate program variables and data operations upon them. For instance, an OpenMP implementation may synthesize a composite to represent multiple scalars and then allocate, free, or copy this composite as a whole rather than performing data operations on each scalar individually. For that reason, a tool should not expect to see separate data operations on each variable.
Description of Arguments

The argument \textit{host\_op\_id} is a unique identifier for a data operations on a target device.

The argument \textit{optype} indicates the kind of data mapping.

The argument \textit{src\_addr} indicates the address of data before the operation, where applicable.

The argument \textit{src\_device\_num} indicates the source device number for the data operation, where applicable.

The argument \textit{dest\_addr} indicates the address of data after the operation.

The argument \textit{dest\_device\_num} indicates the destination device number for the data operation.

It is implementation defined whether in some operations \textit{src\_addr} or \textit{dest\_addr} might point to an intermediate buffer.

The argument \textit{bytes} indicates the size of data.

The argument \textit{codeptr\_ra} is used to relate the implementation of an OpenMP region back to its source code. In cases where a runtime routine implements the region associated with this callback, \textit{codeptr\_ra} is expected to contain the return address of the call to the runtime routine. In cases where the implementation of this feature is inlined, \textit{codeptr\_ra} is expected to contain the return address of the invocation of this callback. In cases where attribution to source code is impossible or inappropriate, \textit{codeptr\_ra} may be \texttt{NULL}.

Cross References

\begin{itemize}
\item \texttt{ompt\_id\_t} type, see Section 4.2.3.4.2 on page 434.
\item \texttt{ompt\_target\_data\_op\_t} type signature, see Section 4.2.3.4.13 on page 438.
\end{itemize}
4.2.4.2.22 ompt_callback_target_map_t

Format

```c
typedef void (*ompt_callback_target_map_t) (  
  ompt_id_t target_id,  
  unsigned int nitems,  
  void **host_addr,  
  void **device_addr,  
  size_t *bytes,  
  unsigned int *mapping_flags,  
  const void *codeptr_ra  
);  
```

Trace Record

```c
typedef struct ompt_record_target_map_t {
  ompt_id_t target_id;
  unsigned int nitems;
  void **host_addr;
  void **device_addr;
  size_t *bytes;
  unsigned int *mapping_flags;
  const void *codeptr_ra;
} ompt_record_target_map_t;
```

Description

An instance of a `target`, `target data`, or `target enter data` construct may contain one or more `map` clauses. An OpenMP implementation may report the set of mappings associated with `map` clauses for a construct with a single `ompt_callback_target_map` callback to report the effect of all mappings or multiple `ompt_callback_target_map` callbacks with each reporting a subset of the mappings. Furthermore, an OpenMP implementation may omit mappings that it determines are unnecessary. If an OpenMP implementation issues multiple `ompt_callback_target_map` callbacks, these callbacks may be interleaved with `ompt_callback_target_data_op` callbacks used to report data operations associated with the mappings.
Description of Arguments

The binding of argument `target_id` is the target region.

The argument `nitems` indicates the number of data mappings being reported by this callback.

The argument `host_addr` indicates an array of addresses of data on host side.

The argument `device_addr` indicates an array of addresses of data on device side.

The argument `bytes` indicates an array of size of data.

The argument `mapping_flags` indicates the kind of data mapping. Flags for a mapping include one or more values specified by the type `ompt_target_map_flag_t`.

The argument `codeptr_rsa` is used to relate the implementation of an OpenMP region back to its source code. In cases where a runtime routine implements the region associated with this callback, `codeptr_rsa` is expected to contain the return address of the call to the runtime routine. In cases where the implementation of this feature is inlined, `codeptr_rsa` is expected to contain the return address of the invocation of this callback. In cases where attribution to source code is impossible or inappropriate, `codeptr_rsa` may be `NULL`.

Cross References

- `ompt_id_t` type, see Section 4.2.3.4.2 on page 434.
- `ompt_callback_target_data_op_t`, see Section 4.2.4.2.21 on page 468.
- `ompt_target_map_flag_t` type, see Section 4.2.3.4.21 on page 442.

4.2.4.2.23 `ompt_callback_target_submit_t`

Format

```c
typedef void (*ompt_callback_target_submit_t) (  
    ompt_id_t  target_id,  
    ompt_id_t  host_op_id,  
    unsigned int  requested_num_teams  
);  
```

Description

A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_target_submit` callback on the host when a target task creates an initial task on a target device.
Description of Arguments

The argument target_id is a unique identifier for the associated target region.

The argument host_op_id is a unique identifier for the initial task on the target device.

The argument requested_num_teams is the number of teams that the host is requesting to execute
the kernel. The actual number of teams that execute the kernel may be smaller and generally won’t
be known until the kernel begins to execute on the device.

Constraints on Arguments

The argument target_id indicates the instance of the target construct to which the computation
belongs.

The argument host_op_id provides a unique host-side identifier that represents the computation on
the device.

Trace Record

```c
typedef struct ompt_record_target_kernel_t {
    ompt_id_t host_op_id;
    unsigned int requested_num_teams;
    unsigned int granted_num_teams;
    ompt_device_time_t end_time;
} ompt_record_target_kernel_t;
```

If a tool has configured a device to trace kernel execution using ompt_set_trace_ompt, the
device will log a ompt_record_target_kernel_t record in a trace. The fields in the record
are as follows:

- The host_op_id field contains a unique identifier that a tool can use to correlate a
ompt_record_target_kernel_t record with its associated
ompt_callback_target_submit callback on the host.

- The requested_num_teams field contains the number of teams that the host requested to execute
the kernel.

- The granted_num_teams field contains the number of teams that the device actually used to
execute the kernel.

- The time when the initial task began execution on the device is recorded in the time field of an
enclosing ompt_record_t structure; the time when the initial task completed execution on
the device is recorded in the end_time field.
Cross References

- ompt_id_t type, see Section 4.2.3.2 on page 434.

4.2.4.24 ompt_callback_buffer_request_t

Summary

The OpenMP runtime will invoke a callback with type signature ompt_callback_buffer_request_t to request a buffer to store event records for a device.

Format

```c
typedef void (*ompt_callback_buffer_request_t) (  
  uint64_t device_num,  
  ompt_buffer_t **buffer,  
  size_t *bytes  
);  
```

Description

This callback requests a buffer to store trace records for the specified device.

A buffer request callback may set *bytes to 0 if it does not want to provide a buffer for any reason. If a callback sets *bytes to 0, further recording of events for the device will be disabled until the next invocation of ompt_start_trace. This will cause the device to drop future trace records until recording is restarted.

The buffer request callback is not required to be async signal safe.

Description of Arguments

The argument device_num specifies the device.

A tool should set *buffer to point to a buffer where device events may be recorded and *bytes to the length of that buffer.

Cross References

- ompt_buffer_t type, see Section 4.2.3.6 on page 435.
4.2.4.25  ompt_callback_buffer_complete_t

Summary

A device triggers a call to ompt_callback_buffer_complete_t when no further records will be recorded in an event buffer and all records written to the buffer are valid.

Format

C / C++

typedef void (*ompt_callback_buffer_complete_t) (  
  uint64_t device_num,  
  ompt_buffer_t *buffer,  
  size_t bytes,  
  ompt_buffer_cursor_t begin,  
  int buffer_owned  
);

Description

This callback provides a tool with a buffer containing trace records for the specified device. Typically, a tool will iterate through the records in the buffer and process them.

The OpenMP implementation will make these callbacks on a thread that is not an OpenMP master or worker.

The callee may delete the buffer if the argument buffer_owned=0.

The buffer completion callback is not required to be async signal safe.

Description of Arguments

The argument device_num indicates the device whose events the buffer contains.

The argument buffer is the address of a buffer previously allocated by a buffer request callback.

The argument bytes indicates the full size of the buffer.

The argument begin is an opaque cursor that indicates the position at the beginning of the first record in the buffer.

The argument buffer_owned is 1 if the data pointed to by buffer can be deleted by the callback and 0 otherwise. If multiple devices accumulate trace events into a single buffer, this callback might be invoked with a pointer to one or more trace records in a shared buffer with buffer_owned = 0. In this case, the callback may not delete the buffer.
Cross References

- `ompt_buffer_t` type, see Section 4.2.3.6 on page 435.
- `ompt_buffer_cursor_t` type, see Section 4.2.3.7 on page 435.

4.2.4.26 `ompt_callback_control_tool_t`

Format

```c
typedef int (*ompt_callback_control_tool_t) (  
    uint64_t command,  
    uint64_t modifier,  
    void *arg,  
    const void *codeptr_ra  
);```

Description

The tool control callback may return any non-negative value, which will be returned to the application by the OpenMP implementation as the return value of the `omp_control_tool` call that triggered the callback.

Description of Arguments

The argument `command` passes a command from an application to a tool. Standard values for `command` are defined by `omp_control_tool_t` defined in Section 3.8 on page 413.

The argument `modifier` passes a command modifier from an application to a tool.

This callback allows tool-specific values for `command` and `modifier`. Tools must ignore `command` values that they are not explicitly designed to handle.

The argument `arg` is a void pointer that enables a tool and an application to pass arbitrary state back and forth. The argument `arg` may be `NULL`.

The argument `codeptr_ra` is used to relate the implementation of an OpenMP region back to its source code. In cases where a runtime routine implements the region associated with this callback, `codeptr_ra` is expected to contain the return address of the call to the runtime routine. In cases where the implementation of this feature is inlined, `codeptr_ra` is expected to contain the return address of the invocation of this callback. In cases where attribution to source code is impossible or inappropriate, `codeptr_ra` may be `NULL`. 
Constraints on Arguments

Tool-specific values for \textit{command} must be $\geq 64$.

Cross References

\begin{itemize}
  \item \texttt{omp_control_tool_t} enumeration type, see Section 3.8 on page 413.
\end{itemize}

\section*{4.2.4.2.27 ompt_callback_cancel_t}

Format

\begin{verbatim}
C / C++

typedef void (*ompt_callback_cancel_t) (  
  ompt_data_t *task_data,  
  int flags,  
  const void *codeptr_ra  
);
\end{verbatim}

Description of Arguments

The argument \texttt{task_data} corresponds to the task encountering a \texttt{cancel} construct, a \texttt{cancellation point} construct, or a construct defined as having an implicit cancellation point.

The argument \texttt{flags}, defined by the enumeration \texttt{ompt_cancel_flag_t}, indicates whether the cancel is activated by the current task, or detected as being activated by another task. The construct being canceled is also described in the \texttt{flags}. When several constructs are detected as being concurrently canceled, each corresponding bit in the \texttt{flags} will be set.

The argument \texttt{codeptr_ra} is used to relate the implementation of an OpenMP region back to its source code. In cases where a runtime routine implements the region associated with this callback, \texttt{codeptr_ra} is expected to contain the return address of the call to the runtime routine. In cases where the implementation of this feature is inlined, \texttt{codeptr_ra} is expected to contain the return address of the invocation of this callback. In cases where attribution to source code is impossible or inappropriate, \texttt{codeptr_ra} may be \texttt{NULL}.

Cross References

\begin{itemize}
  \item \texttt{omp_cancel_flag_t} enumeration type, see Section 4.2.3.4.23 on page 443.
\end{itemize}
4.2.4.2.28 ompt_callback_device_initialize_t

Summary

The tool callback with type signature `ompt_callback_device_initialize_t` initializes a tool’s tracing interface for a device.

Format

```c
typedef void (*ompt_callback_device_initialize_t) (  
  uint64_t device_num,  
  const char *type,  
  ompt_device_t *device,  
  ompt_function_lookup_t *lookup,  
  const char *documentation
);
```

Description

A tool that wants to asynchronously collect a trace of activities on a device should register a callback with type signature `ompt_callback_device_initialize_t` for the `ompt_callback_device_initialize` OpenMP event. An OpenMP implementation will invoke this callback for a device after OpenMP is initialized for the device but before beginning execution of any OpenMP construct on the device.

Description of Arguments

The argument `device_num` identifies the logical device being initialized.

The argument `type` is a character string indicating the type of the device. A device type string is a semicolon separated character string that includes at a minimum the vendor and model name of the device. This may be followed by a semicolon-separated sequence of properties that describe a device’s hardware or software.

The argument `device` is a pointer to an opaque object that represents the target device instance. The pointer to the device instance object is used by functions in the device tracing interface to identify the device being addressed.

The argument `lookup` is a pointer to a runtime callback that a tool must use to obtain pointers to runtime entry points in the device’s OMPT tracing interface. If a device does not support tracing, it should provide `NULL` for `lookup`. 
The argument *documentation* is a string that describes how to use any device-specific runtime entry points that can be obtained using *lookup*. This documentation string could simply be a pointer to external documentation, or it could be inline descriptions that includes names and type signatures for any device-specific interfaces that are available through *lookup* along with descriptions of how to use these interface functions to control monitoring and analysis of device traces.

**Constraints on Arguments**

The arguments *type* and *documentation* must be immutable strings that are defined for the lifetime of a program execution.

**Effect**

A tool’s device initializer has several duties. First, it should use *type* to determine whether the tool has any special knowledge about a device’s hardware and/or software. Second, it should use *lookup* to look up pointers to runtime entry points in the OMPT tracing interface for the device. Finally, using these runtime entry points, it can then set up tracing for a device.

Initializing tracing for a target device is described in section Section 4.2.1.4 on page 425.

**Cross References**

- *ompt_function_lookup_t*, see Section 4.2.5.3.1 on page 516.

**4.2.4.2.29 ompt_callback_device_finalize_t**

**Summary**

The tool callback with type signature *ompt_callback_device_finalize_t* finalizes a tool’s tracing interface for a device.

**Format**

```c
typedef void (*ompt_callback_device_finalize_t) (uint64_t device_num);
```
Description of Arguments

The argument \textit{device_num} identifies the logical device being finalized.

Description

An OpenMP implementation dispatches a finalization callback for a device immediately prior to finalizing the device. Prior to dispatching a finalization callback for a device on which tracing is active, the OpenMP implementation will stop tracing on the device and synchronously flush all trace records for the device that have not yet been reported to the tool. If any trace records for the device need to be flushed, the OpenMP implementation will issue one or more buffer completion callbacks with type signature \texttt{ompt\_callback\_buffer\_complete\_t} as needed.

Cross References

- \texttt{ompt\_callback\_buffer\_complete\_t}, see Section 4.2.2.25 on page 475.

4.2.5 OMPT Runtime Entry Points for Tools

The OMPT interface supports two principal sets of runtime entry points for tools. One set of runtime entry points enables a tool to register callbacks for OpenMP events and to inspect the state of an OpenMP thread while executing in a tool callback or a signal handler. The second set of runtime entry points enables a tool to trace activities on a device. When directed by the tracing interface, an OpenMP implementation will trace activities on a device, collect buffers full of trace records, and invoke callbacks on the host to process these records. Runtime entry points for tools in an OpenMP implementation should not be global symbols since tools cannot rely on the visibility of such symbols in general.

In addition, the OMPT interface supports runtime entry points for two classes of lookup routines. The first class of lookup routines contains a single member: a routine that returns runtime entry points in the OMPT callback interface. The second class of lookup routines includes a unique lookup routine for each kind of device that can return runtime entry points in a device’s OMPT tracing interface.

Restrictions

Calling an OMPT runtime entry point from a signal handler before a \textit{thread-begin} or after a \textit{thread-end} event on a thread results in unspecified behavior.

Calling an OMPT device runtime entry point after a \textit{device-finalize} event for that device results in unspecified behavior.
4.2.5.1 Entry Points in the OMPT Callback Interface

Entry points in the OMPT callback interface enable a tool to register callbacks for OpenMP events and to inspect the state of an OpenMP thread while executing in a tool callback or a signal handler. A tool obtains pointers to these runtime entry points using the lookup function passed to the tool’s initializer for the callback interface.

4.2.5.1.1 omptEnumerateStates_t

Summary

A runtime entry point known as omptEnumerateStates with type signature omptEnumerateStates_t enumerates the thread states supported by an OpenMP implementation.

Format

```c
typedef int (*omptEnumerateStates_t) (int current_state, int *next_state, const char **next_state_name);
```

Description

An OpenMP implementation may support only a subset of the states defined by the ompState_t enumeration type. In addition, an OpenMP implementation may support implementation-specific states. The omptEnumerateStates runtime entry point enables a tool to enumerate the thread states supported by an OpenMP implementation.

When a thread state supported by an OpenMP implementation is passed as the first argument to the runtime entry point, the runtime entry point will assign the next thread state in the enumeration to the variable passed by reference as the runtime entry point’s second argument and assign the name associated with the next thread state to the character pointer passed by reference as the third argument.

Whenever one or more states are left in the enumeration, the enumerate states runtime entry point will return 1. When the last state in the enumeration is passed as the first argument, the runtime entry point will return 0 indicating that the enumeration is complete.
Description of Arguments

The argument *current_state* must be a thread state supported by the OpenMP implementation. To begin enumerating the states that an OpenMP implementation supports, a tool should pass *omp_state_undefined* as *current_state*. Subsequent invocations of the runtime entry point by the tool should pass the value assigned to the variable passed by reference as the second argument to the previous call.

The argument *next_state* is a pointer to an integer where the entry point will return the value of the next state in the enumeration.

The argument *next_state_name* is a pointer to a character string pointer, where the entry point will return a string describing the next state.

Constraints on Arguments

Any string returned through the argument *next_state_name* must be immutable and defined for the lifetime of a program execution.

Cross References

- *omp_state_t*, see Section 4.4.1 on page 584.

4.2.5.1.2 omptEnumerateMutexImpls_t

Summary

A runtime entry point known as *omptEnumerateMutexImpls* with type signature *omptEnumerateMutexImpls_t* enumerates the kinds of mutual exclusion implementations that an OpenMP implementation employs.

Format

```c++
typedef int (*omptEnumerateMutexImpls_t) (  
    int current_impl,  
    int *next_impl,  
    const char **next_impl_name  
);```

*ompt_mutex_impl_none* is defined as an integer with the value 0.
Description

An OpenMP implementation may implement mutual exclusion for locks, nest locks, critical sections, and atomic regions in several different ways. The `ompt_enumerate_mutex_impls` runtime entry point enables a tool to enumerate the kinds of mutual exclusion implementations that an OpenMP implementation employs. The value `ompt_mutex_impl_none` is reserved to indicate an invalid implementation.

When a mutex kind supported by an OpenMP implementation is passed as the first argument to the runtime entry point, the runtime entry point will assign the next mutex kind in the enumeration to the variable passed by reference as the runtime entry point’s second argument and assign the name associated with the next mutex kind to the character pointer passed by reference as the third argument.

Whenever one or more mutex kinds are left in the enumeration, the runtime entry point to enumerate mutex implementations will return 1. When the last mutex kind in the enumeration is passed as the first argument, the runtime entry point will return 0 indicating that the enumeration is complete.

Description of Arguments

The argument `current_impl` must be a mutex implementation kind supported by an OpenMP implementation. To begin enumerating the mutex implementation kinds that an OpenMP implementation supports, a tool should pass `ompt_mutex_impl_none` as the first argument of the enumerate mutex kinds runtime entry point. Subsequent invocations of the runtime entry point by the tool should pass the value assigned to the variable passed by reference as the second argument to the previous call.

The argument `next_impl` is a pointer to an integer where the entry point will return the value of the next mutex implementation in the enumeration.

The argument `next_impl_name` is a pointer to a character string pointer, where the entry point will return a string describing the next mutex implementation.

Constraints on Arguments

Any string returned through the argument `next_impl_name` must be immutable and defined for the lifetime of a program execution.

4.2.5.1.3 ompt_set_callback_t

Summary

A runtime entry point known as `ompt_set_callback` with type signature `ompt_set_callback_t` registers a pointer to a tool callback that an OpenMP implementation will invoke when a host OpenMP event occurs.
typedef int (*ompt_set_callback_t) (ompt_callbacks_t which, ompt_callback_t callback);

Description
OpenMP implementations can inform tools about events that occur during the execution of an OpenMP program using callbacks. To register a tool callback for an OpenMP event on the current device, a tool uses the runtime entry point known as ompt_set_callback with type signature ompt_set_callback_t.

The return value of the ompt_set_callback runtime entry point may indicate several possible outcomes. Callback registration may fail if it is called outside the initializer for the callback interface, returning omp_set_error. Otherwise, the return value of ompt_set_callback indicates whether dispatching a callback leads to its invocation. A return value of ompt_set_never indicates that the callback will never be invoked at runtime. A return value of ompt_set_sometimes indicates that the callback will be invoked at runtime for an implementation-defined subset of associated event occurrences. A return value of ompt_set_sometimes_paired is similar to ompt_set_sometimes, but provides an additional guarantee for callbacks with an endpoint parameter. Namely, it guarantees that a callback with an endpoint value of ompt_scope_begin is invoked if and only if the same callback with endpoint value of ompt_scope_end will also be invoked sometime in the future. A return value of ompt_set_always indicates that the callback will be always invoked at runtime for associated event occurrences.

Description of Arguments
The argument which indicates the callback being registered.

The argument callback is a tool callback function.

A tool may pass a NULL value for callback to disable any callback associated with which. If disabling was successful, ompt_set_always is returned.

Constraints on Arguments
When a tool registers a callback for an event, the type signature for the callback must match the type signature appropriate for the event.
TABLE 4.4: Return codes for `ompt_set_callback` and `ompt_set_trace_ompt`.

```c
typedef enum ompt_set_result_t {
    ompt_set_error = 0,
    ompt_set_never = 1,
    ompt_set_sometimes = 2,
    ompt_set_sometimes_paired = 3,
    ompt_set_always = 4
} ompt_set_result_t;
```

Cross References

- `ompt_callbacks_t` enumeration type, see Section 4.2.3.2 on page 430.
- `ompt_callback_t` type, see Section 4.2.3.4.1 on page 433.
- `ompt_get_callback_t` host callback type signature, see Section 4.2.5.1.4 on page 485.

### 4.2.5.1.4 `ompt_get_callback_t`

**Summary**

A runtime entry point known as `ompt_get_callback` with type signature `ompt_get_callback_t` retrieves a pointer to a tool callback routine (if any) that an OpenMP implementation will invoke when an OpenMP event occurs.

**Format**

```c
C / C++

typedef int (*ompt_get_callback_t) (
    ompt_callbacks_t which,
    ompt_callback_t *callback
);
```

C / C++
Description

A tool uses the runtime entry point known as \texttt{ompt_get_callback} with type signature \texttt{ompt_get_callback_t} to obtain a pointer to the tool callback that an OpenMP implementation will invoke when a host OpenMP event occurs. If a non-\texttt{NULL} tool callback is registered for the specified event, the pointer to the tool callback will be assigned to the variable passed by reference as the second argument and the entry point will return 1; otherwise, it will return 0. If the entry point returns 0, the value of the variable passed by reference as the second argument is undefined.

Description of Arguments

The argument \texttt{which} indicates the callback being inspected.

The argument \texttt{callback} returns a pointer to the callback being inspected.

Constraints on Arguments

The second argument passed to the entry point must be a reference to a variable of specified type.

Cross References

- \texttt{ompt_callbacks_t} enumeration type, see Section 4.2.3.2 on page 430.
- \texttt{ompt_callback_t} type, see Section 4.2.3.4.1 on page 433.
- \texttt{ompt_set_callback_t} type signature, see Section 4.2.5.1.3 on page 483.

\textbf{4.2.5.1.5} \texttt{ompt_get_thread_data_t}

Summary

A runtime entry point known as \texttt{ompt_get_thread_data} with type signature \texttt{ompt_get_thread_data_t} returns the address of the thread data object for the current thread.

Format

\begin{verbatim}
typedef ompt_data_t *(*ompt_get_thread_data_t) (void);
\end{verbatim}

OpenMP API – Version 5.0 Public Comment Draft, July 2018
Binding

The binding thread for runtime entry point known as `ompt_get_thread_data` is the current thread.

Description

Each OpenMP thread has an associated thread data object of type `ompt_data_t`. A tool uses the runtime entry point known as `ompt_get_thread_data` with type signature `ompt_get_thread_data_t` to obtain a pointer to the thread data object, if any, associated with the current thread.

A tool may use a pointer to an OpenMP thread’s data object obtained from this runtime entry point to inspect or modify the value of the data object. When an OpenMP thread is created, its data object will be initialized with value `ompt_data_none`.

This runtime entry point is async signal safe.

Cross References

- `ompt_data_t` type, see Section 4.2.3.4.3 on page 434.

4.2.5.1.6 `ompt_get_num_procs_t`

Summary

A runtime entry point known as `ompt_get_num_procs` with type signature `ompt_get_num_procs_t` returns the number of processors currently available to the execution environment on the host device.

Format

```
typedef int (*ompt_get_num_procs_t) (void);
```

Binding

The binding thread set for runtime entry point known as `ompt_get_num_procs` is all threads on a device.
Description

The `omp_print_pmap` runtime entry point returns the number of processors that are available on the host device at the time the routine is called. This value may change between the time that it is determined and the time that it is read in the calling context due to system actions outside the control of the OpenMP implementation.

This runtime entry point is *async signal safe*.

4.2.5.1.7 `omp_print_pmap_t`

Summary

A runtime entry point known as `omp_print_pmap` with type signature `omp_print_pmap_t` returns the number of processors available to the execution environment.

Format

```c
typedef int (*omp_print_pmap_t) (void);
```

Binding

The binding thread set for the runtime entry point is all threads on a device.

Description

The runtime entry point known as `omp_print_pmap` returns the number of processors in the place list. This value is equivalent to the number of processors in the `place-partition-var` ICV in the execution environment of the initial task.

This runtime entry point is *async signal safe*.

Cross References

- `place-partition-var` ICV, see Section 2.4 on page 47.
- `OMP_PLACES` environment variable, see Section 5.5 on page 599.
4.2.5.1.8  ompt_get_place_proc_ids_t

Summary

A runtime entry point known as `ompt_get_place_proc_ids` with type signature `ompt_get_place_proc_ids_t` returns the numerical identifiers of the processors available to the execution environment in the specified place.

Format

```
C / C++

typedef int (*ompt_get_place_proc_ids_t) (
    int place_num,
    int ids_size,
    int *ids
);```

```
C / C++
```

Binding

The binding thread set for the runtime entry point known as `ompt_get_place_proc_ids` is all threads on a device.

Description

The runtime entry point known as `ompt_get_place_proc_ids` with type signature `ompt_get_place_proc_ids_t` returns the numerical identifiers of each processor associated with the specified place. The numerical identifiers returned are non-negative, and their meaning is implementation defined.

Description of Arguments

The argument `place_num` specifies the place being queried.

The argument `ids_size` indicates the size of the result array specified by argument `ids`.

The argument `ids` is an array where the routine can return a vector of processor identifiers in the specified place.
Effect

If the array *ids* of size *ids_size* is large enough to contain all identifiers, they are returned in *ids* and their order in the array is implementation defined.

Otherwise, if the *ids* array is too small, the values in *ids* when the function returns are unspecified.

In both cases, the routine returns the number of numerical identifiers available to the execution environment in the specified place.

4.2.5.1.9 *ompt_get_place_num_t*

Summary

A runtime entry point known as *ompt_get_place_num* with type signature

*ompt_get_place_num_t* returns the place number of the place to which the current thread is bound.

Format

```
typedef int (*ompt_get_place_num_t) (void);
```

Binding

The binding thread set for the runtime entry point known as *ompt_get_place_num* is the current thread.

Description

When the current thread is bound to a place, the runtime entry point known as

*ompt_get_place_num* returns the place number associated with the thread. The returned value is between 0 and one less than the value returned by runtime entry point known as

*ompt_get_num_places*, inclusive. When the current thread is not bound to a place, the routine returns -1.

This runtime entry point is *async signal safe*. 
4.2.5.1.10  ompt_get_partition_place_nums_t

Summary

A runtime entry point known as `ompt_get_partition_place_nums` with type signature `ompt_get_partition_place_nums_t` returns the list of place numbers corresponding to the places in the `place-partition-var` ICV of the innermost implicit task.

Format

```c/c++
typedef int (*ompt_get_partition_place_nums_t) (int place_nums_size, int *place_nums);
```

Binding

The binding task set for the runtime entry point known as `ompt_get_partition_place_nums` is the current implicit task.

Description

The runtime entry point known as `ompt_get_partition_place_nums` with type signature `ompt_get_partition_place_nums_t` returns the list of place numbers corresponding to the places in the `place-partition-var` ICV of the innermost implicit task.

This runtime entry point is `async signal safe`.

Description of Arguments

The argument `place_nums_size` indicates the size of the result array specified by argument `place_nums`.

The argument `place_nums` is an array where the routine can return a vector of place identifiers.
Effect

If the array `place_nums` of size `place_nums_size` is large enough to contain all identifiers, they are
returned in `place_nums` and their order in the array is implementation defined.

Otherwise, if the `place_nums` array is too small, the values in `place_nums` when the function
returns are unspecified.

In both cases, the routine returns the number of places in the `place-partition-var` ICV of the
innermost implicit task.

Cross References

- `place-partition-var` ICV, see Section 2.4 on page 47.
- `OMP_PLACES` environment variable, see Section 5.5 on page 599.

4.2.5.11 `ompt_get_proc_id_t`

Summary

A runtime entry point known as `ompt_get_proc_id` with type signature

A runtime entry point known as `ompt_get_proc_id` with type signature

ompt_get_proc_id_t returns the numerical identifier of the processor of the current thread.

Format

```
C / C++
typedef int (*ompt_get_proc_id_t) (void);
```

Binding

The binding thread set for the runtime entry point known as `ompt_get_proc_id` is the current thread.

Description

The runtime entry point known as `ompt_get_proc_id` returns the numerical identifier of the
processor of the current thread. A defined numerical identifier is non-negative, and its meaning is
implementation defined. A negative number indicates a failure to retrieve the numerical identifier.

This runtime entry point is `async signal safe`.
4.2.5.1.12  ompt_get_state_t

Summary

A runtime entry point known as ompt_get_state with type signature ompt_get_state_t returns the state and the wait identifier of the current thread.

Format

```c
typedef int (*ompt_get_state_t) (omp_wait_id_t *wait_id);
```

Binding

The binding thread for runtime entry point known as ompt_get_state is the current thread.

Description

Each OpenMP thread has an associated state and a wait identifier. If a thread’s state indicates that the thread is waiting for mutual exclusion, the thread’s wait identifier will contain an opaque handle that indicates the data object upon which the thread is waiting.

To retrieve the state and wait identifier for the current thread, a tool uses the runtime entry point known as ompt_get_state with type signature ompt_get_state_t.

The returned value may be any one of the states predefined by omp_state_t or a value that represents any implementation specific state. The tool may obtain a string representation for each state with the function known as omptEnumerateStates.

If the returned state indicates that the thread is waiting for a lock, nest lock, critical section, atomic region, or ordered region the value of the thread’s wait identifier will be assigned to a non-NULL wait identifier passed as an argument.

This runtime entry point is async signal safe.

Description of Arguments

The argument wait_id is a pointer to an opaque handle available to receive the value of the thread’s wait identifier. If the wait_id pointer is not NULL, the entry point will assign the value of the thread’s wait identifier *wait_id. If the returned state is not one of the specified wait states, the value of *wait_id is undefined after the call.
Constraints on Arguments

The argument passed to the entry point must be a reference to a variable of the specified type or NULL.

Cross References

- `omp_wait_id_t` type, see Section 4.4.1.3 on page 591.
- `omp_state_t` type, see Section 4.4.1.1 on page 584.
- `omptEnumerateStates_t` type, see Section 4.2.5.1.1 on page 481.

4.2.5.1.13 `ompt_get_parallel_info_t`

Summary

A runtime entry point known as `ompt_get_parallel_info` with type signature `ompt_get_parallel_info_t` returns information about the parallel region, if any, at the specified ancestor level for the current execution context.

Format

```c
C / C++
typedef int (*ompt_get_parallel_info_t) (  
  int ancestor_level,  
  ompt_data_t **parallel_data,  
  int *team_size  
);  
```
During execution, an OpenMP program may employ nested parallel regions. To obtain information about a parallel region, a tool uses the runtime entry point known as `ompt_get_parallel_info` with type signature `ompt_get_parallel_info_t`. This runtime entry point can be used to obtain information about the current parallel region, if any, and any enclosing parallel regions for the current execution context.

The entry point returns 2 if there is a parallel region at the specified ancestor level and the information is available, 1 if there is a parallel region at the specified ancestor level but the information is currently unavailable, and 0 otherwise.

A tool may use the pointer to a parallel region’s data object that it obtains from this runtime entry point to inspect or modify the value of the data object. When a parallel region is created, its data object will be initialized with the value `ompt_data_none`.

This runtime entry point is async signal safe.

### Description of Arguments

The argument `ancestor_level` specifies the parallel region of interest to a tool by its ancestor level. Ancestor level 0 refers to the innermost parallel region; information about enclosing parallel regions may be obtained using larger ancestor levels.

The argument `parallel_data` returns the parallel data if the argument is not `NULL`.

The argument `team_size` returns the team size if the argument is not `NULL`.

### Effect

If the runtime entry point returns 0 or 1, no argument is modified. Otherwise, the entry point has the effects described below.

If a non-`NULL` value was passed for `parallel_data`, the value returned in `*parallel_data` is a pointer to a data word associated with the parallel region at the specified level.

If a non-`NULL` value was passed for `team_size`, the value returned in `*team_size` is the number of threads in the team associated with the parallel region.

### Constraints on Arguments

While argument `ancestor_level` is passed by value, all other arguments to the entry point must be pointers to variables of the specified types or `NULL`. 
Restrictions

Between a parallel-begin event and an implicit-task-begin event, a call to
\texttt{ompt\_get\_parallel\_info(0,\ldots)} may return information about the outer parallel team,
the new parallel team or an inconsistent state.

If a thread is in the state \texttt{omp\_state\_wait\_barrier\_implicit\_parallel}, a call to
\texttt{ompt\_get\_parallel\_info} may return a pointer to a copy of the specified parallel region’s
parallel_data rather than a pointer to the data word for the region itself. This convention enables
the master thread for a parallel region to free storage for the region immediately after the region
ends, yet avoid having some other thread in the region’s team potentially reference the region’s
parallel_data object after it has been freed.

Cross References

- \texttt{ompt\_data\_t} type, see Section 4.2.3.4.3 on page 434.

4.2.5.14 \texttt{ompt\_get\_task\_info\_t}

Summary

A runtime entry point known as \texttt{ompt\_get\_task\_info} with type signature
\texttt{ompt\_get\_task\_info\_t} provides information about the task, if any, at the specified ancestor
level in the current execution context.

Format

\begin{verbatim}
typedef int (*ompt_get_task_info_t) (int ancestor_level,
int *flag,
ompt_data_t **task_data,
omp_frame_t **task_frame,
ompt_data_t **parallel_data,
int *thread_num);
\end{verbatim}
Description
During execution, an OpenMP thread may be executing an OpenMP task. Additionally, the thread’s stack may contain procedure frames associated with suspended OpenMP tasks or OpenMP runtime system routines. To obtain information about any task on the current thread’s stack, a tool uses the runtime entry point known as `ompt_get_task_info` with type signature `ompt_get_task_info_t`.

Ancestor level 0 refers to the active task; information about other tasks with associated frames present on the stack in the current execution context may be queried at higher ancestor levels.

The `ompt_get_task_info` runtime entry point returns 2 if there is a task region at the specified ancestor level and the information is available, 1 if there is a task region at the specified ancestor level but the information is currently unavailable, and 0 otherwise.

If a task exists at the specified ancestor level and the information is available, information will be returned in the variables passed by reference to the entry point. If no task region exists at the specified ancestor level or the information is unavailable, the values of variables passed by reference to the entry point will be undefined when the entry point returns.

A tool may use a pointer to a data object for a task or parallel region that it obtains from this runtime entry point to inspect or modify the value of the data object. When either a parallel region or a task region is created, its data object will be initialized with the value `ompt_data_none`.

This runtime entry point is **async signal safe**.

Description of Arguments
The argument `ancestor_level` specifies the task region of interest to a tool by its ancestor level. Ancestor level 0 refers to the active task; information about ancestor tasks found in the current execution context may be queried at higher ancestor levels.

The argument `flag` returns the task type if the argument is not `NULL`.

The argument `task_data` returns the task data if the argument is not `NULL`.

The argument `task_frame` returns the task frame pointer if the argument is not `NULL`.

The argument `parallel_data` returns the parallel data if the argument is not `NULL`.

The argument `thread_num` returns the thread number if the argument is not `NULL`.
Effect

If the runtime entry point returns 0 or 1, no argument is modified. Otherwise, the entry point has the effects described below.

If a non-

**NULL** value was passed for `flag`, the value returned in `*flag` represents the type of the task at the specified level. Task types that a tool may observe on a thread’s stack include initial, implicit, explicit, and target tasks.

If a non-

**NULL** value was passed for `task_data`, the value returned in `*task_data` is a pointer to a data word associated with the task at the specified level.

If a non-

**NULL** value was passed for `task_frame`, the value returned in `*task_frame` is a pointer to the `omp_frame_t` structure associated with the task at the specified level. Appendix B discusses an example that illustrates the use of `omp_frame_t` structures with multiple threads and nested parallelism.

If a non-

**NULL** value was passed for `parallel_data`, the value returned in `*parallel_data` is a pointer to a data word associated with the parallel region containing the task at the specified level. If the task at the specified level is an initial task, the value of `*parallel_data` will be `NULL`.

If a non-

**NULL** value was passed for `thread_num`, the value returned in `*thread_num` indicates the number of the thread in the parallel region executing the task.

Constraints on Arguments

While argument `ancestor_level` is passed by value, all other arguments to the entry point must be pointers to variables of the specified types or `NULL`.

Cross References

- `ompt_data_t` type, see Section 4.2.3.4.3 on page 434.
- `omp_frame_t` type, see Section 4.4.1.2 on page 589.
- `ompt_task_flag_t` type, see Section 4.2.3.4.17 on page 440.

4.2.5.1.15 `ompt_get_task_memory_t`

Summary

A runtime entry point known as `ompt_get_task_memory` with type signature `ompt_get_task_memory_t` provides information about memory ranges that are associated with the task at task creation to store the data environment of the task for the execution.
Format

```c
typedef int (*ompt_get_task_memory_t)(
    void **addr,
    size_t *size,
    int block
);
```

Description

During execution, an OpenMP thread may be executing an OpenMP task. The OpenMP implementation needs to preserve the data environment from the creation of the task to the execution of the task. To obtain information about the memory ranges used to store the data environment for the current task, a tool uses the runtime entry point known as *ompt_get_task_memory* with type signature *ompt_get_task_memory_t*.

There might be multiple memory ranges used to store these data. The `block` argument allows the tool to iterate over these memory ranges.

The *ompt_get_task_memory* runtime entry point returns 1 if there are more memory ranges available, and 0 otherwise.

If there is no memory used for a task, `size` is set to 0. In this case, `addr` is unspecified.

This runtime entry point is *async signal safe*.

Description of Arguments

The argument `addr` is a pointer to a void pointer return value to provide the start address of a memory block.

The argument `size` is a pointer to a size type return value to provide the size of the memory block.

The argument `block` is an integer value to specify the memory block of interest.

Summary

A runtime entry point known as *ompt_get_target_info* with type signature *ompt_get_target_info_t* returns identifiers that specify a thread’s current target region and target operation id, if any.
Format

```c
typedef int (*ompt_get_target_info_t) (  
    uint64_t *device_num,  
    ompt_id_t *target_id,  
    ompt_id_t *host_op_id  
);  
```

Description

A tool can query whether an OpenMP thread is in a target region by invoking the entry point known as `ompt_get_target_info` with type signature `ompt_get_target_info_t`. This runtime entry point returns 1 if the current thread is in a target region and 0 otherwise. If the entry point returns 0, the values of the variables passed by reference as its arguments are undefined.

If the current thread is in a target region, the entry point will return information about the current device, active target region, and active host operation, if any.

This runtime entry point is async signal safe.

Description of Arguments

If the host is in a target region, `device_num` returns the target device.

If the host is in a target region, `target_id` returns the target region identifier.

If the current thread is in the process of initiating an operation on a target device (e.g., copying data to or from an accelerator or launching a kernel) `host_op_id` returns the identifier for the operation; otherwise, `host_op_id` returns `ompt_id_none`.

Constraints on Arguments

Arguments passed to the entry point must be valid references to variables of the specified types.

Cross References

- `ompt_id_t` type, see Section 4.2.3.4.2 on page 434.
4.2.5.1.17 ompt_get_num_devices_t

Summary

A runtime entry point known as **ompt_get_num_devices** with type signature **ompt_get_num_devices_t** returns the number of available devices.

Format

```c
typedef int (*ompt_get_num_devices_t) (void);
```

Description

An OpenMP program may execute on one or more devices. A tool may determine the number of devices available to an OpenMP program by invoking a runtime entry point known as **ompt_get_num_devices** with type signature **ompt_get_num_devices_t**. This runtime entry point is **async signal safe**.

4.2.5.1.18 ompt_get_unique_id_t

Summary

A runtime entry point known as **ompt_get_unique_id** with type signature **ompt_get_unique_id_t** returns a unique number.

Format

```c
typedef uint64_t (*ompt_get_unique_id_t) (void);
```

Description

A tool may obtain a number that is unique for the duration of an OpenMP program by invoking a runtime entry point known as **ompt_get_unique_id** with type signature **ompt_get_unique_id_t**. Successive invocations may not result in consecutive or even increasing numbers. This runtime entry point is **async signal safe**.
4.2.5.19 ompt_finalize_tool_t

Summary
A runtime entry point known as ompt_finalize_tool with type signature ompt_finalize_tool_t enables the tool to finalize itself.

Format

```c
typedef void (*ompt_finalize_tool_t) (void);
```

Description
A tool may detect that the execution of an OpenMP program is ending before the OpenMP implementation does. To facilitate clean termination of the tool, the tool may invoke a runtime entry point known as ompt_finalize_tool with type signature ompt_finalize_tool_t. Upon completion of the ompt_finalize_tool routine, no OMPT callbacks are dispatched.

Effect
The ompt_finalize_tool routine detaches the tool from the runtime and unregisters all callbacks and invalidates all OMPT entry points passed to the tool in the lookup-function. Upon completion of the ompt_finalize_tool routine, no further callbacks on any thread will be issued.

Before the callbacks get unregistered, the OpenMP runtime should make all efforts to dispatch all outstanding registered callbacks as well as dispatch callbacks that would be encountered during shutdown of the runtime, if possible in the current execution context.

4.2.5.2 Entry Points in the OMPT Device Tracing Interface

4.2.5.2.1 ompt_get_device_num_procs_t

Summary
A runtime entry point for a device known as ompt_get_device_num_procs with type signature ompt_get_device_num_procs_t returns the number of processors currently available to the execution environment on the specified device.
typedef int (*ompt_get_device_num_procs_t) (ompt_device_t *device);

Description
A runtime entry point for a device known as ompt_get_device_num_procs with type signature ompt_get_device_num_procs_t returns the number of processors that are available on the device at the time the routine is called. This value may change between the time that it is determined and the time that it is read in the calling context due to system actions outside the control of the OpenMP implementation.

Description of Arguments
The argument device is a pointer to an opaque object that represents the target device instance. The pointer to the device instance object is used by functions in the device tracing interface to identify the device being addressed.

Cross References
- ompt_device_t, see Section 4.2.4.4 on page 435.

4.2.5.2.2 ompt_get_device_time_t

Summary
A runtime entry point for a device known as ompt_get_device_time with type signature ompt_get_device_time_t returns the current time on the specified device.

Format
```c
typedef ompt_device_time_t (*ompt_get_device_time_t) (ompt_device_t *device);
```
Description
Host and target devices are typically distinct and run independently. If host and target devices are
different hardware components, they may use different clock generators. For this reason, there may
be no common time base for ordering host-side and device-side events.

A runtime entry point for a device known as \texttt{ompt\_get\_device\_time} with type signature
\texttt{ompt\_get\_device\_time\_t} returns the current time on the specified device. A tool can use
this information to align time stamps from different devices.

Description of Arguments
The argument \texttt{device} is a pointer to an opaque object that represents the target device instance. The
pointer to the device instance object is used by functions in the device tracing interface to identify
the device being addressed.

Cross References
• \texttt{ompt\_device\_t}, see Section 4.2.3.4.4 on page 435.
• \texttt{ompt\_device\_time\_t}, see Section 4.2.3.4.5 on page 435.

4.2.5.2.3 \texttt{ompt\_translate\_time\_t}
Summary
A runtime entry point for a device known as \texttt{ompt\_translate\_time} with type signature
\texttt{ompt\_translate\_time\_t} translates a time value obtained from the specified device to a
corresponding time value on the host device.

Format
\begin{verbatim}
typedef double (*ompt_translate_time_t) (  
  ompt_device_t *device,  
  ompt_device_time_t time
);  
\end{verbatim}
Description

A runtime entry point for a device known as \texttt{ompt\_translate\_time} with type signature \texttt{ompt\_translate\_time\_t} translates a time value obtained from the specified device to a corresponding time value on the host device. The returned value for the host time has the same meaning as the value returned from \texttt{omp\_get\_wtime}.

Note – The accuracy of time translations may degrade if they are not performed promptly after a device time value is received if either the host or device vary their clock speeds. Prompt translation of device times to host times is recommended.

Description of Arguments

The argument \texttt{device} is a pointer to an opaque object that represents the target device instance. The pointer to the device instance object is used by functions in the device tracing interface to identify the device being addressed.

The argument \texttt{time} is a time from the specified device.

Cross References

- \texttt{ompt\_device\_t}, see Section 4.2.3.4.4 on page 435.
- \texttt{ompt\_device\_time\_t}, see Section 4.2.3.4.5 on page 435.

\textbf{4.2.5.2.4 ompt\_set\_trace\_ompt\_t}

Summary

A runtime entry point for a device known as \texttt{ompt\_set\_trace\_ompt} with type signature \texttt{ompt\_set\_trace\_ompt\_t} enables or disables the recording of trace records for one or more types of OMPT events.

Format

```c
typedef int (*ompt_set_trace_ompt_t) (  
    ompt_device_t *device,  
    unsigned int enable,  
    unsigned int etype  
);  
```
Description of Arguments

The argument *device* is a pointer to an opaque object that represents the target device instance. The pointer to the device instance object is used by functions in the device tracing interface to identify the device being addressed.

The argument *enable* indicates whether tracing should be enabled or disabled for the event or events specified by argument *etype*. A positive value for *enable* indicates that recording of one or more events specified by *etype* should be enabled; a value of 0 for *enable* indicates that recording of events should be disabled by this invocation.

An argument *etype* value 0 indicates that traces for all event types will be enabled or disabled. Passing a positive value for *etype* indicates that recording should be enabled or disabled for the event in `ompt_callbacks_t` that matches *etype*.

Effect

Table 4.5 shows the possible return codes for `ompt_set_trace_ompt`. If a single invocation of `ompt_set_trace_ompt` is used to enable or disable more than one event (i.e., *etype*=0), the return code will be 3 if tracing is possible for one or more events but not for others.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Return Code</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>error</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>event will never occur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>event may occur but no tracing is possible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>event may occur and will be traced when convenient</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>event may occur and will always be traced if event occurs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Cross References

- `ompt_callbacks_t`, see Section 4.2.3.2 on page 430.
- `ompt_device_t`, see Section 4.2.3.4.4 on page 435.

4.2.5.2.5 `ompt_set_trace_native_t`
Summary

A runtime entry point for a device known as `ompt_set_trace_native` with type signature `ompt_set_trace_native_t` enables or disables the recording of native trace records for a device.

Format

```
C / C++

typedef int (*ompt_set_trace_native_t) (ompt_device_t *device,
       int enable,
       int flags);
```

Description

This interface is designed for use by a tool with no knowledge about an attached device. If a tool knows how to program a particular attached device, it may opt to invoke native control functions directly using pointers obtained through the `lookup` function associated with the device and described in the `documentation` string that is provided to the device initializer callback.

Description of Arguments

The argument `device` is a pointer to an opaque object that represents the target device instance. The pointer to the device instance object is used by functions in the device tracing interface to identify the device being addressed.

The argument `enable` indicates whether recording of events should be enabled or disabled by this invocation.

The argument `flags` specifies the kinds of native device monitoring to enable or disable. Each kind of monitoring is specified by a flag bit. Flags can be composed by using logical `or` to combine enumeration values from type `ompt_native_mon_flag_t`. Table 4.5 shows the possible return codes for `ompt_set_trace_native`. If a single invocation of `ompt_set_trace` is used to enable/disable more than one kind of monitoring, the return code will be 3 if tracing is possible for one or more kinds of monitoring but not for others.

To start, pause, flush, or stop tracing for a specific target device associated with the handle `device`, a tool invokes the `ompt_start_trace`, `ompt_pause_trace`, `ompt_flush_trace`, or `ompt_stop_trace` runtime entry point for the device.
Cross References

- ompt_device_t, see Section 4.2.3.4 on page 435.

4.2.5.2.6 ompt_start_trace_t

Summary

A runtime entry point for a device known as ompt_start_trace with type signature ompt_start_trace_t starts tracing of activity on a specific device.

Format

```c
typedef int (*ompt_start_trace_t) (ompt_device_t *device,
                                      ompt_callback_buffer_request_t request,
                                      ompt_callback_buffer_complete_t complete);
```

Description

A tool may initiate tracing on a device by invoking the device’s ompt_start_trace runtime entry point.

Under normal operating conditions, every event buffer provided to a device by a tool callback will be returned to the tool before the OpenMP runtime shuts down. If an exceptional condition terminates execution of an OpenMP program, the OpenMP runtime may not return buffers provided to the device.

An invocation of ompt_start_trace returns 1 if the command succeeded and 0 otherwise.

Description of Arguments

The argument device is a pointer to an opaque object that represents the target device instance. The pointer to the device instance object is used by functions in the device tracing interface to identify the device being addressed.

The argument buffer request specifies a tool callback that will supply a device with a buffer to deposit events.

The argument buffer complete specifies a tool callback that will be invoked by the OpenMP implementation to empty a buffer containing event records.
Cross References

- `ompt_device_t`, see Section 4.2.3.4.4 on page 435.
- `ompt_callback_buffer_request_t`, see Section 4.2.4.2.24 on page 474.
- `ompt_callback_buffer_complete_t`, see Section 4.2.4.2.25 on page 475.

4.2.5.2.7 `ompt_pause_trace_t`

Summary

A runtime entry point for a device known as `ompt_pause_trace` with type signature `ompt_pause_trace_t` pauses or restarts activity tracing on a specific device.

```c
typedef int (*ompt_pause_trace_t) (ompt_device_t *device,
                                   int begin_pause);
```

Description

A tool may pause or resume tracing on a device by invoking the device’s `ompt_pause_trace` runtime entry point. An invocation of `ompt_pause_trace` returns 1 if the command succeeded and 0 otherwise.

Redundant pause or resume commands are idempotent and will return 1 indicating success.

Description of Arguments

The argument `device` is a pointer to an opaque object that represents the target device instance. The pointer to the device instance object is used by functions in the device tracing interface to identify the device being addressed.

The argument `begin_pause` indicates whether to pause or resume tracing. To resume tracing, zero should be supplied for `begin_pause`.

Cross References

- `ompt_device_t`, see Section 4.2.3.4.4 on page 435.
4.2.5.2 ompt_flush_trace_t

Summary
A runtime entry point for a device known as *ompt_flush_trace* with type signature
*ompt_flush_trace_t* causes all pending trace records for the specified device to be delivered
to the tool.

```c
typedef int (*ompt_flush_trace_t) (ompt_device_t *device);
```

Description
A tool may request that a device flush any pending trace records by invoking the
*ompt_flush_trace* runtime entry point for the device. Invoking *ompt_flush_trace*
causes the OpenMP implementation to issue a sequence of zero or more buffer completion
callbacks to deliver to the tool all trace records that have been collected prior to the flush. An
invocation of *ompt_flush_trace* returns 1 if the command succeeded and 0 otherwise.

Description of Arguments
The argument *device* is a pointer to an opaque object that represents the target device instance. The
pointer to the device instance object is used by functions in the device tracing interface to identify
the device being addressed.

Cross References
- *ompt_device_t*, see Section 4.2.3.4.4 on page 435.

4.2.5.2.9 ompt_stop_trace_t

Summary
A runtime entry point for a device known as *ompt_stop_trace* with type signature
*ompt_stop_trace_t* stops tracing for a device.
**ompt_stop_trace_t**

```c
typedef int (*ompt_stop_trace_t) (ompt_device_t *device);
```

**Description**

A tool may halt tracing on a device and request that the device flush any pending trace records by invoking the `ompt_stop_trace` runtime entry point for the device. An invocation of `ompt_stop_trace` returns 1 if the command succeeded and 0 otherwise.

**Description of Arguments**

The argument `device` is a pointer to an opaque object that represents the target device instance. The pointer to the device instance object is used by functions in the device tracing interface to identify the device being addressed.

**Cross References**

- `ompt_device_t`, see Section 4.2.3.4.4 on page 435.

### 4.2.5.2.10 ompt_advance_buffer_cursor_t

**Summary**

A runtime entry point for a device known as `ompt_advance_buffer_cursor` with type signature `ompt_advance_buffer_cursor_t` advances a trace buffer cursor to the next record.

**Format**

```c
typedef int (*ompt_advance_buffer_cursor_t) (ompt_buffer_t *buffer,
                                          size_t size,
                                          ompt_buffer_cursor_t current,
                                          ompt_buffer_cursor_t *next);
```
Description

It returns true if the advance is successful and the next position in the buffer is valid.

Description of Arguments

The argument device is a pointer to an opaque object that represents the target device instance. The pointer to the device instance object is used by functions in the device tracing interface to identify the device being addressed.

The argument buffer indicates a trace buffer associated with the cursors.

The argument size indicates the size of buffer in bytes.

The argument current is an opaque buffer cursor.

The argument next returns the next value of a opaque buffer cursor.

Cross References

- ompt_device_t, see Section 4.2.3.4.4 on page 435.
- ompt_buffer_cursor_t, see Section 4.2.3.4.7 on page 435.

4.2.5.2.11 ompt_get_record_type_t

Summary

A runtime entry point for a device known as ompt_get_record_type with type signature ompt_get_record_type_t inspects the type of a trace record for a device.

Format

```c
typedef ompt_record_t (*ompt_get_record_type_t) (ompt_buffer_t *buffer,
    ompt_buffer_cursor_t current
);```

Description

Trace records for a device may be in one of two forms: a native record format, which may be device-specific, or an OMPT record format, where each trace record corresponds to an OpenMP event and fields in the record structure are mostly the arguments that would be passed to the OMPT callback for the event.

A runtime entry point for a device known as ompt_get_record_type with type signature ompt_get_record_type_t inspects the type of a trace record and indicates whether the record at the current position in the provided trace buffer is an OMPT record, a native record, or an invalid record. An invalid record type is returned if the cursor is out of bounds.

Description of Arguments

The argument buffer indicates a trace buffer.

The argument current is an opaque buffer cursor.

Cross References

- ompt_buffer_t, see Section 4.2.3.4.6 on page 435.
- ompt_buffer_cursor_t, see Section 4.2.3.4.7 on page 435.

4.2.5.2.12 ompt_get_record_ompt_t

Summary

A runtime entry point for a device known as ompt_get_record_ompt with type signature ompt_get_record_ompt_t obtains a pointer to an OMPT trace record from a trace buffer associated with a device.

Format

C / C++

```c
typedef ompt_record_ompt_t *(*ompt_get_record_ompt_t) (ompt_buffer_t *buffer,
ompt_buffer_cursor_t current);
```
Description
This function returns a pointer that may point to a record in the trace buffer, or it may point to a
record in thread local storage where the information extracted from a record was assembled. The
information available for an event depends upon its type.
The return value of type ompt_record_ompt_t defines a union type that can represent
information for any OMPT event record type. Another call to the runtime entry point may
overwrite the contents of the fields in a record returned by a prior invocation.

Description of Arguments
The argument buffer indicates a trace buffer.
The argument current is an opaque buffer cursor.

Cross References
- ompt_record_ompt_t, see Section 4.2.3.3.4 on page 432.
- ompt_device_t, see Section 4.2.3.4.4 on page 435.
- ompt_buffer_cursor_t, see Section 4.2.3.4.7 on page 435.

4.2.5.2.13 ompt_get_record_native_t

Summary
A runtime entry point for a device known as ompt_get_record_native with type signature
ompt_get_record_native_t obtains a pointer to a native trace record from a trace buffer
associated with a device.

Format
C / C++
typedef void *(*ompt_get_record_native_t) (  
   ompt_buffer_t *buffer,  
   ompt_buffer_cursor_t current,  
   ompt_id_t *host_op_id  
);
Description

The pointer returned may point into the specified trace buffer, or into thread local storage where the information extracted from a trace record was assembled. The information available for a native event depends upon its type. If the function returns a non-NULL result, it will also set *host_op_id to identify host-side identifier for the operation associated with the record. A subsequent call to ompt_get_recordnative may overwrite the contents of the fields in a record returned by a prior invocation.

Description of Arguments

The argument buffer indicates a trace buffer.

The argument current is an opaque buffer cursor.

The argument host_op_id is a pointer to an identifier that will be returned by the function. The entry point will set *host_op_id to the value of a host-side identifier for an operation on a target device that was created when the operation was initiated by the host.

Cross References

- ompt_id_t, see Section 4.2.3.4.2 on page 434.
- ompt_buffer_t, see Section 4.2.3.4.6 on page 435.
- ompt_buffer_cursor_t, see Section 4.2.3.4.7 on page 435.

4.2.5.2.14 ompt_get_record_abstract_t

Summary

A runtime entry point for a device known as ompt_get_record_abstract with type signature ompt_get_record_abstract_t summarizes the context of a native (device-specific) trace record.

Format

```c
typedef ompt_record_abstract_t *
(*ompt_get_record_abstract_t) (void *native_record);
```
Description

An OpenMP implementation may execute on a device that logs trace records in a native (device-specific) format unknown to a tool. A tool can use the `ompt_get_record_abstract` runtime entry point for the device with type signature `ompt_get_record_abstract_t` to decode a native trace record that it does not understand into a standard form that it can interpret.

Description of Arguments

The argument `native_record` is a pointer to a native trace record.

Cross References

• `ompt_record_abstract_t`, see Section 4.2.3.3 on page 431.

4.2.5.3 Lookup Entry Point

4.2.5.3.1 `ompt_function_lookup_t`

Summary

A tool uses a lookup routine with type signature `ompt_function_lookup_t` to obtain pointers to runtime entry points that are part of the OMPT interface.

Format

```c
typedef void (*ompt_interface_fn_t) (void);

typedef ompt_interface_fn_t (*ompt_function_lookup_t) (const char *interface_function_name);
```
**Description**

An OpenMP implementation provides a pointer to a lookup routine as an argument to tool callbacks used to initialize tool support for monitoring an OpenMP device using either tracing or callbacks.

When an OpenMP implementation invokes a tool initializer to configure the OMPT callback interface, the OpenMP implementation will pass the initializer a lookup function that the tool can use to obtain pointers to runtime entry points that implement routines that are part of the OMPT callback interface.

When an OpenMP implementation invokes a tool initializer to configure the OMPT tracing interface for a device, the Open implementation will pass the device tracing initializer a lookup function that the tool can use to obtain pointers to runtime entry points that implement tracing control routines appropriate for that device.

A tool can call the lookup function to obtain a pointer to a runtime entry point.

**Description of Arguments**

The argument `interface_function_name` is a C string that represents the name of a runtime entry point.

**Cross References**

- Entry points in the OMPT callback interface, see Table 4.1 on page 423 for a list and Section 4.2.5.1 on page 481 for detailed definitions.

- Tool initializer for a device’s OMPT tracing interface, Section 4.2.1.4 on page 425.

- Entry points in the OMPT tracing interface, see Table 4.3 on page 426 for a list and Section 4.2.5.2 on page 502 for detailed definitions.

- Tool initializer for the OMPT callback interface, Section 4.2.4.1.1 on page 444
The OMPD interface is designed to allow a *third-party tool* such as a debugger to inspect the OpenMP state of a live program or core file in an implementation agnostic manner. That is, a tool that uses OMPD should work with any conforming OpenMP implementation. The model for OMPD is that an OpenMP implementor provides a library that a third-party tool can dynamically load. Using the interface exported by the OMPD library, the external tool can inspect the OpenMP state of a program using that implementation of OpenMP. In order to satisfy requests from the third-party tool, the OMPD library may need to read data from, or find the addresses of symbols in, the OpenMP program. The OMPD library does this by using the callback interface the third-party tool must make available to the OMPD library.

The diagram shown in Section C on page 623 shows how the different components fits together. The third-party tool loads the OMPD library that matches the OpenMP runtime being used by the OpenMP program. The library exports the API defined later in this document, which the tool uses to get OpenMP information about the OpenMP program. The OMPD library will need to look up the symbols, or read data out of the program. It does not do this directly, but instead asks the tool to perform these operations for it using a callback interface exported by the tool.

This architectural layout insulates the tool from the details of the internal structure of the OpenMP runtime. Similarly, the OMPD library does not need to be concerned about how to access the OpenMP program. Decoupling the library and tool in this way allows for great flexibility in how the OpenMP program and tool are deployed, so that, for example, there is no requirement that tool and OpenMP program execute on the same machine. Generally the tool does not interact directly with the OpenMP runtime in the OpenMP program, and instead uses the OMPD library for this purpose. However, there are a few instances where the tool does need to access the OpenMP runtime directly. These cases fall into two broad categories. The first is during initialization, where the tool needs to be able to look up symbols and read variables in OpenMP runtime in order to identify the OMPD library it should use. This is discussed in Sections 4.4.2.2 and 4.4.2.3.

The second category relates to arranging for the tool to be notified when certain events occur during the execution of the OpenMP program. The model used for this purpose is that the OpenMP implementation is required to define certain symbols in the runtime code. This is discussed in Section 4.3.5. Each of these symbols corresponds to an event type. The runtime must ensure that control passes through the appropriate named location when events occur. If the tool wants to get notification of an event, it can plant a breakpoint at the matching location.

The code locations can, but do not need to, be functions. They can, for example, simply be labels. However, the names must have external C linkage.
4.3.1 Activating an OMPD Tool

The tool and the OpenMP program the tool controls exist as separate processes; thus coordination is required between the OpenMP runtime and the external tool for OMPD to be used successfully.

4.3.1.1 Enabling the Runtime for OMPD

In order to support external tools, the OpenMP runtime may need to collect and maintain information that it might otherwise not do, perhaps for performance reasons, or because it is not otherwise needed. The OpenMP runtime collects whatever information is necessary to support OMPD if the environment variable `OMP_DEBUG` is set to `enabled`.

Cross References

- `OMP_DEBUG`, Section 5.20 on page 612
- Activating an OMPT Tool, Section 4.2.1 on page 418

4.3.1.2 Finding the OMPD library

An OpenMP runtime may have more than one matching OMPD library for tools to use. The tool must be able to locate the right library to use for the OpenMP program it is examining.

As part of the OpenMP interface, OMPD requires that the OpenMP runtime system provides a public variable `ompd_dll_locations`, which is an argv-style vector of filename string pointers that provides the name(s) of any compatible OMPD library. `ompd_dll_locations` must have C linkage. The tool uses the name of the variable verbatim, and in particular, will not apply any name mangling before performing the look up.

`ompd_dll_locations` points to a NULL-terminated vector of zero or more NULL-terminated pathname strings. There are no filename conventions for pathname strings. The last entry in the vector is NULL. The vector of string pointers must be fully initialized before `ompd_dll_locations` is set to a non-NULL value, such that if the tool, such as a debugger, stops execution of the OpenMP program at any point where `ompd_dll_locations` is non-NULL, then the vector of strings it points to is valid and complete.

The programming model or architecture of the tool (and hence that of the required OMPD) does not have to match that of the OpenMP program being examined. It is the responsibility of the tool to interpret the contents of `ompd_dll_locations` to find a suitable OMPD that matches its own architectural characteristics. On platforms that support different programming models (e.g., 32-bit vs 64-bit), OpenMP implementers are encouraged to provide OMPD library for all models, and which can handle OpenMP programs of any model. Thus, for example, a 32-bit debugger using
OMPD should be able to debug a 64-bit OpenMP program by loading a 32-bit OMPD that can manage a 64-bit OpenMP runtime.

Cross References
- Identifying the Matching OMPD, Section 4.4.2.2 on page 593

4.3.2 OMPD Data Types

In this section, we define the types, structures, and functions for the OMPD API.

4.3.2.1 Basic Types

The following describes the basic OMPD API types.

4.3.2.1.1 Size Type

This type is used to specify the number of bytes in opaque data objects passed across the OMPD API.

Format

\[
\text{C / C++}\quad \text{\texttt{typedef uint64_t ompd_size_t;}}
\]

4.3.2.1.2 Wait ID Type

This type identifies what a thread is waiting for.
4.3.2.1.3 Basic Value Types

These definitions represent a word, address, and segment value types.

The `ompd_addr_t` type represents an unsigned integer address in an OpenMP process. The `ompd_word_t` type represents a signed version of `ompd_addr_t` to hold a signed integer of the OpenMP process. The `ompd_seg_t` type represents an unsigned integer segment value.

4.3.2.1.4 Address Type

This type is a structure that OMPD uses to specify device addresses, which may or may not be segmented.

`ompd_segment_none` is defined as an instance of type `ompd_seg_t` with the value 0.

For non-segmented architectures, `ompd_segment_none` is used in the `segment` field of `ompd_address_t`.
4.3.2.2 System Device Identifiers

Different OpenMP runtimes may utilize different underlying devices. The type used to hold an
device identifier can vary in size and format, and therefore is not explicitly represented in the
OMPD API. Device identifiers are passed across the interface using a device-identifier ‘kind’, a
pointer to where the device identifier is stored, and the size of the device identifier in bytes. The
OMPD library and tool using it must agree on the format of what is being passed. Each different
kind of device identifier uses a unique unsigned 64-bit integer value.

Recommended values of `omp_device_t` are defined in the `ompd_types.h` header file, which
is available on `http://www.openmp.org/`.

Format

```c
typedef uint64_t omp_device_t;
```

4.3.2.3 Thread Identifiers

Different OpenMP runtimes may use different underlying native thread implementations. The type
used to hold a thread identifier can vary in size and format, and therefore is not explicitly
represented in the OMPD API. Thread identifiers are passed across the interface using a
thread-identifier ‘kind’, a pointer to where the thread identifier is stored, and the size of the thread
identifier in bytes. The OMPD library and tool using it must agree on the format of what is being
passed. Each different kind of thread identifier uses a unique unsigned 64-bit integer value.

Recommended values of `ompd_thread_id_t` are defined in the `ompd_types.h` header file,
which is available on `http://www.openmp.org/`.

Format

```c
typedef uint64_t ompd_thread_id_t;
```
4.3.2.4 OMPD Handle Types

Each operation of the OMPD interface that applies to a particular address space, thread, parallel region, or task must explicitly specify a handle for the operation. OMPD employs handles for address spaces (for a host or target device), threads, parallel regions, and tasks. A handle for an entity is constant while the entity itself is alive. Handles are defined by the OMPD library, and are opaque to the tool. The following defines the OMPD handle types:

Format

```
C / C++
typedef struct _ompd_address_space_handle_s ompd_address_space_handle_t ;
typedef struct _ompd_thread_handle_s ompd_thread_handle_t ;
typedef struct _ompd_parallel_handle_s ompd_parallel_handle_t ;
typedef struct _ompd_task_handle_s ompd_task_handle_t ;
```

Defining externally visible type names in this way introduces type safety to the interface, and helps to catch instances where incorrect handles are passed by the tool to the OMPD library. The structs do not need to be defined at all. The OMPD library must cast incoming (pointers to) handles to the appropriate internal, private types.

4.3.2.5 OMPD Scope Types

Summary

The `ompd_scope_t` type describes OMPD scope types for OMPD tool interface routines.

Format

```
C / C++
typedef enum ompd_scope_t {
    ompd_scope_global = 1,
    ompd_scope_address_space = 2,
    ompd_scope_thread = 3,
    ompd_scope_parallel = 4,
    ompd_scope_implicit_task = 5,
    ompd_scope_task = 6
} ompd_scope_t;
```
Description

When used in an interface function call, the scope type and the ompd handle must match according to Table 4.6.

TABLE 4.6: Mapping of scope type and OMPD handles

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scope types</th>
<th>Handles</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ompd_scope_global</td>
<td>address space handle for the host device</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ompd_scope_address_space</td>
<td>any address space handle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ompd_scope_thread</td>
<td>any thread handle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ompd_scope_parallel</td>
<td>any parallel handle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ompd_scope_implicit_task</td>
<td>task handle for an implicit task</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ompd_scope_task</td>
<td>any task handle</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.3.2.6 ICV ID Type

Summary

This type identifies what a thread is waiting for.

Format

```c
typedef uint64_t ompd_icv_id_t;
```

ompd_icv_undefined is defined as an instance of type ompd_icv_id_t with the value 0.

4.3.2.7 Tool Context Types

A third-party tool uses contexts to uniquely identifies abstractions. These contexts are opaque to the OMPD library and are defined as follows:
typedef struct _ompd_aspace_cont_s ompd_address_space_context_t;

typedef struct _ompd_thread_cont_s ompd_thread_context_t;

### 4.3.2.8 Return Code Types

Each OMPD operation has a return code. The return code types and their semantics are defined as follows:

```c
typedef enum {
    ompd_rc_ok = 0,
    ompd_rc_unavailable = 1,
    ompd_rc_stale_handle = 2,
    ompd_rc_bad_input = 3,
    ompd_rc_error = 4,
    ompd_rc_unsupported = 5,
    ompd_rc_needs_state_tracking = 6,
    ompd_rc_incompatible = 7,
    ompd_rc_device_read_error = 8,
    ompd_rc_device_write_error = 9,
    ompd_rc_nomem = 10,
} ompd_rc_t;
```
Description

**ompd_rc_ok** is returned when the operation is successful.

**ompd_rc_unavailable** is returned when information is not available for the specified context.

**ompd_rc_stale_handle** is returned when the specified handle is no longer valid.

**ompd_rc_bad_input** is returned when the input parameters (other than handle) are invalid.

**ompd_rc_error** is returned when a fatal error occurred.

**ompd_rc_unsupported** is returned when the requested operation is not supported.

**ompd_rc_needs_state_tracking** is returned when the state tracking operation failed because state tracking is not currently enabled.

**ompd_rc_incompatible** is returned when this OMPD is incompatible with the OpenMP program.

**ompd_rc_device_read_error** is returned when a read operation failed on the device.

**ompd_rc_device_write_error** is returned when a write operation failed to the device.

**ompd_rc_nomem** is returned when unable to allocate memory.

4.3.2.9 Primitive Types

The following structure contains members that the OMPD library can use to interrogate the tool about the “sizeof” of primitive types in the OpenMP architecture address space.

Format

```c
typedef struct {
    uint8_t sizeof_char;
    uint8_t sizeof_short;
    uint8_t sizeof_int;
    uint8_t sizeof_long;
    uint8_t sizeof_long_long;
    uint8_t sizeof_pointer;
} ompd_device_type_sizes_t;
```
The fields of `ompd_device_type_sizes_t` give the sizes of the eponymous basic types used by the OpenMP runtime. As the tool and the OMPD library, by definition, have the same architecture and programming model, the size of the fields can be given as `int`.

Cross References

- `ompd_callback_sizeof_fn_t`, Section 4.3.3.2 on page 531

4.3.3 OMPD Tool Callback Interface

For the OMPD library to provide information about the internal state of the OpenMP runtime system in an OpenMP process or core file, it must have a means to extract information from the OpenMP process that the tool is debugging. The OpenMP process that the tool is operating on may be either a “live” process or a core file, and a thread may be either a “live” thread in an OpenMP process, or a thread in a core file. To enable the OMPD library to extract state information from an OpenMP process or core file, the tool must supply the OMPD library with callback functions to inquire about the size of primitive types in the device of the OpenMP process, look up the addresses of symbols, as well as read and write memory in the device. The OMPD library then uses these callbacks to implement its interface operations. The OMPD library will only call the callback functions in direct response to calls made by the tool to the OMPD library. Signatures for the tool callbacks used by the OMPD library are given below.

4.3.3.1 Memory Management of OMPD Library

The OMPD library must not access the heap manager directly. Instead, if it needs heap memory it must use the memory allocation and deallocation callback functions that are described in this section, `ompd_callback_memory_alloc_fn_t` (see Section 4.3.3.1.1 on page 528) and `ompd_callback_memory_free_fn_t` (see Section 4.3.3.1.2 on page 529), which are provided by the tool to obtain and release heap memory. This will ensure that the library does not interfere with any custom memory management scheme that the tool may use.

If the OMPD library is implemented in C++, memory management operators like `new` and `delete` in all their variants, must all be overloaded and implemented in terms of the callbacks provided by the tool. The OMPD library must be coded so that any of its definitions of `new` or `delete` do not interfere with any defined by the tool.

In some cases, the OMPD library will need to allocate memory to return results to the tool. This memory will then be ‘owned’ by the tool, which will be responsible for releasing it. It is therefore vital that the OMPD library and the tool use the same memory manager.
OMPD handles are created by the OMPD library. These are opaque to the tool, and depending on the specific implementation of OMPD may have complex internal structure. The tool cannot know whether the handle pointers returned by the API correspond to discrete heap allocations. Consequently, the tool must not simply deallocate a handle by passing an address it receives from the OMPD library to its own memory manager. Instead, the API includes functions that the tool must use when it no longer needs a handle.

Contexts are created by a tool and passed to the OMPD library. The OMPD library does not need to release contexts; instead this will be done by the tool after it releases any handles that may be referencing the contexts.

### 4.3.3.1.1 ompd_callback_memory_alloc_fn_t

**Summary**

The type signature of the callback routine provided by the tool to be used by the OMPD library to allocate memory.

```c
typedef ompd_rc_t (*ompd_callback_memory_alloc_fn_t) (ompd_size_t nbytes, void **ptr);
```

**Description**

The OMPD library may call the `ompd_callback_memory_alloc_fn_t` callback function to allocate memory.

**Description of Arguments**

The argument `nbytes` gives the size in bytes of the block of memory the OMPD library wants allocated.

The address of the newly allocated block of memory is returned in `*ptr`. The newly allocated block is suitably aligned for any type of variable, and is not guaranteed to be zeroed.

**Cross References**

- `ompd_size_t`, Section 4.3.2.1.1 on page 520
- `ompd_rc_t`, Section 4.3.2.8 on page 525
4.3.3.1.2 ompd_callback_memory_free_fn_t

Summary

The type signature of the callback routine provided by the tool to be used by the OMPD library to
deallocate memory.

```
C
typedef ompd_rc_t (*ompd_callback_memory_free_fn_t) (void *ptr);
```

Description

The OMPD library calls the `ompd_callback_memory_free_fn_t` callback function to
deallocate memory obtained from a prior call to the `ompd_callback_memory_alloc_fn_t`
callback function.

Description of Arguments

`ptr` is the address of the block to be deallocated.

Cross References

- `ompd_callback_memory_alloc_fn_t`, Section 4.3.3.1 on page 528
- `ompd_rc_t`, Section 4.3.2.8 on page 525
- `ompd_callbacks_t`, Section 4.3.3.6 on page 538

4.3.3.2 Context Management and Navigation

The tool provides the OMPD library with callbacks to manage and navigate context relationships.
4.3.3.2.1 ompd_callback_get_thread_context_for_thread_id_fn_t

**Summary**

The type signature of the callback routine provided by the third party tool the OMPD library can use to map a thread identifier to a tool thread context.

```c
typedef ompd_rc_t
(*ompd_callback_get_thread_context_for_thread_id_fn_t) (ompd_address_space_context_t *address_space_context,
ompd_thread_id_t kind,
ompd_size_t sizeof_thread_id,
const void *thread_id,
ompd_thread_context_t **thread_context)
```

**Description**

This callback maps a thread identifier within the address space identified by `address_space_context` to a tool thread context. The OMPD library can use the thread context, for example, to access thread local storage (TLS).

**Description of Arguments**

The input argument `address_space_context` is an opaque handle provided by the tool to reference an address space. The input arguments `kind`, `sizeof_thread_id`, and `thread_id` represent a thread identifier. On return the output argument `thread_context` provides an opaque handle to the OMPD library that maps a thread identifier to a tool thread context.

**Restrictions**

The `thread_context` provided by this function is valid until the OMPD library returns from the OMPD tool interface routine.
Cross References

• ompd_rc_t, Section 4.3.2.8 on page 525
• ompd_address_space_context_t, Section 4.3.2.7 on page 524
• ompd_thread_id_t, Section 4.3.2.3 on page 522
• ompd_size_t, Section 4.3.2.1.1 on page 520
• ompd_thread_context_t, Section 4.3.2.7 on page 524

4.3.3.2.2 ompd_callback_sizeof_fn_t

Summary

The type signature of the callback routine provided by the tool the OMPD library can use to find the sizes of the primitive types in an address space.

```c
typedef ompd_rc_t (*ompd_callback_sizeof_fn_t) (
    ompd_address_space_context_t *address_space_context,
    ompd_device_type_sizes_t *sizes
);
```

Description

This callback may be called by the OMPD library to obtain the sizes of the basic primitive types for a given address space.

Description of Arguments

The callback returns the sizes of the basic primitive types used by the `address_space_context` in `*sizes`.

Cross References

• ompd_address_space_context_t, Section 4.3.2.7 on page 524
• ompd_device_type_sizes_t, Section 4.3.2.9 on page 526
• ompd_rc_t, Section 4.3.2.8 on page 525
• ompd_callbacks_t, Section 4.3.3.6 on page 538
4.3.3 Accessing Memory in the OpenMP Program or Runtime

The OMPD library may need to read from, or write to, the OpenMP program. It cannot do this directly, but instead must use the callbacks provided to it by the tool, which will perform the operation on its behalf.

4.3.3.1 ompd_callback_symbol_addr_fn_t

Summary

The type signature of the callback provided by the tool the OMPD library can use to look up the addresses of symbols in an OpenMP program.

```c
typedef ompd_rc_t (*ompd_callback_symbol_addr_fn_t) (
    ompd_address_space_context_t *address_space_context,
    ompd_thread_context_t *thread_context,
    const char *symbol_name,
    ompd_address_t *symbol_addr,
    const char *file_name
);```

Description

This callback function may be called by the OMPD library to look up addresses of symbols within an specified address space of the tool.

Description of Arguments

This callback looks up the symbol provided in `symbol_name`.

The `address_space_context` input parameter is the tool’s representation of the address space of the process, core file, or device. The use of a NULL `address_space_context` results in unspecified behavior.

The `thread_context` is an optional input parameter which should be NULL for global memory access. If `thread_context` is not NULL, it gives the thread specific context for the symbol lookup, for the purpose of calculating thread local storage (TLS) addresses. If the `thread_context` parameter is not NULL, the thread that the `thread_context` argument refers to must be associated either to the process or to the device that corresponds to the `address_space_context` argument.
The symbol_name supplied by the OMPD library is used verbatim by the tool, and in particular, no name mangling, demangling or other transformations are performed prior to the lookup. The symbol_name parameter must correspond to a statically allocated symbol within the specified address space. The symbol can correspond to any type of object, such as a variable, thread local storage variable, function, or untyped label. The symbol must be defined and can have a local, global, or weak binding.

The file_name parameter is an optional input parameter that indicates the name of the shared library where the symbol is defined, and is intended to help the third party tool disambiguate symbols that are defined multiple times across the executable or shared library files. The shared library name may not be an exact match for the name seen by the tool. If the file_name parameter is NULL, the tool will try first finding the symbol in the executable file, and, if the symbol is not found, the tool will try finding the symbol in the shared libraries in the order in which the shared libraries are loaded into the address space. If the file_name parameter is not NULL, the tool will try first finding the symbol in the libraries that match the name in the file_name parameter, and, if the symbol is not found, the tool will find the symbol following the procedure as if the file_name parameter is NULL.

The callback does not support finding symbols that are dynamically allocated on the call stack, or statically allocated symbols defined within the scope of a function or subroutine.

The callback returns the address of the symbol in *symbol_addr.

Cross References

- ompd_address_space_context_t, Section 4.3.2.7 on page 524
- ompd_thread_context_t, Section 4.3.2.7 on page 524
- ompd_address_t, Section 4.3.2.1.4 on page 521
- ompd_rc_t, Section 4.3.2.8 on page 525
- ompd_callbacks_t, Section 4.3.3.6 on page 538

4.3.3.2  ompd_callback_memory_read_fn_t

Summary

The type signature of the callback provided by the tool the OMPD library can use to read data out of an OpenMP program.
typedef ompd_rc_t (*ompd_callback_memory_read_fn_t) (  
  ompd_address_space_context_t *address_space_context,  
  ompd_thread_context_t *thread_context,  
  const ompd_address_t *addr,  
  ompd_size_t nbytes,  
  void *buffer  
);  

Description

The function `read_memory` of this type copies a block of data from `addr` within the address space to the tool `buffer`. The function `read_string` of this type copies a string pointed to by `addr`, including the terminating null byte (`'\0'`), to the tool `buffer`. At most `nbytes` bytes are copied. If there is no null byte among the first `nbytes` bytes, the string placed in `buffer` will not be null-terminated.

Description of Arguments

The address from which the data are to be read out of the OpenMP program specified by `address_space_context` is given by `addr`. `nbytes` gives the number of bytes to be transferred. The `thread_context` argument is optional for global memory access, and in this case should be NULL. If it is not NULL, `thread_context` identifies the thread specific context for the memory access for the purpose of accessing thread local storage (TLS).

The data are returned through `buffer`, which is allocated and owned by the OMPD library. The contents of the buffer are unstructured, raw bytes. It is the responsibility of the OMPD library to arrange for any transformations such as byte-swapping that may be necessary (see Section 4.3.3.4.1 on page 536) to interpret the data returned.

Cross References

- `ompd_address_space_context_t`, Section 4.3.2.7 on page 524
- `ompd_thread_context_t`, Section 4.3.2.7 on page 524
- `ompd_address_t`, Section 4.3.2.1.4 on page 521
- `ompd_size_t`, Section 4.3.2.1.1 on page 520
- `ompd_rc_t`, Section 4.3.2.8 on page 525
- `ompd_callback_device_host_fn_t`, Section 4.3.3.4.1 on page 536
- `ompd_callbacks_t`, Section 4.3.3.6 on page 538
The type signature of the callback provided by the tool the OMPD library can use to write data to an OpenMP program.

```c
typedef ompd_rc_t (*ompd_callback_memory_write_fn_t) (ompd_address_space_context_t *address_space_context,
ompd_thread_context_t *thread_context,
const ompd_address_t *addr,
ompd_size_t nbytes,
const void *buffer);
```

The OMPD library may call this function callback to have the tool write a block of data to a location within an address space from a provided buffer.

**Description of Arguments**

The address to which the data are to be written in the OpenMP program specified by `address_space_context` is given by `addr`. `nbytes` gives the number of bytes to be transferred. The `thread_context` argument is optional for global memory access, and in this case should be NULL. If it is not NULL, `thread_context` identifies the thread specific context for the memory access for the purpose of accessing thread local storage (TLS).

The data to be written are passed through `buffer`, which is allocated and owned by the OMPD library. The contents of the buffer are unstructured, raw bytes. It is the responsibility of the OMPD library to arrange for any transformations such as byte-swapping that may be necessary (see Section 4.3.3.4.1 on page 536) to render the data into a form compatible with the OpenMP runtime.
Cross References

• ompd_address_space_context_t Section 4.3.2.7 on page 524
• ompd_thread_context_t, Section 4.3.2.7 on page 524
• ompd_address_t, Section 4.3.2.1.4 on page 521
• ompd_size_t, Section 4.3.2.1.1 on page 520
• ompd_rc_t, Section 4.3.2.8 on page 525
• ompd_callback_device_host_fn_t, Section 4.3.3.4.1 on page 536
• ompd_callbacks_t, Section 4.3.3.6 on page 538

4.3.3.4 Data Format Conversion

The architecture and/or programming-model of tool and OMPD library may be different from that of the OpenMP program being examined. Consequently, the conventions for representing data will differ. The callback interface includes operations for converting between the conventions, such as byte order (‘endianness’), used by the tool and OMPD library on the one hand, and the OpenMP program on the other.

4.3.3.4.1 ompd_callback_device_host_fn_t

Summary

The type signature of the callback provided by the tool the OMPD library can use to convert data between the formats used by the tool and OMPD library, and the OpenMP program.

```c
typedef ompd_rc_t (*ompd_callback_device_host_fn_t) (
    ompd_address_space_context_t *address_space_context,
    const void *input,
    ompd_size_t unit_size,
    ompd_size_t count,
    void *output
);
```
Description

This callback function may be called by the OMPD library to convert data between formats used by the tool and OMPD library, and the OpenMP program.

Description of Arguments

The OpenMP address space associated with the data is given by `address_space_context`. The source and destination buffers are given by `input` and `output`, respectively. `unit_size` gives the size of each of the elements to be converted. `count` is the number of elements to be transformed.

The input and output buffers are allocated and owned by the OMPD library, and it is its responsibility to ensure that the buffers are the correct size, and eventually deallocated when they are no longer needed.

Cross References

- `ompd_address_space_context_t`, Section 4.3.2.7 on page 524
- `ompd_rc_t`, Section 4.3.2.8 on page 525
- `ompd_callbacks_t`, Section 4.3.3.6 on page 538
- `ompd_size_t`, Section 4.3.2.1.1 on page 520

4.3.3.5 Output

4.3.3.5.1 `ompd_callback_print_string_fn_t`

Summary

The type signature of the callback provided by the tool the OMPD library can use to emit output.

```
typedef ompd_rc_t (*ompd_callback_print_string_fn_t) (const char *string, int category);
```
Description

The OMPD library may call the `ompd_callback_print_string_fn_t` callback function to emit output, such as logging or debug information. If the tool does not want to allow the OMPD library to emit output, the tool can provide to the OMPD library a NULL value for the `ompd_callback_print_string_fn_t` callback function. Note that the OMPD library is prohibited from writing to file descriptors that it did not open.

Description of Arguments

The input `string` parameter is the null-terminated string to be printed. No conversion or formatting is performed on the string.

The input `category` parameter is the category of the string to be printed. The value of `category` is implementation defined.

Cross References

- `ompd_rc_t`, Section 4.3.2.8 on page 525
- `ompd_callbacks_t`, Section 4.3.3.6 on page 538

4.3.3.6 The Callback Interface

Summary

All the OMPD library’s interactions with the OpenMP program must be through a set of callbacks provided to it by the tool which loaded it. These callbacks must also be used for allocating or releasing resources, such as memory, that the library needs.

```c
typedef struct {
    ompd_callback_memory_alloc_fn_t alloc_memory;
    ompd_callback_memory_free_fn_t free_memory;
    ompd_callback_print_string_fn_t print_string;
    ompd_callback_sizeof_fn_t sizeof_type;
    ompd_callback_symbol_addr_fn_t symbol_addr_lookup;
    ompd_callback_memory_read_fn_t read_memory;
    ompd_callback_memory_write_fn_t write_memory;
    ompd_callback_memory_read_fn_t read_string;
    ompd_callback_device_host_fn_t device_to_host;
    ompd_callback_device_host_fn_t host_to_device;
    ompd_callback_get_thread_context_for_thread_id_fn_t
        get_thread_context_for_thread_id;
} ompd_callbacks_t;
```
Description

The set of callbacks the OMPD library should use is collected in the \texttt{ompd_callback} structure. An instance of this type is passed to the OMPD library as a parameter to \texttt{ompd_initialize} (see Section 4.3.4.1.1 on page 540). Each field points to a function that the OMPD library should use for interacting with the OpenMP program, or getting memory from the tool.

The \texttt{alloc memory} and \texttt{free memory} fields are pointers to functions the OMPD library uses to allocate and release dynamic memory.

\texttt{print string} points to a function that prints a string.

The architectures or programming models of the OMPD library and party tool may be different from that of the OpenMP program being examined. \texttt{sizeof type} points to function that allows the OMPD library to determine the sizes of the basic integer and pointer types used by the OpenMP program. Because of the differences in architecture or programming model, the conventions for representing data in the OMPD library and the OpenMP program may be different. The \texttt{device to host} field points to a function which translates data from the conventions used by the OpenMP program to that used by the tool and OMPD library. The reverse operation is performed by the function pointed to by the \texttt{host to device} field.

The OMPD library may need to access memory in the OpenMP program. The \texttt{symbol addr lookup} field points to a callback the OMPD library can use to find the address of a global or thread local storage (TLS) symbol. The \texttt{read memory}, \texttt{write memory} and \texttt{read string} fields are pointers to functions for reading from, and writing to, global or TLS memory in the OpenMP program, respectively.

\texttt{get thread context for thread id} is a pointer to a function the OMPD library can use to obtain a thread context that corresponds to a thread identifier.

Cross References

- \texttt{ompd_callback memory alloc fn t}, Section 4.3.3.1.1 on page 528
- \texttt{ompd_callback memory free fn t}, Section 4.3.3.1.2 on page 529
- \texttt{ompd_callback print string fn t}, Section 4.3.3.5.1 on page 537
- \texttt{ompd_callback sizeof fn t}, Section 4.3.3.2.2 on page 531
- \texttt{ompd_callback symbol addr fn t}, Section 4.3.3.3.1 on page 532
- \texttt{ompd_callback memory read fn t}, Section 4.3.3.3.2 on page 533
- \texttt{ompd_callback memory write fn t}, Section 4.3.3.3.3 on page 535
- \texttt{ompd_callback device host fn t}, Section 4.3.3.4.1 on page 536
4.3.4 OMPD Tool Interface Routines

4.3.4.1 Per OMPD Library Initialization and Finalization

The OMPD library must be initialized exactly once after it is loaded, and finalized exactly once before it is unloaded. Per OpenMP process or core file initialization and finalization are also required.

Once loaded, the tool can determine the version of the OMPD API supported by the library by calling `ompd_get_api_version` (see Section 4.3.4.1.2 on page 541). If the tool supports the version returned by `ompd_get_api_version`, the tool starts the initialization by calling `ompd_initialize` (see Section 4.3.4.1.1 on page 540) using the version of the OMPD API supported by the library. If the tool does not support the version returned by `ompd_get_api_version`, it may attempt to call `ompd_initialize` with a different version.

4.3.4.1.1 ompd_initialize

Summary

The `ompd_initialize` function initializes the OMPD library.

Format

```
ompd_rc_t ompd_initialize(
    ompd_word_t api_version,
    const ompd_callbacks_t *callbacks
);
```

Description

The above initialization is performed for each OMPD library that is loaded by an OMPD using tool. There may be more than one library present in a third-party tool, such as a debugger, because the tool may be controlling a number of devices that may be using different runtime systems which require different OMPD libraries. This initialization must be performed exactly once before the tool can begin operating on a OpenMP process or core file.
**Description of Arguments**

The `api_version` input argument is the OMPD API version that the tool is requesting to use. The tool may call `ompd_get_api_version` to obtain the latest version supported by the OMPD library.

The tool provides the OMPD library with a set of callback functions in the `callbacks` input argument which enables the OMPD library to allocate and deallocate memory in the tool’s address space, to lookup the sizes of basic primitive types in the device, to lookup symbols in the device, as well as to read and write memory in the device.

**Cross References**

- `ompd_rc_t` type, see Section 4.3.2.8 on page 525.
- `ompd_callbacks_t` type, see Section 4.3.3.6 on page 538.
- `ompd_get_api_version` call, see Section 4.3.4.1.2 on page 541.

### 4.3.4.1.2 `ompd_get_api_version`

**Summary**

The `ompd_get_api_version` function returns the OMPD API version.

**Format**

```c
ompd_rc_t ompd_get_api_version(ompd_word_t *version);
```

**Description**

The tool may call this function to obtain the latest OMPD API version number of the OMPD library.

**Description of Arguments**

The latest version number is returned in to the location pointed to by the `version` output argument

**Cross References**

- `ompd_rc_t` type, see Section 4.3.2.8 on page 525.
4.3.4.1.3 ompd_get_version_string

Summary

The `ompd_get_version_string` function returns a descriptive string for the OMPD API version.

Format

```c
ompd_rc_t ompd_get_version_string(const char **string);
```

Description

The tool may call this function to obtain a pointer to a descriptive version string of the OMPD library.

Description of Arguments

A pointer to a descriptive version string will be placed into the `*string` output argument. The string returned by the OMPD library is ‘owned’ by the library, and it must not be modified or released by the tool. It is guaranteed to remain valid for as long as the library is loaded. `ompd_get_version_string` may be called before `ompd_initialize` (see Section 4.3.4.1.1 on page 540). Accordingly, the OMPD library must not use heap or stack memory for the string it returns to the tool.

The signatures of `ompd_get_api_version` (see Section 4.3.4.1.2 on page 541) and `ompd_get_version_string` are guaranteed not to change in future versions of the API. In contrast, the type definitions and prototypes in the rest of the API do not carry the same guarantee. Therefore an OMPD using tool should check the version of the API of a loaded OMPD library before calling any other function of the API.

Cross References

- `ompd_rc_t` type, see Section 4.3.2.8 on page 525.

4.3.4.1.4 ompd_finalize

Summary

When the tool is finished with the OMPD library it should call `ompd_finalize` before unloading the library.
### ompd_finalize

```c
ompd_rc_t ompd_finalize(void);
```

**Description**

This must be the last call the tool makes to the library before unloading it. The call to `ompd_finalize` gives the OMPD library a chance to free up any remaining resources it may be holding.

The OMPD library may implement a *finalizer* section. This will execute as the library is unloaded, and therefore after the tool’s call to `ompd_finalize`. The OMPD library is allowed to use the callbacks (provided to it earlier by the tool after the call to `ompd_initialize`) (see Section 4.3.4.1.1 on page 540) during finalization.

**Cross References**

- `ompd_rc_t` type, see Section 4.3.2.8 on page 525.

### 4.3.4.2 Per OpenMP Process Initialization and Finalization

### 4.3.4.2.1 ompd_process_initialize

**Summary**

A tool obtains an address space handle when it initializes a session on a live process or core file by calling `ompd_process_initialize`.

**Format**

```c
ompd_rc_t ompd_process_initialize(
    ompd_address_space_context_t *context,
    ompd_address_space_handle_t **handle
);
```
On return from `ompd_process_initialize` the address space handle is owned by the tool. This function must be called before any OMPD operations are performed on the OpenMP process. `ompd_process_initialize` gives the OMPD library an opportunity to confirm that it is capable of handling the OpenMP process or core file identified by the `context`. Incompatibility is signaled by a return value of `ompd_rc_incompatible`. On return, the handle is owned by the tool, which must release it using `ompd_release_address_space_handle`.

### Description of Arguments

The input argument `context` is an opaque handle provided by the tool to address an address space. On return the output argument `handle` provides an opaque handle to the tool for this address space, which the tool is responsible for releasing when it is no longer needed.

### Cross References

- `ompd_rc_t` type, see Section 4.3.2.8 on page 525.
- `ompd_address_space_context_t` type, see Section 4.3.2.7 on page 524.
- `ompd_address_space_handle_t` type, see Section 4.3.2.4 on page 523.
- `ompd_release_address_space_handle` type, see Section 4.3.4.2.3 on page 545.

### 4.3.4.2.2 ompd_device_initialize

### Summary

A tool obtains an address space handle for a device that has at least one active target region by calling `ompd_device_initialize`.

### Format

```c
ompd_rc_t ompd_device_initialize(
    ompd_address_space_handle_t *process_handle,
    ompd_address_space_context_t *device_context,
    omp_device_t kind,
    ompd_size_t sizeof_id,
    void *id,
    ompd_address_space_handle_t **device_handle
);
```
Description

On return from `ompd_device_initialize` the address space handle is owned by the tool.

Description of Arguments

The input argument `process_handle` is an opaque handle provided by the tool to reference the address space of the OpenMP process. The input argument `device_context` is an opaque handle provided by the tool to reference a device address space. The input arguments `kind`, `sizeof_id`, and `id` represent a device identifier. On return the output argument `device_handle` provides an opaque handle to the tool for this address space.

Cross References

- `ompd_rc_t` type, see Section 4.3.2.8 on page 525.
- `ompd_address_space_context_t` type, see Section 4.3.2.7 on page 524.
- `omp_device_t` type, see Section 4.3.2.2 on page 522.
- `ompd_size_t` type, see Section 4.3.2.1.1 on page 520.
- `ompd_address_space_handle_t` type, see Section 4.3.2.4 on page 523.

4.3.4.2.3 ompd_release_address_space_handle

Summary

A tool calls `ompd_release_address_space_handle` to release an address space handle.

Format

```c
ompd_rc_t ompd_release_address_space_handle(
    ompd_address_space_handle_t *handle
);```

Description

When the tool is finished with the OpenMP process address space handle it should call `ompd_release_address_space_handle` to release the handle and give the OMPD library the opportunity to release any resources it may have related to the address space.
Description of Arguments

The input argument *handle* is an opaque handle for an address space to be released.

Restrictions

Using an address space context after releasing the corresponding address space handle results in undefined behavior.

Cross References

- *ompd_rc_t* type, see Section 4.3.2.8 on page 525.
- *ompd_address_space_handle_t* type, see Section 4.3.2.4 on page 523.

4.3.4.3 Thread and Signal Safety

The OMPD library does not need to be reentrant. It is the responsibility of the tool to ensure that only one thread enters the OMPD library at a time. The OMPD library must not install signal handlers or otherwise interfere with the tool’s signal configuration.

4.3.4.4 Address Space Information

4.3.4.4.1 *ompd_get_omp_version*

Summary

This function may be called by the tool to obtain the version of the OpenMP API associated with an address space.

Format

```c
ompd_rc_t ompd_get_omp_version(
    ompd_address_space_handle_t *address_space,
    ompd_word_t *omp_version
);
```
Description
The tool may call this function to obtain the version of the OpenMP API associated with the
address space.

Description of Arguments
The input argument address_space is an opaque handle provided by the tool to reference the
address space of the OpenMP process or device.
Upon return, the output argument omp_version will contain the version of the OpenMP runtime in
the _OPENMP version macro format.

Cross References
• ompd_rc_t type, see Section 4.3.2.8 on page 525.
• ompd_address_space_handle_t type, see Section 4.3.2.4 on page 523.

4.3.4.4.2 ompd_get_omp_version_string

Summary
The ompd_get_omp_version_string function returns a descriptive string for the OpenMP
API version associated with an address space.

Format

```
ompd_rc_t ompd_get_omp_version_string(
    ompd_address_space_handle_t *address_space,
    const char **string
);
```

Description
After initialization, the tool may call this function to obtain the version of the OpenMP API
associated with an address space.
Description of Arguments

The input argument address_space is an opaque handle provided by the tool to reference the address space of the OpenMP process or device. A pointer to a descriptive version string will be placed into the *string output argument.

After returning from the call, the string is ‘owned’ by the third-party tool. The string storage must be allocated by the OMPD library using the memory allocation callback provided by the tool. The third-party tool is responsible for releasing the memory.

Cross References

• ompd_rc_t type, see Section 4.3.2.8 on page 525.
• ompd_address_space_handle_t type, see Section 4.3.2.4 on page 523.

4.3.4.5 Thread Handles

4.3.4.5.1 ompd_get_thread_in_parallel

Summary

The ompd_get_thread_in_parallel operation enables a tool to obtain handles for OpenMP threads associated with a parallel region.

Format

C

ompd_rc_t ompd_get_thread_in_parallel(
   ompd_parallel_handle_t *parallel_handle,
   int thread_num,
   ompd_thread_handle_t **thread_handle
);

Description

A successful invocation of ompd_get_thread_in_parallel returns a pointer to a thread handle in *thread_handle. This call yields meaningful results only if all OpenMP threads in the parallel region are stopped.
Description of Arguments

The input argument `parallel_handle` is an opaque handle for a parallel region and selects the parallel region to operate on. The input argument `thread_num` selects the thread of the team to be returned. On return the output argument `thread_handle` is an opaque handle for the selected thread.

Restrictions

The value of `thread_num` must be a non-negative integer smaller than the team size provided as the `ompd-team-size-var` from `ompd_get_icv_from_scope`.

Cross References

- `ompd_rc_t` type, see Section 4.3.2.8 on page 525.
- `ompd_parallel_handle_t` type, see Section 4.3.2.4 on page 523.
- `ompd_thread_handle_t` type, see Section 4.3.2.4 on page 523.
- `ompd_get_icv_from_scope` call, see Section 4.3.4.9.2 on page 573.

4.3.4.5.2 ompd_get_thread_handle

Summary

Mapping a native thread to an OMPD thread handle.

Format

```c
ompd_rc_t ompd_get_thread_handle(
    ompd_address_space_handle_t *handle,
    ompd_thread_id_t kind,
    ompd_size_t sizeof_thread_id,
    const void *thread_id,
    ompd_thread_handle_t **thread_handle
);
```
Description

OMPD provides the function `ompd_get_thread_handle` to inquire whether a native thread is an OpenMP thread or not. On success, the thread identifier is an OpenMP thread and `*thread_handle` is initialized to a pointer to the thread handle for the OpenMP thread.

Description of Arguments

The input argument `handle` is an opaque handle provided by the tool to reference to an address space. The input arguments `kind`, `sizeof_thread_id`, and `thread_id` represent a thread identifier. On return the output argument `thread_handle` provides an opaque handle to the tool for thread within the provided address space.

The thread identifier `*thread_id` is guaranteed to be valid for the duration of the call. If the OMPD library needs to retain the thread identifier it must copy it.

Cross References

- `ompd_rc_t` type, see Section 4.3.2.8 on page 525.
- `ompd_address_space_handle_t` type, see Section 4.3.2.4 on page 523.
- `ompd_thread_id_t` type, see Section 4.3.2.3 on page 522.
- `ompd_size_t` type, see Section 4.3.2.1.1 on page 520.
- `ompd_thread_handle_t` type, see Section 4.3.2.4 on page 523.

4.3.4.5.3 `ompd_release_thread_handle`

Summary

This operation releases a thread handle.

Format

```c
ompd_rc_t ompd_release_thread_handle(ompd_thread_handle_t *thread_handle);
```
Description

Thread handles are opaque to tools, which therefore cannot release them directly. Instead, when the tool is finished with a thread handle it must pass it to the OMPD `ompd_release_thread_handle` routine for disposal.

Description of Arguments

The input argument `thread_handle` is an opaque handle for a thread to be released.

Cross References

• `ompd_rc_t` type, see Section 4.3.2.8 on page 525.
• `ompd_thread_handle_t` type, see Section 4.3.2.4 on page 523.

4.3.4.5.4 `ompd_thread_handle_compare`

Summary

The `ompd_thread_handle_compare` operation allows tools to compare two thread handles.

Format

```c
ompd_rc_t ompd_thread_handle_compare(
    ompd_thread_handle_t *thread_handle_1,
    ompd_thread_handle_t *thread_handle_2,
    int *cmp_value
);
```

Description

The internal structure of thread handles is opaque to a tool. While the tool can easily compare pointers to thread handles, it cannot determine whether handles of two different addresses refer to the same underlying thread. This function can be used to compare thread handles.

On success, `ompd_thread_handle_compare` returns in `*cmp_value` a signed integer value that indicates how the underlying threads compare: a value less than, equal to, or greater than 0 indicates that the thread corresponding to `thread_handle_1` is, respectively, less than, equal to, or greater than that corresponding to `thread_handle_2`. 
Description of Arguments

The input arguments `thread_handle_1` and `thread_handle_2` are opaque handles for threads. On return the output argument `cmp_value` is set to a signed integer value.

Cross References

- `ompd_rc_t` type, see Section 4.3.2.8 on page 525.
- `ompd_thread_handle_t` type, see Section 4.3.2.4 on page 523.

4.3.4.5.5 `ompd_get_thread_id`

Summary

Mapping an OMPD thread handle to a native thread.

Format

```c
ompd_rc_t ompd_get_thread_id(
    ompd_thread_handle_t *thread_handle,
    ompd_thread_id_t kind,
    ompd_size_t sizeof_thread_id,
    void *thread_id
);
```

Description

`ompd_get_thread_id` performs the mapping between an OMPD thread handle and a thread identifier.

Description of Arguments

The input argument `thread_handle` is an opaque thread handle. The input argument `kind` represents the thread identifier. The input argument `sizeof_thread_id` represents the size of the thread identifier. The output argument `thread_id` is a buffer that represents a thread identifier.
Cross References

- `ompd_rc_t` type, see Section 4.3.2.8 on page 525.
- `ompd_thread_handle_t` type, see Section 4.3.2.4 on page 523.
- `ompd_thread_id_t` type, see Section 4.3.2.3 on page 522.
- `ompd_size_t` type, see Section 4.3.1.1 on page 520.

4.3.4.6 Parallel Region Handles

4.3.4.6.1 `ompd_get_current_parallel_handle`

Summary

The `ompd_get_current_parallel_handle` operation enables the tool to obtain a pointer to the parallel handle for the current parallel region associated with an OpenMP thread.

Format

```c
ompd_rc_t ompd_get_current_parallel_handle(
    ompd_thread_handle_t *thread_handle,
    ompd_parallel_handle_t **parallel_handle
);
```

Description

This call is meaningful only if the thread whose handle is provided is stopped. The parallel handle must be released by calling `ompd_release_parallel_handle`.

Description of Arguments

The input argument `thread_handle` is an opaque handle for a thread and selects the thread to operate on. On return the output argument `parallel_handle` is set to a handle for the parallel region currently executing on this thread if there is any.
Cross References

- `ompd_rc_t` type, see Section 4.3.2.8 on page 525.
- `ompd_thread_handle_t` type, see Section 4.3.2.4 on page 523.
- `ompd_parallel_handle_t` type, see Section 4.3.2.4 on page 523.
- `ompd_release_parallel_handle` call, see Section 4.3.4.6.4 on page 556.

4.3.4.6.2 `ompd_get_enclosing_parallel_handle`

Summary

The `ompd_get_enclosing_parallel_handle` operation enables a tool to obtain a pointer to the parallel handle for the parallel region enclosing the parallel region specified by `parallel_handle`.

Format

```c
ompd_rc_t ompd_get_enclosing_parallel_handle(
    ompd_parallel_handle_t *parallel_handle,
    ompd_parallel_handle_t **enclosing_parallel_handle
);
```

Description

This call is meaningful only if at least one thread in the parallel region is stopped. A pointer to the parallel handle for the enclosing region is returned in `*enclosing_parallel_handle`. After the call the handle is owned by the tool, which must release it when it is no longer required by calling `ompd_release_parallel_handle`.

Description of Arguments

The input argument `parallel_handle` is an opaque handle for a parallel region and selects the parallel region to operate on. On return the output argument `parallel_handle` is set to a handle for the parallel region enclosing the selected parallel region.
Cross References

- ompd_rc_t type, see Section 4.3.2.8 on page 525.
- ompd_task_handle_t type, see Section 4.3.2.4 on page 523.
- ompd_parallel_handle_t type, see Section 4.3.2.4 on page 523.
- ompd_release_parallel_handle call, see Section 4.3.4.6.4 on page 556.

4.3.4.6.3 ompd_get_task_parallel_handle

Summary

The ompd_get_task_parallel_handle operation enables a tool to obtain a pointer to the parallel handle for the parallel region enclosing the task region specified by task_handle.

Format

```c
ompd_rc_t ompd_get_task_parallel_handle(
    ompd_task_handle_t *task_handle,
    ompd_parallel_handle_t **task_parallel_handle
);
```

Description

This call is meaningful only if at least one thread in the parallel region is stopped. A pointer to the parallel regions handle is returned in *task_parallel_handle. The parallel handle is owned by the tool, which must release it by calling ompd_release_parallel_handle.

Description of Arguments

The input argument task_handle is an opaque handle for a task and selects the task to operate on. On return the output argument parallel_handle is set to a handle for the parallel region enclosing the selected task.

Cross References

- ompd_rc_t type, see Section 4.3.2.8 on page 525.
- ompd_task_handle_t type, see Section 4.3.2.4 on page 523.
- ompd_parallel_handle_t type, see Section 4.3.2.4 on page 523.
- ompd_release_parallel_handle call, see Section 4.3.4.6.4 on page 556.
4.3.4.6.4 ompd_release_parallel_handle

Summary
This operation allows releasing a parallel region handle.

Format

```c
ompd_rc_t ompd_release_parallel_handle(
    ompd_parallel_handle_t *parallel_handle
);
```

Description
Parallel region handles are opaque to the tool, which therefore cannot release them directly. Instead, when the tool is finished with a parallel region handle it must pass it to the OMPD `ompd_release_parallel_handle` routine for disposal.

Description of Arguments
The input argument `parallel_handle` is an opaque handle for a parallel region to be released.

Cross References
- `ompd_rc_t` type, see Section 4.3.2.8 on page 525.
- `ompd_parallel_handle_t` type, see Section 4.3.2.4 on page 523.

4.3.4.6.5 ompd_parallel_handle_compare

Summary
The `ompd_parallel_handle_compare` operation allows a tool to compare two parallel region handles.
Format

```c
ompd_rc_t ompd_parallel_handle_compare(
    ompd_parallel_handle_t *parallel_handle_1,
    ompd_parallel_handle_t *parallel_handle_2,
    int *cmp_value
);
```

Description

The internal structure of parallel region handles is opaque to the tool. While the tool can easily compare pointers to parallel region handles, it cannot determine whether handles at two different addresses refer to the same underlying parallel region.

On success, `ompd_parallel_handle_compare` returns in `cmp_value` a signed integer value that indicates how the underlying parallel regions compare: a value less than, equal to, or greater than 0 indicates that the region corresponding to `parallel_handle_1` is, respectively, less than, equal to, or greater than that corresponding to `parallel_handle_2`.

For OMPD libraries that always have a single, unique, underlying parallel region handle for a given parallel region, this operation reduces to a simple comparison of the pointers. However, other implementations may take a different approach, and therefore the only reliable way of determining whether two different pointers to parallel regions handles refer the same or distinct parallel regions is to use `ompd_parallel_handle_compare`.

Allowing parallel region handles to be compared allows the tool to hold them in ordered collections. The means by which parallel region handles are ordered is implementation-defined.

Description of Arguments

The input arguments `parallel_handle_1` and `parallel_handle_2` are opaque handles corresponding to parallel regions. On return the output argument `cmp_value` returns a signed integer value that indicates how the underlying parallel regions compare.

Cross References

- `ompd_rc_t` type, see Section 4.3.2.8 on page 525.
- `ompd_parallel_handle_t` type, see Section 4.3.2.4 on page 523.
4.3.4.7 Task Handles

4.3.4.7.1 ompd_get_current_task_handle

Summary
A tool uses the `ompd_get_current_task_handle` operation to obtain a pointer to the task handle for the current task region associated with an OpenMP thread.

Format

```c
ompd_rc_t ompd_get_current_task_handle(
    ompd_thread_handle_t *thread_handle,
    ompd_task_handle_t **task_handle
);
```

Description
This call is meaningful only if the thread whose handle is provided is stopped. The task handle must be released by calling `ompd_release_task_handle`.

Description of Arguments
The input argument `thread_handle` is an opaque handle for a thread and selects the thread to operate on. On return the output argument `task_handle` is set to a handle for the task currently executing on the thread.

Cross References
- `ompd_rc_t` type, see Section 4.3.2.8 on page 525.
- `ompd_thread_handle_t` type, see Section 4.3.2.4 on page 523.
- `ompd_task_handle_t` type, see Section 4.3.2.4 on page 523.
- `ompd_release_task_handle` call, see Section 4.3.4.7.5 on page 562.
4.3.4.7.2 ompd_get_generating_task_handle

Summary

The OMPD tool interface routine `ompd_get_generating_task_handle` provides access to the task that encountered the OpenMP task construct which caused the task represented by `task_handle` to be created.

Format

```c
ompd_rc_t ompd_get_generating_task_handle(
    ompd_task_handle_t *task_handle,
    ompd_task_handle_t **generating_task_handle
);
```

Description

In this operation, the generating task is the OpenMP task that was active when the task specified by `task_handle` was created. This call is meaningful only if the thread executing the task specified by `task_handle` is stopped. The generating task handle must be released by calling `ompd_release_task_handle`.

Description of Arguments

The input argument `task_handle` is an opaque handle for a task and selects the task to operate on. On return the output argument `generating_task_handle` is set to a handle for the task that created the selected task.

Cross References

- `ompd_rc_t` type, see Section 4.3.2.8 on page 525.
- `ompd_task_handle_t` type, see Section 4.3.2.4 on page 523.
- `ompd_release_task_handle` call, see Section 4.3.4.7.5 on page 562.
4.3.4.7.3 ompd_get_scheduling_task_handle

Summary
The OMPD tool interface routine `ompd_get_generating_task_handle` provides access to the task handle for the task that scheduled the task represented by `task_handle` on a task scheduling point.

Format

```
ompd_rc_t ompd_get_scheduling_task_handle(
    ompd_task_handle_t *task_handle,
    ompd_task_handle_t **scheduling_task_handle
);
```

Description
The scheduling task in this routine is the OpenMP task that was active when the task specified by `task_handle` was scheduled. This call is meaningful only if the thread executing the task specified by `task_handle` is stopped. The scheduling task handle must be released by calling `ompd_release_task_handle`.

Description of Arguments
The input argument `task_handle` is an opaque handle for a task and selects the task to operate on. On return the output argument `scheduling_task_handle` is set to a handle for the task that is still on the stack of execution on the same thread and was deferred in favor of executing the selected task.

Cross References
- `ompd_rc_t` type, see Section 4.3.2.8 on page 525.
- `ompd_task_handle_t` type, see Section 4.3.2.4 on page 523.
- `ompd_release_task_handle` call, see Section 4.3.4.7.5 on page 562.
4.3.4.7.4 ompd_get_task_in_parallel

Summary

The **ompd_get_task_in_parallel** operation enables a tool to obtain handles for the implicit
tasks associated with a parallel region.

Format

```c
ompd_rc_t ompd_get_task_in_parallel(
   ompd_parallel_handle_t *parallel_handle,
   int thread_num,
   ompd_task_handle_t **task_handle
);
```

Description

A successful invocation of **ompd_get_task_in_parallel** returns a pointer to a task handle
in \*\*\*task_handle. This call yields meaningful results only if all OpenMP threads in the parallel
region are stopped.

Description of Arguments

The input argument parallel_handle is an opaque handle for a parallel region and selects the
parallel region to operate on. The input argument thread_num selects the implicit task of the
team to be returned. The selected implicit task would return thread_num from a call of the
omp_get_thread_num() routine. On return the output argument task_handle is an opaque
handle for the selected implicit task.

Restrictions

The value of thread_num must be a non-negative integer smaller than the team size provided as
the ompd-team-size-var from **ompd_get_icv_from_scope**.

Cross References

- ompd_rc_t type, see Section 4.3.2.8 on page 525.
- ompd_parallel_handle_t type, see Section 4.3.2.4 on page 523.
- ompd_task_handle_t type, see Section 4.3.2.4 on page 523.
- ompd_get_icv_from_scope call, see Section 4.3.4.9.2 on page 573.
4.3.4.7.5 ompd_release_task_handle

Summary

This operation releases a task handle.

Format

```
ompd_rc_t ompd_release_task_handle(
    ompd_task_handle_t *task_handle
);
```

Description

Task handles are opaque to the tool, which therefore cannot release them directly. Instead, when the tool is finished with a task handle it must pass it to the OMPD `ompd_release_task_handle` routine for disposal.

Description of Arguments

The input argument `task_handle` is an opaque handle for a task to be released.

Cross References

- `ompd_rc_t` type, see Section 4.3.2.8 on page 525.
- `ompd_task_handle_t` type, see Section 4.3.2.4 on page 523.

4.3.4.7.6 ompd_task_handle_compare

Summary

The `ompd_task_handle_compare` operations allows a tool to compare task handles.
Format

```c
ompd_rc_t ompd_task_handle_compare(
    ompd_task_handle_t *task_handle_1,
    ompd_task_handle_t *task_handle_2,
    int *cmp_value
);
```

Description

The internal structure of task handles is opaque to the tool. While the tool can easily compare pointers to task handles, it cannot determine whether handles at two different addresses refer to the same underlying task.

On success, `ompd_task_handle_compare` returns in `*cmp_value` a signed integer value that indicates how the underlying tasks compare: a value less than, equal to, or greater than 0 indicates that the task corresponding to `task_handle_1` is, respectively, less than, equal to, or greater than that corresponding to `task_handle_2`.

For OMPD libraries that always have a single, unique, underlying task handle for a given task, this operation reduces to a simple comparison of the pointers. However, other implementations may take a different approach, and therefore the only reliable way of determining whether two different pointers to task handles refer the same or distinct task is to use `ompd_task_handle_compare`.

Allowing task handles to be compared allows the tool to hold them in ordered collections. The means by which task handles are ordered is implementation-defined.

Description of Arguments

The input arguments `task_handle_1` and `task_handle_2` are opaque handles corresponding to tasks. On return the output argument `cmp_value` returns a signed integer value that indicates how the underlying tasks compare.

Cross References

- `ompd_rc_t` type, see Section 4.3.2.8 on page 525.
- `ompd_task_handle_t` type, see Section 4.3.2.4 on page 523.
4.3.4.7  ompd_get_task_function

Summary
Task Function Entry Point

Format

C

```
ompd_rc_t ompd_get_task_function (  
    ompd_task_handle_t *task_handle,  
    ompd_address_t *entry_point  
) ;
```

Description
The `ompd_get_task_function` returns the entry point of the code that corresponds to the body of code executed by the task:

Description of Arguments
The input argument `task_handle` is an opaque handle for a task and selects the task to operate on. On return the output argument `entry_point` is set an address that describes the begin of application code which executes the task region.

Cross References
- `ompd_rc_t` type, see Section 4.3.2.8 on page 525.
- `ompd_task_handle_t` type, see Section 4.3.2.4 on page 523.
- `ompd_address_t` type, see Section 4.3.2.1.4 on page 521.

4.3.4.7.8  ompd_get_task_frame

Summary
For the specified task, extract the task’s frame pointers maintained by an OpenMP implementation.
Format

```c
ompd_rc_t ompd_get_task_frame (  
    ompd_task_handle_t *task_handle,  
    ompd_address_t *exit_frame,  
    ompd_address_t *enter_frame  
);
```

Description

An OpenMP implementation maintains an `omp_frame_t` object for every implicit or explicit task. For the task identified by `task_handle`, `ompd_get_task_frame` extracts the `enter_frame` and `exit_frame` fields of the task’s `omp_frame_t` object.

Description of Arguments

The argument `task_handle` specifies an OpenMP task.

The argument `exit_frame` is a pointer to an `ompd_address_t` object that the OMPD library will modify to return the segment and address that represent the value of the `exit_frame` field of the `omp_frame_t` object associated with the specified task.

The argument `enter_frame` is a pointer to an `ompd_address_t` object that the OMPD library will modify to return the segment and address that represent the value of the `enter_frame` field of the `omp_frame_t` object associated with the specified task.

Cross References

- `ompd_rc_t` type, see Section 4.3.2.8 on page 525.
- `ompd_task_handle_t` type, see Section 4.3.2.4 on page 523.
- `ompd_address_t` type, see Section 4.3.2.1.4 on page 521.
- `omp_frame_t` type, see Section 4.4.1.2 on page 589.

Summary

Enumerate thread states supported by an OpenMP implementation.
Format

```c
ompd_rc_t ompdEnumerateStates (  
    ompd_address_space_handle_t *address_space_handle,
    ompd_word_t current_state,
    ompd_word_t *next_state,
    const char **next_state_name,
    ompd_word_t *more Enums
)
```

Description

An OpenMP implementation may support only a subset of the states defined by the `omp_states_t` enumeration type. In addition, an OpenMP implementation may support implementation-specific states. The `ompdEnumerateStates` call enables a tool to enumerate the thread states supported by an OpenMP implementation.

When the `current_state` input argument is set to a thread state supported by an OpenMP implementation, the call will assign the value and string name of the next thread state in the enumeration to the locations pointed to by the `next_state` and `next_state_name` output arguments, respectively.

After returning from the call, the string `next_state_name` is ‘owned’ by the third-party tool. The string storage must be allocated by the OMPD library using the memory allocation callback provided by the tool. The third-party tool is responsible for releasing the memory.

Whenever one or more states are left in the enumeration, the call will set the location pointed to by the `more Enums` output argument to 1. When the last state in the enumeration is passed in `current_state`, the call will set the location pointed to by the `more Enums` output argument to 0

Description of Arguments

The address space is identified by the input argument `address_space_handle`.

The input argument `current_state` must be a thread state supported by the OpenMP implementation. To begin enumerating the states that an OpenMP implementation supports, a tool should pass `omp_state_undefined` as the value of the input argument `current_state`. Subsequent calls to `ompdEnumerateStates` by the tool should pass the value returned by the call in the `next_state` output argument.

The output argument `next_state` is a pointer to an integer where the call will return the value of the next state in the enumeration.
The output argument `next_state_name` is a pointer to a character string pointer, where the call will return a string describing the next state.

The output argument `more_enums` is a pointer to an integer where the call will return a value of 1 when there are more states left to enumerate or a value of 0 when there are not.

**Constraints on Arguments**

Any string returned through the argument `next_state_name` must be immutable and defined for the lifetime of a program execution.

**Cross References**

- `ompd_address_space_handle_t` type, see Section 4.3.2.4 on page 523.
- `omp_state_t` type, see Section 4.4.1.1 on page 584.
- `ompd_rc_t` type, see Section 4.3.2.8 on page 525.

4.3.4.7.10 `ompd_get_state`

**Summary**

This function allows a third party tool to interrogate the OMPD library about the state of a thread.

**Format**

```c
ompd_rc_t ompd_get_state (  
    ompd_thread_handle_t *thread_handle,  
    ompd_word_t *state,  
    omp_wait_id_t *wait_id  
);
```

**Description**

This function returns the state of an OpenMP thread.
**Description of Arguments**

The input argument `thread_handle` is a thread handle. The output argument `state` represents the state of the thread that is represented by the thread handle. The thread states are represented by values returned by `ompdEnumerateStates`.

The output argument `wait_id` is a pointer to an opaque handle available to receive the value of the thread’s wait identifier. If the `wait_id` pointer is not `NULL`, it will contain the value of the thread’s wait identifier `*wait_id`. If the thread state is not one of the specified wait states, the value of `*wait_id` is undefined.

**Cross References**

- `ompd_rc_t` type, see Section 4.3.2.8 on page 525.
- `ompd_thread_handle_t` type, see Section 4.3.2.4 on page 523.
- `ompd_wait_id_t` type, see Section 4.3.2.1.2 on page 520.
- `ompdEnumerateStates` call, see Section 4.3.4.7.9 on page 565.

### 4.3.4.8 Display Control variables

#### 4.3.4.8.1 ompdGetDisplayControl_vars

**Summary**

Returns a list of name/value pairs for the OpenMP control variables that are user-controllable and important to the operation or performance of OpenMP programs.

**Format**

```c
ompd_rc_t ompdGetDisplayControl_vars ( 
    ompd_address_space_handle_t *address_space_handle, 
    const char * const *control_vars 
); 
```
Description

The function `ompd_get_display_control_vars` returns a NULL-terminated vector of strings of name/value pairs of control variables whose settings are (a) user controllable, and (b) important to the operation or performance of an OpenMP runtime system. The control variables exposed through this interface include all of the OpenMP environment variables, settings that may come from vendor or platform-specific environment variables, and other settings that affect the operation or functioning of an OpenMP runtime.

The format of the strings is:

```
name=a string
```

The third-party tool must not modify the vector or the strings (i.e., they are both `const`). The strings are NULL terminated. The vector is NULL terminated.

After returning from the call, the vector and strings are ‘owned’ by the third third-party tool. Providing the termination constraints are satisfied, the OMPD library is free to use static or dynamic memory for the vector and/or the strings, and to arrange them in memory as it pleases. If dynamic memory is used, then the OMPD library must use the allocate callback it received in the call to `ompd_initialize`. As the third-party tool cannot make any assumptions about the origin or layout of the memory used for the vector or strings, it cannot release the display control variables directly when they are no longer needed; instead it must use `ompd_release_display_control_vars()`.

Description of Arguments

The address space is identified by the input argument `address_space_handle`. The vector of display control variables is returned through the output argument `control_vars`.

Cross References

- `ompd_rc_t` type, see Section 4.3.2.8 on page 525.
- `ompd_address_space_handle_t` type, see Section 4.3.2.4 on page 523.
- `ompd_release_display_control_vars` type, see Section 4.3.4.8.2 on page 569.
- `ompd_initialize` call, see Section 4.3.4.1.1 on page 540.

Summary

Releases a list of name/value pairs of OpenMP control variables previously acquired using `ompd_get_display_control_vars`.
Format

```c
ompd_rc_t ompd_release_display_control_vars (
    const char * const **control_vars
);
```

**Description**

The vector and strings returned from `ompd_get_display_control_vars` are ‘owned’ by the third-party tool, but allocated by the OMPD library. Because the third-party tool doesn’t know how the memory for the vector and strings was allocated, it cannot deallocate the memory itself. Instead, the third-party tool must call `ompd_release_display_control_vars` to release the vector and strings.

**Description of Arguments**

The input parameter `control_vars` is the vector of display control variables to be released.

**Cross References**

- `ompd_rc_t` type, see Section 4.3.2.8 on page 525.
- `ompd_get_display_control_vars` call, see Section 4.3.4.8.1 on page 568.

**4.3.4.9 Accessing Scope Specific Information**

**4.3.4.9.1 ompdEnumerateICVs**

**Summary**

Enumerate ICVs supported by an OpenMP implementation.
Format

```c
ompd_rc_t ompd enumerate icvs (
    ompd address space handle * handle,
    ompd icv id_t current,
    ompd icv id_t * next id,
    const char ** next icv name,
    ompd scope_t * next scope,
    int * more
) ;
```

Description

In addition to the ICVs listed in Table 2.1, an OpenMP implementation must support the OMPD specific ICVs listed in Table 4.7 in the OMPD interface. An OpenMP implementation might support additional implementation specific variables.

Also an implementation might decide to store ICVs in a different scope than suggested in Table 2.3. The `ompd enumerate icvs` call enables a tool to enumerate the ICVs supported by an OpenMP implementation and the related scopes.

When the `current` input argument is set to a value supported by an OpenMP implementation, the call will assign the value, string name, and scope of the next ICV in the enumeration to the locations pointed to by the `next id`, `next icv name`, and `next scope` output arguments, respectively.

After returning from the call, the string `next icv name` is ‘owned’ by the third-party tool. The string storage must be allocated by the OMPD library using the memory allocation callback provided by the tool. The third-party tool is responsible for releasing the memory.

Whenever one or more ICV are left in the enumeration, the call will set the location pointed to by the `more` output argument to 1. When the last ICV in the enumeration is passed in `current`, the call will set the location pointed to by the `more` output argument to 0.
Description of Arguments

The address space is identified by the input argument `address_space_handle`.

The input argument `current` must be an ICV supported by the OpenMP implementation. To begin enumerating the ICVs that an OpenMP implementation supports, a tool should pass `ompd_icv_undefined` as the value of the input argument `current`. Subsequent calls to `ompdEnumerateICVs` by the tool should pass the value returned by the call in the `next_id` output argument.

The output argument `next_id` is a pointer to an integer where the call will return the id of the next ICV in the enumeration.

The output argument `next_icv` is a pointer to a character string pointer, where the call will return a string providing the name of the next ICV.

The output argument `next_scope` is a pointer to a scope enum value, where the call will return the scope for the next ICV.

The output argument `more Enums` is a pointer to an integer where the call will return a value of 1 when there are more ICV left to enumerate or a value of 0 when there are not.

Constraints on Arguments

Any string returned through the argument `next_icv` must be immutable and defined for the lifetime of a program execution.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>Scope</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>ompd-num-procs-var</code></td>
<td>device</td>
<td>return value of <code>omp_get_num_procs()</code> when executed on this device</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ompd-thread-num-var</code></td>
<td>task</td>
<td>return value of <code>omp_get_thread_num()</code> when executed in this task</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ompd-final-var</code></td>
<td>task</td>
<td>return value of <code>omp_in_final()</code> when executed in this task</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ompd-implicit-var</code></td>
<td>task</td>
<td>the task is an implicit task</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ompd-team-size-var</code></td>
<td>team</td>
<td>return value of <code>omp_get_num_threads()</code> when executed in this team</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Cross References

- `ompd_address_space_handle_t` type, see Section 4.3.2.4 on page 523.
- `ompd_scope_t` type, see Section 4.3.2.5 on page 523.
- `ompd_icv_id_t` type, see Section 4.3.2.6 on page 524.
- `ompd_rc_t` type, see Section 4.3.2.8 on page 525.

4.3.4.9.2 `ompd_get_icv_from_scope`  

Summary
Returns the value of an ICV as present in the provided scope.

Format

```c
ompd_rc_t ompd_get_icv_from_scope (  
    void *handle,  
    ompd_scope_t scope,  
    ompd_icv_id_t icv_id,  
    ompd_word_t *icv_value  
);  
```

Description
The function `ompd_get_icv_from_scope` provides access to the internal control variables as defined in Tables 2.1 and 4.7.

Description of Arguments
The argument `handle` provides an OpenMP scope handle. The argument `scope` specifies the kind of scope provided in `handle`. The argument `icv_name` specifies the name of the requested ICV. On successful return, the output argument `icv_value` is set to the value of the requested ICV.
Constraints on Arguments

If the ICV cannot be represented by an integer type value, the function returns `ompd_rc_incompatible`.

The provided `handle` must match the `scope` as defined in Section 4.3.2.6 on page 524.

The provided `scope` must match the scope for `icv_id` as requested by `ompd Enumerate ICVs`.

Cross References

- `ompd_address_space_handle_t` type, see Section 4.3.2.4 on page 523.
- `ompd_thread_handle_t` type, see Section 4.3.2.4 on page 523.
- `ompd_parallel_handle_t` type, see Section 4.3.2.4 on page 523.
- `ompd_task_handle_t` type, see Section 4.3.2.4 on page 523.
- `ompd_scope_t` type, see Section 4.3.2.5 on page 523.
- `ompd_icv_id_t` type, see Section 4.3.2.6 on page 524.
- `ompd_rc_t` type, see Section 4.3.2.8 on page 525.

4.3.4.9.3 `ompd_get_icv_string_from_scope`

Summary

Returns the value of an ICV as present in the provided scope.

Format

```c
ompd_rc_t ompd_get_icv_string_from_scope (  
    void *handle,  
    ompd_scope_t scope,  
    ompd_icv_id_t icv_id,  
    const char **icv_string  
);
```

Description

The function `ompd_get_icv_string_from_scope` provides access to the internal control variables as defined in Table 2.1.
Description of Arguments

The argument handle provides an OpenMP scope handle. The argument scope specifies the kind of scope provided in handle. The argument icv_id specifies the id of the requested ICV. On successful return, the output argument icv_string points to a string representation of the requested ICV.

After returning from the call, the string icv_string is ‘owned’ by the third-party tool. The string storage must be allocated by the OMPD library using the memory allocation callback provided by the tool. The third-party tool is responsible for releasing the memory.

Constraints on Arguments

Any string passed through the argument icv_string must be allocated by the OMPD library with the memory alloc callback ompd_callback_memory_alloc_fn_t and freed by the tool.

The provided handle must match the scope as defined in Section 4.3.2.6 on page 524.

The provided scope must match the scope for icv_id as requested by ompdEnumerateICVs.

Cross References

- ompd_address_space_handle_t type, see Section 4.3.2.4 on page 523.
- ompd_thread_handle_t type, see Section 4.3.2.4 on page 523.
- ompd_parallel_handle_t type, see Section 4.3.2.4 on page 523.
- ompd_task_handle_t type, see Section 4.3.2.4 on page 523.
- ompd_scope_t type, see Section 4.3.2.5 on page 523.
- ompd_icv_id_t type, see Section 4.3.2.6 on page 524.
- ompd_rc_t type, see Section 4.3.2.8 on page 525.

4.3.4.9.4 ompd_get_tool_data

Summary

The ompd_get_tool_data function provides access to the OMPT data variable stored for each OpenMP scope.
Format

```c
ompd_rc_t ompd_get_tool_data(
    void* handle,
    ompd_scope_t scope,
    ompd_word_t *value,
    ompd_address_t *ptr
);
```

Description

The function `ompd_get_tool_data` provides access to the OMPT tool data stored for each scope.

If the runtime library has no support for OMPT, the function returns `ompd_rc_unsupported`.

Description of Arguments

The argument `handle` provides an OpenMP scope handle. The argument `scope` specifies the kind of scope provided in `handle`. On return the output argument `value` is set to the `value` field of the `ompt_data_t` union stored for the selected scope. On return the output argument `ptr` is set to the `ptr` field of the `ompt_data_t` union stored for the selected scope.

Cross References

- `ompd_address_space_handle_t` type, see Section 4.3.2.4 on page 523.
- `ompd_thread_handle_t` type, see Section 4.3.2.4 on page 523.
- `ompd_parallel_handle_t` type, see Section 4.3.2.4 on page 523.
- `ompd_task_handle_t` type, see Section 4.3.2.4 on page 523.
- `ompd_scope_t` type, see Section 4.3.2.5 on page 523.
- `ompd_rc_t` type, see Section 4.3.2.8 on page 525.
- `ompt_data_t` type, see Section 4.2.3.4.3 on page 434.
4.3.5 Runtime Entry Points for OMPD

Most of the tool’s OpenMP-related activity on an OpenMP program will be performed through the OMPD interface. However, supporting OMPD introduced some requirements of the OpenMP runtime. These fall into three categories: entrypoints the user’s code in OpenMP program can call; locations in the OpenMP runtime through which control must pass when specific events occur; and data that must be accessible to the tool.

Neither a tool nor an OpenMP runtime system know what application code a program will launch as parallel regions or tasks until the program invokes the runtime system and provides a code address as an argument. To help a tool control the execution of an OpenMP program launching parallel regions or tasks, the OpenMP runtime must define a number of symbols through which execution must pass when particular events occur and data collection for OMPD is enabled. These locations may, but do not have to, be subroutines. They may, for example, be labeled locations. The symbols must all have external, C, linkage.

A tool can gain notification of the event by planting a breakpoint at the corresponding named location.

4.3.5.1 Beginning Parallel Regions

Summary

The OpenMP runtime must execute through `ompd_bp_parallel_begin` when a new parallel region is launched.

```c
void ompd_bp_parallel_begin ( void );
```

Description

When starting a new parallel region, the runtime must allow execution to flow through `ompd_bp_parallel_begin`. This should occur after a task encounters a parallel construct, but before any implicit task starts to execute the parallel region’s work.

Control passes through `ompd_bp_parallel_begin` once per region, and not once for each thread per region.

At the point where the runtime reaches `ompd_bp_parallel_begin`, a tool can map the encountering native thread to an OpenMP thread handle using `ompd_get_thread_handle`. At this point the handle returned by `ompd_get_current_parallel_handle` is that of the new
parallel region. The tool can find the entry point of the user code that the new parallel region will
execute by passing the parallel handle region to `ompd_get_parallel_function`.

The number of threads participating in the parallel region is provided by the internal variable
`ompd-team-size-var` from `ompd_get_icv_from_scope`.

The task handle returned by `ompd_get_current_task_handle` will be that of the task
encountering the parallel construct.

The ‘reenter runtime’ address in the information returned by `ompd_get_task_frame` will be
that of the stack frame where the thread called the OpenMP runtime to handle the parallel
construct. The ‘exit runtime’ address will be for the stack frame where the thread left the OpenMP
runtime to execute the user code that encountered the parallel construct.

**Restrictions**

`ompd_bp_parallel_begin` has external C linkage, and no demangling or other
transformations are required by a tool to look up its address in the OpenMP program.

Conceptually `ompd_bp_parallel_begin` has the type signature given above. However, it
does not need to be a function, but can be a labeled location in the runtime code.

**Cross References**

- `ompd_get_thread_handle`, Section 4.3.4.5.2 on page 549
- `ompd_get_current_parallel_handle`, Section 4.3.4.6.1 on page 553
- `ompd_get_task_function`, Section 4.3.4.7.7 on page 564
- `ompd_get_icv_from_scope` call, see Section 4.3.4.9.2 on page 573.
- `ompd_get_current_task_handle`, Section 4.3.4.7.1 on page 558
- `ompd_get_task_frame`, Section 4.3.4.7.8 on page 564

**4.3.5.2 Ending Parallel Regions**

The OpenMP runtime must execute through `ompd_bp_parallel_end` when a parallel region
ends.
void ompd_bp_parallel_end ( void );

Description
When a parallel region finishes, the OpenMP runtime must allow execution to flow through `ompd_bp_parallel_end`.

Control passes through `ompd_bp_parallel_end` once per region, and not once for each thread per region.

At the point the runtime reaches `ompd_bp_parallel_end` the tool can map the encountering native thread to an OpenMP thread handle using `ompd_get_thread_handle`. `ompd_get_current_parallel_handle` returns the handle of the terminating parallel region.

`ompd_get_current_task_handle` returns the handle of the task that encountered the parallel construct that initiated the parallel region just terminating. The ‘reenter runtime’ address in the frame information returned by `ompd_get_task_frame` will be that for the stack frame in which the thread called the OpenMP runtime to start the parallel construct just terminating. The ‘exit runtime’ address will refer to the stack frame where the thread left the OpenMP runtime to execute the user code that invoked the parallel construct just terminating.

After passing `ompd_bp_parallel_end`, any `parallel_handle` acquired for this parallel region is invalid and should be released.

Restrictions
`ompd_bp_parallel_end` has external C linkage, and no demangling or other transformations are required by a tool to look up its address in the OpenMP program.

Conceptually `ompd_bp_parallel_end` has the type signature given above. However, it does not need to be a function, but can be a labeled location in the runtime code.

Cross References
- `ompd_get_thread_handle`, Section 4.3.4.5.2 on page 549
- `ompd_get_current_parallel_handle`, Section 4.3.4.6.1 on page 553
- `ompd_get_current_task_handle`, Section 4.3.4.7.1 on page 558
- `ompd_get_task_frame`, Section 4.3.4.7.8 on page 564
4.3.5.3 Beginning Task Regions

The OpenMP runtime must execute through `ompd_bp_task_begin` when a new task is started.

```c
void ompd_bp_task_begin ( void );
```

**Description**

When starting a new task region, the OpenMP runtime system must allow control to pass through `ompd_bp_task_begin`.

The OpenMP runtime system will execute through this location after the task construct is encountered, but before the new explicit task starts. At the point where the runtime reaches `ompd_bp_task_begin` the tool can map the native thread to an OpenMP handle using `ompd_get_thread_handle`.

`ompd_get_current_task_handle` returns the handle of the new task region. The entry point of the user code to be executed by the new task is returned from `ompd_get_task_function`.

**Restrictions**

`ompd_bp_task_begin` has external C linkage, and no demangling or other transformations are required by a tool to look up its address in the OpenMP program.

Conceptually `ompd_bp_task_begin` has the type signature given above. However, it does not need to be a function, but can be a labeled location in the runtime code.

**Cross References**

- `ompd_get_thread_handle`, Section 4.3.4.5.2 on page 549
- `ompd_get_current_task_handle`, Section 4.3.4.7.1 on page 558
- `ompd_get_task_function`, Section 4.3.4.7.7 on page 564
4.3.5.4 Ending Task Regions

Summary

The OpenMP runtime must execute through `ompd_bp_task_end` when a task region ends.

```c
void ompd_bp_task_end ( void );
```

Description

When a task region completes, the OpenMP runtime system must allow execution to flow through the location `ompd_bp_task_end`.

At the point where the runtime reaches `ompd_bp_task_end` the tool can use `ompd_get_thread_handle` to map the encountering native thread to the corresponding OpenMP thread handle. At this point `ompd_get_current_task_handle` returns the handle for the terminating task.

After passing `ompd_bp_task_end`, any `task_handle` acquired for this task region is invalid and should be released.

Restrictions

`ompd_bp_task_end` has external C linkage, and no demangling or other transformations are required by a tool to look up its address in the OpenMP program.

Conceptually `ompd_bp_task_end` has the type signature given above. However, it does not need to be a function, but can be a labeled location in the runtime code.

Cross References

- `ompd_get_thread_handle`, Section 4.3.4.5.2 on page 549
- `ompd_get_current_task_handle`, Section 4.3.4.7.1 on page 558
4.3.5.5 Beginning OpenMP Thread

Summary
The OpenMP runtime must execute through `ompd_bp_thread_begin` at the `thread-begin` and the `implicit-thread-begin` event.

```
void ompd_bp_thread_begin ( void );
```

Description
When starting an OpenMP thread, the runtime must allow execution to flow through `ompd_bp_thread_begin`. This should occur before the thread executes any OpenMP region’s work.

Restrictions
`ompd_bp_thread_begin` has external C linkage, and no demangling or other transformations are required by a tool to look up its address in the OpenMP program.

Conceptually `ompd_bp_thread_begin` has the type signature given above. However, it does not need to be a function, but can be a labeled location in the runtime code.

4.3.5.6 Ending OpenMP Thread

Summary
The OpenMP runtime must execute through `ompd_bp_thread_end` at the `thread-end` and the `implicit-thread-end` event.

```
void ompd_bp_thread_end ( void );
```

Description
When terminating an OpenMP thread, the runtime must allow execution to flow through `ompd_bp_thread_end`. This should occur after the thread executes any OpenMP region’s work.

After passing `ompd_bp_thread_end`, any `thread_handle` acquired for this thread is invalid and should be released.
Restrictions

`ompd_bp_thread_end` has external C linkage, and no demangling or other transformations are required by a tool to look up its address in the OpenMP program.

Conceptually `ompd_bp_thread_end` has the type signature given above. However, it does not need to be a function, but can be a labeled location in the runtime code.

Cross References

- `ompd_get_thread_handle`, Section 4.3.4.5.2 on page 549

4.3.5.7 Beginning OpenMP Device

Summary

The OpenMP runtime must execute through `ompd_bp_device_begin` at the `device-initialize` event.

```c
void ompd_bp_device_begin ( void );
```

Description

When initializing a device for executing a target region, the runtime must allow execution to flow through `ompd_bp_device_begin`. This should occur before any OpenMP region’s work executes on the device.

Restrictions

`ompd_bp_device_begin` has external C linkage, and no demangling or other transformations are required by a tool to look up its address in the OpenMP program.

Conceptually `ompd_bp_device_begin` has the type signature given above. However, it does not need to be a function, but can be a labeled location in the runtime code.
4.3.8 Ending OpenMP Device

Summary
The OpenMP runtime must execute through `ompd_bp_device_end` at the `device-finalize` event.

```c
void ompd_bp_device_end ( void );
```

Description
When terminating an OpenMP thread, the runtime must allow execution to flow through
`ompd_bp_device_end`. This should occur after the thread executes any OpenMP region’s work.

After passing `ompd_bp_device_end`, any `address_space_handle` acquired for this device is
invalid and should be released.

Restrictions
`ompd_bp_device_end` has external C linkage, and no demangling or other transformations are
required by a tool to look up its address in the OpenMP program.

Conceptually `ompd_bp_device_end` has the type signature given above. However, it does not
need to be a function, but can be a labeled location in the runtime code.

4.4 Tool Foundation

4.4.1 Data Types

4.4.1.1 Thread States

To enable a tool to understand the behavior of an executing program, an OpenMP implementation
maintains a state for each thread. The state maintained for a thread is an approximation of the
thread’s instantaneous state.
A thread’s state will be one of the values of the enumeration type `omp_state_t` or an implementation-defined state value of 512 or higher. Thread states in the enumeration fall into several classes: work, barrier wait, task wait, mutex wait, target wait, and miscellaneous.

```c
typedef enum omp_state_t {
    omp_state_work_serial = 0x000,
    omp_state_work_parallel = 0x001,
    omp_state_work_reduction = 0x002,

    omp_state_wait_barrier = 0x010,
    omp_state_wait_barrier_implicit_parallel = 0x011,
    omp_state_wait_barrier_implicit_workshare = 0x012,
    omp_state_wait_barrier_implicit = 0x013,
    omp_state_wait_barrier_explicit = 0x014,

    omp_state_wait_taskwait = 0x020,
    omp_state_wait_taskgroup = 0x021,

    omp_state_wait_mutex = 0x040,
    omp_state_wait_lock = 0x041,
    omp_state_wait_critical = 0x042,
    omp_state_wait_atomic = 0x043,
    omp_state_wait_ordered = 0x044,

    omp_state_wait_target = 0x080,
    omp_state_wait_target_map = 0x081,
    omp_state_wait_target_update = 0x082,

    omp_state_idle = 0x100,
    omp_state_overhead = 0x101,
    omp_state_undefined = 0x102
} omp_state_t;
```

A tool can query the OpenMP state of a thread at any time. If a tool queries the state of a thread that is not associated with OpenMP, the implementation reports the state as `omp_state_undefined`.

Some values of the enumeration type `omp_state_t` are used by all OpenMP implementations, e.g., `omp_state_work_serial`, which indicates that a thread is executing in a serial region, and `omp_state_work_parallel`, which indicates that a thread is executing in a parallel region. Other values of the enumeration type describe a thread’s state at different levels of...
specificity. For instance, an OpenMP implementation may use the state
\texttt{omp\_state\_wait\_barrier} to represent all waiting at barriers. It may differentiate between waiting at implicit or explicit barriers using \texttt{omp\_state\_wait\_barrier\_implicit} and \texttt{omp\_state\_wait\_barrier\_explicit}. To provide full detail about the type of an implicit barrier, a runtime may report \texttt{omp\_state\_wait\_barrier\_implicit\_parallel} or \texttt{omp\_state\_wait\_barrier\_implicit\_workshare} as appropriate.

For states that represent waiting, an OpenMP implementation has the choice of transitioning a thread to such states early or late. For instance, when an OpenMP thread is trying to acquire a lock, there are several points at which an OpenMP implementation transition the thread to the \texttt{omp\_state\_wait\_lock} state. One implementation may transition the thread to the state early before the thread attempts to acquire a lock. Another implementation may transition the thread to the state late, only if the thread begins to spin or block to wait for an unavailable lock. A third implementation may transition the thread to the state even later, e.g., only after the thread waits for a significant amount of time.

The following sections describe the classes of states and the states in each class.

\textbf{4.4.1.1 Work States}

An OpenMP implementation reports a thread in a work state when the thread is performing serial work, parallel work, or a reduction.

\texttt{omp\_state\_work\_serial}

The thread is executing code outside all parallel regions.

\texttt{omp\_state\_work\_parallel}

The thread is executing code within the scope of a parallel region construct.

\texttt{omp\_state\_work\_reduction}

The thread is combining partial reduction results from threads in its team. An OpenMP implementation might never report a thread in this state; a thread combining partial reduction results may have its state reported as \texttt{omp\_state\_work\_parallel} or \texttt{omp\_state\_overhead}.
4.4.1.2 Barrier Wait States

An OpenMP implementation reports that a thread is in a barrier wait state when the thread is awaiting completion of a barrier.

- **omp_state_wait_barrier**
  
The thread is waiting at either an implicit or explicit barrier. A thread may enter this state early, when the thread encounters a barrier, or late, when the thread begins to wait at the barrier. An implementation may never report a thread in this state; instead, a thread may have its state reported as **omp_state_wait_barrier_implicit** or **omp_state_wait_barrier_explicit**, as appropriate.

- **omp_state_wait_barrier_implicit**
  
The thread is waiting at an implicit barrier in a parallel region. A thread may enter this state early, when the thread encounters a barrier, or late, when the thread begins to wait at the barrier. An OpenMP implementation may report **omp_state_wait_barrier_implicit_parallel** for implicit barriers.

- **omp_state_wait_barrier_implicit_parallel**
  
The description of when a thread reports a state associated with an implicit barrier is described for state **omp_state_wait_barrier_implicit**. An OpenMP implementation may report **omp_state_wait_barrier_implicit_parallel** for an implicit barrier that occurs at the end of a parallel region. As explained in Section 4.2.4.2.11 on page 457, reporting the state **omp_state_wait_barrier_implicit_parallel** permits a weaker contract between a runtime and a tool that enables a simpler and faster implementation of parallel regions.

- **omp_state_wait_barrier_implicit_workshare**
  
The description of when a thread reports a state associated with an implicit barrier is described for state **omp_state_wait_barrier_implicit_workshare**. An OpenMP implementation may report **omp_state_wait_barrier_implicit_parallel** for an implicit barrier that occurs at the end of a worksharing construct.

- **omp_state_wait_barrier_explicit**
  
The thread is waiting at an explicit barrier in a parallel region. A thread may enter this state early, when the thread encounters a barrier, or late, when the thread begins to wait at the barrier. An implementation may report **omp_state_wait_barrier_explicit** for explicit barriers.

4.4.1.3 Task Wait States

- **omp_state_wait_taskwait**
  
The thread is waiting at a taskwait construct. A thread may enter this state early, when the thread encounters a taskwait construct, or late, when the thread begins to wait for an uncompleted task.
omp_state_wait_taskgroup

The thread is waiting at the end of a taskgroup construct. A thread may enter this state early, when
the thread encounters the end of a taskgroup construct, or late, when the thread begins to wait for
an uncompleted task.

4.4.1.1.4 Mutex Wait States

OpenMP provides several mechanisms that enforce mutual exclusion: locks as well as critical,
atomic, and ordered sections. This grouping contains all states used to indicate that a thread is
awaiting exclusive access to a lock, critical section, variable, or ordered section.

An OpenMP implementation may report a thread waiting for any type of mutual exclusion using
either a state that precisely identifies the type of mutual exclusion, or a more generic state such as
omp_state_wait_mutex or omp_state_wait_lock. This flexibility may significantly
simplify the maintenance of states associated with mutual exclusion in the runtime when various
mechanisms for mutual exclusion rely on a common implementation, e.g., locks.

omp_state_wait_mutex

The thread is waiting for a mutex of an unspecified type. A thread may enter this state early, when
a thread encounters a lock acquisition or a region that requires mutual exclusion, or late, when the
thread begins to wait.

omp_state_wait_lock

The thread is waiting for a lock or nest lock. A thread may enter this state early, when a thread
encounters a lock set routine, or late, when the thread begins to wait for a lock.

omp_state_wait_critical

The thread is waiting to enter a critical region. A thread may enter this state early, when the thread
encounters a critical construct, or late, when the thread begins to wait to enter the critical region.

omp_state_wait_atomic

The thread is waiting to enter an atomic region. A thread may enter this state early, when the
thread encounters an atomic construct, or late, when the thread begins to wait to enter the atomic
region. An implementation may opt not to report this state when using atomic hardware
instructions that support non-blocking atomic implementations.

omp_state_wait_ordered

The thread is waiting to enter an ordered region. A thread may enter this state early, when the
thread encounters an ordered construct, or late, when the thread begins to wait to enter the ordered
region.
4.4.1.5 Target Wait States

omp_state_wait_target
The thread is waiting for a target region to complete.

omp_state_wait_target_map
The thread is waiting for a target data mapping operation to complete. An implementation may report `omp_state_wait_target` for target data constructs.

omp_state_wait_target_update
The thread is waiting for a target update operation to complete. An implementation may report `omp_state_wait_target` for target update constructs.

4.4.1.6 Miscellaneous States

omp_state_idle
The thread is idle, waiting for work.

omp_state_overhead
A thread may be reported as being in the overhead state at any point while executing within an OpenMP runtime, except while waiting indefinitely at a synchronization point. An OpenMP implementation report a thread’s state as a work state for some or all of the time the thread spends in executing in the OpenMP runtime.

omp_state_undefined
This state is reserved for threads that are not user threads, initial threads, threads currently in an OpenMP team, or threads waiting to become part of an OpenMP team.

4.4.1.2 Frames

c / c++

typedef struct omp_frame_t {
    void *exit_frame;
    void *enter_frame;
} omp_frame_t;
Description

When executing an OpenMP program, at times, one or more procedure frames associated with the OpenMP runtime may appear on a thread’s stack between frames associated with tasks. To help a tool determine whether a procedure frame on the call stack belongs to a task or not, for each task whose frames appear on the stack, the runtime maintains an `omp_frame_t` object that indicates a contiguous sequence of procedure frames associated with the task. Each `omp_frame_t` object is associated with the task to which the procedure frames belong. Each non-merged initial, implicit, explicit, or target task with one or more frames on a thread’s stack will have an associated `omp_frame_t` object.

An `omp_frame_t` object associated with a task contains a pair of pointers: `exit_frame` and `enter_frame`. The field names were chosen, respectively, to reflect that they typically contain a pointer to a procedure frame on the stack when exiting the OpenMP runtime into code for a task or entering the OpenMP runtime from a task.

The `exit_frame` field of a task’s `omp_frame_t` object contains the canonical frame address for the procedure frame that transfers control to the structured block for the task. The value of `exit_frame` is `NULL` until just prior to beginning execution of the structured block for the task. A task’s `exit_frame` may point to a procedure frame that belongs to the OpenMP runtime or one that belongs to another task. The `exit_frame` for the `omp_frame_t` object associated with an initial task is `NULL`.

The `enter_frame` field of a task’s `omp_frame_t` object contains the canonical frame address of a task procedure frame that invoked the OpenMP runtime causing the current task to suspend and another task to execute. If a task with frames on the stack has not suspended, the value of `enter_frame` for the `omp_frame_t` object associated with the task may contain `NULL`. The value of `enter_frame` in a task’s `omp_frame_t` is reset to `NULL` just before a suspended task resumes execution.

An `omp_frame_t`’s lifetime begins when a task is created and ends when the task is destroyed. Tools should not assume that a frame structure remains at a constant location in memory throughout a task’s lifetime. A pointer to a task’s `omp_frame_t` object is passed to some callbacks; a pointer to a task’s `omp_frame_t` object can also be retrieved by a tool at any time, including in a signal handler, by invoking the `ompt_get_task_info` runtime entry point (described in Section 4.2.5.1.14).

Table 4.8 describes various states in which an `omp_frame_t` object may be observed and their meaning. In the presence of nested parallelism, a tool may observe a sequence of `omp_frame_t` objects for a thread. Appendix B illustrates use of `omp_frame_t` objects with nested parallelism.
TABLE 4.8: Meaning of various states of an `omp_frame_t` object.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><code>exit_frame</code> / <code>enter_frame</code> state</th>
<th><code>enter_frame</code> is NULL</th>
<th><code>enter_frame</code> is non-NUL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>exit_frame</code> is NULL</td>
<td>case 1) initial task during execution case 2) task that is created but not yet scheduled or already finished</td>
<td>initial task suspended while another task executes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>exit_frame</code> is non-NULL</td>
<td>non-initial task that has been scheduled</td>
<td>non-initial task suspended while another task executes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note – A monitoring tool using asynchronous sampling can observe values of `exit_frame` and `enter_frame` at inconvenient times. Tools must be prepared to observe and handle `omp_frame_t` objects observed just prior to when their field values will be set or cleared.

4.4.1.3 Wait Identifiers

Each thread instance maintains a `wait identifier` of type `omp_wait_id_t`. When a task executing on a thread is waiting for mutual exclusion, the thread’s wait identifier indicates what the thread is awaiting. A wait identifier may represent a critical section `name`, a lock, a program variable accessed in an atomic region, or a synchronization object internal to an OpenMP implementation.

```
typedef uint64_t omp_wait_id_t;
```

`omp_wait_id_none` is defined as an instance of type `omp_wait_id_t` with the value 0.

When a thread is not in a wait state, the value of the thread’s wait identifier is undefined.

4.4.2 Global Symbols

Many of the interfaces between tools and an OpenMP implementation are invisible to users. This section describes a few global symbols used by OMPT and OMPD tools to coordinate with an OpenMP implementation.
4.4.2.1 `ompt_start_tool`

**Summary**

If a tool wants to use the OMPT interface provided by an OpenMP implementation, the tool must implement the function `ompt_start_tool` to announce its interest.

**Format**

```c
ompt_start_tool_result_t *ompt_start_tool(
    unsigned int omp_version,
    const char *runtime_version
);
```

**Description**

For a tool to use the OMPT interface provided by an OpenMP implementation, the tool must define a globally-visible implementation of the function `ompt_start_tool`.

A tool may indicate its intent to use the OMPT interface provided by an OpenMP implementation by having `ompt_start_tool` return a non-`NULL` pointer to an `ompt_start_tool_result_t` structure, which contains pointers to tool initialization and finalization callbacks along with a tool data word that an OpenMP implementation must pass by reference to these callbacks.

A tool may use its argument `omp_version` to determine whether it is compatible with the OMPT interface provided by an OpenMP implementation.

If a tool implements `ompt_start_tool` but has no interest in using the OMPT interface in a particular execution, `ompt_start_tool` should return `NULL`.

**Description of Arguments**

The argument `omp_version` is the value of the `_OPENMP` version macro associated with the OpenMP API implementation. This value identifies the OpenMP API version supported by an OpenMP implementation, which specifies the version of the OMPT interface that it supports.

The argument `runtime_version` is a version string that unambiguously identifies the OpenMP implementation.
Constraints on Arguments

The argument \textit{runtime\_version} must be an immutable string that is defined for the lifetime of a program execution.

Effect

If a tool returns a non-\texttt{NULL} pointer to an \texttt{ompt\_start\_tool\_result\_t} structure, an OpenMP implementation will call the tool initializer specified by the \texttt{initialize} field in this structure before beginning execution of any OpenMP construct or completing execution of any environment routine invocation; the OpenMP implementation will call the tool finalizer specified by the \texttt{finalize} field in this structure when the OpenMP implementation shuts down.

Cross References

\begin{itemize}
\item \texttt{ompt\_start\_tool\_result\_t}, see Section \ref{ompt_start_tool_result_t} on page \pageref{ompt_start_tool_result_t}.
\end{itemize}

\section{ompd\_dll\_locations}

Summary

The global variable \texttt{ompd\_dll\_locations} indicates where a tool should look for OMPD libraries that are compatible with the OpenMP implementation.

\begin{verbatim}
    const char **ompd_dll_locations;
\end{verbatim}

Description

\texttt{ompd\_dll\_locations} is an \texttt{argv}-style vector of filename strings that provide the names of any OMPD libraries that are compatible with the OpenMP runtime. The vector is NULL-terminated.

The programming model or architecture of the third-party tool, and hence that of the required OMPD library, might not match that of the OpenMP program to be examined. On platforms that support multiple programming models (\textit{e.g.}, 32- v. 64-bit), or in heterogenous environments where the architectures of the OpenMP program and third-party tool may be be different, OpenMP implementors are encouraged to provide OMPD libraries for all models. The vector, therefore, may name libraries that are not compatible with the third-party tool. This is legal, and it is up to the third-party tool to check that a library is compatible. (Typically, a tool might iterate over the vector until a compatible library is found.)
Restrictions

\texttt{ompd\_dll\_locations} has external C linkage, no demangling or other transformations are required by a third-party tool before looking up its address in the OpenMP program.

The vector and its members must be fully initialized before \texttt{ompd\_dll\_locations} is set to a non-NULL value. That is, if \texttt{ompd\_dll\_locations} is not NULL, the vector and its contents are valid.

Cross References

- \texttt{ompd\_dll\_locations\_valid}, Section 4.4.2.3 on page 594
- Finding the OMPD library, Section 4.3.1.2 on page 519

4.4.2.3 \texttt{ompd\_dll\_locations\_valid}

Summary

The OpenMP runtime notifies third-party tools that \texttt{ompd\_dll\_locations} is valid by allowing execution to pass through a location identified by the symbol \texttt{ompd\_dll\_locations\_valid}.

\begin{verbatim}
void ompd_dll_locations_valid(void);
\end{verbatim}

Description

Depending on how the OpenMP runtime is implemented, \texttt{ompd\_dll\_locations} might not be a static variable, and therefore needs to be initialized at runtime. The OpenMP runtime notifies third-party tools that \texttt{ompd\_dll\_locations} is valid by having execution pass through a location identified by the symbol \texttt{ompd\_dll\_locations\_valid}. If \texttt{ompd\_dll\_locations} is NULL, a third-party tool, e.g., a debugger can place a breakpoint at \texttt{ompd\_dll\_locations\_valid} to be notified when \texttt{ompd\_dll\_locations} has been initialized. In practice, the symbol \texttt{ompd\_dll\_locations\_valid} need not be a function; instead, it may be a labeled machine instruction through which execution passes once the vector is valid.
Environment Variables

This chapter describes the OpenMP environment variables that specify the settings of the ICVs that affect the execution of OpenMP programs (see Section 2.4 on page 47). The names of the environment variables must be upper case. The values assigned to the environment variables are case insensitive and may have leading and trailing white space. Modifications to the environment variables after the program has started, even if modified by the program itself, are ignored by the OpenMP implementation. However, the settings of some of the ICVs can be modified during the execution of the OpenMP program by the use of the appropriate directive clauses or OpenMP API routines.

The following examples demonstrate how the OpenMP environment variables can be set in different environments:

- csh-like shells:
  ```
  setenv OMP_SCHEDULE "dynamic"
  ```

- bash-like shells:
  ```
  export OMP_SCHEDULE="dynamic"
  ```

- Windows Command Line:
  ```
  set OMP_SCHEDULE=dynamic
  ```
5.1 **OMP_SCHEDULE**

The **OMP_SCHEDULE** environment variable controls the schedule type and chunk size of all loop directives that have the schedule type *runtime*, by setting the value of the *run-sched-var* ICV.

The value of this environment variable takes the form:

\[ \text{type}[, \text{chunk}] \]

where

- *type* is one of **static**, **dynamic**, **guided**, or **auto**
- *chunk* is an optional positive integer that specifies the chunk size

If *chunk* is present, there may be white space on either side of the “,”. See Section 2.12.2 on page 100 for a detailed description of the schedule types.

The behavior of the program is implementation defined if the value of **OMP_SCHEDULE** does not conform to the above format.

Implementation specific schedules cannot be specified in **OMP_SCHEDULE**. They can only be specified by calling **omp_set_schedule**, described in Section 3.2.12 on page 343.

Examples:

```
| setenv OMP_SCHEDULE "guided,4"
| setenv OMP_SCHEDULE "dynamic"
```

**Cross References**

- *run-sched-var* ICV, see Section 2.4 on page 47.
- Worksharing-Loop construct, see Section 2.12.2 on page 100.
- Parallel worksharing-loop construct, see Section 2.16.1 on page 185.
- **omp_set_schedule** routine, see Section 3.2.12 on page 343.
- **omp_get_schedule** routine, see Section 3.2.13 on page 345.
The OMP_NUM_THREADS environment variable sets the number of threads to use for parallel regions by setting the initial value of the nthreads-var ICV. See Section 2.4 on page 47 for a comprehensive set of rules about the interaction between the OMP_NUM_THREADS environment variable, the num_threads clause, the omp_set_num_threads library routine and dynamic adjustment of threads, and Section 2.9.1 on page 77 for a complete algorithm that describes how the number of threads for a parallel region is determined.

The value of this environment variable must be a list of positive integer values. The values of the list set the number of threads to use for parallel regions at the corresponding nested levels.

The behavior of the program is implementation defined if any value of the list specified in the OMP_NUM_THREADS environment variable leads to a number of threads which is greater than an implementation can support, or if any value is not a positive integer.

Example:

```bash
setenv OMP_NUM_THREADS 4,3,2
```

Cross References

- nthreads-var ICV, see Section 2.4 on page 47.
- num_threads clause, Section 2.9 on page 72.
- omp_set_num_threads routine, see Section 3.2.1 on page 332.
- omp_get_num_threads routine, see Section 3.2.2 on page 333.
- omp_get_max_threads routine, see Section 3.2.3 on page 334.
- omp_get_team_size routine, see Section 3.2.19 on page 351.
5.3 OMP_DYNAMIC

The **OMP_DYNAMIC** environment variable controls dynamic adjustment of the number of threads to use for executing `parallel` regions by setting the initial value of the `dyn-var` ICV. The value of this environment variable must be *true* or *false*. If the environment variable is set to *true*, the OpenMP implementation may adjust the number of threads to use for executing `parallel` regions in order to optimize the use of system resources. If the environment variable is set to *false*, the dynamic adjustment of the number of threads is disabled. The behavior of the program is implementation defined if the value of **OMP_DYNAMIC** is neither *true* nor *false*.

Example:

```
setenv OMP_DYNAMIC true
```

Cross References

- *dyn-var* ICV, see Section 2.4 on page 47.
- *omp_set_dynamic* routine, see Section 3.2.7 on page 338.
- *omp_get_dynamic* routine, see Section 3.2.8 on page 339.

5.4 OMP_PROC_BIND

The **OMP_PROC_BIND** environment variable sets the initial value of the `bind-var` ICV. The value of this environment variable is either *true*, *false*, or a comma separated list of *master*, *close*, or *spread*. The values of the list set the thread affinity policy to be used for parallel regions at the corresponding nested level.

If the environment variable is set to *false*, the execution environment may move OpenMP threads between OpenMP places, thread affinity is disabled, and `proc_bind` clauses on `parallel` constructs are ignored.

Otherwise, the execution environment should not move OpenMP threads between OpenMP places, thread affinity is enabled, and the initial thread is bound to the first place in the OpenMP place list prior to the first active parallel region.

The behavior of the program is implementation defined if the value in the **OMP_PROC_BIND** environment variable is not *true*, *false*, or a comma separated list of *master*, *close*, or *spread*. The behavior is also implementation defined if an initial thread cannot be bound to the first place in the OpenMP place list.
Examples:

```
setenv OMP_PROC_BIND false
setenv OMP_PROC_BIND "spread, spread, close"
```

Cross References

- `bind-var` ICV, see Section 2.4 on page 47.
- `proc_bind` clause, see Section 2.9.2 on page 79.
- `omp_get_proc_bind` routine, see Section 3.2.22 on page 354.

5.5 OMP_PLACES

A list of places can be specified in the `OMP_PLACES` environment variable. The `place-partition-var` ICV obtains its initial value from the `OMP_PLACES` value, and makes the list available to the execution environment. The value of `OMP_PLACES` can be one of two types of values: either an abstract name describing a set of places or an explicit list of places described by non-negative numbers.

The `OMP_PLACES` environment variable can be defined using an explicit ordered list of comma-separated places. A place is defined by an unordered set of comma-separated non-negative numbers enclosed by braces. The meaning of the numbers and how the numbering is done are implementation defined. Generally, the numbers represent the smallest unit of execution exposed by the execution environment, typically a hardware thread.

Intervals may also be used to define places. Intervals can be specified using the `<lower-bound> : <length> : <stride>` notation to represent the following list of numbers: “`<lower-bound> , <lower-bound> + <stride> , ..., <lower-bound> + (<length>- 1)*<stride>`.” When `<stride>` is omitted, a unit stride is assumed. Intervals can specify numbers within a place as well as sequences of places.

An exclusion operator “`!`” can also be used to exclude the number or place immediately following the operator.

Alternatively, the abstract names listed in Table 5.1 should be understood by the execution and runtime environment. The precise definitions of the abstract names are implementation defined. An implementation may also add abstract names as appropriate for the target platform.

The abstract name may be appended by a positive number in parentheses to denote the length of the place list to be created, that is `abstract_name(num-places)`. When requesting fewer places than available on the system, the determination of which resources of type `abstract_name` are to be
included in the place list is implementation defined. When requesting more resources than
available, the length of the place list is implementation defined.

**TABLE 5.1:** Defined Abstract Names for `OMP_PLACES`

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abstract Name</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>threads</td>
<td>Each place corresponds to a single hardware thread on the target machine.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cores</td>
<td>Each place corresponds to a single core (having one or more hardware threads) on the target machine.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sockets</td>
<td>Each place corresponds to a single socket (consisting of one or more cores) on the target machine.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The behavior of the program is implementation defined when the execution environment cannot map a numerical value (either explicitly defined or implicitly derived from an interval) within the `OMP_PLACES` list to a processor on the target platform, or if it maps to an unavailable processor. The behavior is also implementation defined when the `OMP_PLACES` environment variable is defined using an abstract name.

The following grammar describes the values accepted for the `OMP_PLACES` environment variable.

```
(list)  | =  (p-list) | (aname)
(p-list) | =  (p-interval) | (p-list),(p-interval)
(p-interval)  | =  (place):(len):(stride) | (place):(len) | (place) | !place
(place)  | =  {res-list}
(res-list)  | =  (res-interval) | (res-list),(res-interval)
(res-interval)  | =  (res):(num-places):(stride) | (res):(num-places) | (res) | !res
(aname)  | =  (word)((num-places)) | (word)
(word)  | =  sockets | cores | threads | <implementation-defined abstract name>
(res)  | =  non-negative integer
(num-places)  | =  positive integer
(stride)  | =  integer
(len)  | =  positive integer
```
Examples:

```bash
setenv OMP_PLACES threads
setenv OMP_PLACES "threads(4)"
setenv OMP_PLACES "\{0,1,2,3\},\{4,5,6,7\},\{8,9,10,11\},\{12,13,14,15\}"
setenv OMP_PLACES "\{0:4\},\{4:4\},\{8:4\},\{12:4\}"
setenv OMP_PLACES "\{0:4\}:4:4"
```

where each of the last three definitions corresponds to the same 4 places including the smallest units of execution exposed by the execution environment numbered, in turn, 0 to 3, 4 to 7, 8 to 11, and 12 to 15.

Cross References

- `place-partition-var`, Section 2.4 on page 47.
- Controlling OpenMP thread affinity, Section 2.9.2 on page 79.
- `omp_get_num_places` routine, see Section 3.2.23 on page 356.
- `omp_get_place_num_procs` routine, see Section 3.2.24 on page 357.
- `omp_get_place_proc_ids` routine, see Section 3.2.25 on page 358.
- `omp_get_place_num` routine, see Section 3.2.26 on page 359.
- `omp_get_partition_num_places` routine, see Section 3.2.27 on page 360.
- `omp_get_partition_place_nums` routine, see Section 3.2.28 on page 360.

5.6 OMP_NESTED

The deprecated `OMP_NESTED` environment variable controls nested parallelism by setting the initial value of the `nest-var ICV`. The value of this environment variable must be `true` or `false`. If the environment variable is set to `true`, nested parallelism is enabled; if set to `false`, nested parallelism is disabled. The behavior of the program is implementation defined if the value of `OMP_NESTED` is neither `true` nor `false`.

Example:

```
setenv OMP_NESTED false
```
5.7 OMP_STACKSIZE

The OMP_STACKSIZE environment variable controls the size of the stack for threads created by the OpenMP implementation, by setting the value of the stacksize-var ICV. The environment variable does not control the size of the stack for an initial thread.

The value of this environment variable takes the form:

\[ size \mid sizeB \mid sizeK \mid sizeM \mid sizeG \]

where:

- \( size \) is a positive integer that specifies the size of the stack for threads that are created by the OpenMP implementation.
- B, K, M, and G are letters that specify whether the given size is in Bytes, Kilobytes (1024 Bytes), Megabytes (1024 Kilobytes), or Gigabytes (1024 Megabytes), respectively. If one of these letters is present, there may be white space between \( size \) and the letter.

If only \( size \) is specified and none of B, K, M, or G is specified, then \( size \) is assumed to be in Kilobytes.

The behavior of the program is implementation defined if OMP_STACKSIZE does not conform to the above format, or if the implementation cannot provide a stack with the requested size.

Examples:

```
setenv OMP_STACKSIZE 2000500B
setenv OMP_STACKSIZE "3000 k "
setenv OMP_STACKSIZE 10M
setenv OMP_STACKSIZE " 10 M "
setenv OMP_STACKSIZE "20 m "
setenv OMP_STACKSIZE " 1G"
setenv OMP_STACKSIZE 20000
```

Cross References

- stacksize-var ICV, see Section 2.4 on page 47.
### 5.8 OMP_WAIT_POLICY

The `OMP_WAIT_POLICY` environment variable provides a hint to an OpenMP implementation about the desired behavior of waiting threads by setting the `wait-policy-var` ICV. A compliant OpenMP implementation may or may not abide by the setting of the environment variable.

The value of this environment variable takes the form:

\[
\text{ACTIVE} \mid \text{PASSIVE}
\]

The **ACTIVE** value specifies that waiting threads should mostly be active, consuming processor cycles, while waiting. An OpenMP implementation may, for example, make waiting threads spin.

The **PASSIVE** value specifies that waiting threads should mostly be passive, not consuming processor cycles, while waiting. For example, an OpenMP implementation may make waiting threads yield the processor to other threads or go to sleep.

The details of the **ACTIVE** and **PASSIVE** behaviors are implementation defined.

Examples:

```
setenv OMP_WAIT_POLICY ACTIVE
setenv OMP_WAIT_POLICY active
setenv OMP_WAIT_POLICY PASSIVE
setenv OMP_WAIT_POLICY passive
```

### Cross References

- `wait-policy-var` ICV, see Section 2.4 on page 47.

### 5.9 OMP_MAX_ACTIVE_LEVELS

The `OMP_MAX_ACTIVE_LEVELS` environment variable controls the maximum number of nested active parallel regions by setting the initial value of the `max-active-levels-var` ICV.

The value of this environment variable must be a non-negative integer. The behavior of the program is implementation defined if the requested value of `OMP_MAX_ACTIVE_LEVELS` is greater than the maximum number of nested active parallel levels an implementation can support, or if the value is not a non-negative integer.
Cross References

• max-active-levels-var ICV, see Section 2.4 on page 47.
• omp_set_max_active_levels routine, see Section 3.2.15 on page 347.
• omp_get_max_active_levels routine, see Section 3.2.16 on page 348.

5.10 OMP_THREAD_LIMIT

The OMP_THREAD_LIMIT environment variable sets the maximum number of OpenMP threads to use in a contention group by setting the thread-limit-var ICV.

The value of this environment variable must be a positive integer. The behavior of the program is implementation defined if the requested value of OMP_THREAD_LIMIT is greater than the number of threads an implementation can support, or if the value is not a positive integer.

Cross References

• thread-limit-var ICV, see Section 2.4 on page 47.
• omp_get_thread_limit routine, see Section 3.2.14 on page 346.

5.11 OMP_CANCELLATION

The OMP_CANCELLATION environment variable sets the initial value of the cancel-var ICV.

The value of this environment variable must be true or false. If set to true, the effects of the cancel construct and of cancellation points are enabled and cancellation is activated. If set to false, cancellation is disabled and the cancel construct and cancellation points are effectively ignored.

Cross References

• cancel-var, see Section 2.4.1 on page 47.
• cancel construct, see Section 2.21.1 on page 256.
• cancellation point construct, see Section 2.21.2 on page 260.
• omp_get_cancellation routine, see Section 3.2.9 on page 340.
5.12 **OMP\_DISPLAY\_ENV**

The **OMP\_DISPLAY\_ENV** environment variable instructs the runtime to display the OpenMP version number and the value of the ICVs associated with the environment variables described in Chapter 5, as *name* = *value* pairs. The runtime displays this information once, after processing the environment variables and before any user calls to change the ICV values by runtime routines defined in Chapter 3.

The value of the **OMP\_DISPLAY\_ENV** environment variable may be set to one of these values:

TRUE | FALSE | VERBOSE

The **TRUE** value instructs the runtime to display the OpenMP version number defined by the 
_\_OPENMP version macro (or the openmp\_version Fortran parameter) value and the initial ICV values for the environment variables listed in Chapter 5. The **VERBOSE** value indicates that the runtime may also display the values of runtime variables that may be modified by vendor-specific environment variables. The runtime does not display any information when the **OMP\_DISPLAY\_ENV** environment variable is **FALSE** or undefined. For all values of the environment variable other than **TRUE**, **FALSE**, and **VERBOSE**, the displayed information is unspecified.

The display begins with "OPENMP DISPLAY ENVIRONMENT BEGIN", followed by the _\_OPENMP version macro (or the openmp\_version Fortran parameter) value and ICV values, in the format *NAME* ’=* VALUE. *NAME* corresponds to the macro or environment variable name, optionally prepended by a bracketed *device-type*. *VALUE* corresponds to the value of the macro or ICV associated with this environment variable. Values should be enclosed in single quotes. The display is terminated with "OPENMP DISPLAY ENVIRONMENT END".

Example:

```
% setenv OMP\_DISPLAY\_ENV TRUE
```

The above example causes an OpenMP implementation to generate output of the following form:

```
OPENMP DISPLAY ENVIRONMENT BEGIN
_\_OPENMP=‘201811’
 [host] OMP\_SCHEDULE=‘GUIDED,4’
 [host] OMP\_NUM\_THREADS=‘4,3,2’
 [device] OMP\_NUM\_THREADS=‘2’
 [host,device] OMP\_DYNAMIC=‘TRUE’
 [host] OMP\_PLACES=‘{0:4},{4:4},{8:4},{12:4}’
...
OPENMP DISPLAY ENVIRONMENT END
```
5.13 **OMP_DISPLAY_AFFINITY**

The **OMP_DISPLAY_AFFINITY** environment variable instructs the runtime to display formatted affinity information for all OpenMP threads in the parallel region upon entering the first parallel region and when there is any change in the information accessible by the format specifiers listed in table 5.2. If there is a change of affinity of any thread in a parallel region, thread affinity information for all threads in that region will be displayed. There is no specific order in displaying thread affinity information for all threads in the same parallel region.

The value of the **OMP_DISPLAY_AFFINITY** environment variable may be set to one of these values:

**TRUE** | **FALSE**

The **TRUE** value instructs the runtime to display the OpenMP thread affinity information, and uses the format setting defined in the *affinity-format-var* ICV.

The runtime does not display the OpenMP thread affinity information when the value of the **OMP_DISPLAY_AFFINITY** environment variable is **FALSE** or undefined. For all values of the environment variable other than **TRUE** or **FALSE**, the display action is implementation defined.

Example:

```bash
setenv OMP_DISPLAY_AFFINITY TRUE
```

The above example causes an OpenMP implementation to display OpenMP thread affinity information during execution of the program, in a format given by the *affinity-format-var* ICV. The following is a sample output:

```plaintext
thread_level= 1, thread_id= 0, thread_affinity= 0,1
thread_level= 1, thread_id= 1, thread_affinity= 2,3
```

**Cross References**

- Controlling OpenMP thread affinity, see Section 2.9.2 on page 79.
- **omp_set_affinity_format** routine, see Section 3.2.29 on page 361.
- **omp_get_affinity_format** routine, see Section 3.2.30 on page 363.
- **omp_display_affinity** routine, see Section 3.2.31 on page 364.
- **omp_capture_affinity** routine, see Section 3.2.32 on page 365.
- **OMP_AFFINITY_FORMAT** environment variable, see Section 5.14 on page 607.
5.14 OMP_AFFINITY_FORMAT

The OMP_AFFINITY_FORMAT environment variable sets the initial value of the affinity-format-var ICU which defines the format when displaying OpenMP thread affinity information.

The value of this environment variable is a character string that may contain as substrings one or more field specifiers, in addition to other characters. The format of each field specifier is

```
%[[[0].] size ] type
```

where an individual field specifier must contain the percent symbol (%) and a type. The type can be a single character short name or its corresponding long name delimited with curly braces, such as %n or %{thread_num}. A literal percent is specified as %%. Field specifiers can be provided in any order.

The 0 modifier indicates whether or not to add leading zeros to the output, following any indication of sign or base. The . modifier indicates the output should be right justified when size is specified. By default, output is left justified. The minimum field length is size, which is decimal digit string with non-zero first digit. If no size is specified, the actual length needed to print the field will be used. If the 0 modifier is used with type of a, {thread_affinity}, h, {host}, or a type that is not printed as a number, the result is unspecified.

Any other characters in the format string that are not part of a field specifier will be included literally in the output.

Available field types are:

**Table 5.2: Available Field Types for Formatting OpenMP Thread Affinity Information**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Short Name</th>
<th>Long Name</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>thread_level</td>
<td>The value returned by omp_get_level().</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n</td>
<td>thread_num</td>
<td>The value returned by omp_get_thread_num().</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h</td>
<td>host</td>
<td>The name for the host machine on which the OpenMP program is running.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>process_id</td>
<td>The process identifier used by the implementation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>thread_identifier</td>
<td>The thread identifier for a native thread defined by the implementation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*table continued on next page*
### Short Name | Long Name | Meaning
--- | --- | ---
N | num_threads | The value returned by `omp_get_num_threads()`.
A | ancestor_tnum | The value returned by `omp_get_ancestor_thread_num(level)`, where `level` is `omp_get_level()` minus 1.
a | thread_affinity | The list of numerical identifiers, in the format of a comma-separated list of integers or integer ranges, representing processors on which a thread may execute, subject to OpenMP thread affinity control and/or other external affinity mechanisms.

Implementations may define additional field types. If an implementation does not have information for a field type, "undefined" is printed for this field when displaying the OpenMP thread affinity information.

Example:

```bash
setenv OMP_AFFINITY_FORMAT
"Thread Affinity: %0.3L %.8n %.15{thread_affinity} %.12h"
```

The above example causes an OpenMP implementation to display OpenMP thread affinity information in the following form:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Thread Affinity: 001</th>
<th>0</th>
<th>0-1,16-17</th>
<th>nid003</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Thread Affinity: 001</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2-3,18-19</td>
<td>nid003</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Cross References
- Controlling OpenMP thread affinity, see Section 2.9.2 on page 79.
- `omp_set_affinity_format` routine, see Section 3.2.29 on page 361.
- `omp_get_affinity_format` routine, see Section 3.2.30 on page 363.
- `omp_display_affinity` routine, see Section 3.2.31 on page 364.
- `omp_capture_affinity` routine, see Section 3.2.32 on page 365.
- `OMP_DISPLAY_AFFINITY` environment variable, see Section 5.13 on page 606.
5.15 OMP_DEFAULT_DEVICE

The `OMP_DEFAULT_DEVICE` environment variable sets the device number to use in device constructs by setting the initial value of the `default-device-var` ICV.

The value of this environment variable must be a non-negative integer value.

Cross References

- `default-device-var` ICV, see Section 2.4 on page 47.
- `device constructs`, Section 2.15 on page 158.

5.16 OMP_MAX_TASK_PRIORITY

The `OMP_MAX_TASK_PRIORITY` environment variable controls the use of task priorities by setting the initial value of the `max-task-priority-var` ICV. The value of this environment variable must be a non-negative integer.

Example:

```
% setenv OMP_MAX_TASK_PRIORITY 20
```

Cross References

- `max-task-priority-var` ICV, see Section 2.4 on page 47.
- `Tasking Constructs`, see Section 2.13 on page 133.
- `omp_get_max_task_priority` routine, see Section 3.2.41 on page 374.
5.17 **OMP\_TARGET\_OFFLOAD**

The `OMP\_TARGET\_OFFLOAD` environment variable sets the initial value of the `target-offload-var` ICV. The value of the `OMP\_TARGET\_OFFLOAD` environment variable may be set to one of these values:

**MANDATORY | DISABLED | DEFAULT**

The **MANDATORY** value specifies that a device construct or a device memory routine must execute on a target device. If the device construct cannot execute on its target device, or if a device memory routine fails to execute, a warning is issued and the program execution aborts. Device constructs are exempt from this behavior when an if-clause is present and the if-clause expression evaluates to false.

The support of **DISABLED** is implementation defined. If an implementation supports it, the behavior should be that a device construct must execute on the host. The behavior with this environment value is equivalent to an if clause present on all device constructs, where each of these if clause expressions evaluate to false. Device memory routines behave as if all device number parameters are set to the value returned by `omp\_get\_initial\_device()`. The `omp\_get\_initial\_device()` routine returns that no target device is available.

The **DEFAULT** value specifies that when one or more target devices are available, the runtime behaves as if this environment variable is set to **MANDATORY**; otherwise, the runtime behaves as if this environment variable is set to **DISABLED**.

Example:

```
% setenv OMP\_TARGET\_OFFLOAD MANDATORY
```

**Cross References**

- `target-offload-icv` ICV, see Section 2.4 on page 47.
- device constructs, Section 2.15 on page 158.
5.18 OMP_TOOL

The OMP_TOOL environment variable sets the tool-var ICV which controls whether an OpenMP runtime will try to register a first party tool. The value of this environment variable must be enabled or disabled. If OMP_TOOL is set to any value other than enabled or disabled, the behavior is unspecified. If OMP_TOOL is not defined, the default value for tool-var is enabled.

Example:

```bash
% setenv OMP_TOOL enabled
```

Cross References

- tool-var ICV, see Section 2.4 on page 47.

5.19 OMP_TOOL_LIBRARIES

The OMP_TOOL_LIBRARIES environment variable sets the tool-libraries-var ICV to a list of tool libraries that will be considered for use on a device where an OpenMP implementation is being initialized. The value of this environment variable must be a colon-separated list of dynamically-linked libraries, each specified by an absolute path.

If the tool-var ICV is not enabled, the value of tool-libraries-var will be ignored. Otherwise, if ompt_start_tool, a global function symbol for a tool initializer, isn’t visible in the address space on a device where OpenMP is being initialized or if ompt_start_tool returns NULL, an OpenMP implementation will consider libraries in the tool-libraries-var list in a left to right order. The OpenMP implementation will search the list for a library that meets two criteria: it can be dynamically loaded on the current device and it defines the symbol ompt_start_tool. If an OpenMP implementation finds a suitable library, no further libraries in the list will be considered.

Cross References

- tool-libraries-var ICV, see Section 2.4 on page 47.

- Tool Interface, see Section 4 on page 417.

- ompt_start_tool routine, see Section 4.4.2.1 on page 592.
5.20 OMP_DEBUG

The OMP_DEBUG environment variable sets the debug-var ICV which controls whether an OpenMP runtime will collect information that an OMPD library may need to support a tool. The value of this environment variable must be enabled or disabled. If OMP_DEBUG is set to any value other than enabled or disabled, the behavior is implementation defined.

Example:

```
% setenv OMP_DEBUG enabled
```

Cross References
- debug-var ICV, see Section 2.4 on page 47.
- Tool Interface, see Section 4 on page 417.
- Enabling the Runtime for OMPD, see Section 4.3.1.1 on page 519.

5.21 OMP_ALLOCATOR

OMP_ALLOCATOR sets the def-allocator-var ICV that specifies the default allocator for allocation calls, directives and clauses that do not specify an allocator. The value of this environment variable is a predefined allocator from Table 2.9 on page 153. The value of this environment variable is not case sensitive.

Cross References
- def-allocator-var ICV, see Section 2.4 on page 47.
- Memory allocators, see Section 2.14.2 on page 151.
- omp_set_default_allocator routine, see Section 3.7.4 on page 408.
- omp_get_default_allocator routine, see Section 3.7.5 on page 409.
OpenMP Implementation-Defined Behaviors

This appendix summarizes the behaviors that are described as implementation defined in this API. Each behavior is cross-referenced back to its description in the main specification. An implementation is required to define and document its behavior in these cases.

- **Processor**: a hardware unit that is implementation defined (see Section 1.2.1 on page 2).
- **Device**: an implementation defined logical execution engine (see Section 1.2.1 on page 2).
- **Device address**: an address in a *device data environment* (see Section 1.2.6 on page 13).
- **Memory model**: the minimum size at which a memory update may also read and write back adjacent variables that are part of another variable (as array or structure elements) is implementation defined but is no larger than required by the base language (see Section 1.4.1 on page 22).
- **Memory model**: Implementations are allowed to relax the ordering imposed by implicit flush operations when the result is only visible to programs using non-sequentially consistent atomic directives (see Section 1.4.6 on page 27).
- **Internal control variables**: the initial values of *dyn-var*, *nest-var*, *ntthreads-var*, *run-sched-var*, *def-sched-var*, *bind-var*, *stacksize-var*, *wait-policy-var*, *thread-limit-var*, *max-active-levels-var*, *place-partition-var*, *affinity-format-var*, *default-device-var* and *def-allocator-var* are implementation defined. The method for initializing a target device’s internal control variable is implementation defined (see Section 2.4.2 on page 49).
- **Dynamic adjustment of threads**: providing the ability to dynamically adjust the number of threads is implementation defined. Implementations are allowed to deliver fewer threads (but at least one) than indicated in Algorithm 2-1 even if dynamic adjustment is disabled (see Section 2.9.1 on page 77).
• **Thread affinity**: For the `close` thread affinity policy, if \( T > P \) and \( P \) does not divide \( T \) evenly, the exact number of threads in a particular place is implementation defined. For the `spread` thread affinity, if \( T > P \) and \( P \) does not divide \( T \) evenly, the exact number of threads in a particular subpartition is implementation defined. The determination of whether the affinity request can be fulfilled is implementation defined. If not, the number of threads in the team and their mapping to places become implementation defined (see Section 2.9.2 on page 79).

• **declare variant directive**: whether, for some specific OpenMP context, the prototype of the variant should differ from that of the base function, and if so how it should differ, is implementation defined.

• **Teams construct**: the assignment of initial threads to places and the values of the `place-partition-var` and `default-device-var` ICVs for each initial thread (see Section 2.10 on page 81) are implementation defined.

• **Worksharing-Loop directive**: the integer type (or kind, for Fortran) used to compute the iteration count of a collapsed loop is implementation defined. The effect of the `schedule(runtime)` clause when the `run-sched-var` ICV is set to `auto` is implementation defined. The `simd_width` used when a `simd` schedule modifier is specified is implementation defined (see Section 2.12.2 on page 100).

• **sections construct**: the method of scheduling the structured blocks among threads in the team is implementation defined (see Section 2.11.1 on page 86).

• **single construct**: the method of choosing a thread to execute the structured block is implementation defined (see Section 2.11.2 on page 89).

• **simd construct**: the integer type (or kind, for Fortran) used to compute the iteration count for the collapsed loop is implementation defined. The number of iterations that are executed concurrently at any given time is implementation defined. If the `alignment` parameter is not specified in the `aligned` clause, the default alignments for the SIMD instructions are implementation defined (see Section 2.12.3.1 on page 111).

• **declare simd directive**: if the parameter of the `simdlen` clause is not a constant positive integer expression, the number of concurrent arguments for the function is implementation defined. If the `alignment` parameter of the `aligned` clause is not specified, the default alignments for SIMD instructions are implementation defined (see Section 2.23.1 on page 317).

• **taskloop construct**: The number of loop iterations assigned to a task created from a `taskloop` construct is implementation defined, unless the `grainsize` or `num_tasks` clauses are specified. The integer type (or kind, for Fortran) used to compute the iteration count for the collapsed loop is implementation defined (see Section 2.13.2 on page 138).

• **is_device_ptr clause**: Support for pointers created outside of the OpenMP device data management routines is implementation defined (see Section 2.15.5 on page 168).

• **target construct**: the effect of invoking a virtual member function of an object on a device other than the device on which the object was constructed is implementation defined (see Section 2.14.3 on page 129).
teams construct: the number of teams that are created is implementation defined but less than or equal to the value of the num_teams clause if specified. The maximum number of threads participating in the contention group that each team initiates is implementation defined but less than or equal to the value of the thread_limit clause if specified (see Section 2.10 on page 81).

distribute construct: the integer type (or kind, for Fortran) used to compute the iteration count for the collapsed loop is implementation defined (see Section 2.12.4.1 on page 117).

distribute construct: If no dist_schedule clause is specified then the schedule for the distribute construct is implementation defined (see Section 2.12.4.1 on page 117).

critical construct: the effect of using a hint clause is implementation defined (see Section 2.20.1 on page 216 and Section 2.20.12 on page 253).

atomic construct: a compliant implementation may enforce exclusive access between atomic regions that update different storage locations. The circumstances under which this occurs are implementation defined. If the storage location designated by \( x \) is not size-aligned (that is, if the byte alignment of \( x \) is not a multiple of the size of \( x \)), then the behavior of the atomic region is implementation defined (see Section 2.20.7 on page 227). The effect of using a hint clause is implementation defined (see Section 2.20.7 on page 227 and Section 2.20.12 on page 253).

Data-sharing attributes: The data-sharing attributes of dummy arguments without the VALUE attribute are implementation-defined if the associated actual argument is shared, except for the conditions specified (see Section 2.22.1.2 on page 266).

threadprivate directive: if the conditions for values of data in the threadprivate objects of threads (other than an initial thread) to persist between two consecutive active parallel regions do not all hold, the allocation status of an allocatable variable in the second region is implementation defined (see Section 2.22.2 on page 268).

Runtime library definitions: it is implementation defined whether the include file omp_lib.h or the module omp_lib (or both) is provided. It is implementation defined whether any of the OpenMP runtime library routines that take an argument are extended with a generic interface so arguments of different KIND type can be accommodated (see Section 3.1 on page 330).

omp_set_num_threads routine: if the argument is not a positive integer the behavior is implementation defined (see Section 3.2.1 on page 332).

omp_set_schedule routine: for implementation specific schedule types, the values and associated meanings of the second argument are implementation defined. (see Section 3.2.12 on page 343).
• **omp_set_max_active_levels routine**: when called from within any explicit `parallel` region the binding thread set (and binding region, if required) for the `omp_set_max_active_levels` region is implementation defined and the behavior is implementation defined. If the argument is not a non-negative integer then the behavior is implementation defined (see Section 3.2.15 on page 347).

• **omp_get_max_active_levels routine**: when called from within any explicit `parallel` region the binding thread set (and binding region, if required) for the `omp_get_max_active_levels` region is implementation defined (see Section 3.2.16 on page 348).

• **omp_get_place_proc_ids routine**: the meaning of the nonnegative numerical identifiers returned by the `omp_get_place_proc_ids` routine is implementation defined (see Section 3.2.25 on page 358).

• **omp_set_affinity_format routine**: when called from within any explicit `parallel` region the binding thread set (and binding region, if required) for the `omp_set_affinity_format` region is implementation defined and the behavior is implementation defined. If the argument does not conform to the specified format then the result is implementation defined (see Section 3.2.29 on page 361).

• **omp_get_affinity_format routine**: when called from within any explicit `parallel` region the binding thread set (and binding region, if required) for the `omp_get_affinity_format` region is implementation defined (see Section 3.2.30 on page 363).

• **omp_display_affinity routine**: if the argument does not conform to the specified format then the result is implementation defined (see Section 3.2.31 on page 364).

• **omp_capture_affinity routine**: if the `format` argument does not conform to the specified format then the result is implementation defined (see Section 3.2.32 on page 365).

• **omp_get_initial_device routine**: the value of the device number is implementation defined (see Section 3.2.40 on page 373).

• **omp_init_lock_with_hint** and **omp_init_nest_lock_with_hint routines**: if hints are stored with a lock variable, the effect of the hints on the locks are implementation defined (see Section 3.3.2 on page 382).

• **omp_target_memcpy_rect routine**: the maximum number of dimensions supported is implementation defined, but must be at least three (see Section 3.6.5 on page 398).

• **OMP_SCHEDULE environment variable**: if the value does not conform to the specified format then the result is implementation defined (see Section 5.1 on page 596).

• **OMP_NUM_THREADS environment variable**: if any value of the list specified in the `OMP_NUM_THREADS` environment variable leads to a number of threads that is greater than the implementation can support, or if any value is not a positive integer, then the result is implementation defined (see Section 5.2 on page 597).
• **OMP_PROC_BIND environment variable**: if the value is not *true*, *false*, or a comma separated list of *master*, *close*, or *spread*, the behavior is implementation defined. The behavior is also implementation defined if an initial thread cannot be bound to the first place in the OpenMP place list (see Section 5.4 on page 598).

• **OMP_DYNAMIC environment variable**: if the value is neither *true* nor *false* the behavior is implementation defined (see Section 5.3 on page 598).

• **OMP_NESTED environment variable**: if the value is neither *true* nor *false* the behavior is implementation defined (see Section 5.6 on page 601).

• **OMP_STACKSIZE environment variable**: if the value does not conform to the specified format or the implementation cannot provide a stack of the specified size then the behavior is implementation defined (see Section 5.7 on page 602).

• **OMP_WAIT_POLICY environment variable**: the details of the **ACTIVE** and **PASSIVE** behaviors are implementation defined (see Section 5.8 on page 603).

• **OMP_MAX_ACTIVE_LEVELS environment variable**: if the value is not a non-negative integer or is greater than the number of parallel levels an implementation can support then the behavior is implementation defined (see Section 5.9 on page 603).

• **OMP_THREAD_LIMIT environment variable**: if the requested value is greater than the number of threads an implementation can support, or if the value is not a positive integer, the behavior of the program is implementation defined (see Section 5.10 on page 604).

• **OMP_PLACES environment variable**: the meaning of the numbers specified in the environment variable and how the numbering is done are implementation defined. The precise definitions of the abstract names are implementation defined. An implementation may add implementation-defined abstract names as appropriate for the target platform. When creating a place list of \( n \) elements by appending the number \( n \) to an abstract name, the determination of which resources to include in the place list is implementation defined. When requesting more resources than available, the length of the place list is also implementation defined. The behavior of the program is implementation defined when the execution environment cannot map a numerical value (either explicitly defined or implicitly derived from an interval) within the **OMP_PLACES** list to a processor on the target platform, or if it maps to an unavailable processor. The behavior is also implementation defined when the **OMP_PLACES** environment variable is defined using an abstract name (see Section 5.5 on page 599).

• **OMP_AFFINITY_FORMAT environment variable**: if the value does not conform to the specified format then the result is implementation defined (see Section 5.14 on page 607).

• **OMPT thread states**: The set of OMPT thread states supported is implementation defined (see Section 4.4.1.1 on page 584).

• **ompt_callback_idle tool callback**: if a tool attempts to register a callback with this string name using the runtime entry point **ompt_set_callback**, it is implementation defined...
whether the registered callback may never or sometimes invoke this callback for the associated
events (see Table 4.2 on page 424)

- **ompt_callback_sync_region_wait tool callback**: if a tool attempts to register a
callback with this string name using the runtime entry point `ompt_set_callback`, it is
implementation defined whether the registered callback may never or sometimes invoke this
callback for the associated events (see Table 4.2 on page 424)

- **ompt_callback_mutex_released tool callback**: if a tool attempts to register a callback
with this string name using the runtime entry point `ompt_set_callback`, it is
implementation defined whether the registered callback may never or sometimes invoke this
callback for the associated events (see Table 4.2 on page 424)

- **ompt_callback_task_dependences tool callback**: if a tool attempts to register a callback
with this string name using the runtime entry point `ompt_set_callback`, it is
implementation defined whether the registered callback may never or sometimes invoke this
callback for the associated events (see Table 4.2 on page 424)

- **ompt_callback_task_dependence tool callback**: if a tool attempts to register a callback
with this string name using the runtime entry point `ompt_set_callback`, it is
implementation defined whether the registered callback may never or sometimes invoke this
callback for the associated events (see Table 4.2 on page 424)

- **ompt_callback_work tool callback**: if a tool attempts to register a callback with this string
name using the runtime entry point `ompt_set_callback`, it is implementation defined
whether the registered callback may never or sometimes invoke this callback for the associated
events (see Table 4.2 on page 424)

- **ompt_callback_master tool callback**: if a tool attempts to register a callback with this string
name using the runtime entry point `ompt_set_callback`, it is implementation defined
whether the registered callback may never or sometimes invoke this callback for the associated
events (see Table 4.2 on page 424)

- **ompt_callback_target_map tool callback**: if a tool attempts to register a callback with
this string name using the runtime entry point `ompt_set_callback`, it is implementation
defined whether the registered callback may never or sometimes invoke this callback for the
associated events (see Table 4.2 on page 424)

- **ompt_callback_invoke huge tool callback**: if a tool attempts to register a callback with
this string name using the runtime entry point `ompt_set_callback`, it is implementation
defined whether the registered callback may never or sometimes invoke this callback for the
associated events (see Table 4.2 on page 424)

- **ompt_callback_taub tool callback**: if a tool attempts to register a callback with
this string name using the runtime entry point `ompt_set_callback`, it is implementation
defined whether the registered callback may never or sometimes invoke this callback for the
associated events (see Table 4.2 on page 424)
• **ompt_callback_lock_destroy tool callback**: if a tool attempts to register a callback with this string name using the runtime entry point `ompt_set_callback`, it is implementation defined whether the registered callback may never or sometimes invoke this callback for the associated events (see Table 4.2 on page 424).

• **ompt_callback_mutex_acquire tool callback**: if a tool attempts to register a callback with this string name using the runtime entry point `ompt_set_callback`, it is implementation defined whether the registered callback may never or sometimes invoke this callback for the associated events (see Table 4.2 on page 424).

• **ompt_callback_mutex_acquired tool callback**: if a tool attempts to register a callback with this string name using the runtime entry point `ompt_set_callback`, it is implementation defined whether the registered callback may never or sometimes invoke this callback for the associated events (see Table 4.2 on page 424).

• **ompt_callback_nest_lock tool callback**: if a tool attempts to register a callback with this string name using the runtime entry point `ompt_set_callback`, it is implementation defined whether the registered callback may never or sometimes invoke this callback for the associated events (see Table 4.2 on page 424).

• **ompt_callback_flush tool callback**: if a tool attempts to register a callback with this string name using the runtime entry point `ompt_set_callback`, it is implementation defined whether the registered callback may never or sometimes invoke this callback for the associated events (see Table 4.2 on page 424).

• **ompt_callback_cancel tool callback**: if a tool attempts to register a callback with this string name using the runtime entry point `ompt_set_callback`, it is implementation defined whether the registered callback may never or sometimes invoke this callback for the associated events (see Table 4.2 on page 424).

• **ompt_callback_dispatch tool callback**: if a tool attempts to register a callback with this string name using the runtime entry point `ompt_set_callback`, it is implementation defined whether the registered callback may never or sometimes invoke this callback for the associated events (see Table 4.2 on page 424).

• **OMP_DEBUG environment variable**: if the value is neither disabled nor enabled the behavior is implementation defined (see Section 5.20 on page 612).

• **Device tracing**: Whether a target device supports tracing or not is implementation defined; if a target device does not support tracing, a NULL may be supplied for the `lookup` function to a tool’s device initializer (see Section 4.2.1.4 on page 425).

• **ompt_set_trace_ompt runtime entry point**: it is implementation defined whether a device-specific tracing interface will define this runtime entry point, indicating that it can collect traces in OMPT format (see Section 4.2.1.4 on page 425).

• **ompt_buffer_get_record_ompt runtime entry point**: it is implementation defined whether a device-specific tracing interface will define this runtime entry point, indicating that it
can collect traces in OMPT format (see Section 4.2.1.4 on page 425).

- **Memory allocators**: The storage resource that will be used by each memory allocator defined in Table 2.9 on page 153 is implementation defined.

- **allocate directive**: The effect of not being able to fulfill an allocation request specified in allocate directive is implementation defined.

- **allocate clause**: The effect of not being able to fulfill an allocation request specified in allocate clause is implementation defined.
Task Frame Management for the Tool Interface

**Figure B.1**: Thread call stacks implementing nested parallelism annotated with frame information for the OMPT tool interface.

The top half of Figure B.1 illustrates a conceptualization of a program executing a nested parallel region, where code A, B, and C represent, respectively, one or more procedure frames of code associated with an initial task, an outer parallel region, and an inner parallel region. The bottom half of Figure B.1 illustrates the stacks of two threads executing the nested parallel region. In the illustration, stacks grow downward—a call to a function adds a new frame to the stack below the
frame of its caller. When thread 1 encounters the outer-parallel region “b”, it calls a routine in the OpenMP runtime to create a new parallel region. The OpenMP runtime sets the enter_frame field in the omp_frame_t for the initial task executing code A to the canonical frame address of frame f1—the user frame in the initial task that calls the runtime. The omp_frame_t for the initial task is labeled r1 in Figure B.1. In this figure, three consecutive runtime system frames, labeled “par” with frame identifiers f2–f4, are on the stack. Before starting the implicit task for parallel region “b” in thread 1, the runtime sets the exit_frame in the implicit task’s omp_frame_t (labeled r2) to the canonical frame address of frame f4. Execution of application code for parallel region “b” begins on thread 1 when the runtime system invokes application code B (frame f5) from frame f4.

Let us focus now on thread 2, an OpenMP thread. Figure B.1 shows this worker executing work for the outer-parallel region “b.” On the OpenMP thread’s stack is a runtime frame labeled “idle,” where the OpenMP thread waits for work. When work becomes available, the runtime system invokes a function to dispatch it. While dispatching parallel work might involve a chain of several calls, here we assume that the length of this chain is 1 (frame f7). Before thread 2 exits the runtime to execute an implicit task for parallel region “b,” the runtime sets the exit_frame field of the implicit task’s omp_frame_t (labeled r3) to the canonical frame address of frame f7. When thread 2 later encounters the inner-parallel region “c,” as execution returns to the runtime, the runtime fills in the enter_frame field of the current task’s omp_frame_t (labeled r3) to the canonical frame address of frame f8—the frame that invoked the runtime. Before the task for parallel region “c” is invoked on thread 2, the runtime system sets the exit_frame field of the omp_frame_t (labeled r4) for the implicit task for “c” to the canonical frame address of frame f11. Execution of application code for parallel region “c” begins on thread 2 when the runtime system invokes application code C (frame f12) from frame f11.

Below the stack for each thread in Figure B.1, the figure shows the omp_frame_t information obtained by calls to ompt_get_task_info made on each thread for the stack state shown. We show the ID of the omp_frame_t object returned at each ancestor level. Note that thread 2 has task frame information for three levels of tasks, whereas thread 1 has only two.

Cross References

- omp_frame_t, see Section 4.4.1.2 on page 589.
- ompt_get_task_info_t, see Section 4.2.5.1.14 on page 496.
Interaction Diagram of OMPD Components

The figure shows how the different components of OMPD fit together. The third-party tool loads the OMPD library that matches the OpenMP runtime being used by the OpenMP program. The library exports the API defined in Section 4.3 on page 518, which the tool uses to get OpenMP information about the OpenMP program. The OMPD library will need to look up the symbols, or

**Figure C.1:** Interaction Diagram of OMPD Components
read data out of the OpenMP program. It does not do this directly, but instead asks the tool to
perform these operations for it using a callback interface exported by the tool.

This architectural layout insulates the tool from the details of the internal structure of the OpenMP
runtime. Similarly, the OMPD library does not need to be concerned about how to access the
OpenMP program. Decoupling the library and tool in this way allows for flexibility in how the
OpenMP program and tool are deployed, so that, for example, there is no requirement that tool and
OpenMP program execute on the same machine.

Cross References

- See Section 4.3 on page 518.
Features History

This appendix summarizes the major changes between recent versions of the OpenMP API since version 2.5.

D.1 Deprecated Features

The following features have been deprecated:

- the `nest-var ICV`;
- the `OMP_NESTED` environment variable;
- the `omp_set_nested` and `omp_get_nested` routines;
- the C/C++ type `omp_lock_hint_t` and the corresponding Fortran kind `omp_hint_kind`;
- and the lock hint constants `omp_lock_hint_none`, `omp_lock_hint_uncontended`, `omp_lock_hint_contended`, `omp_lock_hint_nonspeculative`, and `omp_lock_hint_speculative`. 
Stubs for Runtime Library Routines (previously Appendix A) were moved to a separate document.

Interface Declarations (previously Appendix B) were moved to a separate document.

The memory model was extended to distinguish different types of flush operations according to specified flush properties (see Section 1.4.4 on page 24) and to define a happens before order based on synchronizing flush operations (see Section 1.4.5 on page 26).

Various changes throughout the specification were made to provide initial support of C11, C++11, C++14, C++17 and Fortran 2008 (see Section 1.7 on page 30).

Support for several features of Fortran 2003 was added (see Section 1.7 on page 30 for features that are still not supported).

The list items allowable in a depend clause on a task generating construct was extended, including for C/C++ allowing any lvalue expression (see Section 2.1 on page 36 and Section 2.20.11 on page 248).

The requires directive (see Section 2.3 on page 43) was added to support applications that require implementation-specific features.

The target-offload-var internal control variable (see Section 2.4 on page 47) and the OMP_TARGET_OFFLOAD environment variable (see Section 5.17 on page 610) were added to support runtime control of the execution of device constructs.

The default value of the nest-var ICV was changed from false to implementation defined (see Section 2.4.2 on page 49). The nest-var ICV (see Section 2.4.1 on page 47), the OMP_NESTED environment variable (see Section 5.6 on page 601), and the omp_set_nested and omp_get_nested routines were deprecated (see Section 3.2.10 on page 341 and Section 3.2.11 on page 342).

Support for array shaping (see Section 2.5 on page 58) and for array sections with non-unit strides in C and C++ (see Section 2.6 on page 59) were added to facilitate specification of discontiguous storage and the target update construct (see Section 2.15.6 on page 174) and the depend clause (see Section 2.20.11 on page 248) were extended to allow the use of shape-operators (see Section 2.5 on page 58); further, the target update construct (see Section 2.15.6 on page 174) was modified to allow array sections that specify discontiguous storage.

Iterators (see Section 2.7 on page 61) were added to express that an expression in a list may expand to multiple expressions.

The teams construct (see Section 2.10 on page 81) was extended to support execution on the host device without surrounding target construct (see Section 2.15.5 on page 168).

The declare variant directive (see Section 2.8.4 on page 67) and the metadirective meta-directive (see Section 2.8.5 on page 69) were added to support selection of declared
function variants at a callsite or directive variants, respectively, based on compile-time traits for
the enclosing context.

- The canonical loop form was defined for Fortran and, for all base languages, extended to permit
  non-rectangular loop nests (see Section 2.12.1 on page 95).
- The relational-op in the canonical loop form for C/C++ was extended to include != (see
  Section 2.12.1 on page 95).
- The collapse of associated loops that are imperfectly nested loops was defined for the
  worksharing-loop (see Section 2.12.2 on page 100), simd (see Section 2.12.3.1 on page 111),
  taskloop (see Section 2.13.2 on page 138) and distribute (see Section 2.12.4.2 on
  page 121) constructs.
- SIMD constructs (see Section 2.12.3 on page 111) were extended to allow the use of atomic
  constructs within them.
- The if and nontemporal clauses were added to the simd construct (see Section 2.12.3.1 on
  page 111).
- The scan directive (see Section 2.12.6 on page 129) and the inscan modifier for the
  reduction clause (see Section 2.22.5.4 on page 297) were added to support inclusive and
  exclusive scan computations.
- The loop construct was added to support compiler optimization and parallelization of loops for
  which iterations may execute in any order, including concurrently (see Section 2.12.5 on
  page 126).
- To support task reductions, the task (see Section 2.13.1 on page 133) and target (see
  Section 2.15.5 on page 168) constructs were extended to accept the the in_reduction clause
  (see Section 2.22.5.6 on page 300), the taskgroup construct (see Section 2.20.6 on page 225)
  was extended to accept the task_reduction clause Section 2.22.5.5 on page 299), and the
  task modifier was added to the reduction clause (see Section 2.22.5.4 on page 297).
- The affinity clause was added to the task construct (see Section 2.13.1 on page 133) to
  support hints that indicate data affinity of explicit tasks.
- To support taskloop reductions, the taskloop (see Section 2.13.2 on page 138) and
  taskloop simd (see Section 2.13.3 on page 144) constructs were extended to accept the
  reduction (see Section 2.22.5.4 on page 297) and in_reduction (see Section 2.22.5.6 on
  page 300) clauses.
- To support mutually exclusive inout sets, a mutexinoutset dependence-type was added to
  the depend clause (see Section 2.13.6 on page 147 and Section 2.20.11 on page 248).
- Predefined memory spaces (see Section 2.14.1 on page 150), predefined memory allocators and
  allocator traits (see Section 2.14.2 on page 151) and directives, clauses (see Section 2.14 on
  page 150 and API routines (see Section 3.7 on page 403) to use them were added to support
  different kinds of memories.
• To support reverse offload, the **ancestor** modifier was added to the **device** clause for **target** constructs (see Section 2.15.5 on page 168).

• To reduce programmer effort implicit declare target directives for some functions (C, C++, Fortran) and subroutines (Fortran) were added (see Section 2.15.5 on page 168 and Section 2.15.7 on page 178).

• Support for nested **declare target** directives was added (see Section 2.15.7 on page 178).

• The **implements** clause was added to the **declare target** directive to support the use of device-specific function implementations (see Section 2.15.7 on page 178).

• The **declare mapper** directive was added to support mapping of complicated data types (see Section 2.15.8 on page 183).

• The **depend** clause was added to the **taskwait** construct (see Section 2.20.5 on page 223).

• To support acquire and release semantics with weak memory ordering, the **acq_rel**, **acquire**, and **release** clauses were added to the **atomic** construct (see Section 2.20.7 on page 227) and **flush** construct (see Section 2.20.8 on page 235).

• The **atomic** construct was extended with the **hint** clause (see Section 2.20.7 on page 227).

• The **depend** clause (see Section 2.20.11 on page 248) was extended to support iterators and to support depend objects that can be created with the new **depobj** construct.

• Lock hints were renamed to synchronization hints, and the old names were deprecated (see Section 2.20.12 on page 253).

• To support conditional assignment to lastprivate variables, the **conditional** modifier was added to the **lastprivate** clause (see Section 2.22.4.5 on page 283).

• The description of the **map** clause was modified to clarify how structure members are mapped. (see Section 2.22.7.1 on page 307).

• The capability to map pointer variables (C/C++) and assign the address of device memory that is mapped by an array section to them was added (see Section 2.22.7.1 on page 307).

• The **defaultmap** clause (see Section 2.22.7.2 on page 315) was extended to allow selecting the data-mapping or data-sharing attributes for any of the scalar, aggregate, pointer or allocatable classes on a per-region basis. Additionally it accepts the **none** parameter to support the requirement that all variables referenced in the construct must be explicitly mapped or privatized.

• Runtime routines (see Section 3.2.29 on page 361, Section 3.2.30 on page 363, Section 3.2.31 on page 364, and Section 3.2.32 on page 365) and environment variables (see Section 5.13 on page 606 and Section 5.14 on page 607) were added to provide OpenMP thread affinity information.

• The **omp_get_device_num** runtime routine (see Section 3.2.36 on page 369) was added to support determination of the device on which a thread is executing.
• Support for a first-party tool interface (see Section 4.2 on page 418) was added.

• Support for a third-party tool interface (see Section 4.3 on page 518) was added.

• Support for controlling offloading behavior with the OMP_TARGET_OFFLOAD environment variable was added (see Section 5.17 on page 610).

D.3 Version 4.0 to 4.5 Differences

• Support for several features of Fortran 2003 was added (see Section 1.7 on page 30 for features that are still not supported).

• A parameter was added to the ordered clause of the loop construct (see Section 2.12.2 on page 100) and clauses were added to the ordered construct (see Section 2.20.9 on page 243) to support doacross loop nests and use of the simd construct on loops with loop-carried backward dependences.

• The linear clause was added to the loop construct (see Section 2.12.2 on page 100).

• The simdlen clause was added to the simd construct (see Section 2.12.3.1 on page 111) to support specification of the exact number of iterations desired per SIMD chunk.

• The priority clause was added to the task construct (see Section 2.13.1 on page 133) to support hints that specify the relative execution priority of explicit tasks. The omp_get_max_task_priority routine was added to return the maximum supported priority value (see Section 3.2.41 on page 374) and the OMP_MAX_TASK_PRIORITY environment variable was added to control the maximum priority value allowed (see Section 5.16 on page 609).

• Taskloop constructs (see Section 2.13.2 on page 138 and Section 2.13.3 on page 144) were added to support nestable parallel loops that create OpenMP tasks.

• To support interaction with native device implementations, the use_device_ptr clause was added to the target data construct (see Section 2.15.2 on page 159) and the is_device_ptr clause was added to the target construct (see Section 2.15.5 on page 168).

• The nowait and depend clauses were added to the target construct (see Section 2.15.5 on page 168) to improve support for asynchronous execution of target regions.

• The private, firstprivate and defaultmap clauses were added to the target construct (see Section 2.15.5 on page 168).

• The declare target directive was extended to allow mapping of global variables to be deferred to specific device executions and to allow an extended-list to be specified in C/C++ (see Section 2.15.7 on page 178).
• To support unstructured data mapping for devices, the `target enter data` (see Section 2.15.3 on page 162) and `target exit data` (see Section 2.15.4 on page 165) constructs were added and the `map` clause (see Section 2.22.7.1 on page 307) was updated.

• To support a more complete set of device construct shortcuts, the `target parallel` (see Section 2.16.6 on page 192), target parallel loop (see Section 2.16.7 on page 193), target parallel worksharing-loop SIMD (see Section 2.16.8 on page 195), and `target simd` (see Section 2.16.9 on page 196), combined constructs were added.

• The `if` clause was extended to take a `directive-name-modifier` that allows it to apply to combined constructs (see Section 2.18 on page 213).

• The `hint` clause was added to the `critical` construct (see Section 2.20.1 on page 216).

• The `source` and `sink` dependence types were added to the `depend` clause (see Section 2.20.11 on page 248) to support doacross loop nests.

• The implicit data-sharing attribute for scalar variables in `target` regions was changed to `firstprivate` (see Section 2.22.1.1 on page 263).

• Use of some C++ reference types was allowed in some data sharing attribute clauses (see Section 2.22.4 on page 276).

• Semantics for reductions on C/C++ array sections were added and restrictions on the use of arrays and pointers in reductions were removed (see Section 2.22.5.4 on page 297).

• The `ref`, `val`, and `uval` modifiers were added to the `linear` clause (see Section 2.22.4.6 on page 286).

• Support was added to the map clauses to handle structure elements (see Section 2.22.7.1 on page 307).

• Query functions for OpenMP thread affinity were added (see Section 3.2.23 on page 356 to Section 3.2.28 on page 360).

• The lock API was extended with lock routines that support storing a hint with a lock to select a desired lock implementation for a lock’s intended usage by the application code (see Section 3.3.2 on page 382).

• Device memory routines were added to allow explicit allocation, deallocation, memory transfers and memory associations (see Section 3.6 on page 393).

• C/C++ Grammar (previously Appendix B) was moved to a separate document.
D.4 Version 3.1 to 4.0 Differences

- Various changes throughout the specification were made to provide initial support of Fortran 2003 (see Section 1.7 on page 30).

- C/C++ array syntax was extended to support array sections (see Section 2.6 on page 59).

- The proc_bind clause (see Section 2.9.2 on page 79), the OMP_PLACES environment variable (see Section 5.5 on page 599), and the omp_get_proc_bind runtime routine (see Section 3.2.22 on page 354) were added to support thread affinity policies.

- SIMD constructs were added to support SIMD parallelism (see Section 2.12.3 on page 111).

- Implementation defined task scheduling points for untied tasks were removed (see Section 2.13.6 on page 147).

- Device constructs (see Section 2.15 on page 158), the OMP_DEFAULT DEVICE environment variable (see Section 5.15 on page 609), the omp_set_default_device, omp_get_default_device, omp_get_num_devices, omp_get_num_teams, omp_get_team_num, and omp_is_initial_device routines were added to support execution on devices.

- The depend clause (see Section 2.20.11 on page 248) was added to support task dependences.

- The taskgroup construct (see Section 2.20.6 on page 225) was added to support more flexible deep task synchronization.

- The atomic construct (see Section 2.20.7 on page 227) was extended to support atomic swap with the capture clause, to allow new atomic update and capture forms, and to support sequentially consistent atomic operations with a new seq_cst clause.

- The cancel construct (see Section 2.21.1 on page 256), the cancellation point construct (see Section 2.21.2 on page 260), the omp_get_cancellation runtime routine (see Section 3.2.9 on page 340) and the OMP_CANCELLATION environment variable (see Section 5.11 on page 604) were added to support the concept of cancellation.

- The reduction clause (see Section 2.22.5.4 on page 297) was extended and the declare reduction construct (see Section 2.23.2 on page 321) was added to support user defined reductions.

- The OMP_DISPLAY_ENV environment variable (see Section 5.12 on page 605) was added to display the value of ICVs associated with the OpenMP environment variables.

- Examples (previously Appendix A) were moved to a separate document.
D.5 Version 3.0 to 3.1 Differences

- The bind-var ICV has been added, which controls whether or not threads are bound to processors (see Section 2.4.1 on page 47). The value of this ICV can be set with the `OMP_PROC_BIND` environment variable (see Section 5.4 on page 598).

- The final and mergeable clauses (see Section 2.13.1 on page 133) were added to the task construct to support optimization of task data environments.

- The taskyield construct (see Section 2.13.4 on page 145) was added to allow user-defined task scheduling points.

- The atomic construct (see Section 2.20.7 on page 227) was extended to include `read`, `write`, and `capture` forms, and an update clause was added to apply the already existing form of the atomic construct.

- Data environment restrictions were changed to allow `intent(in)` and `const`-qualified types for the firstprivate clause (see Section 2.22.4.4 on page 281).

- Data environment restrictions were changed to allow Fortran pointers in firstprivate (see Section 2.22.4.4 on page 281) and lastprivate (see Section 2.22.4.5 on page 283).

- New reduction operators `min` and `max` were added for C and C++ (see Section 2.22.5 on page 290).

- The nesting restrictions in Section 2.24 on page 327 were clarified to disallow closely-nested OpenMP regions within an atomic region. This allows an atomic region to be consistently defined with other OpenMP regions so that they include all code in the atomic construct.

- The `omp_in_final` runtime library routine (see Section 3.2.21 on page 353) was added to support specialization of final task regions.

- The nthreads-var ICV has been modified to be a list of the number of threads to use at each nested parallel region level. The value of this ICV is still set with the `OMP_NUM_THREADS` environment variable (see Section 5.2 on page 597), but the algorithm for determining the number of threads used in a parallel region has been modified to handle a list (see Section 2.9.1 on page 77).

- Descriptions of examples (previously Appendix A) were expanded and clarified.

- Replaced incorrect use of `omp_integer_kind` in Fortran interfaces with `selected_int_kind(8)`.
D.6  Version 2.5 to 3.0 Differences

- The definition of active parallel region has been changed: in Version 3.0 a parallel region is active if it is executed by a team consisting of more than one thread (see Section 1.2.2 on page 3).

- The concept of tasks has been added to the OpenMP execution model (see Section 1.2.5 on page 11 and Section 1.3 on page 19).

- The OpenMP memory model now covers atomicity of memory accesses (see Section 1.4.1 on page 22). The description of the behavior of volatile in terms of flush was removed.

- In Version 2.5, there was a single copy of the nest-var, dyn-var, nthreads-var and run-sched-var internal control variables (ICVs) for the whole program. In Version 3.0, there is one copy of these ICVs per task (see Section 2.4 on page 47). As a result, the omp_set_num_threads, omp_set_nested and omp_set_dynamic runtime library routines now have specified effects when called from inside a parallel region (see Section 3.2.1 on page 332, Section 3.2.7 on page 338 and Section 3.2.10 on page 341).

- The thread-limit-var ICV has been added, which controls the maximum number of threads participating in the OpenMP program. The value of this ICV can be set with the OMP_THREAD_LIMIT environment variable and retrieved with the omp_get_thread_limit runtime library routine (see Section 2.4.1 on page 47, Section 3.2.14 on page 346 and Section 5.10 on page 604).

- The max-active-levels-var ICV has been added, which controls the number of nested active parallel regions. The value of this ICV can be set with the OMP_MAX_ACTIVE_LEVELS environment variable and the omp_set_max_active_levels runtime library routine, and it can be retrieved with the omp_get_max_active_levels runtime library routine (see Section 2.4.1 on page 47, Section 3.2.15 on page 347, Section 3.2.16 on page 348 and Section 5.9 on page 603).

- The stacksize-var ICV has been added, which controls the stack size for threads that the OpenMP implementation creates. The value of this ICV can be set with the OMP_STACKSIZE environment variable (see Section 2.4.1 on page 47 and Section 5.7 on page 602).

- The wait-policy-var ICV has been added, which controls the desired behavior of waiting threads. The value of this ICV can be set with the OMP_WAIT_POLICY environment variable (see Section 2.4.1 on page 47 and Section 5.8 on page 603).

- The rules for determining the number of threads used in a parallel region have been modified (see Section 2.9.1 on page 77).

- In Version 3.0, the assignment of iterations to threads in a loop construct with a static schedule kind is deterministic (see Section 2.12.2 on page 100).

- In Version 3.0, a loop construct may be associated with more than one perfectly nested loop. The number of associated loops may be controlled by the collapse clause (see Section 2.12.2 on...
Random access iterators, and variables of unsigned integer type, may now be used as loop
iterators in loops associated with a loop construct (see Section 2.12.2 on page 100).

The schedule kind `auto` has been added, which gives the implementation the freedom to choose
any possible mapping of iterations in a loop construct to threads in the team (see Section 2.12.2
on page 100).

The `task` construct (see Section 2.13 on page 133) has been added, which provides a
mechanism for creating tasks explicitly.

The `taskwait` construct (see Section 2.20.5 on page 223) has been added, which causes a task
to wait for all its child tasks to complete.

Fortran assumed-size arrays now have predetermined data-sharing attributes (see
Section 2.22.1.1 on page 263).

In Version 3.0, static class members variables may appear in a `threadprivate` directive (see
Section 2.22.2 on page 268).

Version 3.0 makes clear where, and with which arguments, constructors and destructors of
private and threadprivate class type variables are called (see Section 2.22.2 on page 268,
Section 2.22.4.3 on page 280, Section 2.22.4.4 on page 281, Section 2.22.6.1 on page 301 and
Section 2.22.6.2 on page 303).

In Version 3.0, Fortran allocatable arrays may appear in `private`, `firstprivate`,
`lastprivate`, `reduction`, `copyin` and `copyprivate` clauses (see Section 2.22.2 on
page 268, Section 2.22.4.3 on page 280, Section 2.22.4.4 on page 281, Section 2.22.4.5 on
page 283, Section 2.22.5.4 on page 297, Section 2.22.6.1 on page 301 and Section 2.22.6.2 on
page 303).

In Fortran, `firstprivate` is now permitted as an argument to the `default` clause (see
Section 2.22.4.1 on page 277).

For list items in the `private` clause, implementations are no longer permitted to use the storage
of the original list item to hold the new list item on the master thread. If no attempt is made to
reference the original list item inside the `parallel` region, its value is well defined on exit
from the `parallel` region (see Section 2.22.4.3 on page 280).

The runtime library routines `omp_set_schedule` and `omp_get_schedule` have been
added; these routines respectively set and retrieve the value of the `run-sched-var` ICV (see
Section 3.2.12 on page 343 and Section 3.2.13 on page 345).

The `omp_get_level` runtime library routine has been added, which returns the number of
nested `parallel` regions enclosing the task that contains the call (see Section 3.2.17 on
page 349).

The `omp_get_ancestor_thread_num` runtime library routine has been added, which
returns, for a given nested level of the current thread, the thread number of the ancestor (see
The `omp_get_team_size` runtime library routine has been added, which returns, for a given nested level of the current thread, the size of the thread team to which the ancestor belongs (see Section 3.2.19 on page 351).

The `omp_get_active_level` runtime library routine has been added, which returns the number of nested, active parallel regions enclosing the task that contains the call (see Section 3.2.20 on page 353).

In Version 3.0, locks are owned by tasks, not by threads (see Section 3.3 on page 378).
This page intentionally left blank
Symbols

_INDEX_ macro, 41, 605–607

_A_  
acquire flush, 26  
anfinity, 79  
allocate, 154, 157  
array sections, 59  
array shaping, 58  
atomic, 227  
atomic construct, 615  
attribute clauses, 276  
attributes, data-mapping, 305  
attributes, data-sharing, 263  
auto, 105

_B_  
barrier, 219  
barrier, implicit, 221

_C_  
cancel, 256  
cancellation constructs, 256  
   cancel, 256  
   cancellation point, 260  
cancellation point, 260  
canonical loop form, 95  
capture, atomic, 227  
clauses  
   allocate, 157  
   attribute data-sharing, 276  
   collapse, 100, 102  
   copyin, 301  
   copyprivate, 303  
   data copying, 301  
   data-sharing, 276  
   default, 277  
defaultmap, 315  
depend, 248  
firstprivate, 281  
hint, 253  
if Clause, 213  
in_reduction, 300  
lastprivate, 283  
linear, 286  
map, 307  
priate, 280  
reduction, 297  
schedule, 102  
shared, 278  
task_reduction, 299
combined constructs, 185  
parallel loop construct, 187  
parallel sections, 188  
parallel workshare, 190  
parallel worksharing-loop construct, 185  
parallel worksharing-loop SIMD construct, 191  
target parallel, 192  
target parallel worksharing-loop, 193  
target parallel worksharing-loop SIMD, 195  
target simd, 196  
target teams, 198  
target teams distribute, 203  
target teams distribute parallel  
   worksharing-loop construct, 206  
target teams distribute parallel  
   worksharing-loop SIMD construct, 209  
target teams distribute simd, 204
teams distribute, 199
teams distribute parallel
  worksharing-loop construct, 205
teams distribute parallel
  worksharing-loop SIMD construct, 208
teams distribute simd, 201
teams loop, 200
compilation sentinels, 41, 42
compliance, 30
conditional compilation, 41
constructs
  atomic, 227
  barrier, 219
  cancel, 256
cancellation constructs, 256
cancellation point, 260
combined constructs, 185
critical, 216
declare mapper, 183
declare target, 178
depobj, 247
device constructs, 158
distribute, 117
distribute parallel do, 122
distribute parallel do simd, 124
distribute parallel for, 122
distribute parallel for simd, 124
distribute parallel worksharing-loop, 122
distribute parallel worksharing-loop SIMD, 124
distribute simd, 121
do Fortran, 100
flush, 235
for, C/C++, 100
loop, 126
master, 214
ordered, 243
parallel, 72
parallel do Fortran, 185
parallel for C/C++, 185
parallel loop construct, 187
parallel sections, 188
parallel workshare, 190
parallel worksharing-loop construct, 185
parallel worksharing-loop SIMD construct, 191
sections, 86
simd, 111
single, 89
target, 168
target data, 159
target enter data, 162
target exit data, 165
target parallel, 192
target parallel do, 193
target parallel do simd, 195
target parallel for, 193
target parallel for simd, 195
target parallel worksharing-loop, 193
target parallel worksharing-loop SIMD, 195

target simd, 196
target teams, 198
target teams distribute, 203
target teams distribute parallel
  worksharing-loop construct, 206
target teams distribute parallel
  worksharing-loop SIMD construct, 209


target teams distribute simd, 204
target update, 174
task, 133
taskgroup, 225
tasking constructs, 133
taskloop, 138
taskloop simd, 144
taskwait, 223
taskyield, 145
teams, 81

teams distribute, 199
teams distribute parallel
worksharing-loop construct, 205

teams distribute parallel
worksharing-loop SIMD construct, 208

teams distribute simd, 201

teams loop, 200

workshare, 91

worksharing, 85

worksharing-loop, 100

Worksharing-Loop SIMD, 116

controlling OpenMP thread affinity, 79
copyin, 301

copyprivate, 303

critical, 216

D
data copying clauses, 301
data environment, 263
data terminology, 13
data-mapping rules and clauses, 305
data-sharing attribute clauses, 276
data-sharing attribute rules, 263
declare, 317
declare mapper, 183
declare reduction, 321
declare simd, 317
declare target, 178
declare variant, 67
default, 277
defaultmap, 315
depend, 248
Depend Object, 246
depobj, 247
deprecated features, 625
device constructs, 158
declare mapper, 183
declare target, 178
device constructs, 158
distribute, 117
distribute parallel worksharing-loop
construct, 122
distribute parallel worksharing-loop SIMD
construct, 124
distribute simd, 121
target, 168
target update, 174
teams, 81
device data environments, 23, 162, 165
device memory routines, 393
directive format, 36
directives, 35
allocate, 154
declare, 317
declare mapper, 183
declare reduction, 321
declare simd, 317
declare target, 178
declare variant, 67
memory management directives, 150
metadirective, 69
requires, 43
scan DDirectve, 129
threadprivate, 268
variant directives, 63
distribute, 117
distribute parallel worksharing-loop
construct, 122
distribute parallel worksharing-loop SIMD
construct, 124
distribute simd, 121
do, FFortran, 100
do simd, 116
dynamic, 104
dynamic thread adjustment, 613

e
environment variables, 595

OMP_AFFINITY_FORMAT, 607
OMP_ALLOCATOR, 612
OMP_CANCELLATION, 604
OMP_DEBUG, 612
OMP_DEFAULT_DEVICE, 609
OMP_DISPLAY_AFFINITY, 606
OMP_DISPLAY_ENV, 605
OMP_DYNAMIC, 598
OMP_MAX_ACTIVE_LEVELS, 603
OMP_MAX_TASK_PRIORITY, 609

Index 639
OMP_NESTED, 601
OMP_NUM_THREADS, 597
OMP_PLACES, 599
OMP_PROC_BIND, 598
OMP_SCHEDULE, 596
OMP_STACKSIZE, 602
OMP_TARGET_OFFLOAD, 610
OMP_THREAD_LIMIT, 604
OMP_TOOL, 611
OMP_TOOL_LIBRARIES, 611
OMP_WAIT_POLICY, 603

event, 392
event callback registration, 422
event callback signatures, 446
event routines, 392
execution environment routines, 332
execution model, 19

features history, 625
firstprivate, 281
fixed source form conditional compilation sentinel, 41
fixed source form directives, 38
flush, 235
flush operation, 24
flush synchronization, 26
flush-set, 24
for, C/C++, 100
for simd, 116
frames, 589
free source form conditional compilation sentinel, 42
free source form directives, 39

glossary, 2
guided, 104

happens before, 26
header files, 330
history of features, 625

ICVs (internal control variables), 47
if Clause, 213
implementation, 613
implementation terminology, 15
implicit barrier, 221
implicit flushes, 240
in_reduction, 300
include files, 330
internal control variables, 613
internal control variables (ICVs), 47
introduction, 1
iterators, 61

lastprivate, 283
linear, 286
list item privatization, 273
lock routines, 378
loop, 126
loop terminology, 9

map, 307
master, 214
memory allocators, 151
memory management, 150
memory management directives
memory management directives, 150
memory management routines, 403
memory model, 22
memory spaces, 150
meta-directive, 69
modifying and retrieving ICV values, 51
modifying ICV’s, 49

nesting of regions, 327
normative references, 30

OMP_AFFINITY_FORMAT, 607
omp_alloc, 410
OMP_ALLOCATOR, 612
OMP_CANCELLATION, 604
omp_capture_affinity, 365
OMP_DEBUG, 612
OMP_DEFAULT_DEVICE, 609
omp_destroy_allocator, 407
omp_destroy_lock, 383
omp_destroy_nest_lock, 383
OMP_DISPLAY_AFFINITY, 606
omp_display_affinity, 364
OMP_DISPLAY_ENV, 605
OMP_DYNAMIC, 598
omp_free, 411
omp_fulfill_event, 392
omp_get_active_level, 353
omp_get_affinity_format, 363
omp_get_ancestor_thread_num, 350
omp_get_cancellation, 340
omp_get_default_allocator, 409
omp_get_default_device, 368
omp_get_device_num, 369
omp_get_dynamic, 339
omp_get_initial_device, 373
omp_get_level, 349
omp_get_max_active_levels, 348
omp_get_max_task_priority, 374
omp_get_max_threads, 334
omp_get_nested, 342
omp_get_num_devices, 369
omp_get_num_places, 356
omp_get_num_procs, 337
omp_get_num_teams, 370
omp_get_num_threads, 333
omp_get_partition_num_places, 360
omp_get_partition_place_nums, 360
omp_get_place_num, 359
omp_get_place_num_procs, 357
omp_get_place_proc_ids, 358
omp_get_proc_bind, 354
omp_get_schedule, 345
omp_get_team_num, 371
omp_get_team_size, 351
omp_get_thread_limit, 346
omp_get_thread_num, 336
omp_get_wtick, 391
omp_get_wtime, 390
omp_in_final, 353
omp_in_parallel, 337
omp_init_allocator, 406
omp_init_lock, 380
omp_init_nest_lock, 380
omp_is_initial_device, 372
OMP_MAX_ACTIVE_LEVELS, 603
OMP_MAX_TASK_PRIORITY, 609
OMP_NESTED, 601
OMP_NUM_THREADS, 597
omp_pause_resource, 375
omp_pause_resource__all, 377
OMP_PLACES, 599
OMP_PROC_BIND, 598
OMP_SCHEDULE, 596
omp_set_affinity_format, 361
omp_set_default_allocator, 408
omp_set_default_device, 367
omp_set_dynamic, 338
omp_set_lock, 384
omp_set_max_active_levels, 347
omp_set_nest_lock, 384
omp_set_nested, 341
omp_set_num_threads, 332
omp_set_schedule, 343
OMP_STACKSIZE, 602
omp_target_alloc, 393
omp_target_associate_ptr, 399
omp_target_disassociate_ptr, 401
omp_target_free, 395
omp_target_is_present, 396
omp_target_memcpy, 396
omp_target_memcpy_rect, 398
OMP_TARGET_OFFLOAD, 610
omp_test_lock, 388
omp_test_nest_lock, 388
OMP_THREAD_LIMIT, 604
OMP_TOOL, 611
OMP_TOOL_LIBRARIES, 611
omp_unset_lock, 386
omp_unset_nest_lock, 386
OMP_WAIT_POLICY, 603
ompd diagram, 623
ompd_bp_device_begin, 583
ompd_bp_device_end, 584
ompd_bp_parallel_begin, 577
ompd_bp_parallel_end, 578
ompd_bp_task_begin, 580
ompd_bp_task_end, 581
ompd_bp_thread_begin, 582
ompd_bp_thread_end, 582
ompd_callback_device_host_fn_t, 536
ompd_callback_get_thread_context_for\discretionary
{}{}{}thread_id_fn_t, 530
ompd_callback_memory_alloc_fn_t, 528
ompd_callback_memory_free_fn_t, 529
ompd_callback_memory_read_fn_t, 533
ompd_callback_memory_write_fn_t, 535
ompd_callback_print_string_fn_t, 537
ompd_callback_sizeof_fn_t, 531
ompd_callback_symbol_addr_fn_t, 532
ompd_callbacks_t, 538
ompd_dll_locations_valid, 594
ompd_dll_locations, 593
ompt_callback_buffer_complete_t, 475
ompt_callback_buffer_request_t, 474
ompt_callback_cancel_t, 477
ompt_callback_control_tool_t, 476
ompt_callback_device_finalize_t, 479
ompt_callback_device_initialize_t, 478
ompt_callback_dispatch_t, 464
ompt_callback_flush_t, 463
ompt_callbackImplicit_task_t, 455
ompt_callback_master_t, 450
ompt_callback_mutex_acquire_t, 458
ompt_callback_mutex_t, 459
ompt_callback_nest_lock_t, 460
ompt_callback_parallel_begin_t, 447
ompt_callback_parallel_end_t, 449
ompt_callback_sync_region_t, 467
ompt_callback_buffer_request_t, 474
ompt_callback_cancel_t, 477
ompt_callback_control_tool_t, 476
ompt_callback_device_finalize_t, 479

P
parallel, 72

OpenMP compliance, 30
ordered, 243
parallel loop construct, 187
**parallel sections**, 188
**parallel workshare**, 190
parallel worksharing-loop construct, 185
parallel worksharing-loop SIMD construct, 191
**private**, 280

**R**
**read**, atomic, 227
**reduction**, 297
reduction clauses, 290
release flush, 26
**requires**, 43
runtime library definitions, 330
runtime library routines, 329

**S**
**scan** Directive, 129
scheduling, 147
sec:Declare Directives, 317
**sections**, 86
**shared**, 278
**simd**, 111
SIMD Constructs, 111
Simple Lock Routines, 379
**single**, 89
stand-alone directives, 40
strong flush, 24
synchronization constructs, 216
synchronization constructs and clauses, 216
synchronization hints, 253
synchronization terminology, 9

**T**
**target**, 168
**target data**, 159
target memory routines, 393
**target parallel**, 192
target parallel worksharing-loop construct, 193
target parallel worksharing-loop SIMD construct, 195
**target simd**, 196
**target teams**, 198
**target teams distribute**, 203
target teams distribute parallel
worksharing-loop construct, 206
target teams distribute parallel
worksharing-loop SIMD construct, 209
**target teams distribute simd**, 204
**target update**, 174
**task**, 133
task frame management, 621
task scheduling, 147
**task_reduction**, 299
**taskgroup**, 225
tasking constructs, 133
tasking terminology, 11
** taskloop**, 138
**taskloop simd**, 144
**taskwait**, 223
**taskyield**, 145
**teams**, 81
**teams distribute**, 199
teams distribute parallel worksharing-loop construct, 205
teams distribute parallel worksharing-loop SIMD construct, 208
**teams distribute simd**, 201
**teams loop**, 200
thread affinity, 79
**threadprivate**, 268
timer, 390
timing routines, 390
tool control, 413
tool initialization, 420
tool interfaces definitions, 418
tool support, 417
tools header files, 418
tracing device activity, 425

**U**
**update**, atomic, 227

**V**
variables, environment, 595
variant directives, 63

W
wait identifier, 591
wall clock timer, 390
workshare, 91
worksharing
    constructs, 85
    parallel, 185, 187
    scheduling, 110
worksharing constructs, 85
worksharing-loop, 100
worksharing-loop SIMD Construct, 116
write, atomic, 227